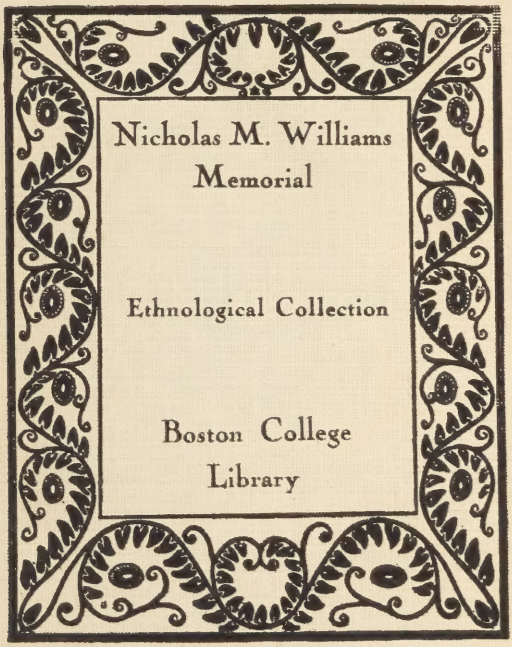
Henry Smith cost 4/6
D5 G420
D16



Voyages and Descriptions.

Vol. II.

In THREE Parts, *viz.*

1. A *Supplement* of the *Voyage round the World*, Describing the Countreys of *Tonquin*, *Achin*, *Malacca*, *&c.* their Product, Inhabitants, Manners, Trade, Policy, *&c.*

2. Two Voyages to *Campeachy*; with a Description of the Coasts, Product, Inhabitants, Logwood-Cutting, Trade, *&c.* of *Yucatan*, *Campeachy*, *New-Spain*, *&c.*

3. A Discourse of Trade-Winds, Breezes, Storms, Seasons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the *Torrid Zone* throughout the *World*: With an Account of *Natal* in *Africk*, its Product, Negro's, *&c.*

By Captain *William Dampier.*

Illustrated with Particular Maps and Draughts.

To which is Added,

A General INDEX to both Volumes.

LONDON,
Printed for *James Knapton*, at the *Crown* in St *Pauls* Church-yard. M DC XCIX.

6

G420
.D16
Vol. 3
WILLIAMS

OCLC: 17238899
11/10/89

To the Right Honourable

EDWARD,

Earl of *ORFORD*,

Viſcount *Barfleur*, Baron of *Shingey*, Principal Lord of the Admiralty, Treaſurer of his Majeſty's Navy, *&c.* and one of his Majeſty's moſt Honourable Privy Council.

My Lord,

THIS in Acknowledgement of the Favours your Lordſhip has conferr'd upon me, that I preſume to place your Name before theſe Papers. The Honourable Perſon to whom I dedicated my former Volume could not have taken a more agreeable way to befriend me, than by recommending me to your Patronage; and I ſhall always retain a grateful ſenſe of it: and your Lordſhip has been pleas'd to prefer me in a way ſuitable to my Genius

and Experience; and wherein therefore, if in any way, I may be able to do ſomething toward the preſerving the good Opinion you have been pleaſed to entertain of me. 'Tis a further ſatisfaction to me that my Employment is of ſuch a Nature, as does not alienate me from your Lordſhips more peculiar Juriſdiction, but places me more immediately under it, and chiefly accountable to your ſelf. Whatever parts of the World I ſhall range into, I ſhall carry this comfort along with me, that next under the Providence of God, and his Majeſty's Protection, I ſhall be ſo long as I am upon the Seas, in the Province, and under the Direction of your Lordſhip and the Honourable Board: for whoſe favours to me in general I have no better way of Expreſſing my Gratitude, than by doing it thus to your Lordſhip, who Preſides there And with theſe Sentiments, I am bold to ſubſcribe my ſelf,

My Lord,

Your Lordſhips Moſt Faithful, and
Devoted Humble Servant,

William Dampier.

The PREFACE.

IN the *Preface* to my *former Volume*, I have accounted for the Design, Method and Stile of those Relations of my Travels: what I have more to say of that kind, is chiefly with reference to what I now offer the Reader. Thus far I have thought fit to change my Method in this Volume, as to divide it into distinct Parts, because the Matters it treats of are so different from one another, in point of Time, or other Circumstances: but still in each Part I have taken the same Course of making several Chapters, that this Volume might retain some Uniformity with the other.

The *First* of these is that Account I promised of my Voyages from *Achin* in *Sumatra*, to several places in the *E. Indies*; of which I forbore to particularize in the former Volume, for Reasons there mentioned. I have now more than discharg'd my self of that Promise: for I have improved my own Observations, especially as to *Tonquin*, by those of some *English* Gentlemen, who made a considerable stay in that Kingdom. I am abundantly satisfied my self of their Ability and Integrity; the proper Qualifications in things of this Nature: and could I have obtained their leave, the *Reader* also should have had the satisfaction of knowing to whom he was to abscribe several of those Particulars: However, I have taken frequent Occasions to distinguish in general what I saw, from what I was informed of. This Part is the *Supplement* of what is contained in the *former Volume*; and compleats the *Voyage round the World.*

The *Second* Part contains what relates to the time I spent in the Bay of *Campeachy*, either as a Logwood-Cutter, or a Trader to them. This was before I made my Voyage round the World, as the *Reader* will perceive: and upon this occasion, therefore, I have gone so far back, as to speak of my first Entrance upon this Rambling kind of Life. For the Account it gives of *Campeachy*, and the Neighbouring Parts of *Yucatan* and *New Spain*, *&c.* I refer the *Reader* to the work its self.

The *Third* Part is an Account of the Winds, and Weather, Storms, Tides, and Currents of the *Torrid Zone*, round the World; which may be of use towards the Improvement of *Navigation*, and that part of *Natural History*. 'Tis the substance of what I have remark'd or learnt, about things of that kind, in so long a Course of roving

roving upon the Seas: and tho I have not omitted to ſpeak of theſe matters in the ſeries of my Voyages, as occaſion offered, yet I thought it might not be unacceptable, to put them together in one View alſo by themſelves, in a Methodical Diſcourſe, ranging the ſeveral particulars under their proper Heads.

To render theſe things the more Intelligible, I have prefixed peculiar *Maps*: one to each of the foregoing Parts; but two to this of the Winds, *&c.* that the Variety of Trade-Winds might ſome way be Pictured, as it were, to the Eye; and the Reader might be the leſs liable to be confounded with the Multiplicity of Words, denoting the ſeveral Points of the Compaſs, or other Terms neceſſary to the Deſcriptional part of the Diſcourſe. Theſe Maps contain the *Torrid Zone*, and ſo much towards each Pole as was of uſe to my Deſign: and the Projection differs in this only from the Common Maps, that in order to ſhew the *Atlantick* and *South* Oceans each in one entire View, the Diviſion of the Hemiſphæres is made, not at the firſt Meridian, (reckoning from *Tenariffe*,) nor at the 350th, as is uſual alſo and as 'tis in the Globe-Map, prefixed to my firſt Volume, but at the 300th; yet ſtill retaining the common Graduation in the *Equator*, from that cuſtomary Meridian of the *Canaries*, or C. *Verd*.

And upon this mention of the *Atlantick* Sea, there is one thing I would obſerve to the *Reader*, that I uſe that name not only for the *North* Sea, as 'tis call'd, but for this whole Ocean, on both ſides of the *Equator*, between *Enrope* and *Africk* on one hand, and *America* on the other. If I be queſtioned for taking this Liberty, I ſhould think it enough to ſay, that I wanted a general Name for this whole Ocean, and I could not find one more proper. And yet even as to the Reaſon of the thing, if the Diſcovery of a Sea to the *South* of the *Iſthmus* of *Darien*, or the *Mexican* Coaſt, were ground ſufficient for the extending the Name of *South Sea* to all that largeſt Ocean of the World, tho it lies *Weſt*, rather, of the whole Continent of *America*; much more may I be allowed a leſs conſiderable enlargement of the name of *Atlantick* Sea, which others have long ſince extended to ſo great a part of this Ocean, from its Original narrow Confines, the Neighbourhood of Mount *Atlas*, and the Coaſts of *Mauritania*. I know that ſo much of this Ocean as lies South of the R. *Niger*, went uſually by the name of the *Æthiopick Sea*: yet I can't learn a ſufficient Reaſon for it: for tho 'tis true that the Antients call'd all the South parts of *Africk* to each Sea, *Æthiopia*, yet even upon this bottom, the name of *Æthiopick* Sea ſhould have been left common to the Oceans on each ſide the Cape of

Good

Good Hope. But if the Name must be appropriated, why to this on the West of *Africa*? why not rather to that on its E. Coast? which lies nearer the *Inward* or more *proper Æthiopia*, now the *Abissine* Empire; and consequently might better be call'd the *Æthiopick* Sea. Accordingly I have ventured to call it so, Vol. I. page 289, making it there the same as the *Indian*; which I also make to be all the Ocean from the East Coast of *Africa* to the remotest of the *E. India* Islands, *New Holland*, and *New Guinea*: tho this Name also of *Indian* Sea has been understood, usually, of narrower bounds. But be that as it will, I was for using comprehensive Names: and therefore these three Names of *Atlantick*, *Indian*, and *South* Seas or Oceans, serve me for the whole Ambit of the *Torrid Zone*, and what else I have occasion to speak of.

To these three Parts is added a General *Index* of *both Volumes*. The *first* Volume should not have been publish'd without one, but that 'twas reserved to be annex'd to *this*; that the *Reader* might not have the trouble of turning over two Alphabets.

Thus what I designed as an *Appendix* to the *former Volume*, is grown to be its self a Volume answerable to the *other*. And I am sensible there is one part of the intended *Appendix* yet behind, *viz.* The Description of the *South Sea* Coasts of *America*, from the *Spanish* Pilot-Books, *&c.* I confess I had thoughts of crowding it into this Volume: but besides the dryness and fatigue of such a Work, and the small leisure I had for it, I was quite discouraged from attempting it, when upon nearer View of the Matter I found in those Descriptions and Charts a repugnance with each other in many particulars; and some things which from my own experience I knew to be erroneous. Indeed as they are they may be very useful to Sailors in those Parts, being generally right enough in the Main: but I was loth to undertake a work, much of which must have consisted in correcting Mistakes, and yet have left unavoidably many more to be rectified. Others may have Time and Helps for this affair; and future Discoveries may give greater Light to direct them. To me it shall suffice, that bating this one particular, I have here endeavoured to perform what I had made the Publick expect from me.

THE

The CONTENTS.

PART I.

The Supplement *of the* Voyage round the World.

Chap. 1. *The Authors Voyage from* Achin *to* Malacca *and* Tonquin.
2. *The Natural State of* Tonquin.
3. *Of the Natives, their Customs, Religion, Trade,* &c.
4. *Of the Government: Kings, Soldiery, and* Mandarins.
5. *Voyage to* Tenan. *The A.'s journey by land to* Cachao, *and Occurrences.*
6. *His return from* Tonquin, *with some particulars of* Cambodia *and* Bancouli, *and Arrival at* Malacca *and* Achin.
7. Achin *described; its Natural and Political Sate, Customs, Trade, Civil War,* &c.
8. *His Voyage to* Malacca *again:* Malacca *described.*
9. *His Return to* Achin; *Voyage to* Fort St George, *and thence to* Bencouli: Bencouli *described.*

PAAT II.

The Campeachy *Voyages.*

Chap. 1. *The A.'s 1st Voyage to* Campeachy, *and Return.* Jucatan' Alcranes, *and I. of* Pines *described.*
2. *His 2d Voyage. The E. Coast of* Campeachy *described; its Vegetables, Weather, Animals,* &c.
3. *Logwood-Cutting, Beef-Hunting, and Occurrences.*
4. *The W. Coast of* Campeachy *described; its Mountain-Cow,* Indians, &c.
5. *The Coast further W. and products, of* Campeachy *and* New Spain *described. The A.'s return to* England.

PART III.

A Discourse of Winds, Storms, Seasons, Tides, and Currents in the *Torrid Zone.*

Chap. 1. *Of the True or General Trade Wind at Sea, Crossing the* Line, &c.
2. *Of the Coasting and constant Trade Winds.*
3. *Of the shifting Trade-Winds, and Monsoons.*
4. *Of the Ordinary Sea and Land Breezes.*
5. *Of peculiar Breezes, and Winds of particular effects,* Summasenta *Winds,* Cartagena *Breezes,* Popogaios, Tereno's, *and* Harmatans.
6. *Of storms,* Norths, Souths, Hurricane's, Tuffoons, *stormy* Monsoons, *and* Elephanta's.
7. *Of the Seasons of the Year, Weather, Rains and Tornadoes.*
8. *Of Tides and Currents.* Natal *described; its Product, Negroes,* &c.

Mr *Dampier*'s Voyages.

VOL. II.

PART I.

His Voyage from Achin *in* Sumatra, *to* Tonquin, *and other places in the* East-Indies.

CHAP. I.

The Connexion of this discourse with the Voyage round the World. *The Authors departure from* Achin *in the Isle of* Sumatra *with Captain* Weldon. *Their Course along the Streights of* Malacca. Pulo Nuttee, *and other Islands. The R. and Kingdom of* Jihore. Pulo Oro, *and* Pulo Timaon: *Green Turtle there.* Pulo Condore. *Sholes of* Pracel, *River of* Cambodia, *Coast of* Champa, Pulo Canton. Cochinchinese, Pulo Champello, *R. and City of* Quinam. *Oyl of Porpusses and Turtle. Shipwrackt men detained usually at* Cochinchina

An. 1688 *and* Pegu. Aguala *wood from the Bay of* Siam. *Bay of* Tonquin. *I. of* Aynam, *and other Islands.* Rokbo *one mouth of the chief R. of* Tonquin. Fishers *I. River of* Domea, *the other Mouth. Its Bar and Entrance. Mountain* Elephant. *Pearl-Islands. Pilots of* Batsha. *They go up the River of* Domea. Domea *and its Gardens, and* Dutch *there. They leave their Ships at Anchor above it, where the Natives build a Town. They go up to the chief City in the Country Boats. The River, and the Country about it. Leprous Beggars.* Hean, *a Town of note;* Chinese *there. The Governor, Shipping and Tide. They arrive at* Cachao, *the Metropolis of* Tonquin.

THe Reader will find upon perusing my *Voyage round the World*, that I then omitted to speak particularly of the excursions I made to *Tonquin*, *Malacca*, *Fort St. George*, and *Bencouli*, from *Achin* in the Isle of *Sumatra*; together with the description I intended to give of those parts. I do but just mention them there; but shall now proceed to a more distinct account of them.

And to keep to the order of time, the Reader may recollect, that my first departure from *Achin* was to *Tonquin*, along with Captain *Weldon*, about *July* 1688. as I have said p. 505th of my former Volume. I have there related in a page or two before, to how weak a condition my self and my Companions were brought, through the fatigues of our passage from *Nicobar* to *Achin:* yet did not my weakness take me off from contriving some employment or expedition, whereby I might have a comfortable subsistence. Captain *Weldon* touched

touched here, to sell the Slaves he had brought with him from *Fort St. George*; it being in his way to the Streights of *Malacca*, and so to *Tonquin*, whither he was bound. This afforded me the opportunity of trying that Voyage, to which he kindly invited me, and to which I was the more incouraged because he had a good Surgeon in his Ship, whose Advice I needed: and my friend Mr. *Hall* was particularly animated thereby; who had also resolv'd upon this Voyage, and was in a weaker condition than my self. Besides, Captain *Weldon* promised to buy a Sloop at *Tonquin* of which he would make me Commander, to go a trading Voyage from thence to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, *Cambodia*, or some other of the adjacent Countries: which Trade has been scarce yet been attempted by our Country-men, and there were hopes it might turn to a good account; but this project came to nothing. *An.* 1688

However, Captain *Weldon* having finished his business at *Achin*, I set out thence with him through the Streights of *Malacca*, and we soon arrived at the Town of *Malacca*: of which Town and Country, I shall have a better occasion to speak hereafter. Here we found the *Cæsar of London*, commanded by Captain *Wright*, who came from *Bombay*, and was bound to *China*. He stopt here to water and refresh, as is usual for Ships to do do that pass these Streights. By him we were informed that three other *English* Ships had touched here, and were past on to the Eastward 10 days before. These 3 Ships came from *Fort St. George*, in company with Captain *Weldon*: but his business calling him to *Achin*, they in the mean time prosecuting their Voyage, got the start of us thus much. The *Cæsar* was soon ready to sail again, and went away the next morning after our arrival at *Malacca*.

An 1688 Our Captain being a ſtranger to the Bay of *Tonquin*, as were all his Ships company, he hired a *Dutch* Pilot at *Malacca*; and having finiſhed his buſineſs there, we ſet ſail, two days after the *Cæſar*. We were deſirous to overtake theſe four Ships, and therefore crouded all the ſail we could make; having a ſtrong weſterly wind, accompanied with many hard Guſts and Tornadoes: and the very next day we got ſight of them; for they had not yet paſſed through a narrow paſſage, called the Streights of *Sincapore*. We ſoon got up with them, and paſt through together; and ſailing about 3 leagues further we anchored near an Iſland called *Pulo Nuttee*, belonging to the Kingdom of *Jihore*.

Here Captain *Weldon* took in wood and water, and ſome of the *Indian* Inhabitants came aboard us in their Canoas, of whom we bought a few Cocoa-nuts, Plantains, and freſh Fiſh. We ſtaid here not above 24 hours; for the other Ships had filled moſt of their water at other Iſlands near this, before we came up with them: for tho Ships do uſually take in water at *Malacca* Town, yet they do as frequently diſcharge it again at ſome of theſe Iſlands, and take in better.

We ſailed the next day, and kept near the *Malacca* ſhore; and there paſſing by the mouth of the River *Jihore*, we left many other Iſlands on our Star-board ſide.

The River of *Jihore* runs by the City of that name, which is the ſeat of the little Kingdom of *Jihore*. This Kingdom lies on the Continent of *Malacca*, and conſiſts of the extremity or doubling of that Promontory. It abounds with Pepper, and other good Commodities.

They are a *Mahometan* people, very warlike, and deſirous of trade. They delight much in Shipping and going to Sea, all the neighbouring Iſlands

Iſlands in a manner being Colonies of this King- *An.* 168
dom, and under its Government. They coaſt about in their own Shipping to ſeveral parts of *Sumatra*, *Java*, *&c.* their Veſſels are but ſmall, yet very ſerviceable; and the *Dutch* buy up a great many of them at a ſmall price, and make good trading Sloops of them. But they firſt fit them up after their own faſhion, and put a Rudder to them, which the *Jihorians* don't uſe, tho they are very good Sea-men in their way; but they make their Veſſels ſharp at each end, tho but one end is uſed as the Head: and inſtead of a Rudder, they have on each ſide the Stern a thing like a very broad Oar, one of which they let down into the water at pleaſure, as there is occaſion to ſteer the Ship either to the one ſide or the other, always letting down that which is to the Leeward. They have Proes of a particular neatneſs and curioſity. We call them Half-moon Proes, for they turn up ſo much at each end from the water, that they much reſemble a Half-moon, with the Horns upwards. They are kept very clean, ſail well, and are much uſed by them in their Wars. The people of *Jihore* have formerly endeavoured to get a Commerce with our Nation. For what reaſon that trade is neglected by us I know not. The *Dutch* trade very much there; and have lately endeavoured to bring the King, who is very young, to their bow.

At the farther end of the Streights of *Malacca*, among many other Iſlands, we ſail'd by thoſe of *Pulo Oro*, and *Pulo Timaon*: which laſt is a place often touch'd at for wood, water, and other refreſhments, tho we paſt it by. Among other things, there are great plenty of excellent Green Turtle among theſe Iſlands.

Being at length got clear of all the Iſlands into the wide Ocean, we ſteered away ſtill togethe

An. 1688 till we came in ſight of *Pulo Condore*: when having all brought to, and ſpoke with each other, we parted for our ſeveral Voyages. The *Cæſar* and two others, that were bound to *China*, ſteered away to the Eaſtward, keeping to the South of *Pulo Condore*; it being their beſt courſe, thereby to avoid the large ſholes of *Pracel*. We and the *Saphire* of *Fort St. George*, commanded by Captain *Lacy*, ſteered more Northerly; and leaving *Pulo Condore* on our Starboard, we hall'd in for the Continent, and fell in with it near the River of *Cambodia*. But leaving this alſo on our Starboard ſide, we coaſted along to the Eaſtward, keeping near the *Champa* ſhore; and coming to the point of Land that bounds the S. W. part of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we doubled it, and coaſting to the North, leaving *Champa* ſtill on our Larboard ſide, and the dangerous ſhoals of *Pracel* about 12 or 14 leagues off on our Starboard ſide, we kept along fair by the ſhore, juſt without *Pulo Canton*.

This Iſland lies in about 13 d. North. It is much frequented by the *Cochinchineſe*, whoſe Country begins hereabouts, bordering on the Kingdom of *Champa*. They are moſt Fiſhermen that come hither, and their chief buſineſs is to make Oyl of Porpuſſes: for theſe Fiſh are found in great plenty here at ſome ſeaſons of the year, and then the *Cochinchineſe* reſort hither to take them. The people that we found on *Pulo Condore*, mentioned in the 14th Chapter of my Voyage round the World, page 295, were of theſe *Cochinchineſe*. The Turtle alſo which they catch is chiefly in order to make Oyl of their fat: and there is great ſtore of Turtle on all this Coaſt.

We coaſted yet farther on this ſhore, till we came to the Iſlands of *Champello*. Theſe may ſeem to have ſome affinity to *Champa*, by the ſound of the word, which one would take to be

a *Por-*

a *Portugueſe* diminutive of *Champa*; yet they lye on the *Cochinchina* Coaſt, and belong to it, tho uninhabited. *An.* 1688
They are 4 or 5 in number, and lye 4 or 5 leagues from the ſhore. They are called *Champello de la Mar*, to diſtinguiſh them from others lying farther down in the Bay of *Tonquin*, called *Champello de Terra*. Theſe laſt lye in about 16 d. 45 m. North, but the Iſlands of *Champello de la Mar* lye in about 13 d. 45 m. N.

Over againſt theſe laſt Iſlands, on the Main, there is a large navigable River empties itſelf into the Sea. The City of *Quinam* ſtands on the banks of this River, and is ſaid to be the principal City of the Kingdom of *Cochinchina*. As to its diſtance from the Sea, its bigneſs, ſtrength, riches, *&c.* I am yet in the dark: only I have been inform'd, that if a Ship is caſt away on this Kingdom, the Seamen that eſcape drowning and get aſhore become Slaves to the King. Captain *John Tiler* was thus ſerved, and deſpaired of ever getting his freedom; but after a conſiderable ſtay there he was taken notice of by the King; and upon promiſe of returning thither again to trade there, he was ſent away. I ſailed in a Veſſel of his after this: but I never found him inclined to Trade thither any more. However, notwithſtanding this their ſeverity to Shipwrackt people, I have been informed by Captain *Tiler* and others, that they have a deſire to Trade, tho' they are yet deſtitute of the means to attain it. This deſire of Trade, they ſeem to have taken up from ſome *Chineſe* fugitives, who fled from the *Tartars*, when they conquered their Country: and being kindly received by theſe *Cochinchineſe*, and having among them many Artificers, they inſtructed their kind protectors in many uſeful Arts, of which they were wholly ignorant before. 'Tis probable this their cuſtom of ſeizing Shipwrackt Seamen may ſoon vaniſh by the coming in of Trade, which is already

An. 1688 advancing among them; for the Merchants of *China* do now drive some small traffick among these people, and fetch thence some small quantities of Pepper, *Lignum Aloes*, and *Aguala* Wood, which is much esteemed for its rare scent, and is very valuable in other places of *India*. They also fetch Betle from hence, it growing here in great plenty. I have had no account of any Shipping the *Cochinchinese* have of their own, but I have met with them in their open Boats of 4, 5, or 6 Tun; imploying themselves chiefly in getting Pitch and Tar from *Pulo Condore*, in fishing about the Coast and Island to get Oyl, and in fetching *Aguala* Wood from the Bay of *Siam*; which, whether it grows there or no, I can't tell, but I have heard that 'tis only drift wood cast ashore by the Sea.

The seizing Shipwrackt-men has been also a custom at *Pegu*, but whether still continued I know not. They lookt on such as men preserved by God, purposely for them to feed and maintain; and therefore the King ordered them to be maintained by his Subjects; neither was any work required of them, but they had liberty to beg. By this means they got food and rayment from the Inhabitauts, who were zealously charitable to them.

But to proceed; we kept a little without all the Islands, and coasting 5 or 6 leagues further, we stood right over towards the N. E. Cod of the Bay of *Tonquin*. The Bay of *Tonquin* has its entrance between the S. E. point of *Champa* on the West side, which lies in the lat. of about 12 d. North, and the Island of *Aynam* near the S. W. part of *China*, on the East side. The Island of *Aynam* is in about 19 d. North. It is a pretty considerable Island, well peopled with *Chinese* Inhabitants. They have Ships of their own, and drive

a

a great trade by Sea. I have ſeen many of their Ships, ſome of 100 Tun, with Outlagers on both ſides, and others like ordinary Jonks, without Outlagers: but am wholly ignorant of their Trade, any farther than what I have mentioned of their having Pearl Oyſters there, in the 7th Chapter of my *Voyage round the World*, page 174. *An.* 1688

Near the Cod of the Bay of *Tonquin* there are abundance of ſmall Iſlands, of which I ſhall ſpeak more hereafter. The mouth of the Bay ſeems to be barr'd up with the great ſhole of *Pracel*, which lies ſtretched at length before it, yet leaving two wide Channels, one at each end; ſo that Ships may paſs in or out either way. And therefore even the Ships that are bound from the Streights of *Malacca* or *Siam* to *China*, may as well paſs to and fro within the ſhole at without.

The Bay of *Tonquin* is about 30 leagues wide in the broadeſt place. There is good ſounding and anchoring all over it: and in the middle, where it is deepeſt, there is about 46 fathom water. There you have black Oaz, and dark Peppery Sand: but on the Weſt ſide there is reddiſh Oazy Sand. Beſide the other Iſlands before-mentioned, there are others of leſs note on the *Cochinchina* Coaſt; but none of them all above 4 or 5 miles from the ſhore.

In the bottom of the Bay alſo, there are ſome ſmall Iſlands, cloſe by the *Tonquin* ſhore: 2 of theſe are of eſpecial note, not for their bigneſs, but for Sea-marks for the 2 principal Rivers, or mouth rather of the chief River of *Tonquin*. One of theſe Rivers or Mouths, is call'd *Rokbo*. It diſcharges it ſelf into the Sea near the N. W. corner of the Bay: and the mouth of it is in about 20 d. 6 m. N. This River or branch I was not at: but have been informed, that it has not above 12 foot water at the entrance; but that its bottom

is

*An.*1688 is ſoft Oaz, and therefore very convenient for ſmall Veſſels, and it is the way that all the *Chineſe* and *Siamers* do uſe. About a League to the Weſtward of this Rivers mouth, there is a ſmall pretty high Iſland called *Fiſhers Iſland*. It lyeth about 2 mile from the ſhore, and it hath good anchoring about it in 17 or 18 foot water: and therefore it is not only a Sea-mark for the River, but a ſecure place to ride in, and very convenient for Ships to anchor at, to ſhelter themſelves when they come hither, eſpecially if they have not a preſent opportunity to enter the River; either becauſe of coming too late in the year, or being hindered by bad weather.

The other River or Mouth, was that by which we entered; and 'tis larger and deeper than the former. I know not its particular name; but for diſtinction I ſhall call it the River of *Domea*; becauſe the firſt Town of note, that I ſaw on its bank, was ſo called. The mouth of this River is in lat 20 d. 45 m. It diſembogues 20 leagues to the N. E. of *Rokbo*. There are many dangerous Sands and Shoals, between theſe 2 Rivers, which ſtretch into the Sea 2 leagues or more: and all the Coaſt, even from the *Cochinchina* ſhore on the Weſt, to *China* on the Eaſt, admits of Shoals and Sands, which yet in ſome places lie ſtretched farther off from the ſhore than in others.

This River of *Domea* is that by which moſt *European* Ships enter, for the ſake of its depth: yet here is a Bar of near 2 mile broad, and the Channel is about half a mile broad, having Sands on each ſide. The depth of the River is various at different times and ſeaſons, by the relation of the Pilots who are beſt acquainted here: for at ſome times of the year here is not above 15 or 16 foot water on a ſpringtide, and at other times here are 26 or 27 foot. The higheſt tides are ſaid to be in the month of *November*.

vember, *December*, and *January*, when the Northerly Monſoons blow; and the loweſt in *May*, *June*, and *July*, when the Southerly Monſoons blow: but to be particular in them is beyond my experience. *An.*1688

The Channel of the Bar is hard Sand, which makes it the more dangerous: and the Tides whirling among the Sands, ſet divers ways in a Tides time; which makes it the more dangerous ſtill. Therefore Ships that come hither, commonly wait for a Pilot to direct them, and if they arrive when it is Nepe-tide, they muſt ſtay for a Spring before a Pilot will come off to take charge of them. The mark of this River is a great high ridgy Mountain in the Country, call'd the *Elephant*. This muſt be brought to bear N. W. by N.: then ſteering towards the ſhore, the water runs ſhallower, till you come into 6 fathom, and then you will be 2 or 3 miles from the foot or entrance of the Bar, and about the ſame diſtance from a ſmall Iſland called *Pearl Iſland*; which will then bear neareſt N. N. E. Having theſe marks and depth, you may anchor, and wait for a Pilot.

The Pilots for this River are Fiſhermen, who live at a Village call'd *Batſha*, at the mouth of the River; ſo ſeated, that they can ſee all Ships that wait for a Pilot, and hear the Guns too, that are often fired as ſignals by *Europeans*, to give notice of their arrival.

It was in the road before the Bar, in ſight of the *Elephant* Land, that we found the *Rainbow* of *London*, Captain *Pool* Commander, riding and waiting for a Pilot, when we and Captain *Lacy* arrived. Captain *Pool* came directly from *England*, and paſſing through the Streights of *Sundy*, touched at *Batavia*.

He had lain here 2 or 3 days before we arrived: but the Spring-tides coming on, the Pilots came aboard,

An. 1688 aboard, and we all 3 in company passed in over the Bar, and entring about half flood, we had 14 foot and a half water on the Bar. Being got over the Bar we found it deeper, and the bottom soft Oaz. The River at its mouth is above a mile wide, but grows narrower as you run farther up. We had a moderate Sea-breeze, and having a good tide of flood, made the best of it to reach to our anchoring place.

Having run about 5 or 6 leagues up the River, we past by a Village called *Domea*. This is a handsome Village: and 'twas the first of note that we saw standing on the banks. 'Tis seated on the Starboard side going up, and so nigh the River, that the tide sometimes washes the walls of the Houses: for the tide rises and falls here 9 or 10 foot. This Village consists of about 100 Houses. The *Dutch* Ships that trade here do always lye in the River before this Town; and the *Dutch* Seamen, by their annual returns hither from *Batavia*, are very intimate with the Natives, and as free here as at their own homes: for the *Tonquineſe* in general are a very sociable people, especially the traders and poorer sort: but of this more in its proper place. The *Dutch* have instructed the Natives in the art of Gardening: by which means they have abundance of Herbage for Sallading; which among other things is a great refreshment to the *Dutch* Sea-men, when they arrive here.

Tho the *Dutch* who come to trade in this Kingdom, go no higher with their Ships than this *Domea*, yet the *English* usually go about 3 mile farther up, and there lye at anchor during their stay in this Country. We did so at this time, and passing by *Domea* came to an anchor at that distance. The tide is not so strong here as at *Domea*; but we found not one house near it: yet our Ships had not lain there many days before the Natives came from all

all the Country about, and fell a building them *An.*1688
Houses after their fashion; so that in a months time
there was a little Town built near our anchoring
place. This is no unusual thing in other parts of
India, especially where Ships lye long at a place, the
poorer sort of Natives taking this opportunity to
truck and barter; and by some little offices, or
begging, but especially by bringing Women to let
to hire, they get what they can of the Seamen.

This place where our Ships rode at anchor was
not above 20 miles from the Sea: but the Trade
of the Kingdom is driven at *Cachao*, the principal
City; where for that reason the *English* and *Dutch*
East India Companies have each of them their
Factors constantly residing. The City was far-
ther up the River, about 80 miles from our An-
choring place; and our Captains got themselves in
a readiness to go up thither; it being usual to send
up the goods in the Country Boats, which are large
and commodious enough; and the hire is pretty
reasonable both for the Vessels, and the Men who
manage them. They are *Tonquinese*, and use both
Oars and Sails. Our Factory at *Cachao* had news
of our arrival before we came to an anchor, and
immediately the chief of the Factory, with some
of the King of *Tonquin*'s Officers, came down to
us, by that time we had lain there about 4 or 5
days. The *Tonquinese* Officers came to take an
account of the Ships and lading, and our Captains
received them with great civility, firing of Guns,
feasting for 2 or 3 days, and presents also at their
return back to *Cachao*.

Soon after their departure, the chief of the
Factory return'd thither again, and with him
went our three Captains, and some others, among
whom I got leave to go also. Captain *Weldon* had
recommended me to the chief of the Factory, while
he was aboard us: and my going up now to the
City,

*An.*1688 City, was in order to have his assistance in the Voyage to *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, or *Cambodia*, which Captain *Weldon* had contrived for me; nor was it his fault that it came to nothing.

We went from our Ships in the Country Boats we had hired, with the tide of flood, and anchored in the ebb: for the tide runs strong for 30 or 40 miles, beyond the place where we left our Ships. Our men contented themselves with looking after their goods (the *Tonquinese* being very light finger'd) and left the management of the Boats entirely to the Boats crew. Their Boats have but one Mast; and when the wind is against them they take it down, and ply their Oars. As we advanced thus up the River, sometimes rowing sometimes sailing, we had a delightful prospect over a large level fruitful Country. It was generally either Pasture or Rice-fields; and void of Trees, except only about the Villages, which stood thick, and appeared mighty pleasant at a distance. There are many of these Villages stand close to the banks of the Rivers, incompassed with Trees on the back side only, but open to the River.

When we came near any of these Villages, we were commonly encountered with Beggars, who came off to us, in little Boats made of twigs, and plaistered over both inside and outside with Clay, but very leaky. These were a poor Leprous people, who for that reason are compell'd by the rest to live by themselves, and are permitted to beg publickly. As soon as they spied us they set up a loud doleful cry, and as we past by them we threw them out some Rice, which they received with great appearance of joy.

In about 4 days time we get to *Hean*, a Town on the East side of the River; which is here entire: for a little before we came to *Hean*, we met the

the main ſtream where it parts into the 2 Channels, *An.* 1688
that of *Domea*, which we came up, and the other of *Rokbo*: making ſo a large and triangular Iſland between them and the Sea; the mouths of thoſe Channels being, as I have ſaid, 20 leagues aſunder.

Hean is about 60 miles from the place where we left our Ships, and about 80 from the Sea that way: but along the River or Channel *Rokbo*, where the Land trends more to the Southward, it ſeems to be farther diſtant from the Sea. 'Tis a conſiderable Town, of about 2000 Houſes: but the Inhabitants are moſt poor people and Souldiers, who keep a Garriſon there; tho it has neither Walls, Fort, nor great Guns.

Here is one ſtreet belonging to the *Chineſe* Merchants. For ſome years ago a great many lived at *Cachao*; till they grew ſo numerous, that the Natives themſelves were even ſwallowed up by them. The King taking notice of it, ordered them to remove from thence, allowing them to live any where but in the City. But the major part of them preſently forſook the Country, as not finding it convenient for them to live any where but at *Cachao*; becauſe that is the only place of Trade in the Country, and Trade is the Life of a *Chineſe*. However ſome of them were content to ſettle at *Hean*, where they have remained ever ſince. And theſe Merchants, notwithſtanding the prohibition, go often to *Cachao*, to buy and ſell goods; but are not ſuffer'd to make it their conſtant reſidence. There were two of theſe *China* Merchants who traded yearly to *Japan*, with raw and wrought Silks, bringing back Money, chiefly. Theſe all of them wore long Hair braided behind, as their own Country faſhion was before the *Tartarian* Conqueſt. The *French* too have their Factory here, not being allowed to fix at *Cachao*, and their Biſhops Pa-

*An.*1688 Pálace is the faireſt building in *Hean*: but of this I ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more hereafter.

The Governor of the adjacent Province lives here. He is one of the principal *Mandarins* of the Nation, and he has always a great many Souldiers in the Town, and inferiour Officers, whom he employs at his pleaſure on any occaſion. Beſides, here are alſo ſome of the Kings River Frigots, which I ſhall hereafter deſcribe, ready to be ſent on any expedition: and tho no *Europeans* come up ſo far as this with their Ships, (that I could learn) yet the *Siamites* and *Chineſe* bring their Ships up the River *Rokbo*, quite to *Hean*, and lie at anchor before it: and we found there ſeveral *Chineſe* Jonks. They ride afloat in the middle of the River; for the water does not riſe and fall much at this place: Neither is the flood diſcerned by the turning of the ſtream; for that always runs down, tho not ſo ſwift near full Sea as at other times: for the tide preſſing againſt the ſtream, tho faintly ſo far up the River, has not power to turn it, but only ſlackens its courſe, and makes the water riſe a little.

The Governor or his Deputy gives his *Chop* or Paſs to all Veſſels that go up or down; not ſo much as a Boat being ſuffered to proceed without it. For which reaſon we alſo made a ſtop: yet we ſtayed here but a little while; and therefore I did not now go aſhore; but had a while after this a better opportunity of ſeeing *Hean*.

From *Hean* we went up to *Cachao* in our Boats, being about 2 days more on our Voyage, for we had no tide to help us. We landed at the *Engliſh* Factory, and I ſtayed there 7 or 8 days, before I went down to our Ships again in one of the Country Boats. We had good weather coming up: but it rain'd all the time of this my firſt ſtay at *Cachao*; and we had much wet weather after this.

But

A Map
of the Streights of
MALACCA.
0 10 20 40 60
English Leagues 20 in a Degree
Malacca Channel
Golden Mount
Achin
Diamond Point
Passange Fonca
Q. of ACHINS
Paca
P. Posa
COUNTREY
PART OF SUMATRA
Lube
Sinkull
I. of Hogs
P. Bomack
P. Nayos
Bathang
P. Baby
The West
STREIGHTS OF MALACCA
K. of Queda
P. Serga
P. Talan
Longibacoas
P. Dinding
P. Sambilong
P. Verero
P. Iarra
R. Dilly
P. Arii
P. Lalang
R. Rochan
Tanjon par
Bancalis or Tanjongle
Pantior
P. Cafor
P. Boron
Tanjong
Ficon
Coast
ISLE
P. Sinca
H. Moll F.
IAMBE
Blaevan
Tinaouguat
Tingora
R. Longicolang
P. Parsalore
Bantanlage
Malacca
R. Formosa
I. Cobre
K. of Tihore
P. Ridoan
P. Capas
P. Barhonla
P. Timaon
P. Pisang
P. Oro
P. Tingy
Streights of Sincapore
P. Nuttee
Panjang
Brewers Streights
Linga
Adragary
Q. Trin
Hog P.
P. Pao
P. Tely
P. Ronsag
Equinoctiall Line
Lanwe
Natuna
Anamba
Timbelan
Tanjongdalo
Sambos
Trap
P. OF BORNEO I.
Place this Part 1. P. 1.

But having got thus far I shall now proceed *An.* 1688
to give some general account of this Country; from my own observations, and the experience of Merchants and others worthy of credit, who have had their Residence there, and some of them a great may years.

 CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Tonquin, *its Situation, Soil, Waters, and Provinces. Its natural Produce, Roots, Herbs, Fruits, and Trees. The* Cam-chain *and* Cam-quit *Oranges. Their Limes*, &c. *Their* Betle *and* Lichea *Fruit. The* Pone-*tree*, Lack-*trees*, Mulberry-*trees, and Rice. Their land Animals, Fowl tame and wild; Nets for wild Ducks, Locusts, Fish*, Balachaun, Nuke mum-*Pickle, Soy, and manner of Fishing. The Market, Provisions, Food and Cookery. Their* Chau *or* Tea. *The Temperature of their Air and Weather throughout the Year. Of the great* Heats *near the* Tropicks. *Of the yearly Land Floods here, and elsewhere in the Torrid Zone, and of the overflowing of the* Nile *in* Egypt. *Of Storms called Tuffoons: and of the influence the Rains have on the Harvest at* Tonquin, *and elsewhere in the Torrid Zone.*

THE Kingdom of *Tonquin* is bounded to the North and North East with *China*, to the West with the Kingdom of *Laos*, to the S. and E. with *Cochinchina* and the Sea, which washes a part of this Kingdom. As to the particular bounds or extent of it, I cannot be a competent judge, coming to it by Sea, and going up directly to *Cachao*: but it is reasonable to believe it to be a pretty large Kingdom, by the many great Provinces which are said to be contained in it. That part of the Kingdom that borders on the Sea, is all very

very low Land: neither is there any Hill to be ſeen, *An.* 1688
but the *Elephant* Mountain, and a Ridge of a much leſs heighth, continued from thence to the mouth of the River of *Domea*. The Land for about 60 miles up in the Country is ſtill very low, even and plain: nor is it much higher, for about 40 miles farther quite to *Cachao*, and beyond it; being without any ſenſible Hill, tho generally of a tolerable good heighth, and with ſome gentle riſings here and there, that make it a fine pleaſant Champian; and the further ſide of this alſo is more level than the Champian Country it ſelf about *Hean* or *Cachao*. Farther ſtill to the North, beyond all this, I have been inform'd that there is a chain of high Mountains, running croſs the Country from Eaſt to Weſt; but I could get no intimation of what is beyond them.

The Soil of this Country is generally very rich; That very low Land I ſpeak of towards the Sea, is moſt black Earth, and the mould pretty deep. In ſome places there's very ſtrong Clay. The Champian Land is generally yellowiſh or greyiſh earth, of a looſer and more friable ſubſtance then the former: yet in ſome places it has a touch of the Clay too. In the plain Country, near the Mountains laſt mentioned, there are ſaid to be ſome high ſteep rocks of Marble ſcattered up and down at unequal diſtances, which ſtanding in that large plain Savannah, appear like ſo many great Towers or Caſtles: and they are the more viſible, becauſe the Land about them is not burdened with Wood, as in ſome places in its neighbourhood.

I have ſaid ſomewhat already of the great River, and its 2 branches *Rokbo* and *Domea*, wherewith this Country is chiefly water'd: tho it is not diſtitute of many other pleaſant ſtreams, that are loſt in theſe, in their courſe towards the Sea: and probably there are many others, that run imme-

An. 1688 diately into the Sea, through their own channels, tho not so navigable as the other. The Country in general is very well watered; and by means of the great Navigable River and its Branches, it has the opportunity of Foreign Trade. This rises about the Mountains in the North, or from beyond them; whence running Southerly toward the Sea, it passes thro the before-mention'd plain of Marble Rocks, and by that time it comes to *Cachao*, which is about 40 or 50 miles to the South of the Mountains, 'tis about as broad as the *Thames* at *Lambeth*: yet so shallow in the dry Season, as that it may be forded on Horseback. At *Hean* 20 miles lower, 'tis rather broader than the *Thames* at *Gravesend*; and so below *Hean* to the place where it divides it self.

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is said to be divided into 8 large Provinces, *viz.* the *East* and *West* Provinces, the *North* and *South* Provinces, and the Province of *Cachao* in the middle between those 4: which 5 I take to be the principal Provinces, making the heart of the Country. The other 3, which are *Tenan*, *Tenehoa*, and *Ngeam*, lie more upon the Borders.

The Province of *Tenan* is the most Easterly, having *China* on the S. E., the Island *Aynam* and the Sea on the S. and S. W., and the *East* Province on the N. W. This is but a small Province: its chiefest product is Rice.

The *East* Province stretches away from *Tenan* to the *North* Province, having also *China* on its East side, part of the *South* Province, and the Province of *Cachao* on the West; and the Sea on the South. This is a very large Province; 'tis chiefly low Land, and much of it Islands, especially the S.E. part of it, bordering on the Sea towards *Tenan*; and here the Sea makes the Cod of a Bay. It has abundance of Fishermen inhabiting near the Sea: but its chief pro-

produce is Rice: here is also good pasturage, and much Cattle, *&c. Hean* is the chief place of this Province, and the Seat of the *Mandarin* its Governor. *An.* 1688

The *S.* Province is the triangular Island, made by Sea: the River of *Domea* is on it's E. side, dividing it from the *East* Province, and *Rokbo* on the West, dividing it from *Tenan*; having the Sea to its South. This Province is very low plain even Land, producing Rice in great abundance: here are large pastures, and abundance of Fishermen near the Sea.

Tenehoa to the West of *Rokbo*, has the West Province on its North, *Aynam* on its West, and the Sea on its South: this Province is also low Land, chiefly abounds in Rice and Cattle, and hath a great Trade in Fishing, as all the Sea Coast has in general.

The Province of *Ngeam*, hath *Tenehoa* on the East, and on the South and West it borders on *Cochinchina*, and has the *West* Province on its North. This is a pretty large Province, abounding with Rice and Cattle: and here are always Soldiers kept to guard the Frontiers from the *Cochinchineses*.

The *West* Provinces hath *Ngeam* on the South, the Kingdom of *Laos* on the West, the Province of *Cachao* on the East, and on the North the *North* Province. This is a large Province, and good Champion Land: rich in Soyl, partly woody, partly pasture. The product of this Province is chiefly in *Lack*; and here are bred a great abundance of Silkworms for making Silk.

The *North* Province is a large tract of Land, making the North side of this whole Kingdom. It hath the Kingdom of *Laos* on the West, and *China* on the East and North, the Kingdom of *Bao* or *Baotan* on the North West, and on the South it

An. 1688 ders on 3 of the principal Provinces of *Tonquin*, *viz.* the *Weſt* Province, that of *Cachao*, and the *Eaſt* Province. This *North* Province, as it is large, ſo it has variety of Land and Soyl; a great deal of plain Champion Land, and many high Mountains which yield Gold, *&c.* the wild Elephants of this Country are found moſt on theſe Mountains. The other parts of this Province produce Lack and Silk, *&c.*

The Province of *Cachao*, in the heart of the Kingdom, lies between the *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, *North*, and *South* Provinces: 'tis a Champion pleaſant Country: the Soil is yellow or grey earth: and 'tis pretty woody, with ſome Savannahs. It abounds with the two principal Commodities of their Trade, *viz.* Lack and Silk, and has ſome Rice: Nor are any of the Provinces deſtitute of theſe Commodities, tho in different proportions, each according to the reſpective Soil.

This Country has of its own growth all neceſſaries for the Life of Man. They have little occaſion for eatable Roots, having ſuch plenty of Rice; yet they have Yams and Potatoes for variety; which would thrive here as well as any where, were the Natives induſtrious to propagate them.

The Land is every where cloath'd with herbage of one kind or other, but the dry Land has the ſame Fate that moſt dry Lands have between the *Tropicks*, to be over-run with Purſlain; which growing wild, and being pernicious to other tender Herbs and Plants, they are at the pains to weed it out of their Fields and Gardens, tho tis very ſweet, and makes a good Sallad for a hot Country.

There is a ſort of Herb very common in this Country, which grows wild in ſtagnant Ponds, and floats on the ſurface of the water. It has a narrow, long, green thick leaf. It is much eſteemed

and

and eaten by the Natives, who commend it for a very wholesom herb, and say that 'tis good to expel poyson. This Country produces many other sorts of wild herbs; and their gardens also are well furnish'd with pleasant and wholsome ones, especially many Onions, of which here are great plenty. *An.* 1688

Plantains and Bonanoes grow and thrive here as well as any where, but they are used here only as Fruit, and not for Bread, as in many places of *America*. Besides these here are divers sorts of excellent fruits, both Ground fruit and Tree fruit. The ground Fruits are Pumpkins, Melons, Pine-apples, *&c.* the Tree Fruits are Mangoes a few, Oranges, Limes, Coco-nuts, Guava's, Mulberry's, their much esteem'd Betle, a Fruit call'd *Lichea*, *&c.* The Oranges are of divers sorts, and two of them more excellent than the rest. One sort is called *Cam-chain*, the other is called *Camquit*. *Cam*, in the *Tonquineſe* Language signifies an Orange, but what the distinguishing words *Cam* and *Quit* signifie I know not.

The *Cam-chain* is a large Orange, of a yellowish colour: the rind is pretty thick and rough; and the inside is yellow like Amber. It has a most fragrant smell, and the taste is very delicious. This sort of Orange is the best that I did ever taste; I believe there are not better in the world: A man may eat freely of them; for they are so innocent, that they are not denied to such as have Fevers, and other sick people.

The *Cam quit* is a very small round Fruit, not above half so big as the former. It is of a deep red dolour, and the rind is very smooth and thin. The inside also is very red; the taste is not inferiour to the *Cam-chain*, but it is accounted very unwholesom fruit, especially to such as are subject to fluxes; for it both creates and heightens that

An. 1688 distemper. These 2 sorts are very plentiful and cheap, and they are in season from *October* till *February*, but then the *Cam-chain* becomes redder, and the rind is also thinner. The other sorts of Oranges are not much esteemed.

The Limes of *Tonquin* are the largest I ever saw. They are commonly as big as an ordinary Limon, but rounder. The rind is of a pale yellow colour when ripe; very thin and smooth. They are extraordinary juicy, but not near so sharp, or tart in taste as the *West Indian* Limes.

Coco-nuts and Guava's do thrive here very well: but there are not many of the latter.

The Betle of *Tonquin* is said to be the best in *India*, there is great plenty of it; and 'tis most esteemed when it is young, green, and tender; for 'tis then very juicy. At *Mindanao* also they like it best green: but in other places of the *East-Indies* it is commonly chew'd when it is hard and dry.

The *Lichea* is another delicate fruit. 'Tis as big as a small Pear, somewhat long shaped, of a reddish colour, the rind pretty thick and rough, the inside white, including a large black kernel, in shape like a Bean.

The Country is in some part woody; but the low Land in general is either grassy pasture, or Rice Fields, only thick set with small Groves, which stand scattering very pleasantly, all over the low-Country. The Trees in the Groves are of divers sorts, and most unknown to us. There is good Timber, for building either Ships or Houses, and indifferent good Masts may here be had.

There is a Tree called by the Natives *Pone*, chiefly used for making Cabinets, or other wares to be lackered. This is a soft sort of wood, not much unlike Fir, but not so serviceable. Another Tree grows in this Country that yields the Lack, with which Cabinets and other fine things are overlaid.

These

These grow plentifully in some places especially in the Champion Lands. Here are also Mulberry Trees in great plenty, to feed the Silk worms, from whence comes the chief Trade in the Country. The Leaves of the old Trees are not so nourishing to the Silk-worms, as those of the young Trees, and therefore they raise crops of young ones every year, to feed the Worms: for when the season is over, the young Trees are pluckt up by the roots, and more planted against the next year; so the Natives suffer none of these Trees to grow to bear Fruit. I heard of no Mulberries kept for eating, but some few raised by our *English* Merchants at *Hean*, and these bear but small hungry Fruit. *An.* 1688

Here is good plenty of Rice, especially in the low Land, that is fatned by the overflowing Rivers. They have two crops every year, with great increase, if they have seasonable Rains and Floods. One crop is in *May*, and the other in *November*: and tho the low Land is sometimes overflown with water in the time of Harvest, yet they matter it not, but gather the crop and fetch it home wet in their Canoas; and making the Rice fast in small bundles, hang it up in their Houses to dry. This serves them for Bread-corn; and as the Country is very kindly for it, so their Inhabitants live chiefly of it.

Of Land Animals in this Country there are Elephants, Horses, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Goats, Deer, a few Sheep for their King, Hogs, Dogs, Cats, Lizards, Snakes, Scorpions, Centapees, Toads, Frogs, *&c.* The Country is so very populous, that they have but few Deer or wild Game for Hunting, unless it be in the remoter parts of the Kingdom. But they have abundance of Fowls both tame and wild. The tame Fowls are Cocks and Hens, and Ducks also in great plenty, of the same sort with ours. The Inhabitants have little

Hous-

An. 1688 Houses made purposely for the Ducks to lay their Eggs in, driving them in every night in laying time, and letting them out again in the morning. There are also some Geese, Parrots, Partridges, Parakites, Turtle Doves, *&c.* with many sorts of smaller Birds. Of wild Water-fowls they have Ducks, Widgeons, Teals, Herons, Pelicans, and Crab-catchers, (which I shall describe in the Bay of *Campeachy*) and other smaller Water-fowls. The Duck, Widgeon, and Teal are innumerable: they breed here in the months of *May*, *June*, and *July*; then they fly only in couples: but from *October* to *March* you will see over all the low watry Lands great companies together: and I have no where seen such large flights, nor such plenty of Game. They are very shy since the *English* and *Dutch* settled here; for now the Natives as well as they shoot them: but before their arrival the *Tonquinese* took them only with Nets: neither is this custom left off yet. The Net that is us'd for this Game is made square, and either bigger or less according as they have occasion. They fix two Poles about 10 or 11 foot high, upright in the ground, near the Pond, where the Ducks haunt; and the Net has a head-cord, which is stretched out streight, made from the top of one Pole to the other; from whence the lower part of the Net hangs down loose towards the ground; and when in the evening they fly towards the Pond, many of them strike against the Net, and are there entangled.

There is a kind of Locust in *Tonquin*, in great abundance. This Creature is about the bigness of the top of a mans Finger, and as long as the first joynt. It breeds in the earth, especially in the banks of Rivers and Ditches in the low Country. In the months of *January* and *February*, which is the season of taking them, being then only seen, this creature first comes out of the Earth in huge swarms.

swarms. It is then of a whitish colour, and having 2 small wings, like the wings of a Bee, at its first coming out of the Earth it takes its flight; but for want of strength or use falls down again in a short time. Such as strive to fly over the River, do commonly fall down into the water, and are drowned, or become a prey to the Fish of the River, or are carried out into the Sea to be devoured there: but the Natives in these months watch the Rivers, and take up thence multitudes, skimming them from off the Water with little Nets. They eat them fresh, broiled on the Coals; or pickle them to keep. They are plump and fat, and are much esteemed both by rich and poor, as good wholesome food, either fresh or pickled. *An.* 1688

The Rivers and Ponds are stored with divers sorts of excellent Fish, besides abundance of Frogs, which they Angle for, being highly esteemed by the *Tonquinese*. The Sea too contributes much towards the support of the poor People, by yielding plentiful stores of Fish, that swarm on this Coast in their seasons, and which are commonly preferr'd before the River Fish. Of these here are divers sorts, besides Sea Turtle, which frequently come ashore on the Sandy Bays, in their seasons, to lay their Eggs. Here are also both Land crabs and Sea-crabs good store, and other Shell-fish, *viz.* Craw-fish, Shrimps, and Prawns. Here is one sort of small Fish much like an *Anchovy*, both in shape and size, which is very good pickled. There are other sorts of small Fish, which I know not the names of. One sort of them comes in great shoals near the shore, and these the Fishermen with their Nets take so plentifully as to load their Boats with them. Among these they generally take a great many Shrimps in their nets, which they carry ashore mixt together as they take them, and make *Balachaun* with them.

Bala-

*An.*1688 *Balachaun* is a compoſition of a ſtrong ſavor; yet a very delightſom diſh to the Natives of this Country. To make it, they throw the Mixture of Shrimps and ſmall Fiſh into a ſort of weak pickle made with Salt and Water, and put into a tight earthen Veſſel or Jar. The Pickle being thus weak, it keeps not the Fiſh firm and hard, neither is it probably ſo deſigned, for the Fiſh are never gutted. Therefore in a ſhort time they turn all to a maſh in the Veſſel; and when they have lain thus a good while, ſo that the Fiſh is reduced to a pap, they then draw off the liquor into freſh Jars, and preſerve it for uſe. The maſht Fiſh that remains behind is called *Balachaun*, and the liquor pour'd off is call'd *Nuke-Mum*. The poor people eat the *Balachaun* with their Rice. 'Tis rank ſcented, yet the taſte is not altogether unpleaſant; but rather ſavory, after one is a little uſed to it. The *Nuke-Mum* is of a pale brown colour, inclining to grey; and pretty clear. It is alſo very ſavory, and uſed as a good ſauce for Fowls, not only by the Natives, but alſo by many *Europeans*, who eſteem it equal with *Soy*. I have been told that *Soy* is made partly with a Fiſhy compoſition, and it ſeems moſt likely by the taſte: tho a Gentleman of my acquaintance, who was very intimate with one that ſailed often from *Tonquin* to *Japan*, from whence the true *Soy* comes, told me, that it was made only with Wheat, and a ſort of Beans mixt with Water and Salt.

Their way of Fiſhing differs little from ours: in the Rivers, they take ſome of their Fiſh with Hook and Line, others with Nets of ſeveral ſorts. At the mouths of the Rivers, they ſet nets againſt the Stream or Tide. Theſe have two long wings opening on each ſide the mouth of the Net, to guide the Fiſh into it; where paſſing through a narrow neck, they are caught in a bag at the farther end.

Where

Where the Rivers mouth is ſo wide, that the wings of the Net will not reach from ſide to ſide, as at *Batſha* particularly it will not, there they ſupply that defect, with long ſlender Canes, which they ſtick upright near one another in a row: for on both ſides of the River, when the tide runs ſtrong (which is the time that the Fiſh are moving) the limber Canes make ſuch a ratling, by ſtriking againſt each other, that thereby the Fiſh are ſcared from thence towards the Mouth of the Net, in the middle of the Stream. Farther up the River, they have Nets made ſquare like a great ſheet. This ſort hath two long Poles laid acroſs each other. At this croſſing of the Poles a long Rope is faſtned; and the Net hangs down in a bag by its corners from them. To manage it there is a ſubſtantial poſt, ſet upright and firm in the River; and the top of it may be 8 or 10 foot above the water. On the top of this poſt there is a Mortice made, to receive a long pole, that lies athwart like the Beam of a Ballance: to the heavier end of which they tie the Rope, which holds the Net; and to the other end another Rope to pull up the Net on occaſion. The Fiſhermen ſink it with Stones to the Rivers bottom, and when they ſee any Fiſh come over it, one ſuddenly pulls the Rope at the oppoſite end of the beam, and heaves Net and Fiſh out of the Water. They take a great deal of Fiſh this way: and ſometimes they uſe Drag-Nets, which go quite acroſs, and ſweep the River. *An.* 1688

In the ſtagnant Ponds, ſuch as the *Mandarins* have commonly about their Houſes, they go in and trouble the water with their feet, till 'tis all muddy and thick: and as the Fiſh riſe to the ſurface, they take what they pleaſe with ſmall Nets, faſtned to a hoop, at the end of a pole.

For

*An.*1688 For all theſe ſorts of proviſion there are Markets duly kept all over *Tonquin*, one in a week, in a neighbourhood of 4 or 5 Villages; and held at each of them ſucceſſively in its order: ſo that the ſame Village has not the Market return'd to it till 4 or 5 weeks after. Theſe Markets are abundantly more ſtor'd with Rice (as being their chief ſubſiſtence, eſpecially of the poorer ſort) than either with Fleſh or Fiſh, yet wants there not for Pork, and young Pigs good ſtore, Ducks and Hens, plenty of Eggs, Fiſh great and ſmall, freſh and ſalted *Balachaun* and *Nuke-Mum*, with all ſorts of Roots, Herbs, and Fruits, even in theſe Country Markets. But at *Cachao*, where there are markets kept every day, they have beſides theſe, Beef of Bullocks, Buffaloes Fleſh, Goats Fleſh, Horſe Fleſh, Cats and Dogs, (as I have been told) and Locuſts.

They dreſs their food very cleanly, and make it ſavory: for which they have ſeveral ways unknown in *Europe*, but they have many ſorts of diſhes, that wou'd turn the Stomach of a ſtranger, which yet they themſelves like very well; as particularly, a diſh of raw Pork, which is very cheap and common. This is only Pork cut and minced very ſmall, fat and lean together; which being afterwards made up in balls, on rolls like Sauſages, and preſt very hard together, is then neatly wrapt up in clean leaves, and without more ado, ſerved up to the Table. Raw Beef is another diſh, much eſteemed at *Cachao*. When they kill a Bullock they ſinge the hair off with Fire, as we ſinge Bacon Hogs in *England*. Then they open it; and while the Fleſh is yet hot, they cut good Collops from off the lean parts, and put them into very tart Vinegar; where it remains 3 or 4 hours or longer, till it is ſufficiently ſoaked, and then, without more trouble, they take it out, and eat it with great delight. As for Horſefleſh, I know not whether they

they kill any purpoſely for the Shambles; or whether they only do it when they are not likely to live; as I have ſeen them do their working Bullocks at *Galicia* in *Old Spain*; where the Cattel falling down with labour, and being ſo poor and tired, that they cannot riſe, they are ſlaughtered, and ſent to market, and I think I never eat worſe Beef than at the *Groin*. The Horſefleſh comes to Market at *Cachao* very frequently, and is as much eſteemed as Beef. Elephants they eat alſo; and the Trunk of this Beaſt is an acceptable preſent for a Nobleman, and that too tho the beaſt dyes with Age or Sickneſs. For here are but few wild Elephants, and thoſe ſo ſhy, that they are not eaſily taken. But the King having a great number of tame Elephants, when one of theſe dyes, 'tis given to the poor, who preſently fetch away the Fleſh; but the Trunk is cut in pieces, and preſented to the *Mandarins*. Dogs and Cats are killed purpoſely for the Shambles, and their Fleſh is much eſteemed, by people of the beſt faſhion, as I have been credibly informed. Great yellow Frogs alſo are much admired: eſpecially when they come freſh out of the Pond. They have many other ſuch choice diſhes: and in all the Villages, at any time of the day, and be it market day or not, there are ſeveral to be ſold by poor people, who make it their Trade. The moſt common ſorts of Cookeries, next to boil'd Rice, is to dreſs little bits of Pork, ſpitted 5 or 6 of them at once, on a ſmall skiver, and roaſted. In the Markets alſo, and daily in every Village, there are Women ſitting in the Streets, with a Pipkin over a ſmall Fire, full of *Chau*, as they call it, a ſort of very ordinary Tea, of a reddiſh brown colour, and 'tis their ordinary drink. *An.* 1688

The Kingdom of *Tonquin* is in general healthy enough, eſpecially in the dry ſeaſon, when alſo it is very delightſom. For the ſeaſons of the year

at

An. 1688 at *Tonquin*, and all the Countries between the *Tropicks*, are distinguished into Wet and Dry, as properly as others are into Winter and Summer: But as the alteration from Winter to Summer, and *vice versa* is not made of a sudden, but with the interchangeable Weather of Spring and Autumn; so also toward the end of the dry season, there are some gentle showers now and then, that precede the violent wet months; and again toward the end of these, several fair days that introduce the dry time. These seasons are generally much alike at the same time of the year in all places of the Torrid Zone, on the same side of the *Equator*: but for 2 or 3 degrees on each side of it, the weather is more mixt and uncertain, (tho inclining to the wet extreme) and is often contrary to that which is then settled on the same side of the *Equator* more toward the Tropick. So that even when the wet Season is set in, in the Northern parts of the Torrid Zone, it may yet be dry weather for 2 or 3 degrees North of the Line: and the same may be said of the contrary Latitudes and Seasons. This I speak with respect to the driness or moisture of Countries in the Torrid Zone: but it may also hold good of their Heat or Cold, generally: for as to all these qualities there is a further difference arises from the make or situation of the Land, or other accidental causes, besides what depends on the respective latitude or regard to the Sun. Thus the Bay of *Campeachy* in the *West Indies*, and that of *Bengal* in the *East*, in much the same latitude, are exceeding hot and moist; and whether their situation, being very low Countries, and the scarcity and faintness of the Sea-breezes, as in most Bays, may not contribute hereunto, I leave others to judge. Yet even as to the Latitudes of these places, lying near the Tropicks, they are generally upon that account alone more inclined to great Heats, than

than places near the Equator. This is what I *An.* 1688
have experienc'd in many places in such Latitudes both in the *East* and *West Indies*, that the hottest parts of the World are these near the Tropicks, especially 3 or 4 Degrees within them; sensibly hotter than under the Line itself. Many reasons may be assign'd for this, beside the accidental ones from the make of the particular Countries, Tropical Winds, or the like. For the longest day at the Equator never exceeds 12 hours, and the night is always of the same length: But near the Tropicks the longest day is about 13 hours and an half; and an hour and an half being also taken from the night, what with the length of the day, and the shortness of the night, there is a difference of three hours; which is very considerable. Besides which, at such places as are about 3 degrees within the Tropicks, or in the Lat. of 20 Deg. N., the Sun comes within 2 or 3 degrees of the Zenith in the beginning of *May*; and having past the Zenith, goes not above 2 or 3 degrees beyond it, before it returns and passeth the Zenith once more; and by this means is at least 3 months within 4 degrees of the Zenith: so that they have the Sun in a manner over their heads from the beginning of *May*, till the latter end of *July*. Whereas when the Sun comes under the Line, in *March* or *September*, it immediately posts away to the North or the South, and is not 20 days in passing from 3 degrees on one side, to 3 degrees on the other side the Line. So that by his small stay there, the heat cannot be answerable to what it is near the Tropick, where he so long continues in a manner Vertical at Noon, and is so much longer above the Horizon each paaticular day, with the intervening of a shorter night.

But to return to *Tonquin*. During the wet months there 'tis excessive hot, especially when-

*An.*1688 ever the Sun breaks out of the Clouds, and there is then but little Wind stirring: And I have been told by a Gentleman who liv'd there many years, that he thought it was the hotteſt place that ever he was in, tho he had been in many other parts of *India*. And as to the Rains, it has not the leaſt ſhare of them, tho neither altogether the greateſt of what I have met with in the Torrid Zone; and even in the ſame Latitude, and on the ſame ſide of the Equator. The wet ſeaſon begins here the latter end of *April*, or the beginning of *May*; and holds till the latter end of *Auguſt*: in which time are very violent Rains, ſome of many hours, others of 2 or 3 days continuance. Yet are not theſe Rains without ſome conſiderable intervals of fair weather, eſpecially toward the beginning or end of the ſeaſon.

By theſe Rains are caus'd thoſe Land-floods, which never fail in theſe Countries between the Tropicks at their annual periods; all the Rivers then overflowing their Banks. This is a thing ſo well known to all who are any way acquainted with the Torrid Zone, that the cauſe of the overflowing of the *Nile*, to find out which the Ancients ſet their wits ſo much upon the rack, and fancied melting of Snows, and blowing of *Eteſiæ*, and I know not what, is now no longer a ſecret. For theſe floods muſt needs diſcharge themſelves upon ſuch low Lands as lie in their way; as the Land of *Egypt* does with reſpect to the *Nile*, coming a great way from within the Torrid Zone, and falling down from the higher *Ethiopia*. And any one who will be at the pains to compare the time of the Land flood in *Egypt*, with that of the Torrid Zone in any of the parts of it along which the *Nile* runs, will find that of *Egypt* ſo much later than the other, as 'twill be thought reaſonable to allow for the daily progreſs of the Waters along ſo vaſt a tract

of

of Ground. They might have made the same wonderment of any other Rivers which run any long course from out the Torrid Zone: but they knowing only the North Temperate Zone, and the *Nile* being the only great River known to come thither a great way from a Country near the Line, they made that only the subject of their enquiry: but the same effect must also follow from any great River that should run from out of the Torrid Zone into the South Temperate Zone. And as to the Torrid Zone, the yearly floods, and their cause, are every where as well known by people there, as the Rivers themselves. In *America* particularly, in *Campeachy* Rivers, in *Rio Grande*, and others, 'tis a vast havock is made by these floods; bringing down sometimes Trees of an incredible bigness; and these floods always come at the stated season of the year. In the dry part of *Peru*, along the coasts of *Pacifick* Sea, where it never rains, as it seldom does in *Egypt*, they have not only Floods, but Rivers themselves, made by the annual falling of Rain on the Mountains within Land; the Channels of which are dry all the rest of the year. This I have observ'd concerning the River *Ylo*, on the Coast of *Peru*, in my former Volume, p. 95. But it has this difference from the Floods of *Egypt*, that besides its being a River in the Torrid Zone, 'tis also in South Latitude; and so overflows at a contrary season of the year; to wit, at such time as the Sun being in Southern Signs, causes the Rains and Floods on that side the Line. *An.* 1688

But to return from this digression, in *August* the weather at *Tonquin* is more moderate, as to heat or wet, yet not without some showers, and *September* and *October* are more temperate still: yet the worst weather in all the year for Seamen, is in one of the 3 months last mentioned: for then the violent Storms, called *Tuffoons*, (*Typhones*) are ex-

An. 1688 pected. These winds are so very fierce, that for fear of them the *Chinese* that Trade thither, will not stir out of Harbour, till the end of *October*: after which month there is no more danger of any violent Storms, till the next year.

Tuffoons are a particular kind of violent Storms, blowing on the Coast of *Tonquin*, and the neighboring Coasts in the months of *July*, *August*, and *September*. They commonly happen near the full or change of the Moon, and are usually preceded by very fair weather, small winds and a clear Sky. Those small winds veer from the common Trade of that time of the year, which is here at S. W. and shuffles about to the N. and N.E. Before the Storm comes there appears a boding Cloud in the N. E. which is very black near the Horizon, but towards the upper edge, it looks of a dark copper colour, and higher still it is brighter, and afterwards it fades to a whitish glaring colour, at the very edge of the Cloud. This Cloud appears very amazing and ghastly, and is sometimes seen 12 hours before the Storm comes. When that Cloud begins to move apace, you may expect the Wind presently. It comes on fierce, and blows very violent at N. E. 12 hours more or less. It is also commonly accompanied with terrible claps of Thunder, large and frequent flashes of Lightning, and excessive hard rain. When the Wind begins to abate it dyes away suddenly, and falling flat calm, it continues so an hour, more or less: then the wind comes about to the S. W. and it blows and rains as fierce from thence, as it did before at N. E. and as long.

November and *December* are 2 very dry, wholesom warm and pleasant months. *January*, *February*, and *March* are pretty dry: but then you have thick fogs in the morning, and sometimes drisling cold rains: the Air also in these 3 months, particularly in *January* and *February* is very sharp, especially when

when the wind is at North Eaſt, or North *An.* 1688
North Eaſt, whether becauſe of the Quarter it blows from, or the Land it blows over I know not: for I have elſewhere obſerv'd ſuch Winds to be Colder, where they have come from over Land. *April* is counted a moderate month, either as to heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture.

This is ordinarily the ſtate of their year: yet are not theſe various Seaſons ſo exact in the returns, but that there may ſometimes be the difference of a month, or more. Neither yet are the ſeveral Seaſons, when they do come, altogether alike in all years. For ſometimes the Rains are more violent and laſting, at other times more moderate; and ſome years they are not ſufficient to produce reaſonable Crops, or elſe they come ſo unſeaſonably as to injure and deſtroy the Rice, or at leaſt to advance it but little. For the Husbandry of this Country, and other Countries in the Torrid Zone depends on the Annual Floods, to moyſten and fatten the Land, and if the wet ſeaſon proves more dry than ordinary, ſo as that the Rice Land is not well dranched with the overflowings of the Rivers, the Crops will be but mean: and Rice being their Bread, the ſtaff of Life with them, if that failes, ſuch a populous Country as this cannot ſubſiſt, without being beholding to its Neighbours. But when it comes to that paſs, that they muſt be ſupplyed by Sea, many of the poorer ſort ſell their Children to relieve their wants, and ſo preſerve their Lives, whilſt others that have not Children to ſell, may be famiſhed and dye miſerable in the Streets. This manner of Parents dealing with their Children is not peculiar to this Kingdom alone, but is cuſtomary in other places of the *Eaſt Indies*, eſpecialy on the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*. There a famine happens more frequently, and rages ſometimes to a degree beyond belief: for thoſe Coun-

An. 1688 tries are generally very dry, and less productive of Rice then *Tonquin*. Neither are there such large Rivers to fatten the Land: but all their Crop depends on Seasons of Rains only, to moisten the earth: and when those seasons fail, as they do very often, then they can have no Crop at all. Sometimes they have little or no rain in 3 or 4 years, and then they perish at a lamentable rate. Such a Famine as this happen'd 2 or 3 years before my going to *Fort St. George*, which raged so sore, that thousands of people perished for want, and happy were they that cou'd hold out, till they got to the Sea-port Towns, where the *Europeans* lived, to sell themselves to them, tho they were sure to be transported from their own Country presently. But the famine does never rage so much at *Tonquin*, neither may their greatest scarcity be so truly called a Famine: for in the worst of times there is Rice, and 'tis thro the poverty of the meaner people, that so many perish, or sell their Children, for they might else have Rice enough, had they money to buy it with: and when their Rice is thus dear, all other provisions are so proportionably.

There is a further difference between the Countries of *Malabar* and *Coromandel*, and this of *Tonquin*, that there the more Rain they have there, the greater is their blessing: but here they may have too much rain for the lower part of the Kingdom; but that is rare. When this happens, they have Banks to keep in the Rivers, and Ditches to drain the Land; tho sometimes to little purpose, when the floods are violent, and especially if out of season. For if the floods come in their seasons, tho they are great, and drown all the Land, yet are they not hurtful; but on the contrary, very beneficial, because the mud that they leave behind fattens the Land. And after all, if the low Land

should

ſhould be injured by the floods, the dry Champion Land yields the better increaſe, and helps out the other; as that does them alſo in more kindly ſeaſons. In the dry ſeaſons the low Lands have this advantage, that Channels are eaſily cut out of the River, to water them on each ſide. So that let the Seaſons be wet or dry, this Country ſeldom ſuffers much. Indeed conſidering the number of its inhabitants, and the poverty of the major part, it is ſometimes here, as in all populous Countries, very hard with the poor, eſpecially the Trades people in the large Towns. For the Trade is very uncertain, and the people are imployed according to the number of Ships that come thither, to fetch away their Goods: and if but few Ships come hither, as ſometimes it happens, then the poor are ready to famiſh for want of work, whereby to get a ſubſiſtance. And not only this, but moſt Silk Countries are ſtockt with great multitudes of poor people, who work cheap and live meanly on a little Rice: which if it is not very cheap, as it commonly is here, the poor people are not able to maintain themſelves. *An.* 1688

CHAP III.

Of the Natives of Tonquin *: Their Form, Disposition, Capacity, Cloaths, Buildings, Villages, Groves, Banks, Ditches, and Gardens. Of* Cachao, *the Capital City. Ovens to secure goods from Fire; and other precautions against it. The Streets of the City, the Kings Palaces, and* Englifh *and* Dutch *Factories. An Artificial Mole above the City, to break the force of the Land floods. Of their Wives and Common women. Feasts at the Graves of the Dead, and Annual Feasts : their entertaining with* Betle *and* Arek, *&c. Their Religion, Idols, Pagods, Priests, Offerings, and Prayers. Their Language and Learning. Their Mechanick Arts, Trades, Manufactures, Commodities and Traffick.*

Tonquin is very populous, being thick fet with Villages; and the Natives in general are of a middle ftature, and clean limb'd. They are of a Tawny *Indian* colour : but I think the faireft and cleareft that I ever faw of that Complexion: for you may perceive a bluſh or change of colour in fome of their faces, on any fudden furprize of paſſion; which I could never difcern in any other *Indians*. Their faces are generally flattiſh, and of an oval form. Their noſes and lips are proportionable enough, and altogether graceful. Their hair is black, long and lank, and very thick; and they wear it hanging down to their ſhoulders.

Their

Their teeth are as black as they can make them; for this being accounted a great ornament, they dye them of that colour, and are 3 or 4 days doing it. They do this when they are about 12 or 14 years old, both Boys and Girls: and during all the time of the operation they dare not take any nouriſhment, beſides Water, Chau, or ſome liquid thing, and not much of that neither, for fear, I judge, of being poyſon'd by the Dye, or Pigment. So that while this is doing they undergo very ſevere Penance: but as both Sexes, ſo all Qualities, the poor as well as the rich, muſt be in this faſhion: they ſay they ſhould elſe be like Brutes; and that 'twould be a great ſhame to them to be like Elephants or Dogs; which they compare thoſe to that have white teeth. *An.* 1688

They are generally dextrous, nimble, and active; and ingenious in any Mechanick ſcience they profeſs. This may be ſeen by the multitude of fine Silks that are made here; and the curious Lacker-work, that is yearly tranſported from thence. They are alſo laborious and diligent in their Callings: but the Country being ſo very populous, many of them are extreme poor for want of employment: and tho the Country is full of Silk, and other materials to work on, yet little is done, but when ſtrange Ships arrive. For 'tis the Money and Goods that are brought hither, eſpecially by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*, that puts life into them: for the Handicrafts men have not Money to ſet themſelves to work; and the Foreign Merchants are therefore forc'd to truſt them with advance-money, to the value of at leaſt a third, or half their goods; and this for 2 or 3 months or more, before they have made their goods, and brought them in. So that they having no Goods ready by them, till they have Money from the Merchant ſtrangers, the Ships that trade hither muſt of neceſſity

An. 1688 ceſſity ſtay here all the time that their Goods are making, which are commonly 5 or 6 months.

The *Tonquineſe* make very good Servants; I think the beſt in *India*. For as they are generally apprehenſive and docil, ſo are they faithful when hired, diligent and obedient. Yet they are low ſpirited: probably by reaſon of their living under an Arbitrary Government. They are patient in labour, but in ſickneſs they are mightily dejected. They have one great fault extreme common among them, which is gaming. To this they are ſo univerſally addicted, ſervants and all, that neither the awe of their Maſters nor any thing elſe is ſufficient to reſtrain them, till they have loſt all they have, even their very Cloaths. This is a reigning Vice amongſt the Eaſtern Nations, eſpecially the *Chineſe*, as I ſaid in the 15th Chapter of my former Volume. And I may add, that the *Chineſe* I found ſettled at *Tonqnin*, were no leſs given to it than thoſe I met with elſewhere. For after they have loſt their Money, Goods, and Cloaths, they will ſtake down their Wives and Children: and laſtly, as the deareſt thing they have, will play upon tick, and mortgage their Hair upon honour: And whatever it coſt 'em, they will be ſure to redeem it. For a free *Chineſe*, as theſe are, who have fled from the *Tartars*, would be as much aſham'd of ſhort Hair, as a *Tonquineſe* of white Teeth.

The Cloaths of the *Tonquineſe* are made either of Silk or Cotton. The poor people and Soldiers do chiefly wear Cotton cloath died to a dark tawny colour. The rich men and *Mandarins* commonly wear Engliſh Broad-cloath: the chief colours are red or green. When they appear before the King, they wear long Gowns which reach down to their heels: neither may any man appear in his preſence but in ſuch a garb. The great men have alſo long Caps made of the ſame that their Gowns

are

are made of: but the middle ſort of men and the poor commonly go bare-headed. Yet the Fiſhermen, and ſuch Labourers as are by their employments more expoſed to the weather, have broad brim'd Hats, made of Reeds, Straw, or Palmeto-leaves. Theſe Hats are as ſtiff as boards, and ſit not pliant to their heads: for which reaſon they have Bandſtrings or Necklaces faſtened to their Hats; which coming under their chins are there tyed, to keep their Hats faſt to their heads. Theſe Hats are very ordinary things; they ſeldom wear them but in rainy weather. Their other Cloaths are very few and mean: a ragged pair of Britches commonly ſufficeth them. Some have bad Jackets, but neither Shirt, Stockings, nor Shooes. *An.* 1688

The *Tonquineſe* buildings are but mean. Their Houſes are ſmall and low: the Walls are either Mud, or Watle bedawbed over: and the Roofs are thatched, and that very ill, eſpecially in the Country. The Houſes are too low to admit of Chambers; yet they have here 2 or 3 partitions on the ground floor, made with a watling of Canes or Sticks, for their ſeveral uſes; In each of which there is a Window to let in the light. The Windows are only ſmall ſquare holes in the Walls, which they ſhut up at night with a Board, fitted for that purpoſe. The Rooms are but meanly furniſhed; with a poor Bed or two (or more, according to the bigneſs of the family) in the inner Room. The outer Rooms are furniſh'd with Stools, Benches, or Chairs to ſit on. There is alſo a Table, and on one ſide a little Altar, with two Incenſe-pots on it: nor is any Houſe without its Altar. One of theſe Incenſe-pots has a ſmall bundle of Ruſhes in it; the ends of which I always took notice had been burnt, and the fire put out. This outer Room is the place where they commonly dreſs their food: yet in fair weather they do it

An 1688 as frequently in the open air, at their doors, or in their yards; as being thereby the less incommoded by heat or smoak.

They dwell not in lone houses, but together in Villages: 'tis rare to see a single house by itself. The Country Villages commonly consist of 20, 30, or 40 houses, and are thick seated over all the Country; yet hardly to be seen till you come to their very doors, by reason of the Trees and Groves they are surrounded with. And 'tis as rare to see a Grove without a Village, in the low Country near the Sea, as to see a Village without a Grove: but the high Lands are full of Woods, and the Villages there stand all as in one great Forest. The Villages and Land about them do most belong to great men, and the Inhabitants are Tenants that manure and cultivate the ground.

The Villages in the low Land are also surrounded with great banks and deep ditches. These incompass the whole Grove, in which each Village stands.

The banks are to keep the water from overflowing their gardens, and from coming into their houses in the wet time, when all the Land about them is under water, 2 or 3 foot deep. The ditches or trenches are to preserve the water in the dry time, with which they water their gardens when need requires. Every man lets water at pleasure, by little drains that run inward from the Town-ditch, into his own garden; and usually each mans yard or garden is parted from his neighbours by one of these little drains on each side. The houses lie scattering up and down in the Grove; no where joyning to one another, but each apart, and fenced in with a small hedge. Every house hath a small gate or stile to enter into the garden first, for the house stands in the middle of it: and the garden runs also from the backside of the house

to

to the Town-Ditch, with its drain and hedge on each side. In the gardens every man has his own Fruit-trees, as Oranges, Limes, Betle, his Pumpkins, Melons, Pine-apples, and a great many Herbs. In the dry season these Grovy dwellings are very pleasant; but in the wet season they are altogether uncomfortable: for tho fenced in thus with banks, yet are they like so many Duck-houses, all wet and dirty: neither can they pass from one Village to another, but mid-leg or to their knees in water, unless sometimes in Boats, which they keep for this purpose: but notwithstanding these, they are seldom out of mire and wet, even in the midst of the Village or Garden, so long as that season lasts. The Inhabitants of the higher part of the Kingdom are not troubled with such inconveniencies, but live more cleanly and comfortably, forasmuch as their Land is never overflown with water: and tho they live also in Villages or Towns as the former, yet they have no occasion to surround them with banks or trenches, but lie open to the Forest. *An.* 1688

The Capital City *Cachao*, which stands in the high Country, about 80 miles from the Sea, on the West side of the River, and on a pretty level, yet rising ground, lies open in the same manner, without wall, bank, or ditch. There may be in *Cachao* about 20000 Houses. The Houses are generally low, the walls of the Houses are of mud, and the covering thatch, yet some are built with brick, and the covering with pantile. Most of these Houses have a yard or backside belonging to them. In each yard you shall see a small arched building made somewhat like an Oven, about 6 foot high, with the mouth on the ground. It is built from top to bottom with brick, all over daub'd thick with mud and dirt. If any house wants a yard, they have nevertheless such a kind of Oven as this, but smaller,

An. 1688 ſmaller, ſet up in the middle of the Houſe it ſelf: and there is ſcarce a houſe in the City without one. The uſe of it is to thruſt their chiefeſt goods into, when a Fire happens: for theſe low thatch'd Houſes are very ſubject to take fire, eſpecially in the dry times, to the deſtruction of many Houſes in an inſtant, that often they have ſcarce time to ſecure their goods in the arched Ovens, tho ſo near them.

As every private perſon hath this contrivance, to ſecure his own goods, when a Fire happens, ſo the Government hath carefully ordered neceſſary means to be uſed for the preventing of Fire, or extinguiſhing it before it gets too great a head. For in the beginning of the dry ſeaſon, every man muſt keep a great Jar of water on the top of his Houſe, to be ready to pour down, as occaſion ſhall ſerve. Beſides this, he is to keep a long pole, with a basket or bowl at the end of it, to throw water out of the Kennels upon the houſes. But if the Fire gets to ſuch a head, that both theſe expedients fail, then they cut the ſtraps that hold the Thatch of the Houſes, and let it drop from the rafters to the ground. This is done with little trouble; for the Thatch is not laid on as ours, neither is it tyed on by ſingle leaves, as in the *Weſt Indies*, and many parts of the *Eaſt Indies*, where they Thatch with *Palmeto* or Palm tree leaves: but this is made up in Panes of 7 or 8 foot ſquare, before it is laid on; ſo that 4 or 6 Panes more or leſs, according to the bigneſs of the Houſe, will cover one ſide of it: and theſe Panes being only faſtned in a few places to the rafters with Rattans, they are eaſily cut, and down drops half the covering at once. Theſe panes are alſo better than looſe thatch, as being more managable, in caſe any of them ſhould fall on or near near the Oven where the Goods are; for they are eaſily dragg'd off to another place.

place. The Neighbouring Houſes may this way be ſoon uncovered, before the flame comes to them; and the Thatch either carried away, or at leaſt laid where it may burn by itſelf. And for this purpoſe every man is ordered to keep a long Pole or Bambo at his door, with a Cutting-hook at the end of it, purpoſely for uncovering the houſes: and if any man is found without his Jar upon the houſe, and his Bucket-pole and long Hook at his door, he will be puniſh'd ſeverely for his neglect. They are rigorous in exacting this: for even with all this caution they are much and often damaged by Fire. *An.* 1688

The principal ſtreets in this City are very wide, tho ſome are but narrow. They are moſt of them pav'd, or pitch'd rather, with ſmall Stones; but after a very ill manner. In the wet ſeaſon they are very dirty; and in the dry time there are many ſtagnant ponds, and ſome ditches full of black ſtinking mud, in and about the City. This makes it unpleaſant, and a man would think unwholeſome too: yet it is healthy enough, as far as I perceiv'd, or could ever learn.

The Kings of *Tonquin*, who make this City their conſtant Reſidence, have two or three Palaces in it, ſuch as they be. Two of them are very mean; they are built with timber, yet have they many great Guns planted in Houſes near them, Stables for the Kings Elephants and Horſes, and pretty large ſquare ſpots of ground for the Soldiers to draw themſelves up regularly before him. The third Palace is call'd the Palace Royal It is more magnificently built than the other two: yet built alſo with timber, but all open, as the Divans in *Turky* are ſaid to be. The wall that incompaſſeth it is moſt remarkable. It is ſaid to be 3 leagues in circumference. The heighth of this Wall is about 15 or 16 foot, and almoſt as many broad

An. 1688 broad or thick. It is faced upon both ſides with Brick: there are ſeveral ſmall Gates to go in and out at, but the main Gate faceth to the City. This they ſay is never opened, but when the *Boua* or Emperor goes in or comes out. There are two ſmaller Gates adjoyning to it, one on each ſide, which are opened on all occaſions, for any concern'd there to paſs in and out; but ſtrangers are not permitted this liberty. Yet they may aſcend to the top of the Wall, and walk round it; there being ſtairs at the Gate to go up by: and in ſome places the Walls are fallen down.

Within this Wall there are large Fiſh-ponds, where alſo there are Pleaſure-Boats for the Emperors diverſion. I ſhall defer ſpeaking of him, whoſe Priſon this is rather than Court, till the next Chapter, where I ſhall diſcourſe of the Government.

The houſe of the *Engliſh* Factory, who are very few, is pleaſantly ſeated on the North end of the City, fronting to the River. 'Tis a pretty handſome low built Houſe; the beſt that I ſaw in the City. There is a handſome Dining-room in the middle, and at each end convenient apartments for the Merchants, Factors, and Servants belonging to the Company to live in, with other conveniences. This Houſe ſtands parallel with the River; and at each end of it, there are ſmaller Houſes for other uſes, as Kitchin, Store-Houſes, *&c.* runing in a line from the great Houſe towards the River, making two Wings, and a ſquare Court open to the River. In this ſquare ſpace, near the banks of the River, there ſtands a Flag-ſtaff, purpoſely for the hoyſing up the Engliſh Colours, on all occaſions: for it is the cuſtom of our Countrymen aboard, to let fly their Colours on *Sundays*, and all other remarkable days.

The

The *Dutch* Factory joyns to the *Engliſh* Factory on the South ſide: I was never in it, and therefore can ſay nothing of it, but what I have heard, that their ground is not ſo large as ours, tho they are the longeſt ſtanders here by many years: for the *Engliſh* are but newly removed hither from *Hean*, where they reſided altogether before. *An.* 1688

There is nothing more in or about the City worth noting, but only a piece of work on the ſame ſide, up the River. This is a maſſy frame of Timber, ingeniouſly put together, and very artificially placed on great piles, that are ſet upright in the River, juſt by its banks. The piles are driven firmly into the ground, cloſe one by another: and all the ſpace between them and the bank is filled up with ſtones, and on them great Trees laid acroſs, and pinn'd faſt at each end to the piles: ſo that the whole fabrick muſt be moved before any part of it will yield. This piece of work is raiſed about 16 or 17 foot above the water in the dry time: but in the wet ſeaſon the floods come within 2 or 3 foot of the top. It was made to reſiſt the violence of the water in the rainy ſeaſon: for the ſtream then preſſeth ſo hard againſt this place, that before this pile was built, it broke down the bank, and threatned to carry all before it, even to the ruining of the City, if this courſe had not timely been taken to prevent it. And ſo much the rather, becauſe there is a large pond juſt within Land, and low ground between it and the City: ſo that had it made but a ſmall breach into the pond, it would have come even to the skirts of the City. And tho the City ſtands ſo high as that the Land floods never reach it, yet the Land on which it ſtands being a ſort of yielding Sand, could not be thought capable of always reſiſting ſuch violence. For the natural floods do very often make great changes in the River, breaking down

An. 1688 one point of Land, and making another point in the oppoſite ſide of the River; and that chiefly in this part of the Country, where it is bounded with high banks: for nearer the Sea, where it preſently overflows, the floods do ſeldom make any conſideable change, and move more quietly.

But to return to the people. They are courteous and civil to ſtrangers, eſpecially the trading people: but the great men are proud, haughty and ambitious; and the Souldiers very inſolent. The poorer ſort are very Thieviſh; inſomuch that the Factors and Strangers that traffick hither are forced to keep good watch in the night to ſecure their goods, notwithſtanding theſevere puniſhments they have againſt Thieves. They have indeed great opportunities of Thieving, the Houſes being ſo ſlightly built: but they will work a way under ground, rather than fail: anduſe many ſubtle ſtratagems. I am a ſtranger to any ceremonies uſed by them in Marriage, or at the Birth of a Child, or the like, if they uſe any: Polygamy is allowed of in this Country, and they buy their Wives of the Parents. The King and and great Men keep ſeveral, as their inclinations lead them, and their ability ſerves. The poor are ſtinted for want of means more than deſire: for tho many are not able to buy, much leſs to maintain one Wife; yet moſt of them make a ſhift to get one, for here are ſome very low prized ones, that are glad to take up with poor Husbands. But then in hard times, the man muſt ſell both Wife and Children, to buy Rice to maintain himſelf. Yet this is not ſo common here as in ſome places; as I before obſerved of the *Malabar* and *Coromandel* Coaſts. This cuſtom among them of buying Wives, eaſily degenerates into that other of hiring Miſſes, and gives great liberty to the young Women, who offer themſelves of their own

own accord to any ſtrangers, who will go to their price. There are of them of all prizes, from 100 Dollars to 5 Dollars, and the refuſe of all will be careſſed by the poor Seamen. Such as the *Laſcars*, who are *Moors* of *India*, coming hither, in Veſſels from *Fort St. George*, and other places: who yet have nothing to give them, but ſuch fragments of Food, as their Commons will afford. Even the great men of *Tonquin* will offer their Daughters to the Merchants and Officers, tho their ſtay is not likely to be above 5 or 6 Months in the Country: neither are they affraid to be with Child by *White* men, for the Children will be much fairer than their Mothers, and conſequently of greater repute, when they grow up, if they be Girls. Nor is it any great charge to breed them here: and at the worſt if their Mothers are not able to maintain them, 'tis but ſelling them when they are young. But to return, the Women who thus let themſelves to hire, if they have been ſo frugal as to ſave what they have got by theſe looſe amours, they ſoon procure Husbands, that will love and eſteem them well enough: and themſelves alſo will prove afterwards obedient and faithful Wives. For 'tis ſaid, that even while they are with ſtrangers, they are very faithful to them; eſpecially to ſuch as remain long in the Country, or make annual returns hither, as the *Dutch* generally do. Many of theſe have gotten good Eſtates by their *Tonquin* Ladies; and that chiefly by truſting them with Money and Goods. For in this poor Country 'tis a great advantage to watch the Market: and theſe female Merchants having ſtocks will mightily improve them, taking their opportunities of buying raw Silk in the dead time of the year. With this they will employ the poor people, when work is ſcarce; and get it cheaper and better done, than when Ships are here: for then every man being em-

An. 1688 ployed and in a hurry of busines, he will have his price according to the haste of work. And by this means they will get their Goods ready against the Ships arrive, and before the ordinary working season, to the profit both of the Merchant and the *Pagally*.

When a man dyes he is interr'd in his own Land, for here are no common Burying-places: and within a month afterwards the friends of the deceased, especially if he was the master of the family, must make a great feast of Flesh and Fruit at the Grave. 'Tis a thing belonging to the Priests office to assist at this solemnity; they are always there, and take care to see that the friends of the deceased have it duly performed. To make this Feast they are obliged to sell a piece of Land, tho they have Money enough otherways: which Money they bestow in such things as are necessary for the solemnity, which is more or less, according to the quality of the deceased. If he was a great man, there is a Tower of Wood erected over the Grave; it may be 7 or 8 foot square, and built 20 or 25 foot high. About 20 yards from the Tower, are little Sheds built with Stalls, to lay the Provisions on, both of Meat and Fruits of all sorts, and that in great plenty. Thither the Country people resort to fill their Bellies, for the Feast seems to be free for all comers, at least of the Neighbourhood. How it is dresst or distributed about I know not; but there the People wait till 'tis ready. Then the Priest gets within the Tower, and climbs up to to the top, and looking out from thence, makes an oration to the People below. After this the Priest descends, and then they set fire to the foundation of the Tower, burn it down to the Ground: and when this is done they fall to their Meat. I saw one of these Grave Feasts, which I shall have elsewhere occasion to mention.

The

The *Tonquineſe* have two Annual Feaſts. The chief is at the firſt New Moon of the *New Year* : and their New Year begins with the firſt New Moon that falls out after the middle of *January*, for elſe that Moon is reckon'd to the old year. At this time they make merry and rejoyce 10 or 12 days, and then there is no buſineſs done, but every man makes himſelf as fine as may be, eſpecially the common ſort. Theſe ſpend their time in gaming or ſporting, and you ſhall ſee the Streets full of people, both Citizens and Country folks, gazing at ſeveral diverting exerciſes. Some ſet up Swings in the Streets, and get money of thoſe that will ſwing in them. The Frames are contriv'd like ours in the Fields about *London* in Holiday times: but they who ſwing ſtand upright on the lower part of the Swing, which is only a ſtick ſtanding on each end, being faſtened to a pendulous rope, which they hold faſt with their hands on each ſide; and they raiſe themſelves to ſuch prodigious heighth, that if the Swing ſhould break they muſt needs break their Limbs at beſt, if not kill themſelves outright. Others ſpend their time in drinking. Their ordinary drink is Tea: but they make themſelves merry with hot Rack, which ſometimes alſo they mix with their Tea. Either way it hath an odd naſty taſte, but is very ſtrong: and is therefore much eſteemed by them: eſpecially at this time, when they ſo much devote themſelves to mirth, or madneſs, or even beſtial drunkenneſs. The richer ſort are more reſerved: yet they will alſo be very merry at this time. The Nobles treat their friends with good cheer and the beſt Rack; but indeed there is none good in this Country. Yet ſuch as they have they eſteem as a great Cordial; eſpecially when Snakes and Scorpions have been infuſed therein, as I have been informed. This is not only accounted a great Cordial, but an antidote againſt the Leproſie, and

An. 1688 all ſorts of Poyſon; and 'tis accounted a great piece of reſpect to any one to treat him with this Liquor. I had this relation from one that had been treated thus by many of the great men. They alſo at this time more eſpecially chew abundance of Betle, and make preſents thereof to one another.

The Betle Leaf is the great entertainment in the Eaſt for all Viſitants; and 'tis always given with the Arek folded up in it. They make up the Arek in pellets fit for uſe, by firſt peeling off the outer green hard rind of the Nuts, and then ſplitting it lengthways in 3 or 4 parts, more or leſs, according to its bigneſs. Then they dawb the Leaf all over with *Chinam* or Lime made into a Morter or Paſte, and kept in a Box for this purpoſe, ſpreading it thin.

And here by the way I ſhall take notice of a ſlip in my former Volume, p. 318, which I deſire may be corrected: the Nut being there by miſtake call'd the Betle, and the Arek-tree call'd the Betle-tree, whereas *Betle* is the name of the Leaf they chew. In this Leaf, thus ſpread with *Chinam*, they roll up a ſlice of *Arek-Nut*, very neatly, and make a pellet of about an inch long, and as big as the top of ones finger. Every man here has a Box that will hold a great many of theſe pellets, in which they keep a ſtore ready made up: for all perſons, of what quality ſoever, from the Prince to the Beggar, chew abundance of it. The poorer ſort carry a ſmall pouchful about with them: But the *Mandarins*, or great men, have curious oval Boxes, made purpoſely for this uſe, that will hold 50 or 60 Betle pellets. Theſe Boxes are neatly lacker'd and gilded, both inſide and outſide, with a cover to take off; and if any ſtranger viſits them, eſpecially *Europeans*, they are ſure, among other good entertainment, to be treated with a Box of Betle. The Attendant that brings it holds it to the left hand

hand of the stranger; who therewith taking off the cover, takes with his right hand the Nuts out of the Box. 'Twere an affront to take them, or give or receive any thing with the left hand, which is confin'd all over *India* to the viler uses. *An.* 1688

It is accounted good breeding to commend the taste or neatness of this present; and they all love to be flatter'd. You thereby extremely please the master of the house, and engage him to be your friend: and afterwards you may be sure he will not fail to send his Servant with a present of Betle once in two or three mornings, with a complement to know how you do. This will cost you a small gratuity to the Servant, who joyfully acquaints his Master how gratefully you receiv'd the present: and this still engages him more; and he will complement you with great respect whenever he meets you. I was invited to one of these New-years Feasts by one of the Countrey, and accordingly went ashore, as many other Sea-men did upon like invitations. I know not what entertainment they had; but mine was like to be but mean, and therefore I presently left it. The staple Dish was Rice, which I have said before is the common food: Besides which, my friend, that he might the better entertain me and his other guests, had been in the morning a fishing in a Pond not far from his house, and had caught a huge mess of Frogs, and with great joy brought them home as soon as I came to his house. I wonder'd to see him turn out so many of these creatures into a Basket; and asking him what they were for? he told me to eat: but how he dress them I know not; I did not like his dainties so well as to stay and dine with him.

The other great Feast they have, is after their *May* crop is hous'd, about the beginning of *June*. At this Feast also they have publick Rejoycings; but much inferiour to those of their New years Feast.

An. 1688 Their Religion is Paganism, and they are great Idolaters: Nevertheless they own an omnipotent, supream, over-ruling power, that beholds both them and their actions, and so far takes notice of them, as to reward the good and punish the bad in the other world. For they believe the immortality of the Soul: but the notion that they have of the Deity is very obscure. Yet by the figures which they make, representing this God, they manifestly shew that they do believe him to excel in sight, strength, courage and wisdom, justice, *&c.* For tho their Idols, which are made in human shapes are very different in their forms; yet they all represent somewhat extraordinary either in the countenance, or in the make of the body or limbs. Some are very corpulent and fat, others are very lean, some also have many eyes, others as many hands, and all grasping somewhat. Their aspects are also different, and in some measure representing what they are made to imitate, or there is somewhat in their hands or lying by them, to illustrate the meaning of the Figure. Several passions are also represented in the countenance of the Image, as love, hated, joy, grief. I was told of one Image, that was placed sitting on his Hams, with his Elbows resting on his Knees, and his Chin resting on his 2 Thumbs, for the supporting his Head, which lookt drooping forwards: his Eyes were mournfully lifted up towards Heaven, and the figure was so lean, and the countenance and whole composure was so sorrowful, that it was enough to move the beholder with pity and compassion. My Friend said he was much affected with the sight thereof.

There are other Images also, that are in the shape of Beasts, either Elephants or Horses: for I have not seen them in any other shape. The *Pagodas* or Idol Temples, are not sumptuous and magnificent, as in some of the Neighbouring Kingdoms.

They

They are generally built with Timber, and are but ſmall and low: yet moſtly covered with Pantile; eſpecially the City *Pagodas*. But in the Country ſome of them are thatched. I ſaw the Horſe and Elephant Idols only in the Country: and indeed I ſaw none of the Idols in the City *Cachao*, but was told they were generally in humane ſhapes. *An.* 1688

The Horſe and Elephant Images I ſaw, were both ſorts about the bigneſs and height of a good Horſe, each ſtanding in the midſt of a little Temple, juſt big enough to contain them, with their heads towards the Door: and ſometimes one, ſometimes two together in a Temple, which was always open. There were up and down in the Country other buildings, ſuch as *Pagodas*, or Temples, Tombs, or the like, leſs than theſe; and not above the heighth of a man: but theſe were always ſhut ſo cloſe, that I could not ſee what was within them.

There are many *Pagan* Prieſts belonging to theſe *Pagodas*, and 'tis reported that they are by the Laws tyed up to ſtrict rules of living; as abſtinence from Women, and ſtrong drink eſpecially and enjoin'd a poor ſort of Life. Yet they don't ſeem to confine themſelves much to theſe Rules: but their ſubſiſtance being chiefly from Offerings, and there being many of them, they are uſually very poor The offering to the Prieſt is commonly 2 or 3 handfuls of Rice, a box of Betle, or ſome ſuch like preſent. One thing the people reſort to them for is fortune-telling, at which they pretend to be very expert, and will be much offended if any diſpute their skill in that, or the truth of their Religion. Their Habitations are very little and mean, cloſe by the *Pagodas*, where they conſtantly attend to offer the petitions of the poor people, that frequently reſort thither on ſome ſuch errand. For they have no ſet times of Devotion, neither do they ſeem to eſteem one day above another, except

their

An. 1688 their Annual Feasts. The people bring to th Priest in writing what Petition they have to make: and he reads it aloud before the Idol, and afterwards burns it in an Incense-pot, the supplicant all the while lying prostrate on the Ground.

I think the *Mandarins* and rich people seldom come to the *Pagodas*, but have a Clerk of their own, who reads the Petition in their own Courts or Yards: and it should seem by this, that the *Mandarins* have a better sense of the Deity, than the common People; for in these Yards, there is no Idol, before whom to perform the Ceremony, but 'tis done with Eyes lift up to Heaven. When they make this Petition they order a great deal of good meat to be drest, and calling all their Servants into the Court, where the Ceremony is to be performed, they place the food on a table, where also 2 Incense-pots are placed, and then the *Mandarin* presents a paper to the Clerk, who reads it with an audible voice. In the first place there is drawn up an ample account of all that God has blest him withal, as Health, Riches, Honour, Favour of his Prince, *&c.* and long Life, if he be old; and towards the conclusion, there is a Petition to God for a continuance of all these blessings, and a farther augmentation of them; especially with long life and favour of his Prince, which last they esteem as the greatest of all Blessings. While this paper is reading the Master kneels down, and bows his face down to the Earth: and when the Clerk has done reading it, he puts it to the burning Rushes, that are in the Incense-pot, where 'tis consumed. Then he flings in 3 or 4 little bundles of sacred paper, which is very fine and gilded; and when that also is burnt, he bids his Servants eat the Meat. This Relation I had from an *English* Gentlemen, who understood the Language very well, and was present at such a Ceremony. This burning of paper seems a great Custom among

among the Eaſtern Idolaters: and in my former Volume I obſerved the doing ſo by the *Chineſe*, in a ſacrifice they had at *Bencouli*. *An.* 1688

The *Tonquineſe* Language is ſpoken very much through the throat, but many words of it are pronounced through the teeth. It has a great affinity to the *Chineſe* Language, eſpecially the *Fokien* dialect, as I have been inform'd: and tho their words are differently pronounc'd, yet they can underſtand each others writings, the characters and words being ſo near the ſame. The Court Language eſpecially is very near the *Chineſe*; for the Courtiers being all Scholars, they ſpeak more elegantly; and it differs very much from the vulgar corrupted language. But for the *Malayan* Tongue, which Monſieur *Tavernier*'s Brother in his Hiſtory of *Tonquin* ſays is the Court Language, I could never hear by any perſon that it is ſpoken there, tho I have made particular enquiry about it; neither can I be of his opinion in that matter. For the *Tonquineſe* have no manner of Trade with any *Malayans* that I could obſerve or learn, neither have any of their neighbours: and for what other grounds the *Tonquineſe* ſhould receive that language I know not. It is not probable that either Conqueſt, Trade or Religion could bring it in; nor do they travel towards *Malacca*, but towards *China*; and commonly 'tis from one of theſe cauſes that men learn the language of another Nation. The remarkable ſmoothneſs of that Language, I confeſs, might excite ſome people to learn it out of curioſity: but the *Tonquineſe* are not ſo curious.

They have Schools of Learning, and Nurſeries to tutor youth. The Characters they write in are the ſame with the *Chineſe*, by what I could judge; and they write with a hair Pencil, not ſitting at a Table as we do, but ſtanding upright. They hold their Paper in one hand, and write with the other,

ma-

An. 1688 making their Charracters very exact and fair. They write their lines right down from the top to the bottom, beginning the first line from the right hand, and so proceeding on towards the left. After they can write, they are instructed in such Sciences as their Masters can tutor them in; and the Mathematicks are much studied by them. They seem to understand a little of Geometry and Arithmetick, and somewhat more of Astronomy. They have Almanacks among them: but I could not learn whether they are made in *Tonquin*, or brought to them from *China*.

Since the Jesuits came into these parts, some of them have improv'd themselves in Astronomy pretty much. They know from them the Revolutions of the Planets; they also learn of them natural Philosophy, and especially *Ethicks*: and when young Students are admitted or made Graduates, they pass thro a very strict examination. They compose something by way of trial, which they must be careful to have wholly their own, for if it is found out that they have been assisted, they are punished, degraded, and never admitted to a second examination.

The *Tonquinese* have learnt several Mechanick Arts and Trades, so that here are many Tradesmen, *viz.* Smiths, Carpenters, Sawyers, Joyners, Turners, Weavers, Tailors, Potters, Painters, Money-changers, Paper-makers, Workers on Lacker ware, Bell-founders, *&c.* Their Saws are most in frames. and drawn forwards and backwards by two men. Money changing is a great profession here. It is managed by Women, who are very dextrous and ripe in this employment. They hold their cabals in the night, and know how to raise their Cash as well as the cunningest Stock-jobber in *London*.

The

The *Tonquineſe* make a different good Paper, of two ſorts. One ſort is made of Silk, the other of the rinds of Trees. This being pounded well with wooden Peſtles in large Troughs, make the beſt writing Paper. *An.* 1688

The vendible Commodities of this Kingdom are Gold, Musk, Silks, both wrought and raw, ſome Callicoes, Drugs of many ſorts, Wood for Dying, Lacker Wares, Earthen Wares, Salt, Anniſeed, Wormſeed, *&c.* There is much Gold in this Country: It is like the *China* Gold, as pure as that of *Japan*, and much finer. Eleven or twelve Tale of Silver brings one of Gold. A *Tale* is the name of a ſumm of about a Noble *Engl.* Beſides, the raw Silk fetched from hence, here are ſeveral ſorts of wrought Silks made for exportation, *viz: Pelongs*, *Sues*, *Hawkins*, *Piniaſco*'s, and Gaws The Pelongs and Gaws, are of each ſort either plain or flower'd very neatly. They make ſeveral other ſorts of Silk, but theſe are the principal that are bought by the *Engliſh* and *Dutch*.

The Lacker'd Ware that is made here, is not inferiour to any but that of *Japan* only, which is eſteemed the beſt in the world; probably becauſe the *Japan* wood is much better than this at *Tonquin*; for there ſeems not any conſiderable difference in the Paint or Varniſh. The *Lack* of *Tonquin* is a ſort of gummy juice, which drains out of the Bodies or limbs of Trees. It is gotten in ſuch quantities by the Country people, that they daily bring it in great Tubs to the Markets at *Cachao* to ſell, eſpecially all the working ſeaſon. The natural colour is white, and in ſubſtance thick like Cream: but the air will change its colour, and make it look blackiſh: and therefore the Country people that bring it to Town, cover it over with 2 or 3 ſheets of paper, or leaves, to preſerve it in its freſh native colour. The Cabinets, Desks, or any ſort of

Frames

An 1688 Frames to be Lackered, are made of Fir, or Pone-tree: but the Joyners in this Country may not compare their work with that which the *Europeans* make: and in laying on the Lack upon good or fine joyned work they frequently ſpoil the joynts, edges, or corners of Drawers of Cabinets: Beſides, our faſhions of Utenſils differ mightily from theirs, and for that reaſon Captain *Poole*, in his ſecond Voyage to the Country, brought an ingenious Joyner with him, to make faſhionable Commodities to be lackered here, as alſo Deal-boards, which are much better than the Pone-wood of this Country.

The Work-houſes where the Lacker is laid on, are accounted very unwholſom, by reaſon of a poiſonous quality, ſaid to be in the Lack, which fumes into the Brains through the Noſtrils of thoſe that work at it, making them break out in botches and biles; yet the ſcent is not ſtrong, nor the ſmell unſavory. The Labourers at this Trade can work only in the dry ſeaſon, or when the drying North Winds blow: for as they lay ſeveral Coats of Lack, one on another, ſo theſe muſt all have time to be throughly dry, before an outer Coat can be laid on the former. It grows blackiſh of itſelf, when expoſed to the air; but the colour is heightned by Oyl, and other ingredients mixt with it. When the outſide Coat is dry, they poliſh it to bring it to a gloſs. This is done chiefly by often rubbing it with the ball or palm of their Hands. They can make the Lack of any colour, and temper it ſo as to make therewith good Glew, ſaid to be the beſt in the world: It is alſo very cheap, and prohibited exportation. They make Varniſh alſo with the Lack.

Here is alſo *Turpentine* in good plenty, and very cheap. Our Captain bought a conſiderable quantity for the Ships uſe: and of this the Carpenter made

made good Pitch, and uſed it for covering the Seams after they were caulk'd. *An.* 1688

The Earthen-ware of this Country is courſe and of a grey colour, yet they make great quantities of ſmall Earthen Diſhes, that will hold half a pint or more. They are broader towards the brim than at the bottom, ſo that they may be ſtowed within one another. They have been ſold by *Europeans*, in many of the *Malayan* Countries, and for that reaſon Captain *Pool* in his firſt Voyage, bought the beſt part of 100000, in hopes to ſell them in his return homeward at *Batavia*; but not finding a market for them there, he carried them to *Bencouli* on the Iſland *Sumatra*, where he ſold them at a great profit to Governor *Bloom*; and he alſo ſold moſt of them at good advantage to the Native *Malayans* there: yet ſome thouſands were ſtill at the Fort when I came thither, the Country being glutted with them. Captain *Weldon* alſo bought 30 or 40000, and carried them to *Fort St. George*, but how he diſpoſed of them I know not. The *China* wares which are much finer, have of late ſpoiled the ſale of this Commodity in moſt places: yet at *Rackan*, in the Bay of *Bengall*, they are ſtill eſteem'd, and ſell at a good rate.

The ſeveral ſorts of Drugs bought and ſoldhere, are beyond my knowledge: but here is *China* root, Galingame, Rhubarb, Ginger, *&c.* Neither do I know whether any of theſe grow in this Country, for they are moſtly imported from their Neighbours; tho as to the Ginger, I think it grows there. Here is alſo a ſort of Fruit or Berry ſaid to grow on ſmall Buſhes, called by the *Dutch Anniſe*, becauſe its ſcent and taſte is ſtrong like that of the Anniſeed. This Commodity is only exported hence by the *Dutch*, who carry it to *Batavia*, and there diſtil it among their Arack, to give it an Anniſeed flavour. This ſort of Arack is not fit to make

Punch

An. 1688 Punch with, neither is it used that way, but for want of plain Arack. It is only used to take a Dram of by itself, by the *Dutch* chiefly, who instead of Brandy, will swallow large Doses of it, tho it be strong: but 'tis also much used and esteemed all over the *East Indies*.

There is one sort of Dying wood in this Country much like the *Campeachy* Log-wood, tho whether the same, or Wood of greater value, I know not. I have heard that 'tis called *Sappan* Wood; and that it comes from *Siam*. It was smaller than what we usually cut in the Bay of *Campeachy*; for the biggest stick that I saw here was no bigger than my Leg, and most of it much smaller, and crooked. They have other sorts of Dyes, but I can give no account of them. They dye several colours here, but I have been told they are not lasting. They have many sorts of good tall Timber-trees in this Country, fit for any sorts of building: but, by relation, none very durable. For Masting the Fir and Pone Trees are the best Here is much Wormseed, but it grows not in this Kingdom. It is brought from within the Land, from the Kingdom of *Boutan*, or from the Province of *Yunam*, bordering on this Kingdom, yet belonging to *China*. From thence comes the Musk and Rhubarb; and these 3 Commodities are said to be peculiar to *Boutan* and *Yunam*. The Musk grows in the Cods of Goats. The same Countries yield Gold also, and supply this Country with it: for whatever Gold Mines the *Tonquinese* are said to have in their own Mountains, yet they don't work upon them.

With all these rich Commodities, one would expect the people to be rich; but the generality are very poor, considering what a Trade is driven here. For they have little or no Trade by Sea themselves, except for eatables, as Rice, and Fish, which

which is ſpent in the Country: but the main Trade of the Country is maintained by the *Chineſe*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and other Merchant Strangers, who either reſide here conſtantly, or make their annual returns hither. Theſe export their Commodities, and import ſuch as are vendible here. The Goods imported hither beſides Silver, are Saltpeter, Sulphur, *Engliſh* Broad-cloath, Cloath-raſhes, ſome Callicoes, Pepper and other Spices, Lead, great Guns, *&c.* but of Guns the long Saker is moſt eſteemed. For theſe Commodities you receive Money or Goods, according to contract: but the Country is ſo very poor, that, as I formerly obſerved, the Merchant commonly ſtays 3 or 4 months for his Goods, after he has paid for them; becauſe the poor are not employ'd till Ships arrive in the Country, and then they are ſet to work by the Money that is brought thither in them. The King buys great Guns, and ſome pieces of Broad cloath: but his pay is ſo bad, that Merchants care not to deal with him, could they avoid it. But the trading people, by all accounts, are honeſt and juſt: that I heard a man ſay, who had traded there ten years, in which time he dealt for many thouſands of pounds, that he did not in all that time loſe 10 *l.* by them all. *An.* 1688

CHAP IV.

Of the Government of Tonquin. *The* 2 *Kings* Boua *and* Choua; *the Revolt of the* Cochinchineſe, *and Original of the preſent conſtitution at* Tonquin. *Of the* Boua's *confinement, and the* Choua's *or ruling Kings Perſon and Government; and the Treaſure, Elephants and Artillery. Their manner of making Gunpowder. Of the Soldiers, their Arms, Employment, &c. Of the Naval Force, their fine Gallies and Management of them. The Watch kept in their Towns, their Juſtice, and puniſhing of Debtors, and Criminals of all ſorts. Of the Eunuch* Mandarins: *their promotion and Diſpoſitions. Of their ſwearing upon a draught of Hens Blood: and the Trial by bitter Waters in* Guinea. *Of the* Mandarins *Entertainments: The Chop-ſticks uſed at Meals; and their kindneſs to Strangers.*

THis Kingdom is an abſolute Monarchy, but of ſuch a kind as is not in the world again; for it has two Kings, and each ſupreme in his particular way: The one is called *Boua*, the other *Choua*; which laſt name I have been told ſignifies *Maſter*. The *Boua* and his Anceſtors were the ſole Monarchs of *Tonquin*; tho I know not whether as independent Soveraigns, or as Tributaries to *China*, of which they have been thought to have been a Frontier Province, if not a Colony: for there is a great affinity between them in their Language, Religion,

Religion, and Customs. These 2 Kings they have at present, are not any way related in their Descent or Families: nor could I learn how long their Government has continued in the present form; but it appears to have been for some successions. The occasion is variously reported; but some give this account of it. *An.* 1688

The *Boua*'s, or antient Kings of *Tonquin*, were formerly Masters of *Cochinchina*, and kept that Nation in subjection by an Army of *Tonquinese* constantly kept there, under a General or Deputy, who ruled them. When *Cochinchina* threw off the *Tonquinese* Yoak, the King had two great Generals, one in *Cochinchina*, and another in *Tonquin* itself. These two Generals differing, he who was in *Cochinchina* revolted from his Soveraign of *Tonquin*, and by his power over the Army there, made himself King of *Cochinchina*: since which these two Nations have always been at Wars; yet each Nation of late is rather on the defensive part than on the offensive. But when the General who Commanded in *Cochinchina* had been thus successful in his revolt from under the *Boua*, the *Tonquinese* General took the Courage to do so too; and having gained the affections of his Army, deprived the King, his Master, of all the Regal power, and kept it with all the Revenues of the Crown in his own hands: yet leaving the other the Title of King; probably, because of the great zeal the people had for that Family. And thus the Kingdom came wholly into the power of this *Tonquinese* General, and his Heirs, who carry the Title of *Choua*; the *Boua's* of the antient Family having only the shadow of that Authority they were formerly Masters of. The *Boua* lives the life of a kind of a Prisoner of State, within the old Palace, with his Women and Children; and diverts himself in Boats among his Fish-ponds

An. 1688 within the Palace Walls, but never ſtirs without thoſe bounds. He is held in great veneration by all the *Tonquineſe*, and ſeemingly by the *Choua* alſo; who never offers any violence to him, but treats him with all imaginable reſpect. The people ſay they have no King but *Boua*; and ſeem to have ſad apprehenſions of the loſs they ſhould have, if he ſhould dye without an Heir: and whenever the *Choua* comes into his preſence, which is 2 or 3 times in the year, he uſeth abundance of Compliments to him, and tells him that his very life is at his ſervice, and that he governs and rules wholly to do him a kindneſs: and always gives him the upper hand. So alſo when any Ambaſſadors are ſent from the Emperor of *China*, they will deliver their Meſſage to none but the *Boua*, and have their Audience of him. Yet after all this pageantry, the *Boua* has only a few Servants to attend him, none of the *Mandarins* make their Court to him, nor is he allow'd any Guards: All the Magiſtracy and Soldiery, Treaſure, and the ordering of all matters of Peace and War, are entirely at the *Choua*'s diſpoſal; all preferment is from him, and the very Servants who attend the *Boua*, are ſuch only as the *Choua* places about him. Beſides theſe Servants, none are ever ſuffer'd to ſee the *Boua*, much leſs Strangers: ſo that I could learn nothing as to his perſon. But as to the *Choua*, I have been informed that he is an angry, ill-natured, leprous perſon. He lives in the ſecond Palace, where he has ten or twelve Wives; but what Children I know not. He governs with abſolute authority over the Subjects, and with great tyranny: for their Lives, Goods, and Eſtates are at his command. The Province of *Tenehoa* is ſaid to have belonged properly to his Anceſtors, who were great *Mandarins* before the uſurpation. So that he now ſeems to have a particular value for

for it, and keeps his Treaſure there, which, by report, is very great. This Treaſure is buried in great Ciſterns full of Water, made purpoſely for that uſe: and to ſecure it, he keeps a great many Soldiers there; and commits the charge, both of them and the Treaſure to the Governour of the Province, who is one of his principal Eunuchs. *An.* 1688

The *Choua* has always a ſtrong guard of Soldiers about his Palace, and many large Stables for his Horſes and Elephants. The Horſes are about 13 or 14 hands high, and are kept very fat: there are 2 or 300 of them. The Elephants are kept in long Stables by themſelves, each having a peculiar room or partition, with a Keeper to dreſs and feed him. The number of the Kings Elephants are about 150 or 200. They are watered and waſhed every day in the River.

Some of the Elephants are very gentle and governable, others are more indocil and unruly. When theſe rude ones are to paſs through the Streets, tho only to be watered, the Rider or Dreſſer orders a Gong or Drum to be beaten before him, to warn People that an unruly Elephant is coming; and they preſently clear the Streets and give a paſſage for the Beaſt; who will do miſchief to any that are in the way, and their Riders or Keepers cannot reſtrain him.

Before the *Choua*'s Palace, there is a large parade, or ſquare place for the Soldiers to be drawn up. On one ſide there is a place for the *Mandarins* to ſit, and ſee the Soldiers exerciſe, on the other ſide there is a ſhed, wherein all the Cannon and heavy Guns are lodged. There may be 50 or 60 Iron Guns from Falcon to Demy-Culverin, 2 or 3 whole Culverin or Demi-Cannon, and ſome old Iron Mortars lying on logs. The Guns are mounted on their Carriages, but the Carriages of theſe Guns are old and very ill made. There is one

An. 1688 great Braſs Gun, much bigger than the reſt, ſuppoſed to be 8 or 9000 pound weight. It is of a taper bore; of a foot diameter at the mouth, but much ſmaller at the britch. It is an ill ſhaped thing, yet much eſtemeed by them. probably becauſe it was caſt here, and the biggeſt that ever they made. It was caſt about 12 or 13 years ago, and it being ſo heavy, they cou'd not contrive to mount it, but were beholding to the *Engliſh*, to put it into the Carriage; where it now ſtands more for a ſhow than ſervice. But tho this is but an ordinary piece of workmanſhip, yet the *Tonquineſe* underſtand how to run Metals, and are very expert in tempering the Earth, wherewith they make their mould.

Theſe are all the great Guns, that I ſaw or heard of in this Kingdom, neither are here any Forts, yet the King keeps always a great many Soldiers. 'Tis ſaid that he has always 70 or 80000 conſtantly in pay. Theſe are moſt Foot, they are arm'd with *Curtans* or Sword, and Hand Guns of 3 foot and an half or 4 foot in the Barrel. The bore is about the bigneſs of our Horſe Piſtols, they are all Matchlocks, and they are very thick and heavy. The Soldiers do all make their own Powder. They have little Engins for mixing the ingredients, and make as ſmall a quantity as they pleaſe. They know not how to corn it, and therefore it is in unequal lumps, ſome as big as the top of a mans Thumb, aud ſome no bigger than a white Pea: neither have I ſeen any Powder well corn'd, that has been made in any of theſe Eaſtern Nations.

The Soldiers have each a Cartage Box, covered with leather, after the manner of the *Weſt Indian* Privateers: but inſtead of Paper Cartages, theſe are filled with ſmall hollow Canes, each containing a load or charge of Powder; which they empty out of the Cane into the Gun; ſo that each Box has in it, as it were, ſo many Bandeleers. Their Arms are kept very

very bright and clean: for which purpose every one of them has a hollow Bambo to lay over the Barrel of his Gun; and to keep the dust from it, as it lies over the rack in his House. When they march also in rainy weather, they have another Bambo, to cover their Guns. This is large enough to cover the whole Barrel, and very well lacker'd: so that it is not only handsome, but also preserves the Gun dry. *An.* 1688

The Soldiers when they march are led by an Officer, who is leader of the File: and every File consists of 10 men: but as I have been informed by one who has seen them march, they don't keep their ranks in marching. The Soldiers are most of them lusty strong well made men: for 'tis that chiefly recommends them to the Kings service. They must also have good Stomachs, for that is a greater recommendation then the former; neither can any man be entertain'd as a Soldier, that has not a greater stroke than ordinary at eating: for by this they judge of his strength and constitution. For which reason, when a Soldier comes to be listed, his Stomach is first proved with Rice, the common subsistence of the ordinary People in this Kingdom: and according as he acquits himself in this first tryal of his manhood, so he is either discharged or entertain'd in the service. 'Tis reported, that at these Tryals they commonly eat 8 or 9 cups of Rice, each containing a pint, and they are ever afterwards esteem'd and advanced, according to the first days service: and the greatest eaters are chiefly imploy'd as guards to the King, and commonly attend on his Person. The Province of *Ngean* breeds the lustiest men, and the best eaters: for that reason those of that Province are generally imploy'd as Soldiers. After 30 years service a Soldier may petition to be disbanded; and then the Village where he was born must send another man to serve in his room.

*An.*1688 The Horsemen are but few, and armed with Bows, and long Spears or Lances, like the *Moors* and *Turks*. Both these and the Foot Soldiers are very dexterous in using their weapons, and shoot very well with either with Gun or Bow; for they are often exercised by shooting at Marks. The King orders a shooting match once a year, and rewards the best marks-man with a fine Coat, or about 1000 *Cash*, as 'tis called, which is a summ about the value of a Dollar. The mark is a white earthen Cup, placed against a Bank. The distance they stand to fire at it is about 80 yards. He who breaks the first Cup has the finest Coat; for there are others also of less worth and finery for the rest, that have the good fortune to break the other Cups, or *Cash* in lieu of them. This is all at the Kings charge, who incourages this exercise very much, as a means to make them good Marks-men; and they generally prove such. They will load and fire the quickest of any People. They draw the Rammer at one motion, and powring down the Powder and Bullet, they ram all down at one motion more. Then they withdraw the Rammer, and put it into its place, at 2 motions more. All the 4 motions are performed very dexterously and quick: and when they shoot at a mark, they level, and fire at first sight, yet very successfully.

Tho the King of *Tonquin* has no Forts, yet he keeps always a great many Souldiers in the Frontier Towns of his Kingdom; especially on the S. W. part thereof, to check the *Cochinchinese*, his implacable Enemies: and tho there seldom happens a pitch'd Battel between them, yet there are often Skirmishings, which keep the Souldiers on each side upon their guards: and sometimes there are considerable excursions made by one or other party into the Enemies Territories, where they kill,

kill, ſpoyl, and bring away what booty they can find. The King alſo has always about 30000 near his perſon, and quarter'd in or about *Cachao*, ready on all occaſions. The Dry ſeaſon is the time for his Armies to take the Field, or go againſt an Enemy: for in theſe Countries there is no marching in the Wet ſeaſon. When he ſends an Army by Land on any expedition, the General, and other great Officers are mounted on Elephants. Theſe have neat little boarded Houſes or Caſtles faſtned on their backs, where the great men ſit in ſtate, ſecur'd from the Sun or Rain. They have no Field-pieces in their Armies, but inſtead thereof they carry on mens backs Guns that will carry a 4 ounce Shot. The barrels of theſe Guns are about 6 or 7 foot long: but tho one man carries one of them on his back, yet he cannot hold it out to fire, like ſmall Guns, but reſts it on its Carriage, which is another mans burden, and they two manage it between them. The Carriage is only a round piece of Wood, about 4 inches thick, and 6 or 7 foot long. One end of the Carriage is ſupported with two Legs, or a Fork of three foot high, the other reſts on the ground. The Gun is placed on the top, where there is an Iron Socket for the Gun to reſt in, and a Swivel to turn the Muzzel any way. From the britch of the Gun there is a ſhort ſtock, for the man who fires the Gun to traverſe it withal, and to reſt it againſt his ſhoulder. The uſe of theſe Guns is to clear a Paſs, or to fire over the Rivers, when the Enemy is ſo commodiouſly plac'd, that there is no other way to move him; and they are carry'd by theſe two men almoſt with as much eaſe as Muskets. In theſe Land-expeditions they carry but little baggage, beſides their neceſſary Arms [illegible] munition, and Provender: So that if [illegible] routed they lightly ſcamper away [illegible]

An. 1688

*An.*1688 in theſe Countries the Diſpute is ſoon over, for they will not long ſuſtain a ſmart Onſet.

Beſides the Souldiers on the Frontiers, and thoſe who attend the King about *Cachao*, he has many others that keep guards in ſeveral parts of his Kingdom, eſpecially in the great Roads, and on the Rivers. Theſe ſearch all exported goods, to ſee that no prohibited goods are ſent out of the Kingdom, eſpecially Arms: and no prohibited goods brought in. They alſo look after the Cuſtome, and ſee that all goods have paid, before they may paſs further. All Travellers are alſo ſearch'd by them, and ſtrictly examined; and if any perſons are taken only on ſuſpicion, they are uſed very ſeverely, till they can clear themſelves: So that no diſaffected or rebellious perſon can ſtir, without being preſently known; and this renders the King very ſafe in his Government.

The Kings Naval force conſiſts only in a ſort of flat bottom Gallies, and theſe ſeemingly deſigned more for State than ſervice, except to tranſport Soldiers from one place to another. Theſe Veſſels are 50, 60, or 70 foot long, and about 10 or 12 foot broad in the waſte; and the 2 ends near as many foot high out of the water, eſpecially the hinderpart or Stern: but the waſte or middle of the Veſſel is not above 2 foot and an half from the water, that being the place, by which all the men go in and out. From thence towards each end, it is gently and very artificially raiſed, to a conſiderable heighth, ſo that the whole fabrick appears very graceful and pleaſant, as it moves on the water. The head or forepart is not altogether ſo high as the Stern, neither is there ſo much coſt beſtowed on it for ornament: for tho it wants neither carv'd work nor painting, yet 'tis not comparable to that of the Stern, which has great variety of carving, and is curiouſly lacker'd and gilded. The place where

where the Captain ſits is in the Stern, and is neatly covered to keep off the Sun or the Rain: and it being higher than any other part of the Veſſel, appears like a little throne, eſpecially that of the Generals Galley. This is more magnificent than the reſt, tho all are built much of one form. From the Stern to the waſte, it is covered over with a ſlight covering, to ſhelter the Men and their Arms from the Rain in the wet ſeaſon, and the ſcorching Sun in the dry. Before the waſte there are places for the Oars on each ſide, and a plain even Deck for the Rowers to ſtand by their tackling. Each Galley carries a ſmall braſs Gun, either Minion or Saker, which is planted afore, and looks out through a port in the Bow. They have a ſmall Maſt and Matt Sail, and they are rowed with from 16 or 20 to 24 Oars. *An.* 1688

The Soldiers are always the men that row, and they are all naked, except that they have a narrow piece of black Cloath like a Saſh about their Waſtes, which is brought between their Thighs, and tuckt again under their Waſte. Every one ſtands upright behind his Oar, which lies in its notch on the Gunnal, and he thruſts or puſhes it forward with a great ſtrength; and they plunge their Oars all at one inſtant into the Water, keeping exact time with each other: and that they may the better do this, there is one that ſtrikes on a ſmall Gong, or a wooden Inſtrument, before every ſtroke of the Oar. Then the Rowers all at once anſwer with a ſort of a hollow noiſe, through the Throat, and a ſtamp on the deck with one foot, and immediately plunge their Oars into the Water. Thus the Gong and the Rowers alternately anſwer each other, making a ſound that ſeems very pleaſant and warlike to thoſe who are at a ſmall diſtance on the Water or Shoar.

Theſe

*An.*1688 Theſe Boats draw about 2 foot and a half water. They are only ſerviceable in Rivers, or at Sea near the Shoar, and that in very fair weather too. They are beſt in the broad Rivers near the Sea, where they may take the advantage of the Tides to help them: for tho they row pretty ſwift when they are light, yet when they have 60, 80, or 100 men aboard, as ſometimes they have, they are heavy and row ſlowly againſt the ſtream. Nevertheleſs when there is occaſion they muſt go againſt the ſtream a great way, tho they perform it with great labour.

The Soldiers in theſe Veſſels are equipt with Bows, Swords, and Lances, and when many of them are ſent on any expedition, they are divided into Squadrons. They are diſtinguiſhed by their ſeveral Flags of different colours; as appeared by an expedition they made up the River, againſt ſome of their Northern Neighbours, while we were there. There were then about 60 of theſe Galleys ſent out up the River; and they had from 16 to 40 Soldiers in each, all well armed. Their General was called *Ungee Comei*, who was a great *Mandarin*, and was the perſon appointed by the King to inſpect into our *Engliſh* Traffick; being made director or protector of the *Engliſh* Factory, who uſed to ſpeak of him as a generous man. There were two more great Officers under him, each in a Veſſel by himſelf. Theſe three had Flags of diſtinction: the firſt was yellow, the ſecond blue, the third red or green. They went away from *Cachao* towards the Mountains, but did not return while we were there: but ſince we came from thence, I have been informed that the expedition prov'd fruitleſs, and that the General *Ungee Comei* was much diſgraced.

When

When the Galleys are not in ſervice, they are dragged aſhoar, and placed in Houſes built for that purpoſe; where they are ſet upright on their bottoms, made very clean, and kept neat and dry. Theſe Galley-Houſes are 50 or 60 paces from the River ſide; and when they bring the Galleys into them, there is a ſtrong Rope brought round the ſtern of the Veſſel, and both ends ſtretched along, one on each ſide: then 3 or 400 men, ſtanding ready with the Rope in their hands, wait for the ſignal; which being given by the beat of a Gong, they begin to draw with all their ſtrength, and making a great ſhrieking noiſe, they run her up in a trice into her place. This alſo is their Soldiers work, who having thus Houſed all their Galleys, return to their Land-ſervice. *An.* 1688

Some of the Souldiers are imploy'd alſo in keeping Watch and Ward, for the ſecurity of private men, as well as in the Kings buſineſs: and the *Tonquineſe* are obſerv'd to keep good orders in the night in all Towns and Villages; but more particularly in the great Cities, amd eſpecially at *Cachao*. There every Street is guarded with a ſtrong watch, as well to keep ſilence, as to hinder any diſorder. The Watch-men are armed with Staves, and ſtand in the Street by the Watch-houſes, to examin every one that paſſeth by. There is alſo a Rope ſtretched croſs the Street breſt high, and no man may paſs this place, till he is examin'd, unleſs he will venture to be ſoundly bang'd by the Watch. Theſe men can handle their weapon ſo well, that if they deſign miſchief, they will dextrouſly break a Leg or Thigh-bone, that being the place which they commonly ſtrike at. There is a pair of Stocks by every Watch houſe, to ſecure night ramblers in: but for a ſmall piece of Money a man may paſs quiet enough, and for the moſt

*An.*1688 most part only the poor are taken up. These Watch-men are Soldiers, but belong to the Governor or some other men of great power, who will hear no complaints against them, tho never so justly made: and therefore they often put men in the Stocks at their pleasure, and in the morning carry them before a Magistrate: who commonly fines the Prisoners to pay somewhat; and be it more or less, it falls part to the Magistrate Neither dares any man complain of injustice upon such usage: in this case especially; tho his cause be never so just: and therefore patience is in this Country as necessary for poor people, as in any part of the World.

But notwithstanding these Abuses, they have one Custom in the administring Justice, that is pleasing enough. For if a difference or quarrel at any time happens between 2 mean men, and they are not to be reconciled without going before a Magistrate, he usually considering their Poverty, lays no heavy mulct on the offender, but injoyns him this as his penalty, that he shall treat the injur'd Person with a Jarr of Arack, and a Fowl, or a small Porker, that so feasting together, they may both drown all animosity in good liquor, and renew their Friendship.

But if it be a Controversy about a Debt, they take a very different Method. For the Debtors are many times order'd to be Prisoners in their Creditors houses where they are beaten, or kept with a log of wood made fast to their Legs, to hinder them from running away. These poor Prisoners eat nothing but Rice and drink Water, and are tyranically insulted over by their rigid Creditors, till the debt is satisfied. Their Corporal Punishments upon Malefactors, and sometimes upon others, are very severe. Some are loaden with Iron chains fastned to their Legs, with logs also like the Debtors, but now mention'd. Others have their Necks incloſed between 2 great heavy

heavy planks made like a Pillory, but moveable, *An.* 1688
for they carry it about with them where-ever they go, and even when they go to rest they are forced to lye down and sleep in it as they can.

There is another sort of punishing instrument not unlike this, called a *Gongo*. This also is made to wear about the neck, but is shaped like a Ladder. The sides of it are 2 large Bamboes, of about 10 or 12 foot long, with several such rounds or sticks as Ladders have to keep the sides asunder; but much shorter: for the 2 side Bamboes are no farther asunder, than to admit of a narrow room for the Neck; and the 2 rounds in the middle are much at the same distance from each other, on each side the Neck, forming a little Square: thro which the man looks as if he were carrying a Ladder on his Shoulders, with his head through the rounds. If either of these Yoke's were to be taken off in a short time, as in 6, 9, or 12 hours, it would be no great matter: but to wear one of them a month, 2, 3, or longer, as I have been informed they sometimes do, seems to be a very severe punishment. Yet 'tis some comfort to some, that they have the Liberty to walk abroad where they will: but others are both yoak'd and imprison'd: and the Prisoners in publick Prisons are used worse than a man would use a Dog, they being half starved and soundly beaten to boot.

They have a particular punishment, for such as are suspected to fire Houses, or who are thought to have occasioned the Fire through their neglect. The master of the House, where the Fire first breaks out, will hardly clear himself from suspicion, and the severity of the Law. The punishment in this case is to sit in a Chair of 12 or 14 foot high, bare-heade, 3 whole days successively in the hot scorching Sun: this Chair is set, for his greater disgrace, before the place where his House stood.

Other

An. 1688 Other smaller Crimes are punished with blows; which we call Bambooing. The Criminal is laid flat on his belly on the ground, with his britches pluckt down over his hams: in which posture a lusty fellow bangs his bare britch with a split Bambo, about 4 fingers broad, and 5 foot long. The number of his blows are more or less, according to the nature of the crime, or the pleasure of the Magistrate; yet Money will buy favour of the Executioner, who knows how to moderate his strokes for a fee before-hand. Otherwise his blows usually fall so heavy, that the poor offender may be lamed a month or two. After a man has suffered any of these punishments, he can never obtain any publick favour or employment.

They have no Courts of Judicature, but any single Magistrate issues out his Warrants for the apprehending of Malefactors, and upon taking them immediately tries them: and as the Sentence is final, and without appeal, so 'tis no sooner past but 'tis executed also without more ado. Their punishment in capital crimes is usually beheading. The Criminal is carried immediately from the Magistrates house to his own: for there is no common place of Execution, but the Malefactor suffers near his own house, or where the fact was committed. There he is placed, sitting on the ground, with his body upright, and his legs stretched out: and the Executioner being provided with a large *Curtane* or Backsword, and striking a full back-blow on the neck, at one stroke he severs the head from the body; the head commonly tumbling down into the owners lap, and the trunk falling backward on the ground.

Theft is not thought worthy of Death, but is punished with cutting off some member, or part of a member, according to the degree of the offence. For sometimes only one joynt of a Finger is

is chopt off, for other crimes a whole finger, or more, and for some the whole hand. *An.* 1688

The Magistrates and other great men of this Kingdom, are called *Mandarins*. Most of them in office about the King are Eunuchs, and not only gelded, but also their members cut quite off quite flat to their Bellies. These, as I have been informed, are all very learned men after their way, especially in the Laws of the Country. They rise gradually by their merit or favour, from one degree to another, as well they who are employ'd in Civil as in Military affairs: and scarce place of trust or profit goes beside them. No man is permitted to walk familiarly about the Kings Palace without the leave of the Eunuch *Mandarins*, and for this reason, having such free access to the King themselves, and excluding whom they will, they engross his favour. This is taken so much to heart by some, that through envy and discontent, they often pine away, as is commonly said, even to death: and I heard of such an one, who was called *Ungee Thuan Ding*: *Ungee* seems a title of honour among them. He was a man of great Learning in the Laws, extremely politick, and mighty high spirited. This man sought all the means imaginable to be preferred, but could not for want of being an Eunuch. He fretted to see his inferiours raised: but plainly seeing that there was no rising without removing that objection, he one day in a rage took up a sharp Knife, and qualify'd himself effectually. He had a Wife and 6 or 8 Children, who were all in great fear of his life: but he was not at all dismayed, tho in that condition; and the King advanced him. He was living when I was there, and was a great *Mandarin*. He had the care of the Armory and Artillery, being great Master of the King's Ordnance.

*An.*1688 There was another *Mandarin* alſo, one *Vnqee Hane*, who finding himſelf baffled by the Eunuchs, was forced to make himſelf one to be upon the level with them. This Gentleman, it ſeems, was Lord of a Village or two, where both he and his Tenants were often plagued with the domineering Eunuchs, and having born their malice for ſome time, and ſeeing no end of it, he agreed with an expert Gelder to caſtrate him: for here are many in this Country, who profeſs this Art, and are ſo expert at it, that they will undertake to cut a man of any Age, for ſo many thouſand Caſh as the man is years old. 'Tis reported, that they firſt put the Patient into a Sleep: but how long they are curing him after the Operation is over, I know not. I heard of but 3 *Mandarins* of any grandeur in the Government, who were not Eunuchs. One was the Governor of the *Eaſt* Province, whoſe Daughter was married to a Prince of the Royal Family. The other two, who were Governors of *Cachao*, were alſo married men, and had Children, and one of theſe married the Kings Daughter. All the *Mandarins* rule with abſolute power and authority in their ſeveral precincts, yet in great obedience to the King, who is as abſolute over them, as they are over the Common people.

Theſe Eunuch *Mandarins* eſpecially live in great ſtate. Many of theſe have command of the Souldiery, and have Guards attending them at their own Houſes: there being a certain number of Soldiers allowed to attend on each *Mandarin*, according to his Quality. They are generally covetous beyond meaſure, and very malicious. Some of them are Governors of Provinces, but all are raiſed to places of truſt and profit.

Once every year the *Mandarins* receive an Oath of Allegiance to the King, from all the principal Officers

Officers under them. This is done with great Ceremony: they cut the Throat of a Hen, and let the Blood fall into a Baſon of Arack. Of this Arack every man has a ſmall draught given him to drink, after he has publickly declared his ſincerity, and readineſs to ſerve his Prince. 'Tis eſteem'd the ſolemneſt tye by which any man can ingage himſelf. This way of giving ſolemn potions to drink, is uſed alſo in other Countries, on different occaſions. As particularly, on the *Gold Coaſt* of *Guinea*; where when Men or Women are taxed for a Crime, be it of what nature it will, but eſpecially Adultery, and the matter cannot be proved by Evidence, the *Fetiſſero* or Prieſt, decides the difference, by giving a Potion of bitter water, to the perſon accuſed: which if they refuſe to take, they are ſuppoſed to be guilty without farther proof: but if they drink it off, the event is ſaid to be, that if the perſons be guilty, this water immediately ſwells their bodies till they burſt; but if innocent, they are not hurt thereby. What tricks the *Fetiſſero*'s may play in compounding this water, I know not: but this kind of Tryal is frequent among them, and ſeems to be a remainder of the old *Jewiſh* Tryal by the waters of jealouſy, ſpoken of in the 5th Chapter of *Numbers*. I am not ſufficiently inform'd whether the event of the Tryal, be ſuch as it was among the *Jews*; but it ſeems they have a ſtrong perſwaſion of it: and a guilty perſon does ordinarily ſo dread the being brought to this Trial, that for the moſt part he or ſhe chooſe rather to ſuffer the puniſhment of the Country, which is to be ſold to *Europeans* as Slaves. This potion is called Bitter-water, and 'tis given by way of Trial upon any light ſuſpicion even of a ſmall injury. This account I have had from ſeveral, who have been in *Guinea*, but eſpecially from Mr. *Canby*. *An.* 1683

But to return to the Eunuch *Mandarins*, tho they are bitter Enemies to thoſe whom they take

An. 1688 aversion against, yet on the other hand, they are as kind to their favorites, and as complacentto their visitants, whether Foreigners or others, feasting them often. They love mightily to be visited, esteeming themselves highly honoured thereby. When they treat any, they are best pleased with those who eat and drink heartily; for this they suppose proceeds from their Love and hearty affection to them: and indeed the *Tonquineers* in general are very free to their Visitants, treating them with the best cheer they are able to procure.

In their entertainments, and at their ordinary eating, instead of Forks and Spoons, they use two small round sticks about the length and bigness of a Tobacco-pipe. They hold them both in the right hand, one between the fore-finger and thumb; the other between the middle-finger and the fore-finger, as our Boys do their Snappers. They use them very dextrously, taking up the smallest grain of Rice with them; nor is it accounted mannerly to touch the food, after it is dresst, with their hands: and tho it be difficult for strangers to use them, being unaccustom'd to them, yet a little use will overcome that difficulty; and persons that reside here ought to learn this, as well as other customs of the Country, that are innocent, that so their Company may be more acceptable. All the *Tonquineses* keep many of these Sticks in their Houses, as well for their own use, as to entertain Strangers at meals: they are as ordinarily placed at the Table here, as Knives, Forks, and Spoons are in *England*: and a man that cannot dextrously handle these instruments, makes but an odd figure at their Tables. The richer sort of people, especially the *Mandarins*, have them tipt with silver. In *China* also these things are commonly used: they are called by the *English* Seamen

men *Chopſticks*. When the Eunuch *Mandarins* dye, *An.* 1688
all their riches fall to the King, who as Heir preſently ſeizeth on their Eſtates, and by it gets vaſt Riches: for there is but little money in the Kingdom, but what falls into the clutches of theſe birds of prey. This probably may be one reaſon why the King is for preferring none but them; for they are excellent Spunges for him: and whatever ſome have ſaid of their Love to Juſtice, I could never learn that they deſerve that Character: but thro their oppreſſion, and injurious dealings, trading is diſcouraged, and the Country is kept poor, which otherwiſe might be a flouriſhing Kingdom. After all, as very Eunuchs as theſe *Mandarins* are, yet they are as great admirers of the female Sex as any men, and not ſatisfied without them, but they all keep ſeveral handſome young Wenches to dally and ſpend their time withal. They alſo love to be courted by Strangers to favour them with a Miſs of their procuring. Nothing will ingage them more than to petition them on this account; and the perſon thus ſollicited will not fail to procure a young Damſel for his Friend, be it but for a night or two, or for 4 or 5 months. Ever afterwards he will take a more than ordinary care of the perſons he has thus brought together, and their affairs; and this baſe ſort of Office is here accounted very decent and honourable. Yet the common Baudy-houſes, tho extremly rife here, are by all of them accounted hateful and ſcandalous.

CHAP V.

Some Veſſels ſent from Cachao *to* Tenan *to fetch Rice. A Rencounter with ſome ſuppos'd Robbers.* Caſh, *a ſort of Coin, and Pearl-Oyſters. The Author's ſecond Journey up to* Cachao *: Of the* Pagoda's *and Funeral Tower and Feaſt he met by the way. The* French *Biſhops and Miſſionaries at* Hean, *their Houſe, the Author's entertainment there, and diſcourſe with one of their Prieſts. The ſtate of their Miſſion, and of Chriſtianity, in theſe Idolatrous Countries. His making of Gun-powder. He goes on from* Hean *to* Cachao, *and after a ſhort ſtay there, back again to the Ships. Of the improvements that might be made of our* Engliſh *Factory here. The Author's departure from* Tonquin.

I Have already ſpoken of my firſt going up the River to *Cachao*, and my returning back again to our Ships after a few days. There I lay on board for a great while, and ſickly for the moſt part; yet not ſo, but that I took a Boat and went aſhoar one where or other almoſt every day: and by this means I took as particular notice as I could of the Country, and have ſupplied my own obſervations with thoſe of our Merchants reſiding there, and other perſons of judgment and integrity.

During this interval, Rice being dear at *Cachao*, as it had been for ſome time, both our Merchants and Natives were for making up a Fleet of ſmall

Veſſels

Veſſels, to fetch Rice from the Neighbouring Provinces, both for their own uſe and to ſupply the Markets: and they never go in ſingle Veſſels, for fear of Pirates, who infeſt the Coaſts with their Canoas, and ſhelter themſelves among ſeveral little Iſlands, lying at the edge of the Eaſt-Province, and bordering upon the Province of *Tenan*, whither theſe Merchants were bound. *An.* 1688

Captain *Weldon* was one who concern'd himſelf in this expedition, hiring a Veſſel and Seamen of the *Tonquineſe*, and ſending ſome of his own men with them as a Guard, among whom I would very fain have gone, had I not been indiſpoſed. Mr. *Ludford*, who had liv'd ſome time at *Cachao* before our arrival, was another Undertaker, and went himſelf on board the Bark he had hired; but Captain *Weldon* ſtaid behind at the City, yet took care to get a Commiſſion from the Governour of the Eaſt-Province for his Veſſel. In the Commiſſion 'twas expreſt, that his Boat ſhould be armed with Guns, or other Weapons, and that his men ſhould reſiſt any that came to oppoſe them, or any Veſſels in their company; and that they might kill and deſtroy any Robbers that they met with. The paſſage to *Tenan* lay moſt within Land, thro Creeks and narrow Channels, among the Iſlands before-mentioned, which are ſo many, and lye on the Eaſt-ſide of the Bay ſo thick together, and ſo nigh the ſhoar, that at a ſmall diſtance off at Sea they appear to be part of the main. This little *Archipelago* lies within the precincts of the Governour of the Eaſt-Province, from whom Captain *Weldon* had his Commiſſion, and who was a very great man in the Court of *Tonquin*. When the Fleet came to this place, ſome who lay here came forth; and they concluded they muſt be the Pirates, come to ſeize their prey as at other times. Theſe always chooſe rather to take the outward

*An.*1688 bound Vessels, because then they have all of them Cash or Money aboard to purchase their Ladings; but in their returns they would have only Rice, which these people don't so much regard. At this time Captain *Weldon*'s *Dutch* Pilot, the chief man whom he sent in his Bark, was aboard Mr. *Ludford*'s: and when the supposed Pirates came up, Mr. *Ludford* and he made the Seamen row the Bark to meet them, and in a short time got so near, that they fired at them. These Men not expecting to have met such a reception, for the *Tonquinese* have no Guns, but in the Kings Gallies, thought to save themselves by Flight: but were so eagerly pursued by Mr. *Ludford*, that at last they yielded to his mercy, after they had lost one man in fight. He joyful of this success secured the Prisoners, and made the best of his course to the next Town on the Coast in his way; there delivering up his Prisoners to the Magistrates, and giving a full relation of the Action. He expected a reward for his pains, or at least to be highly applauded for it; but found himself mistaken. For the Prisoners obstinately denying what was alledged against them by Mr. *Ludford*, saying they were poor Fishermen, they were immediately acquitted as very honest persons, and Mr. *Ludford* was accused for committing a Riot on men who were about their lawful occasions. Mr. *Ludford* brought many of the Natives, that were in his comp any, to justify what he had done, but to no purpose; for he was fined 100000 *Cash*, as our Merchants call it, for the man that was killed. *Cash* are a small kind of Copper Money: and 'tis the only Coin they have of their own, if it be their own, and not rather brought them from *China*. They rise and fall in value according to the want or plenty of them, or as the Women-exchangers can manage them: but at this time they were at the

the rate of a Doller a thousand ; so that his fine *An.*1688
was 100 Dollars. When Mr. *Ludford* saw how
hard it was like to go with him, he thought to clear himself, or lessen his fine, by bringing Captain *Weldon* into the snare ; saying that he had no Guns in his Bark, but made use of Captain *Weldon*'s, and that Captain *Weldon*'s Pilot was aboard his Vessel, and assisted in the Action. But neither did this help him : for upon trying the matter at *Cachao*, whither 'twas carried by Appeal, Captain *Weldons* Commission saved him : so that Mr. *Ludford* was forced to pay the Money, which was more than he got by the Voyage. This might be a warning to him, how he meddled with *Tonquin* Pirates again ; for it was not enough for him to plead that they came with a intent to rob him. Indeed if he had been robb'd, he might have been pitied by the Magistrates on complaint of his misfortune: but yet it is very probable, that if he shou'd have taken them in the very fact, possest of his goods, these Vermin, would have had one hole or another to creep out at ; so corrupt are the great men of this Kingdom. And indeed 'tis not improbable, that these fellows were Fishermen, and going about their business: for there is good Fishing in all the Bay of *Tonquin* clear round it, and there are many Boats that go out a fishing and the Fishermen are generally very honest and harmless men ; except now and then, they attempt to make prize of some poor Vessel they meet, and can overcome by their numbers without fighting ; for such an one they board, and strip all the men naked even to there Skin. Among these Islands also, by report, their are plenty of Pearl Oysters, that have good Pearls in them ; but the Seamen are discouraged from fishing for them by the King, for he seizeth on all he finds. But this by their way ; nor was any thing else observable in this Voyage to *Tenan*.

These

*An.*1688 These Vessels were 5 or 6 weeks in their Voyage to and from *Tenan:* and at their return Captain *Weldon*'s Bark went not up to *Cachao* with the Rice, but unladed it into our Ship to supply us. Soon after this I went a second time up to *Cachao*, not in a Boat as before, but on foot along the Country, being desirous to see as much of it as I could: and I hired a *Tonquinese* for about a Dollar to be my guide. This, tho but a small matter, was a great deal out of my Pocket, who had not above 2 Dollars in all, which I had gotten on board, by teaching some of our young Seamen Plain Sailing.

This was all I had to bear my own charges and my Guide's; and 'twas the worse with me, because I was forc'd to make short Journeys every day, by reason of my weakness: It was about the latter end of *Nov.* 1688, when we set out. We kept on the East-side of the River, where we found the Roads pretty dry, yet in some places dirty enough. We ferry'd over several Creeks and Brooks running into the great River, where are Ferry-boats always plying, which have a few Cash for their fare. The Fever and Ague which I brought with me from *Achin* was gone: yet the Fruits I eat here, especially the small Oranges, brought me into a Flux. However, tho I was but weak, yet was I not discouraged from this Journey, being weary of lying still, and impatient of seeing somewhat that might further gratify my curiosity.

We found no Houses of Entertainment on the Road, yet at every Village we came we got House-room, and a Barbacue of split Bambooes to sleep on. The people were very civil, lending us an earthen Pot to dress Rice, or any thing else. Usually after Supper, if the day was not shut in, I took a ramble about the Village, to see what was worth taking notice of, especially the *Pagoda* of the

the place. These had the image of either an Horse, an Elephant, or both, standing with the head looking out of the doors: The *Pagodas* themselves were but small and low. I still made it dark night before I returned to my lodging, and then I laid me down to sleep. My Guide carried my Sea-gown, which was my covering in the night, and my Pillow was a Log of Wood: but I slept very well, tho the weakness of my body did now require better accommodation. *An.* 1688

The third day after my setting out, about 3 a Clock in the afternoon, I saw before me a small Tower; such as I mentioned before, as erected for a time in honour of some great person de ceased. But I knew not then the meaning of it, for I had not seen the like before in the Country. As I came nearer to it, I saw a multitude of people most of them Men and Boys; and coming nearer still, I saw a great deal of meat on the Stalls, that were plac'd at a small distance from the Tower. This made me conclude that it was some great Market, and that the Flesh I saw was for sale: therefore I went in among the Crowd, as well to see the Tower as to buy some of the Meat for my Supper, it being now between 4 and 5 a clock in the Afternoon. My Guide could not speak *English*, neither could I speak the *Tonquinese* Language: So I askt him no questions about it; and he too went readily in with me; it may be not knowing my intent was to buy. First I went round the Tower and viewed it: It was four-square, each side about 8 foot broad: at the ground the heighth of it was about 26 foot, but at the top somewhat narrower than at the bottom. I saw no door to enter into it: it seemed to be very slighty built, at least covered with thin boards, which were all joyned close together, and painted of a dark reddish colour. I then went on to the Stalls, which had

An. 1688 had Sheds built over them : and there I viewed the Fruits and Fleſh, each of which was ranged in order apart. I paſt by abundance of Oranges packt up in Baskets, which I think were the faireſt I ever ſaw, and for quantity more than I had ſeen gathered all the time I was at *Tonquin.* I paſt by theſe, and ſeeing no other Fruit, I came to the Fleſh-Stalls, were was nothing but Pork, and this alſo was all cut into quarters and ſides of Pork : I thought there might be 50 or 60 Hogs cut up thus, and all ſeem'd to be very good meat. When I ſaw that there was none of it in ſmall pieces, fit for my uſe, I, as was cuſtomary in the Markets, took hold of a quarter, and made ſigns to the Maſter of it, as I thought, to cut me a piece of 2 or 3 pound. I was ignorant of any ceremony they were about, but the ſuperſtitious people ſoon made me ſenſible of my errour : for they aſſaulted me on all ſides, buffeting me and renting my Cloaths, and one of them ſnatched away my Hat. My Guide did all he could to appeaſe them, and dragg'd me out of the Crowd : Yet ſome ſurly fellows followed us, and ſeemed by their countenance and geſtures to threaten me ; but my Guide at laſt pacify'd them and fetched my Hat, and we marched away as faſt as we could. I could not be informed of my Guide what this meant ; but ſome time after when I was return'd to our Ship, the Guide's Brother, who ſpoke *Engliſh* told me, it was a Funeral Feaſt, and that the Tower was the Tomb which was to be burned ; and ſome *Engliſh* men who lived there told me the ſame. This was the only Funeral Feaſt that ever I was at among them , and they gave me cauſe to remember it : but this was the worſt uſage I received from any of them all the time that I was in the Country. When I was out of this trouble, my Guide and I marched forwards.

wards. I was both weary and hungry, and I think my appetite was raiſed by ſeeing ſo much food: for indeed at firſt ſight of it I concluded to have had a good Supper; but now I was likely to ſup only on Rice, or a Yam roaſted, and two Eggs, as I us'd to do. For tho there were Fowls to be bought at every houſe where I lay, yet my pocket would not reach them; and for other Fleſh, there was none to be had, unleſs my way had lain thro the Town when it was Market day with them. *An.* 1688

Two days after this I got with much ado to *Hean*, for my Flux encreaſed, and my ſtrength decreaſed. I preſently made towards the French Biſhops, as the likelieſt place for me both to reſt at, and get larger Informations of the Country, from the *European* Miſſionaries, whoſe ſeat it is. The Biſhops Palace is a pretty neat low houſe, ſtanding at the North end of the Town, by the ſide of the River. 'Tis encompaſs'd with a pretty high Wall, and has a large Gate to enter at. The Gate ſtands fronting to the ſtreet, and runs up with houſes on both ſides, and ends at the Palace. Within the Wall there is a ſmall yard, that goes round the Palace; and at the farther end of the yard there are ſmall lodging-rooms for the Servants, and other neceſſary Offices. The houſe itſelf is not very large nor high; it ſtands not in the middle of the yard, but rather neareſt the gate, which gate is open all day, but ſhut in the night. That part that fronts the Gate, has a pretty neat room, which ſeems to be deſigned for the reception of Strangers: for it has no communication with any other room in the Houſe, tho joyned to it as one building: the door by which you enter it fronts to the Gate, and this door alſo ſtands open all the day.

When

*An.*1688 When I came hither I entred the Gate, and seeing no body in the yard, I went into that Room. At the door thereof, I found a small Line hanging down, which I pull'd; and a Bell ringing within, gave notice of my being there: yet no body appearing presently, I went in and sat down. There was a Table in the middle of the Room, and handsome Chairs, and several *European* Pictures hung upon the Walls.

It was not long before one of the Priests came into the Room to me, and received me very civilly. With him I had a great deal of discourse: he was a *French* Man by Nation, but spoke *Spanish* and *Portuguese* very well. It was chiefly in *Spanish* that we entertained each other, which I understood much better, than I could speak: yet I ask'd him Questions, and made a shift to answer him to such questions as he asked me; and when I was at a loss in my *Spanish*, I had recourse to *Latin*, having still some smatterings of what I learnt of it at School in my youth. He was very free to talk with me, and first asked me my business thither? I told him that my business was to *Cachao*, where I had been once before: that then I went by Water, but now I was moved by my curiosity to travel by Land, and that I could not pass by any *Europeans* without a Visit, especially such a famous place as this. He asked me many other questions, and particularly if I was a *Roman* Catholick? I told him no, but falling then into discourse about Religion, he told me what Progress the Gospel was like to make in these Eastern Nations. First he began with the *Nicobar* Islands, and told me what I have related of that matter, in the 17 Chapter of my *Voyage round the World*, page 177, for this was the person I there quoted, and from whom I had that Relation; as he told me he had it from the Friar, who wrote to him from *Fort St. George*. But that

that Friar having been a Passenger in Captain *Weldon's* Ship, from one of the *Nicobar* Islands to *Fort St. George*, I askt the Captain's opinion of that relation, since my writing that Book, and he gave me a quite contrary account of the people of *Nicobar*; that they were a very perverse, false, thievish people, and did not deserve the good character the Friar gave of them. *An.* 1688

But to proceed with the discourse I had with the *French* Priest at *Hean*. He told me, that in *Siam* the Gospel was in a very fair way to receive incouragement by the means of a *French* Bishop there, and several Ecclesiasticks he had with him there to assist him: that the great Minister of State, *Constant Falcon*, had embraced the *Romish* Faith; and that the King was very much inclined to it, the Courtiers also seeming well enough pleased with it. Insomuch that 'twas hop'd, that in a short time the whole Nation would be converted: and that tho the Country people in general were against it, yet by the example of the King and his Court, the rest might come over by degrees: especially because the Priests had free Toleration to use their endeavours. As for *Tonquin*, he told me that the people in general were inclined to embrace the *Christian* Faith, but that the Government was wholly averse to it: that the Missionaries who lived here did not openly profess to be Teachers of their doctrine, but that they lived here under the notion of Merchants, and not as Clergy-men; that this was a great obstacle to Christianity, yet nevertheless they found ways to draw the people from their Ignorance: that at present they had about 14000 Converts, and more coming in daily. He told me, that here were two Bishops, I think both *French* men; one of them was entitled the Bishop of *Ascalon*, the other of *Auran*; and that here were

ten

An. 1688 ten Priests of *Europe*, and three more of the Natives of *Tonquin*, who had been ordain'd Popish Priests. But since, I have been informed that these *French* Bishops were not suffer'd to live at *Cachao*; neither may they at any time go thither without Licence from the Governour; and such a Licence also must be procur'd by the favour of some *Mandarin* who lives at *Cachao*, for whom the Bishop or other Missionary is to perform some trivial work or other. For the Missioners living here are purposely skill'd in mending Clocks, Watches, or some Mathematical Instruments, of which the Country people are ignorant; and this gives them the opportunity of being often sent for to *Cachao* by the *Mandarins*: and when they are there, a small job that would not require above 5 or 6 hours to perform, they will be twice as many days about, pretending great difficulty in the work; by which means they take their liberty, privately to teach their Disciples that live there; and then also they enjoy themselves with the *English* and *Dutch* Merchants, to whom they are always welcome.

As to the Converts these people have made, I have been credibly informed that they are chiefly of the very poor people; and that in the scarce times, their Alms of Rice have converted more than their preaching: and as to those also who have been converted, as they call it, that is, to Beads and new Images, and belief in the Pope, they have fallen off again, as Rice grew plentiful, and would no longer be Christians than while the Priests administred food to them. Yet I cannot think but that these people, who have such notions of a supreme Deity, might by the industry and example of good men, be brought to embrace the Christian Faith. But as things stand at present, it seems very improbable that Christianity should fructify there: for as the *English* and

Dutch

Dutch in theſe parts of the world are too looſe Livers to gain reputation to their Religion, ſo are the other *Europeans*, I mean the Miſſionary Prieſts, eſpecially the *Portugueſe*, but very blind Teachers. But indeed as the *Romaniſts* are the only men who compaſs Sea and Land to gain proſelytes, ſo they may ſeem to have one advantage over *Proteſtant* Miniſters in theſe Idolatrous Countries, that they preſent them with ſuch a kind of Objects, for Religious Worſhip, as they have been uſed to already: for the exchange is not great from *Pagan* Idols to Images of Saints, which may ſerve altogether as well for the poor Souls they convert, who are guided only by ſence. But then even here alſo, theſe people having been bred up in the belief of the goodneſs of their own Gods or Heroes, they will more hardly be brought over to change their own Idols for new ones, without ſome better Arguments to prove theſe to be more valuable, than the Miſſionaries ordinarily are able to afford them: and if I may freely ſpeak my opinion, I am apt to think, that the groſs Idolatry of the Papiſts is rather a prejudice, than advantage to their Miſſions: and that their firſt care ſhould be to bring the people to be virtuous and conſiderate, and their next, to give them a plain Hiſtory and Scheme of the fundamental Truths of Chriſtianity, and ſhew them how agreeable they are to natural light, and how worthy of God. *An.* 1688

But to return to the *French* Prieſt; he at length asked me, if any of our *Engliſh* Ships brought Powder to ſell? I told him I thought not. Then he asked me if I knew the compoſition of Powder? I anſwer'd that I had receipts how to make either Cannon or fine Powder, and told him the manner of the Compoſition. Said he, I have the ſame receipts from *France*, and have tryed to make Powder but could not, and therefore I think the

*An.*1688 fault is in our Coals. Then he asked me many questions about the Coals, what were properto be used, but that I could not satisfie him in. He desired me to try to make a pound, and withal told me, that he had all the ingredients, and an engine to mix them. I was easily perswaded to try my skill, which I had never yet tried, not knowing what I might be put to before I got to *England*; and having drank a glass or two of Wine with him, I went to work; and it succeeded so well, that I pleased him extremely, and satisfied my own desire of trying the Receipt, and the Reader shall have the History of the Operation, if he pleases. He brought me Sulphur and Salt-Petre, and I weighed a portion of each of these, and of Coals I gathered up in the hearth, and beat to powder. While his man mixed these in a little Engine, I made a small Sieve of Parchment, which I pricked full of holes, with a small Iron made hot, and this was to corn it. I had 2 large Arek Nuts to roul in the Sieve, and work it thro the holes to corn it. When it was dry we proved it, and it answered our expectation. The receipt I had out of Captain *Sturmey's Magazin* of Arts.

The being so successful in this put me afterwards on the renewing of Powder at *Bencouli*, when I was there Gunner of that Fort. There being then about 30 Barrels damnified, which was like mud, they took it out of the Cask, and put it into earthen Jars, that held about 8 Barrels a piece. These they call *Mortaban* Jars, from a Town of that name in *Pegu*, whence they are brought and carried all over *India*. In these 'twas intended to send the Powder to *Fort St. George*, to be renewed there: But I desired the Governour to let me first try my skill on it, because we had but little Powder in the Fort, and might have wanted before any returns could be

be expected from thence. The Salt-petre was sunk to the bottom of the Jars, but I mixt it, and beat it altogether, and corned it with Sieves which I made of my own old Parchment draughts. I made thus 8 Barrels full of very good Powder before I went from thence. The *French* Priest told me in conclusion, that the Grandees made all their own Powder; and since I have been informed, that the Soldiers make Powder, as I have already said. *An.* 1688

I spent the remainder of the day in the Palace with the Priest. He told me that the Bishop was well, otherwise I should have seen him: and that because it was a Fish day, I could not expect such entertainment, as I might have had on another day; yet he ordered a Fowl to be broyled for my dinner, and I dined by my self. In the evening he sent me out of the Palace, desiring to be excused, that he could not entertain me all night: yet ordered his man to lodge me in a *Tonquinese* Christian House not far from thence. The people were civil, but very poor, and my Lodging such as I had met with on the Road. I have since been told, that the new Christans come to do their devotion in the Pallace at night, and for that reason probably, I was so soon dismist.

I was now again pretty well refreshed, and might have gone to *Cachao* City a foot: but fearing my strength, I chose to go by water. Therefore I sent back my Guide: yet before he departed back to our Ships, he bargained with a *Tonquinese* Waterman for my passage to *Cachao*.

The Tide not serving presently to imbark, I walked about the Town, and spent the day in viewing it: in the evening I embarked, and they choose an evening for coolness, rowing

An. 1688 all night. The Boat was about the bigneſs of a *Graveſend* Wherry, and was uſed purpoſely to carry paſſengers, having a ſmall covering over-head to keep them dry when it rained. There were 4 or 5 more of theſe Boats, that went up this Tide full of Paſſengers. In our Boat were about 20 Men and Women, beſides 4 or 6 that rowed us. The Women choſe their places, and ſate by themſelves, and they had much reſpect ſhewed them: but the men ſtowed cloſe together, without ſhewing any reſpect more to one than to another, yet all very civil. I thruſt in among the thickeſt of them at firſt, but my Flux would not ſuffer me to reſt long in a place. About midnight we were ſet aſhore to refreſh our ſelves at a Baiting place, where there were a few Houſes cloſe by the Rivers ſide, and the people up, with Candles lighted, Arack and Tea, and little Spits of Meat, and other Proviſions ready dreſt, to receive us. For theſe were all Houſes of entertainment, and probably got their living by entertaining paſſengers. We ſtayed here about an hour, and then entred again on our Boat, and rowed forwards. The paſſengers ſpent the time in merry diſcourſe, or Singing after their way, tho to us it ſeems like crying; but I was mute for want of perſon I could converſe with. About 8 or 9 a Clock the next day I was ſet aſhore: the reſt of the paſſengers remained in the Boat, but whither they were bound I know not, nor whether the Boat went quite up to *Cachao*. I was now 5 or 6 mile ſhort of the City, but in a good path: for the Land here was pretty high, level and Sandy, and the Road plain and dry, and I reached *Cachao* by Noon. I preſently went to one Mr. *Fowyers* Houſe, who was a free Merchant with whom Captain *Weldon* lodged; and ſtaid with them a few days: but ſo weak with my Flux, which daily encreaſed, that I was ſcarce able to go

go about; and so was forced to learn by others, *An.* 1688
a great measure, several particulars relating to this place. This my weakness, joyned with my disappointment, for I found that I was not like to be imployed in any Voyage to the Neighbouring Countries, as it had been proposed to me, made me very desirous of returning back again, as soon as might be: and it happened opportunely, that Captain *Weldon* had by this time done his business, and was preparing for his departure.

I went therefore down the River again to our Ships, in a Vessel our Merchants had hired, to carry their Goods aboard from *Cachao*. Among other freight, there were 2 Bells of about 500 weight each, which had been cast at *Cachao* by the *Tonquinese*, for my Lord *Falcon*, the King of *Siam*'s chief Minister of State, and for the use of some of the Christian Churches in *Siam*. The person who bespoke them and was to carry them was Captain *Browster*, who had not very long before come from *Siam* in a Ship of that Kings, and had been cast away on the Coast of *Tonquin*, but had saved most of his Goods. With these he traded at *Cachao*, and among other goods he had purchased to return with to *Siam*, were these 2 Bells, all which he sent down to be put on board Captain *Weldon*'s Ship. But the Bark was no sooner come to *Hean*, in going down the River, but the Governor of *Heans* Officers come on board the Bark and seized the 2 Bells in behalf of the chief of the *English* Factory; who understanding they were designed for the King of *Siam*, which they were not so sure of as to the rest of the goods, and the *English* being then at War with the *Siamers*, he made this his pretence for seizing them, and got the Governor to assist him with his Authority: and the Bells were accordingly carried ashore, and kept at *Hean*. This was thought a very strange

An. 1688 action of the chief of the Factory, to seize Goods as belonging to the King of *Siam*, while they were in a River of *Tonquin*: but he was a person but meanly qualified for the station he was in. Indeed had he been a man of Spirit, he might have been serviceable in getting a Trade with *Japan*, which is a very rich one, and much coveted by the *Eastern* people themselves, as well as *Europeans*. For while I was there, there were Merchants came every year from *Japan* to *Tonquin*; and by some of these our *English* Factory might probably have settled a Correspondence and Traffick. But he who was little qualified for the station he was in, was less fit for any new undertaking: and tho men ought not to run inconsiderately into new discoveries or undertakings, yet where there is a prospect of profit, I think it not amiss for Merchants to try for a Trade: for if our Ancestors had been as dull as we have been of late, 'tis probable we had never known the way so much as to the *East Indies*, but must have been beholden to our Neighbours, for all the Product of those *Eastern* Nations. What care was formerly taken to get us a Trade into the *E. Indies*, and other Countries? what pains particularly did some take to find out the *Muscovites* by doubling the *North Cape*, and a way thence by land Trade into *Persia*? but now as if we were cloyed with Trade, we sit still contented, saying with *Cato*, *Non minor est virtus quam quærere parta tueri.* This was the saying of an eminent Merchant of the *East India* Company to me: but by his leave, our Neighbours have incroached on us, and that in our times too. However 'tis certainly for the interest of our Merchants, to imploy fit men in their Factories, since the reputation of the Company riseth or falls by the discreet management, or ill conduct, of the Agents. Nor is it enough for the chief of a Factory to be a good Merchant, and an honest man:

man: for though these are necessary qualifications, yet the Governor, or chief of the Factory ought to know more than barely how to buy, sell, and keep accounts. Especially where other *European* Merchants reside among them, or Trade to the same places; for they keep a diligent Eye on the management of our affairs, and are always ready to take all advantages of our mis-improvements. Neither ought this care to be neglected where we have the Trade to our selves, for there ought to be a fair understanding between us and the Natives, and care taken that they should have no reason to complain of unjust dealings, as I could shew where there has been; but 'tis an invidious subject, and all that I aim at is to give a caution. But to the matter in hand, it seemed to me that our Factory at *Tonquin* might have got a Trade with *Japan:* and to *China* as much as they pleased. I confess the continual Wars, between *Tonquin* and *Cochinchina*, were enough to obstruct the designs of making a Voyage to this last: and those other places of *Champa* and *Cambodia*, as they are less known, so was it more unlikely still to make thither any profitable Voyages: yet possibly the difficulties here also are not so great, but resolution and industry would overcome them; and the profit would abundantly compensate the trouble. *An.* 1688

But to proceed, we found there was no recovering the Bells: so we fell down from *Hean* to our Ships: and Captain *Weldon* coming to us in a few days and Captain *Brewster* with him, to go as a Passenger in his Ship, together with one or two more; and the 2 Ships who came with us being also ready for their departure, we all weighed anchor, and took leave of *Tonquin*.

CHAP VI.

They set sail out of the Bay of Tonquin. *Of the R. and Country of* Cambodia : *of* Chinese *Pirates settled there, and the* Buggasses *a sort of Soldiers under the King of* Siam, *both routed by the* English *in his service. They pass by* Pulo Condore, *are in fear of the King of* Siam, *and enter the Streights of* Malacca *by* Brewers *Streights. They arrive at* Malacca. *The Story of Captain* Johnson: *his buying a Vessel at* Malacca, *and going over to* Bancalis, *a Town on the opposite Coast of* Sumatra, *to buy Pepper. His Murder by the* Malayans *there, and the narrow escape of his Men and Vessel. The State of Trade in those parts, and the Restraint put upon it. Captain* Johnson's *Vessel brought to* Malacca *by Mr.* Wells. *The Authors departure from* Malacca, *and arrival at* Achin.

IT was the beginning of *February* $168\frac{8}{9}$ when we left this Country. We went over the Bar 3 Ships in Company, the *Rainbow* Captain *Pool* Commander bound for *London*, and Captain *Lacy* in the *Saphire* bound for *Fort St. George*, and I was in Captain *Weldons* Ship the *Curtane*, bound thither also. We kept Company some time after our departure from *Tonquin*, and having an Easterly Wind we kept more to the middle of the Bay of *Tonquin*, or towards the Eastern side, than when we entred: by which means we had the opportunity of sounding as well in the middle of the Bay now

now, as we had on the West side of it, at our coming into the Bay. *An.* 1688

Coming out of the Bay of *Tonquin*, we stood away Southward, having the Sholes of *Pracel* on our Larboard, and the Coasts of *Cochinchina*, *Champa*, and *Cambodia* on our Starboard. I have just mentioned these Kingdoms in my former Volume; and here I have but little to say of them, having only sailed by them. But not altogether to fail the Readers expectation, I shall give a brief account of one or two particulars relating to *Cambodia*: for as to *Champa*, I have nothing material to speak; and *Cochinchina*, I have already spoken of in this Volume, as I went to *Tonquin*.

The Kingdom of *Cambodia* seems to be much such a kind of Country within Land, as the lower parts of *Tonquin*: low Land, very woody, and little inhabited, lying on each side a great River, that comes from the North a great way, and falls into the Sea over against *Pulo Condore*. I know not the particular product of *Cambodia*, but in the Vessels mentioned in my former Vol. p. 399. as taken at *Pulo Uby*, and which came thither from *Cambodia*; there were besides Rice, Dragons Blood, Lack, in great Jars, but it lookt blackish and thick; and the yellow purging Gum, which we from thence call *Cambodia*, in great Cakes, but I know not whence they get it. This River and Kingdom (if it be one) is but little known to our Nation: yet some *English* men have been there; particularly Captain *Williams* and Captain *Howel*, the last of whom I came acquainted with some time after this at *Fort St. George*, and I had of him the following account, the particulars of which I have also had confirmed by the Seamen who were with them.

These two Captains, with many more *English* men, had been for some time in the service of the King of *Siam*, and each of them commanded a stout

*An.*1688 ſtout Frigot of his, mann'd chiefly with *Engliſh*, and ſome *Portugueſe* born at *Siam*. Theſe the King of *Siam* ſent againſt ſome Pyrates, who made ſpoyl of his Subjects Trading in theſe Seas, and neſted themſelves in an Iſland up the River of *Cambodia*. Captain *Howel* told me, that they found this River very large, eſpecially at its mouth; that 'tis deep and navigable for very great Veſſels, 60 or 70 Leagues up, and that its depth and wideneſs extended much further up, for ought he knew: but ſo far they went up, at this time, with their Ships. The Courſe of the River is generally from North to South: and they found the Land low on each ſide, with many large creeks and branches, and in ſome places conſiderable Iſlands. They bended their Courſe up that branch which ſeem'd moſt conſiderable, having the Tyde of flood with them, and the River commonly ſo wide, as to give them room to turn, or make Angles, where the bending of the River was ſuch, as to receive a contrary Eaſt, or South Eaſt Sea Wind. Theſe reaches or bendings of the River Eaſt and Weſt were very rare; at leaſt ſo as to make their Courſe be againſt the Sea wind, which commonly blew in their Stern, and ſo freſh, that with it they could ſtem the Tyde of Ebb. But in the night when the Land winds came, they anchored, and lay ſtill till about 10 or 11 a Clock the next day, at which time the Sea-breeze uſually ſprang up again, and enabled them to continue their Courſe, till they came to the Iſland, where the Pirats inhabited. They preſently began to fire at them, and landing their men, routed them, and burned their Houſes and Fortifications, and taking many priſoners returned again.

Theſe Piratical People were by Nation *Chineſe*, who when the *Tartars* conquered their Country, fled from thence in their own Ships: as chooſing rather

rather to live any where free, than to submit to the *Tartars*. These it seems in their flight bent their Course towards this Country, and finding the River of *Cambodia* open before them, they made bold to enter, and settle on the Island before mentioned. There they built a Town, and fenced it round about with a kind of Wood-pile, or Wall of great Timber Trees laid along of the thickness of 3 or 4 of these Trees, and of about as many in heighth. They were provided with all sorts of Planters instruments, and the Land hereabouts was excellent good, as our *English* men told me, so that 'tis like they might have lived here happily enough, had their inclinations led them to a quiet Life: but they brought Arms along with them, and chose to use them, rather than their Instruments of Husbandry: and they lived therefore mostly by rapin, pillaging their Neighbours, who were more addicted to traffick than fighting. But the King of *Siams* Subjects having been long harrassed by them at Sea, he first sent some Forces by Land, to drive them out of their Fort: till not succeeding that way, he entirely Routed them by sending these 2 Ships up the River. The 2 *English* Captains having thus effected their business, returned out of the River with many Prisoners: but the South West Monsoon being already set in, they could not presently return to *Siam*, and therefore went to *Macao* in *China*; as well to wait for the N. East Monsoon; as to ingratiate themselves with the *Tartars*, who they thought would be pleased with the Conquest, which they had made over these *Chinese* Pyrates. They were well entertained there by the *Tartarian* Governor, and gave him their Prisoners: and upon the shifting of the Monsoon, they returned to *Siam*. There they were received with great applause. Nor was this the first successful expedition the *English* have *An.* 1688

made

An. 1688 made in the K. of *Siams* ſervice. They once ſaved the Country, by ſuppreſſing an inſurrection made by the *Buggaſſes*. The *Buggaſſes* are a ſort of warlike Trading *Malayans*, and mercenary Soldiers of *India*: I know not well whence they come, unleſs from *Macaſſer* in the Iſland *Celebes*. Many of them had been entertained at *Siam* in the Kings ſervice: but at laſt being diſguſted at ſome ill uſuage, they ſtood up in their own defence. Some hundreds of them got together, all well armed: and theſe ſtruck a dread into the hearts of the *Siamites* none of whom were able to ſtand before them; till *Conſtant Falcon* the chief Miniſter, Commanded the *Engliſh* that were then in the Kings ſervice to march againſt them, which they did with ſucceſs, tho with ſome conſiderable loſs. For theſe ſervices the King gave every year to each of them, a great Silk Coat, on which were juſt 13 Buttons. Thoſe of the chief Commanders were of Maſſy Gold, and thoſe of the inferiour Officers were of Silver Plate. This Expedition againſt the *Chineſe* Pirats was about the year 1687: the other brovl with the *Buggaſſes* was, as I take it, ſome time before.

But to proceed with our Voyage, we ſtill kept our way Southward, and in company together, till we came about *Pulo Condore*: but then Captain *Pool* parted from us, ſtanding more directly South, for the Streights of *Sundy*: and we ſteer'd more to the Weſtward, to go thro the Streights of *Malacca* thro which we came before. Captain *Brewſter* and another of our Paſſengers began now to be in fear that the King of *Siam* would ſend Ships to lye at the Mouth of the Streights of *Malacca*, and intercept our paſſage, becauſe there was a War broke out between the *Engliſh Eaſt India* Company and that Prince. This ſeemed the more likely, becauſe the *French* at this time were imployed in that Kings ſervice, by the means of a *French* Biſhop and

and other *Eccleſiaſticks* ; who were ſtriving to con- *An.* 1688
vert the King and people to Chriſtianity, thro the Intereſt they had got in *Conſtant Falcon.* Particularly they were afraid, that the King of *Siam* would ſend the 2 Ships before mentioned, which Captain *Williams* and Capt *Howel* had commanded a little before, to lye at the weſt end of the Streights mouth; but probably mann'd with *French* Men and *French* Commanders, to take us. Now tho this made but little impreſſion on the minds of our Commanders and Officers, yet it ſo happened that we had ſuch thick dark weather, when we came near the firſt Entrance of the Streights of *Malacca*, which was that we came by, and by which we meant to return, that we thought it not ſafe to ſtand in at night, and ſo lay by till morning. The next day we ſaw a Jonk to the Southward, and chaſed her ; and having ſpoke with her we made ſail, and ſtood to the Weſtward to paſs the Streights ; and making the Land, we found we were to the Southward of the Streights firſt mouth, and were gotten to the Southermoſt Entrance, near the *Sumatra* ſhore : but Captain *Lacy*, who choſe to go the old way, made ſail again to the Northward, and ſo paſſed nearer the *Malacca* ſhore by the *Sincapore*, the way we went before. His was alſo the beſt and neareſt way : but Captain *Weldon* was willing to ſatisfie his curioſity, and try a new paſſage : which we got thro, tho we had but little depth of water : and this Entrance we paſt is called *Brewers* Streights.

Brewers Streights are ſometimes paſſed by ſmall Ships, that ſail from *Batavia* to *Malacca*, becauſe for them it is a nearer cut, than to run ſo far as *Pulo Timaon*, or the Streights of *Sincapore*. In this Channel, tho in ſome places we found but 14 or 15 foot water, yet the bottom was ſoft Oaze : and it lies ſo among Iſlands, that there cannot go a great

An. 1688 great Sea. Captain *Weldon* had also a *Dutch* mast aboard who had been this way, and he professing to know the Channel, incouraged our Captain to try it, which we effected very well, tho sometimes we had but little more water than we drew. This made us make but an easy Sail, and therefore we were 7 or 8 days before we arrived at *Malacca*; but Captain *Lacy* was there 2 or 3 days before us.

Here we first heard of the Death of *Constant Falcon*, for whom Captain *Brewster* seemed to be much concerned. There also we found, besides several *Dutch* Sloops, and our Companion Captain *Lacy*, an *English* Vessel of 35 or 40 Tuns. This Vessel was bought by one Captain *Johnson*, who was sent by the Governor of *Bencouli*, in a small Sloop, to Trade about the Island of *Sumatra* for Pepper: but Captain *Johnson* being killed, the Sloop was brought hither by one Mr. *Wells*.

Being thus insensibly fallen into the mention of this Captain *Johnson*; and intending to defer what little I have to say of *Malacca*, till my coming thither again from *Achin*: I shall bestow the rest of this Chapter in speaking of this mans Tragedy, and other occurences relating to it, which tho of no great moment in themselves, yet the Circumstances I shall have occasion to relate with them, may be of use to the giving some small light into the state of the opposite Coast of *Sumatra*, which was the Scene of what I am going to speak of: for tho I shall have other occasion to speak of *Achin* and *Bencouli*, yet I shall not have opportunity to say any thing of this part oft hat Island, opposite to *Malacca*, unless I do it here. To go on therefore with his Story, it seems Captain *Johnson* was part owner of the small *Bencooly* Sloop: but thinking it too small for his turn, became to *Malacca*, intending to buy a larger Sloop of the *Dutch*, if he could light on a bargain. He had the best

beſt part of a thouſand Dollars in *Spaniſh* money aboard, for which one may purchaſe a good Sloop here: for the *Dutch*, as I have before obſerv'd, do often buy Proe-bottoms for a ſmall matter, of the *Malayans*, eſpecially of the people of *Jihore*, and convert them into Sloops, either for their own uſe, or to ſell. Of theſe ſort of Veſſels therefore the *Dutch* men of *Malacca* have plenty, and can afford good pennyworths, and doubtleſs it was for this reaſon that Captain *Johnſon* came hither to purchaſe a Sloop. Here he met with a bargain, not ſuch a Proe-bottom reformed, but an old ill ſhaped thing, yet ſuch a one as pleaſed him. The *Dutch* man who ſold him this Veſſel told him withal that the Government did not allow any ſuch dealings with the *Engliſh*, tho they might wink at it: and that therefore the ſafeſt way for them both to keep out of trouble, would be to run over to the other ſide the Streights, to a Town called *Bancalis* on *Sumatra*; where they might ſafely buy and ſell, or exchange without any notice taken of them. Captain *Johnſon* accepting the offer, they ſailed both together over to *Bancalis*, a *Malayan* Town on that Coaſt, commanding the Country about it. There they came to an anchor, and Captain *Johnſon* paying the price agreed on for the Veſſel, he had her delivered to him. The *Dutchman* immediately returned over to *Malacca* again, leaving Captain *Johnſon* with 2 Veſſels under his Command, *viz.* the Sloop that he brought from *Bencooly*, and this new bought Veſſel. The *Bencooly* Sloop he ſent into a large River hard by, to Trade with the *Malayans* for Pepper, under the Command of Mr. *Wells*. He was no Seaman, but a pretty intelligent perſon, that came firſt out of *England* as a Soldier, to ſerve the *Eaſt India* Company in the Iſland *Santa Helena*. He lived ſometime very meanly in that Iſland: but having an aſpiring mind, he left that poor, but *An.* 1688

healthy

An. 1688 healthy place, to serve the Company at *Bencooly*; which tho 'tis accounted the most unhealthy place of any that we Trade too, yet the hopes of preferment engaged him to remove thither. After some stay there, he was sent with Captain *Johnson* to assist him in this Pepper expedition; more because he could use his Pen, than his Hands in Sea service. He had 3 or 4 raw Seamen with him, to work the Sloop up into the River. Captain *Johnson* stayed near *Pancalis* to fit his new Vessel: for with other necessaries she wanted a new Boltsprit, which he intended to cut here, having a Carpenter with him for that purpose; as also to repair and fit her to his mind. He had also a few other raw Seamen, but such as would have made better Landmen, they having served the King of *Siam* as Soldiers: and they were but lately come from thence with the *French*, who were forced to leave that Country. But here in the *Indies*, our *English* are forced for want of better, to make use of any Seamen such as they can get, and indeed our Merchants are often put hard to it for want of Seamen. Here are indeed *Lascars* or *Indian* Seamen enough to be hired; and these they often make use of: yet they always covet an *English* man or 2 in a Vessel to assist them. Not but that these *Lascars* are some of them indifferent good Sailers, and might do well enough: but an *English* man will be accounted more faithful, to be employed on matters of moment; beside the more free Conversation that may be expected from them, during the term of the Voyage. So that tho oft times their *English* men are but ordinary Sailers, yet they are promoted to some charge of which they could not be so capable any where but in the *East Indies*. These Seamen would be in a manner wholly useless in *Europe*, where we meet with more frequent and hard storms, but here they serve indifferent well, et-

eſpecially to go and come with the Monſoons; but enough of that. *An.*1688

Mr. *Wells* being gone to purchaſe Pepper, Capt. *Johnſon* went aſhore about 5 or 6 leagues from *Bancalis* Town with his Carpenter, to cut a Boltſprit; there being there plenty of Timber Trees fit for his purpoſe. He ſoon choſe one to his mind, and cut it down. He and his Carpenter wrought on it the firſt and ſecond days without moleſtation. The 3d day they were both ſet upon by a band of armed *Malayans*, who killed them both. In the evening the Sailers who were left aboard, lookt out for their Commander to come off: but night approached without ſeeing or hearing from him. This put them in ſome doubt of his ſafety; for they were ſenſible enough, that the *Malayans* that inhabited thereabouts were very treacherous: as indeed all of them are, eſpecially thoſe who have but little Commerce with Strangers: and therefore all people ought to be very careful in dealing with them, ſo as to give them no advantage; and then they may Trade ſafe enough.

There were but 4 Seamen aboard Captain *Johnſons* Sloop. Theſe being terrified by the abſence of their Commander, and ſuſpecting the truth, were now very apprehenſive of their own ſafeties. They charged their Guns, and kept themſelves on their guards expecting to be aſſaulted by the *Malayans*. They had 2 Blunderbuſſes, and 3 or 4 Muskets: each man took one in his Hand, with a Caduce box at his waſte, and looked out ſharp for fear of an Enemy. While they were thus on their guard, the *Malayans* in 6 or 8 Canoes, came very ſilently to attack the Sloop. They were about 40 or 50 men, armed with Lances and Creſſes. The darkneſs of the night favour'd their deſigns, and they were even aboard before the Seamen perceived them. Then theſe began to Fire, and the

An. 1688 Enemy darted their Lances aboard, and boarding the Veſſel, they entered her over the Prow. The Seamen reſolutely defended her, and drove them overboard again. Of the 4 Seamen, 2 were deſperately wounded in the firſt attack. The *Malayans* took freſh Courage and entered again; and the 2 Seamen who were not wounded, betook themſelves to cloſe quarters in the Steerage; and there being Loop-holes to fire out at, they repulſed the *Malayans* again, forcing them into their Canoas. Their bellies being now pretty full, they returned aſhore, without hopes of conquering the Sloop. The poor Seamen were ſtill in fear, and kept watch all night; intending to ſell their lives as dear as they could, if they had been attacked again. For they might not, neither did they expect quarter, from theſe Salvage *Malayans*: but they were no more aſſaulted. Theſe two that were wounded, dyed in a ſhort time.

The next day the 2 Seamen got up their anchor, and run as nigh the Town of *Bancalis* as they could, it may be within half a mile. There they anchor'd again, and made ſigns for the People to come aboard. It was not long before the *Shabander* or chief Magiſtrate of the Town came off: to him they told all their misfortunes, and deſired him to protect them, becauſe they were not of ſufficient ſtrength to hold out againſt another attack. The *Shabander* ſeemed very ſorry for what had hapned, and told them withal, that he could not help what was paſt, for that the People that did it were wild unruly Men, not ſubject to Government, and that it was not in his power to ſuppreſs them: but that as long as they lay there ſome of his men ſhould live aboard to ſecure the Ship, and he, in the mean time, would ſend a Canoa to their conſort Mr. *Wells*, to give him an account how things went. Accordingly he left 10 or 12 of his own

Ma-

Malayans aboard the Bark, and sent a Letter written by the Seamen to Mr. *Wells*; who was, as I have said, dealing with the Natives for Pepper, in a River at some distance. *An.* 1688

It was 2 or 3 days before Mr. *Wells* came to them. He had not then received the Letter, and therefore they suspected the *Shabander* of falshood; tho his men were yet very kind, and serviceable to the 2 Seamen. Mr. *Wells* had heard nothing of their disasters, but returned for want of Trade; at least such a full Trade as he expected. For tho here is Pepper growing, yet not so much as might allure any one to seek after it: for the *Dutch* are so near, that none can come to Trade among them but by their permission. And tho the Natives themselves were never so willing to Trade with any Nation, as indeed they are, yet the *Dutch* could soon hinder it, even by destroying them, if in order to it they should set themselves to produce much Pepper. Such small quantities as they do at present raise up, or procure from other parts of the Island, is lickt by the *Dutch*, or by their friends of *Bancalis* for them: for the Town of *Bancalis* being the principal of these parts, and so nigh *Malacca*, as only parted by the narrow Sea or *Streights*, 'tis visited by the *Dutch* in their small Vessels, and seems wholly to depend on a Trade with that Nation, not daring to Trade with any besides: and I judge it is by the friendship of this Town, that the *Dutch* drive a small Trade for Pepper in these parts, and by it also vend many their own Commodities: and these also trading with their Neighbours into the Country, do bring their Commodities hither, where the *Dutch* come for them. The people of *Bancalis* therefore, tho they are *Malayans*, as the rest of the Country, yet they are civil enough, engaged thereto by Trade: for the more Trade, the more civility; and on the contrary,

An. 1688 the leſs Trade the more barbarity and inhumanity. For Trade has a ſtrong influence upon all people, who have found the ſweet of it, bringing with it ſo many of the Conveniencies of Life as it does. And I believe that even the poor *Americans*, who have not yet taſted the ſweetneſs of it, might be allured to it by an honeſt and juſt Commerce: even ſuch of as them do yet ſeem to covet no more than a bare ſubſiſtance of meat and drink, and a clout to cover their nakedneſs. That large Continent hath yet Millions of inhabitants, both on the *Mexican* and *Peruvian* parts, who are ſtill ignorant of Trade: and they would be fond of it, did they once experience it; tho at the preſent they live happy enough, by enjoying ſuch fruits of the Earth, as nature hath beſtowed on thoſe places, where their Lot is fallen: and it may be they are happier now, than they may hereafter be, when more known to the *Avaritious World*. For with Trade they will be in danger of meeting with oppreſſion: men not being content with a free Traffick, and a juſt and reaſonable gain, eſpecially in theſe remote Countries: but they muſt have the current run altogether in their own Channel, tho to the depriving the poor Natives they deal with, of their natural Liberty: as if all mankind were to be ruled by their Laws. The Iſlands of *Sumatra* and *Java* can ſufficiently witneſs this; the *Dutch*, having in a manner ingroſt all the Trade of thoſe, and ſeveral of the Neighbouring Countries to themſelves: not that they are able to ſupply the Natives with a quarter of what they want, but becauſe they would have all the produce of them at their own diſpoſal. Yet even in this they are ſhort, and may be ſtill more diſappointed of the Pepper Trade, if other People would ſeek for it. For the greateſt part of the Iſland of *Sumatra* propagates this Plant, and the Natives would readily comply with any, who

who would come to Trade with them, notwithstanding the great endeavours the *Dutch* make againſt it: for this Iſland is ſo large, populous, and productive of Pepper, that the *Dutch* are not able to draw all to themſelves. Indeed this place about *Bancalis*, is in a manner at their devotion; and for ought I know, it was through a deſign of being revenged on the *Dutch* that Captain *Johnſon* loſt his life. I find the *Malayans* in general, are implacable Enemies to the *Dutch*; and all ſeems to ſpring from an earneſt deſire they have a free Trade, which is reſtrained by them, not only here, but in the Spice Iſlands, and in all other places, where they have any power. But 'tis freedom only muſt be the means to incourage any of theſe remote people to Trade; eſpecially ſuch of them as are induſtrious, and whoſe inclinations are bent this way; as moſt of the *Malayans* are, and the Major part of the people of the *Eaſt Indies*, even from the Cape of *Good Hope* Eaſtward to *Japan*, both Continent and Iſlands. For tho in many places, they are limited by the *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *Danes*, *&c.* and reſtrain'd from a free Trade with other Nations, yet have they continually ſhewn what an uneaſineſs that is to them. And how dear has this Reſtraint coſt the *Dutch*? when yet neither can they with all the Forts and Guard-Ships ſecure the Trade wholly to themſelves, any more then the *Barlaventa* Fleet can ſecure the Trade of the *Weſt Indies* to the *Spaniards*: but enough of this matter. *An.* 1688

You have heard before, that Mr. *Wells* came with his Sloop to *Bancalis*, to the great joy of the 2 men, that were yet alive in Captain *Johnſon*'s Veſſel. Theſe 2 Seamen were ſo juſt, that they put all Captain *Johnſons* Papers and Money into one Cheſt, then lockt it, and put the Key of it into another Cheſt; and locking that, flung the Key of it into the Sea: and when Mr *Wells*

An. 1688 came aboard, they offered him the Command of both Vessels. He seemingly refused it, saying that he was no Seaman, and could not manage either of them : yet by much importunity he accepted the Command of them, or at least undertook the account of what was in the Sloop, engaging to give a faithful account of it to Governor *Bloom.*

They were all now so weakned, that they were but just enough to sail one of the Vessels. Therefore they sent to the *Shabander* of *Bancalis*, to desire some of his Men, to help sail the Sloops over to *Malacca*, but he refused it. Then they offered to sell one of them for a small matter, but neither would he buy. Then they offered to give him the smallest : to that he answered, that he did not dare to accept of her, for fear of the *Dutch.* Then Mr. *Wells* and his crew concluded to take the Pepper and all the Stores out of the small Vessel, and burn her; and go away with the other to *Malacca.* This they put in execution, and presently went away, and opening Captain *Johnson*'s Chest, they found 2 or 300 Dollars in Money. This with all his Writings, and what else they found of value, Mr. *Wells* took into his possession. In a very short time they got over to *Malacca.* There they stayed expecting the coming of some *English* Ship, to get a Pilot to Navigate the Sloop : for neither of them would undertake to Navigate her farther. Captain *Lacy* coming hither first, he spared Mr. *Wells*, his chief Mate, to Navigate her to *Achin :* when we came hither, they were ready to sail, and went away 2 or 3 days before us.

To return therefore to our own Voyage, Captain *Weldon* having finished his business at *Malacca*, we sailed again, steering towards *Achin*, where he designed to touch in his way to *Fort St. George.* We overtook Mr *Wells* about 35 leagues short of *Achin*, against the River *Passange Jonca* : and shortly after we

we both arrived at *Achin*, and anchored in the Road, about the beginning of *March* 1689. Here I took my leave of Captain *Weldon*, and of my friend Mr. *Hall*, who went with us to *Tonquin*, and I went aſhore, being very weak with my Flux, as I had been all the Voyage. Captain *Weldon* offered me any kindneſs that lay in his Power at *Fort St. George*, if I would go with him thither: but I choſe rather to ſtay here, having ſome ſmall acquaintance, than to go in that weak condition, to a place where I was wholly unknown. But Mr. *Hall* went with Captain *Weldon* to *Fort St. George*, and from thence in a ſhort time returned to *England* in the *Williamſon* of *London*. *An.* 1688

CHAP VII.

The Country of Achin *described: its Situation and Extent.* Golden Mount, *and the Neighbouring Isles of* Way *and* Gomez, &c. *making several Channels and the Road of* Achin. *The Soil of the Continent; Trees and Fruits; particularly the* Mangastan *and* Pumple-nose. *Their Roots, Herbs, and Drugs, the Herb* Ganga *or* Bang, *and* Camphire: *the Pepper of* Sumatra, *and Gold of* Achin. *The Beasts, Fowl, and Fish. The People, their Temper, Habits, Buildings. City of* Achin, *and Trades. The Husbandry, Fishery, Carpenters, and* Flying *Proes. The Money-Changers, Coin and Weights. Of the Gold-Mines. The Merchants who come to* Achin: *and of the* Chinese *Camp or Fair. The washing used at* Achin. *A* Chinese *Renegado. Punishments for Theft and other Crimes. The Government of* Achin; *of the Queen,* Oronkeys *or Nobles; and of the Slavery of the People. The State kept by the* Eastern *Princes. A Civil War here upon the choice of a new Queen. The A. and the other* English *in a fright, upon a seizure made of a* Moors *Ship by an* English *Captain. The weather, floods, and heat at* Achin.

BEing now arrived at *Achin* again, I think it not amiss to give the Reader some short account of what observations I made of that City and Country.

try. This Kingdom is the largeſt and beſt peopled of many ſmall ones, that are up and down the Iſle of *Sumatra*; and it makes the North Weſt end of that Iſland. It reaches Eaſtward from that N. W. point of the Iſland, a great way along the ſhore, towards the Streights of *Malacca*, for about 50 or 60 Leagues. But from *Diamond* point; which is about 40 Leagues from *Achin*, towards the borders of the Kingdom, the Inhabitants, tho belonging to *Achin*, are leſs in ſubjection to it. Of theſe I can ſay but little; neither do I know the bounds of this Kingdom, either within Land, or along the Weſt Coaſt. That Weſt ſide of the Kingdom, is high and mountainous: as is generally the reſt of the Weſt Coaſt of the whole Iſland. The point alſo of *Achin*, or extremity of the Iſland, is High Land: but *Achin* it ſelf, and the Country to the Eaſtward, is lower, not altogether deſtitute of ſmall Hills, and every where of a moderate heighth, and a Champion Country, naturally very fit for Cultivation. *An.* 1688

There is one Hill more remarkable than ordinary, eſpecially to Seamen. The *Engliſh* call it the *Golden Mount*: but whether this name is given it by the Natives, or only by the *Engliſh*, I know not, 'Tis near the N. W. end of the Iſland; and *Achin* ſtands but 5 or 6 mile from the bottom of it. 'Tis very large at the foot, and runs up ſmaller towards the head; which is raiſed ſo high, as to be ſeen at Sea 30 or 40 leagues. This was the firſt Land that we ſaw coming in our Proe from the *Nicobar Iſlands*, mentioned in my former Voyage. The reſt of the Land, tho of a good heighth, was then undiſcerned by us, ſo that this Mountain appeared like an Iſland in the Sea; which was the Reaſon why our *Achin Malayans* took it for *Pulo Way*. But that Iſland tho pretty high Champion Land, was inviſible, when this *Golden Mount* appeared ſo plain, tho as far diſtant as that Iſland.

Be-

An. 1688 Besides what belongs to *Achin* upon the Continent, there are also several Islands under its Jurisdiction, most of them uninhabited; and these make the Road of *Achin*. Among them is this *Pulo Way*, which is the Easternmost of a Range of Islands, that lye off the N. W. end of *Sumatra*. It is also the largest of them, and it is inhabited by Malefactors, who are banisht thither from *Achin*. This, with the other Islands of this Range, lye in a semicircular form, of about 7 Leagues diameter. *Pulo Gomez* is another large Island about 20 mile West from *Pulo Way*, and about 3 Leagues from the N. W. point of *Sumatra*. Between *Pulo Gomez*, and the Main are 3 or 4 other small Islands; yet with Channels of a sufficient breadth between them, for Ships to pass through; and they have very deep water. All Ships bound from *Achin* to the Westward, or coming from thence to *Achin*, go in and out thro one or other of these Channels: and because shipping comes hither from the Coast of *Surrat*, one of these Channels, which is deeper than the rest, is called the *Surrat* Channel. Between *Pulo Gomez* and *Pulo Way*, in the bending of the Circle, there are other small Islands, the chief of which is called *Pulo Rondo*. This is a small round high Island, not a above 2 or 3 mile in circumference. It lyes almost in the extremity of the bending on the N. E. part of the Circle, but nearer *Pulo Way* than *Pulo Gomez*. There are large deep Channels on either side, but the most frequented is the Channel on the West side. Which is called the *Bengal* Channel, because it looks towards that Bay; and Ships coming from thence, from the Coast of *Coromandel*, pass in and out this way. Between *Pulo Way* and the Main of *Sumatra* is another Channel of 3 or 4 Leagues wide: which is the Channel for Ships, that go from *Achin* to the Streights of *Malacca*, or any Country to the East of those Streights, and *vice versa*. There is good riding in

in all this Semicircular Bay between the Iſlands and *Sumatra*: but the Road for all Ships that come to *Achin* is near the *Sumatra* Shore, within all the Iſlands. There they anchor at what diſtances they pleaſe, according to the Monſoons or Seaſons of the Year. There is a ſmall Navigable River comes out into the Sea, by which Ships tranſport their Commodities in ſmaller Veſſels up to the City. The mouth of this River is 6 or 7 Leagues from *Pulo Rondo*, and 3 or 4 from *Pulo Way*, and near as many from *Pulo Gomez*. The Iſlands are pretty high Champion Land, the mould black or yellow, the Soyl deep and fat, producing large tall Trees, fit for any uſes. There are brooks of water on the 2 great Iſlands of *Way* and *Gomez*, and ſeveral ſorts of wild Animals; eſpecially wild Hogs in abundance. *An.* 1688

The Mold of this Continent is different according to the natural poſition of it. The Mountains are Rocky, eſpecially thoſe towards the Weſt Coaſt; yet moſt that I have ſeen ſeems to have a ſuperficial covering of Earth, naturally producing Shrubs, ſmall Trees, or pretty good Graſs. The ſmall Hills are moſt of them cloathed with Woods, the Trees whereof ſeem by their growth to ſpring from a fruitful Soyl: the Champion Land, ſuch as I have ſeen, is ſome black, ſome grey, ſome reddiſh, and all of a deep mold. But to be very particular in theſe things, eſpecially in all my Travels, is more than I can pretend to: tho it may be I took as much notice of the difference of Soil as I met with it, as moſt Travellers have done, having been bred in my youth in *Somerſetſhire*, at a place called *Eaſt Coker* near *Yeovil* or *Evil*: In which Pariſh there is as great variety of Soil, as I have ordinarily met with any where, *viz.* black, red, yellow, ſandy, ſtony, clay, moraſs, or ſwampy, *&c.* I had the more reaſon to take notice of this, becauſe this Village

*An.*1688 lage in a great measure is Let out in small Leases for Lives of 20, 30, 40, or 50 pound *per Ann.* under Coll. *Helliar* the Lord of the Mannor: and most, if not all these Tenants, had their own Land scattering in small pieces, up and down several sorts of Land in the Parish: so that every one had some piece of every sort of Land, his Black ground, his Sandy, Clay, *&c.* some of 20, 30, or 40 Shillings an Acre, for some uses, and other not worth 10 groats an Acre. My Mother being possest of one of these Leases, and having of all these sorts of Land, I came acquainted with them all, and knew what each sort would produce, (*viz.*) Wheat, Barley, Maslin, Rice, Beans, Peas, Oats, Fetches, Flax, or Hemp: in all which I had a more than usual knowledge for one so young; taking a particular delight in observing it: but enough of this matter.

The Kingdom of *Achin* has in general a deep mould: It is very well watered with Brooks and small Rivers, but none navigable for Ships of burthen. This of *Achin* admits not of any but small Vessels. The Land is some part very woody, in other places Savannah; the Trees are of divers sorts, most unknown to me by name. The Cotton and Cabbage-trees grow here, but not in such plenty as in some part of *America*. These Trees commonly grow here, as indeed usually where-ever they grow, in a champion dry ground, such at least as is not drowned or morassy; for here is some such Land as that by the Rivers; and there grow Mangrove Trees, and other Trees of that kind. Neither is this Kingdom destitute of Timber-trees fit for building.

The Fruits of this Country are Plantains, Bonanoes, Guava's, Oranges, Limes, Jacks, Durians, Coco-nuts, Pumple noses, Pomgranates, Mangoes, Mangustans, Citrons, Water melons, Musk-melons,

melons, Pine-apples, *&c.* Of all theſe ſorts of Fruits, I think the Mangaſtan is without compare the moſt delicate. This Fruit is in ſhape much like the Pomgranate, but a great deal leſs. The outſide rind or ſhell is a little thicker than that of the Pomgranate, but ſofter, yet more brittle; and and is of a dark red. The inſide of the ſhell is of a deep crimſon colour. Within this ſhell the Fruit appears in 3 or 4 Cloves, about the bigneſs of the top of a man's thumb. Theſe will eaſily ſeparate each from the other; they are as white as Milk, very ſoft, and juicy, incloſing a ſmall black Stone or Kernel. The outſide rind is ſaid to be binding, and therefore many when they eat the Fruit, which is very delicious, do ſave the rind or ſhell, drying it and preſerving it, to give to ſuch as have Fluxes. In a ſmall Book, entitled, *A new Voyage to the Eaſt Indies*, there is mention made of Mangaſtans, among the Fruits of *Java*: but the Author is miſtaken, in that he compares it to a Sloe, in ſhape and taſte: Yet I remember there is ſuch a ſort of Fruit at *Achin*; and believe by the deſcription he gives of it, it may probably be the ſame that he calls the Mangaſtan, tho nothing like the true Mangaſtan. *An.* 1688

The Pumple-noſe is a large Fruit like a Citron, with a very thick tender uneven rind. The inſide is full of Fruit: it grows all in cloves as big as a ſmall Barly-corn, and theſe are all full of juice, as an Orange or a Lemon, tho not growing in ſuch partitions. 'Tis of a pleaſant taſte, and tho there are of them in other parts of the *Eaſt Indies*, yet theſe at *Achin* are accounted the beſt. They are ripe commonly about *Chriſtmas*, and they are ſo much eſteemed, that *Engliſh* men carry them from hence to *Fort St George*, and make preſents of them to their Friends there. The other Fruits mentioned here, are moſt of them deſcribed by me in my firſt Volume.

The

An 1688 The eatable Roots of this Country are Yams and Potatoes, *&c.* but their chiefeſt bread kind is Rice. The Natives have lately planted ſome quantities of this Grain, and might produce much more were they ſo diſpoſed, the Land being ſo fruitful. They have here a ſort of Herb or Plant called *Ganga*, or *Bang*. I never ſaw any but once, and that was at ſome diſtance from me. It appeared to me like Hemp, and I thought it had been Hemp, till I was told to the contrary. It is reported of this Plant, that if it is infuſed in any Liquor, it will ſtupify the brains of any perſon that drinks thereof; but it operates diverſly, according to the conſtitution of the perſon. Some it makes ſleepy, ſome merry, putting them into a Laughing fit, and others it makes mad: but after 2 or 3 hours they come to themſelves again. I never ſaw the effects of it on any perſon, but have heard much diſcourſe of it. What other uſe this Plant may ſerve for I know not: but I know it is much eſteemed here, and in other places too whither it is tranſported.

This Country abounds alſo with Medicinal Drugs and Herbs, and with variety of Herbs for the Pot. The chief of their Drugs is Camphire, of which there are quantities found on this Iſland, but moſt of it either on the borders of this Kingdom to the Southward, or more remote ſtill, without the precincts of it. This that is found on the Iſland *Sumatra* is commonly ſent to *Japan* to be refined, and then brought from thence pure, and tranſported whither the Merchants pleaſe afterwards. I know that here are ſeveral ſorts of Medicinal Herbs made uſe of by the Natives, who go often a ſimpling, ſeeming to underſtand their Virtues much, and making great uſe of them: but this being wholly out of my ſphere, I can give no account of them; and tho here are plenty of Pot Herbs,

Herbs, yet I know the names of none, but Onions, of which they have great abundance, and of a very good ſort, but ſmall. *An.* 1688

There are many other very profitable Commodities on this Iſland: but ſome of them are more peculiar to other parts of it than *Achin*, eſpecially Pepper. All the Iſland abounds with that Spice, except only this North Weſt end; at leaſt ſo much of it, as is comprehended within the Kingdom of *Achin*. Whether this defect is through the negligence or lazineſs of theſe people, I know not.

Gold alſo is found, by report, in many parts of this Iſland: but the Kingdom of *Achin* is at preſent moſt plentifully ſtored with it. Neither does any place in the *Eaſt Indies*, that I know of, yield ſuch quantities of it as this Kingdom. I have never been at *Japan*, and therefore can make no eſtimate of the great riches of that Kingdom: but here I am certain there is abundance of it.

The Land Animals of this Country are Deer, Hogs, Elephants, Goats, Bullocks, Buffaloes, Horſes, Porcupines, Monkeys, Squirrils, Guanoes, Lizards, Snakes, *&c.* Here are alſo abundance of Ants of ſeveral ſorts, and Woodlice, called by the *Engliſh* in the *Eaſt Indies* White Ants. The Elephants that I ſaw here were all tame: yet 'tis reported there are ſome wild: but I judge not many, if any at all. In ſome places there are plenty of Hogs; they are all wild, and commonly very poor. At ſome times of the year, when the wild Fruits fall from the Trees, they are indifferent fat, or at leaſt fleſhy: and then they are ſweet and good: they are very numerous; and whether for that reaſon, or ſcarcity of food, it is very rare to find them fat. The Goats are not very many, neither are there many Bullocks: but the Savannahs ſwarm with Buffaloes, belonging to ſome or other of the Inhabitants,

An. 1688 bitants, who milk them and eat them; but don't work them, ſo far as I ſaw. The Horſes of this Country are but ſmall, yet ſprightly; and ſometimes they are tranſported hence to the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. The Porcupines and Squirrels are accounted good food by the *Engliſh*; but how they are eſteemed by the Natives I know not.

The Fowls of this Country are Dunghil Fowls and Ducks, but I know of no other tame Fowls they have. In the Woods there are many ſorts of wild Fowls, *viz.* Maccaws, Parrots, Parakites, Pigeons, and Doves of 3 or 4 ſorts. There are plenty of other ſmall Birds; but I can ſay nothing of them.

The Rivers of this Country afford plenty of Fiſh. The Sea alſo ſupplys divers ſorts of very good Fiſh, (*viz.*) Snooks, Mullets, Mudfiſh, Eels, Stingrays, which I ſhall deſcribe in the Bay of *Campeachy*, Ten pounders, Old Wives, Cavallies, Crawfiſh, Shrimps, *&c.*

The Natives of this Country are *Malayans*. They are much the ſame people with thoſe of *Queda*, *Jihore*, and other places on the Continent of *Malacca*, ſpeaking the ſame *Malayan* Language, with very little difference: and they are of the ſame *Mahometan* Religion, and alike in their haughty humour and manner of living: ſo that they ſeem to have been originally the ſame people. They are people of a middle ſtature, ſtraight and well ſhaped, and of a dark *Indian* copper colour. Their Hair is black and lank, their Faces generally pretty long, yet graceful enough. They have black Eyes, middling Noſes, thin Lips, and black Teeth, by the frequent uſe of Betle. They are very lazy, and care not to work or take pains. The poorer ſort are addicted to theft, and are often puniſhed ſeverely for it. They are otherwiſe good natured in general, and kind enough to ſtrangers.

The-

The better ſort of them wear Caps fitted to their heads, of red or other coloured Woollen Cloath, like the Crown of a Hat without any brims: for none of the *Eaſtern* people uſe the Complement of uncovering their Heads when they meet, as we do. But the general wear for all ſorts of people is a ſmall Turban, ſuch as the *Mindanaians* wear, deſcribed in the 12th Chapter of my former Volume, page 326. They have ſmall Breeches, and the better ſort will have a piece of Silk thrown looſely over their Shoulders; but the poor go naked from the waſte upwards. Neither have they the uſe of Stockings and Shoes, but a ſort of Sandals are worn by the better ſort. *An.* 1688

Their Houſes are built on Poſts, as thoſe of *Mindanao*, and they live much after the ſame faſhion: but by reaſon of their Gold Mines, and the frequent reſort of ſtrangers, they are richer, and live in greater plenty. Their common food is Rice, and the better ſort have Fowls and Fiſh, with which the Markets are plentifully ſtored, and ſometimes Buffaloes fleſh, all which is dreſt very ſavourily with Pepper, and Garlick, and tinctured yellow with Turmerick, to make it pleaſant to the Eye, as the *Eaſt Indians* generally love to have their food look yellow: neither do they want good *Achars* or Sauces to give it a reliſh.

The City of *Achin* is the chief in all this Kingdom. It is ſeated on the Banks of a River, near the N. W. end of the Iſland, and about 2 miles from the Sea. This Town conſiſts of 7 or 8000 Houſes; and in it there are always a great many Merchant-ſtrangers, *viz. Engliſh, Dutch, Danes, Portugueſe, Chineſe, Guzarats, &c.* The Houſes of this City are generally larger than thoſe I ſaw at *Mindanao*, and better furniſhed with Houſhold Goods. The City has no Walls, nor ſo much as a Ditch about it. It has a greater number of Moſques, generally ſquare

An. 1688 built, and covered with Pantile, but neither high nor large. Every morning a man made a great Noise from thence: but I saw no Turrets or Steeples, for them to climb up into for that purpose; as they have generally in *Turky*. The Queen has a large Palace here, built handsomely with Stone: but I could not get into the inside of it. 'Tis said there are some great Guns about it, 4 of which are of Brass, and are said to have been sent hither as a present by our K. *James* the 1st.

The chief Trades at *Achin* are Carpenters, Blacksmiths, Goldsmiths, Fishermen, and Money-changers: but the Country people live either on breeding heads of Cattle, but most for their own use, or Fowls, especially they who live near the City, which they send weekly thither to sell: others plant Roots, Fruits, *&c.* and of late they have sown pretty large Fields of Rice. This thrives here well enough; but they are so proud, that it is against their Stomach to work: neither do they themselves much trouble their heads about it, but leave it to be managed by their Slaves: and they were the Slaves brought lately by the *English* and *Danes* from the Coast of *Coromandel*, in the time of a Famin there, I spoke of before, who first brought this sort of Husbandry into such request among the *Achinese*. Yet neither does the Rice they have this way supply one quarter of their occasions, but they have it brought to them from their Neighbouring Countreys.

The Fishermen are the richest working people: I mean such of them as can purchase a Net; for thereby they get great profit; and this sort of imployment is managed also by their Slaves. In fair weather you shall have 8 or 10 great Boats, each with a *Seine* or haling Net: and when they see a Shoal of Fish, they strive to incompass them with these Nets, and all the Boats that are near assist each other to drag them ashore. Sometimes they draw

draw aſhore this way 50, 60, or 100 large Fiſh, as big as a mans Leg, and as long: and then they rejoyce mightily, and ſcamper about, making a great ſhout. The Fiſh is preſently ſent to the Market in one of their Boats, the reſt looking out again for more. Thoſe who Fiſh with Hook and Line, go out in ſmall Proes, with but 1 or 2 Slaves in each Proe. Theſe alſo get good Fiſh of other ſorts, which they carry home to their Maſters. *An.* 1688

The Carpenters uſe ſuch hatchets as they have at *Mindanao*. They build good Houſes after their faſhion: and they are alſo ingenious enough in building Proes, making very pretty ones, eſpecially of that ſort which are *Flying Proes*; which are built long, deep, narrow, and ſharp, with both ſides alike, and outlagers on each ſide, the Head and Stern like other Boats. They carry a great Sail, and when the Wind blows hard, they ſend a man or two to ſit at the extremity of the Windward outlager, to poiſe the Veſſel. They build alſo ſome Veſſels of 10 or 20 Tuns burthen, to Trade from one place to another: but I think their greateſt ingenuity is in building their *Flying Proes*; which are made very ſmooth, kept neat and clean, and will ſail very well: for which reaſon they had that name given them by the *Engliſh*.

There are but few Blackſmiths in this Town, neither are they very skilful at their Trade. The Goldſmiths are commonly ſtrangers, yet ſome of the *Achineſe* themſelves know how to work Metals, tho not very well. The Money-changers are here, as at *Tonquin*, moſt Women. Theſe ſit in the Markets and at the corners of the Streets, with leaden Money called *Caſh*, which is a name that is generally given to ſmall money in all theſe Countreys: but the *Caſh* here is neither of the ſame Metal, nor value with that at *Tonquin*; for that is Copper, and this is Lead, or Block Tin, ſuch as will bend about

An. 1688 the Finger. They have but two ſorts of Coin of their own; the leaſt ſort is this Leaden money call'd *Caſh*, and 'tis the ſame with what they call *Petties* at *Bantam*. Of theſe, 1500 make a *Meſs*, which is their other ſort of Coin, and is a ſmall thin piece of Gold, ſtampt with *Malayan* Letters on each ſide. It is in value 15 pence *Engliſh*. 16 *Meſs*, make a *Tale*, which here is 20 *s. Engliſh*, 5 *Tale* make a *Bancal*, a weight ſo called, and 20 *Bancal* make a *Catty*, another weight. But their Gold Coin ſeldom holds weight, for you ſhall ſometimes have 5 *Tale* and 8 *Meſs* over go to make a *Pecul*, and tho 1500 *Caſh*; is the value of a *Meſs*, yet theſe riſe and fall at the diſcretion of the Money-changers: for ſometimes you ſhall have 2000 *Caſh* for a *Meſs*: but they are kept uſually between thoſe 2 numbers; ſeldom leſs then 1000, and never more then 1500. But to proceed with theſe Weights, which they uſe either for Money or Goods, 100 *Catty* make a *Pecul*, which is 132 *l. Engliſh* weight Three hundred *Catty* is a *Bahar*, which is 396 *l Engliſh* weight; but in ſome places, as at *Bencouli*, a *Bahar* is near 500 *Engliſh* weight. *Spaniſh* pieces of Eight go here alſo, and they are valued according to the plenty or ſcarcity of them. Sometimes a Piece of Eight goes but for 4 *Meſs*, ſometimes for 4 and half, ſometimes 5 *Meſs*.

They Coin but a ſmall quantity of their Gold; ſo much as may ſerve for their ordinary occaſions in their Traffick one with another. But as the Merchant, when he receives large Summs, always takes it by weight, ſo they uſually pay him unwrought Gold, and quantity for quantity: the Merchants chuſe rather to receive this, than the coined Gold; and before their leaving the Country, will change their *Meſſes* for uncoined Gold: perhaps becauſe of ſome deceits uſed by the Natives in their Coining.

This

This Gold they have from ſome Mountain a pretty way within Land from *Achin*, but within their Dominions, and rather near to the Weſt Coaſt than the Streights of *Malacca*. I take *Golden Mount*, which I ſpoke of before, to lie at no great diſtance from that of the Mines; for there is very high Land all thereabouts. To go thither they ſet out Eaſtward, towards *Paſſange Jonca*, and thence ſtrike up into the heart of the Country. I made ſome inquiry concerning their getting Gold, and was told, that none but *Mahometans* were permitted to go to the Mines: That it was both troubleſom and dangerous to paſs the Mountains, before they came thither; there being but one way, and that over ſuch ſteep Mountains, that in ſome places they were forced to make uſe of Ropes, to climb up and down the Hills. That at the foot of theſe Precipices there was a Guard of Soldiers, to ſee that no uncircumciſed perſon ſhould purſue that deſign, and alſo to receive cuſtom of thoſe that paſt either forward or backward. That at the Mines it was ſo ſickly, that not the half of thoſe that went thither did ever return again; tho they went thither only to Traffick with the Miners, who live there, being ſeaſoned: that theſe who go thither from the City ſtayed not uſually above 4 months at the Mines, and were back again in about 6 Months from their going out. That ſome there made it their conſtant imployment to viſit the Miners once every year: for after they are once ſeaſoned, and have found the profit of that Trade, no thoughts of danger can deter them from it: for I was credibly told that theſe made 2000 *per cent.* of whatever they carried with them, to ſell to the Miners: but they could not carry much by reaſon of the badneſs of the ways. The rich men never go thither themſelves but ſend their Slaves: and if 3 out of 6 returns, they think they make a very profitable jour-

An. 1688

An. 1688 ney for their Master, for these 3 are able to bring home as much Gold as the Goods which all 6 carried out could purchase. The Goods that they carry thither are some sort of cloathing, and liquor. They carry their Goods from the City by Sea part of the way: Then they land somewhere about *Passange-Jonca*, and get Horses to carry their Cargo to the foot of the Mountains. There they draw it up with Ropes, and if they have much goods, one stays there with them, while the rest march to the Mines with their load; and return again for the rest. I had this relation from Captain *Tiler*, who lived at *Achin*, and spoke the Language of the Country very well. There was an *English* Renegado that used that trade, but was always at the Mines when I was here. At his Return to *Achin* he constantly frequented an *English* Punch-house, spending his Gold very freely, as I was told by the Master of the house. I was told also by all that I discoursed with about the Gold, that here they dig it out of the Ground; and that sometimes they find pretty large lumps.

It is the product of these Mines that draws so many Merchants hither. for the Road is seldom without 10 or 15 sail of Ships of several Nations. These bring all sort of vendible Commodities, as Silks, Chints, Muzlins, Callicoes, Rice, *&c.* and as to this last, a man would admire to see what great quantities of Rice are brought hither by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Danes*, and *Chinese*: when any arrive the Commanders hire each a House to put their goods in. The Silks, Muzlins, Callicoes, Opium, and such like rich Goods, they sell to the *Guzurats* who are the chief men that keep Shops here: but the Rice, which is the bulk of the Cargo, they usually retail. I have heard a Merchant say, he has received 60, 70, and 80 *l.* a day for Rice, when it has been scarce; but when there are many sellers, then

then 40 or 50 *s.* worth in a day is a good sale: *An.* 1683
for then a *Mes* will buy 14 or 15 Bamboes of it: whereas when Rice is scarce, you will not have above 3 or 4 Bamboes for a *Mes*. A Bamboe is a small seal'd measure, containing, to the best of my remembrance, not much above half a Gallon. Thus it rises and falls as Ships come hither. Those who sell Rice keep one constantly attending to measure it out; and the very Grandees themselves never keep a stock before hand, but depend on the Market, and buy just when they have occasion. They send their Slaves for what they want, and the poorer sort, who have not a Slave of their own, will yet hire one to carry a *Mes* worth of Rice for them, tho not one hundred paces from their own homes, scorning to do it themselves. Besides one to measure the Rice, the Merchants hire a man to take the money; for here is some false Money, as Silver and Copper *Mes* gilt over: Besides, here are some true *Mes* much worn, and therefore not worth near their value in tale. The Merchants may also have occasion to receive 10 or 20 *l.* at a time for other Commodities; and this too, besides those little summs for Rice, he must receive by his Broker, if he will not be cheated; for 'tis work enough to examin every piece: and in receiving the value of 10 *l.* in *Mes*, they will ordinarily be forc'd to return half or more to be chang'd; for the Natives are for putting off bad Money, if possibly they can. But if the Broker takes any bad Money, 'tis to his own loss. These sort of Brokers are commonly *Guzurats*, and 'tis very necessary for a Merchant that comes hither, especially if he is a stranger, to have one of them, for fear of taking bad or light Money.

The *English* Merchants are very welcome here, and I have heard that they do not pay so much Custom as other Nations. The *Dutch* Free-men

An. 1688 may trade hither, but the Company's Servants are deny'd that privilege. But of all the Merchants that trade to this City, the *Chineſe* are the moſt remarkable. There are ſome of them live here all the year long; but others only make annual Voyages hither from *China*. Theſe latter come hither ſome time in *June*, about 10 or 12 ſail, and bring abundance of Rice, and ſeveral other Commodities. They take up Houſes all by one another, at the end of the Town, next the Sea: and that end of the City is call'd the *China Camp*, becauſe there they always quarter, and bring their goods aſhore thither to ſell. In this Fleet come ſeveral Mechanicks, (*viz.*) Carpenters, Joyners, Painters, *&c.* Theſe ſet themſelves immediately to work, making of Cheſts, Drawers, Cabinets, and all ſorts of *Chineſe* Toys: which are no ſooner finiſh'd in their Working-houſes, but they are preſently ſet up in Shops and at the Doors to ſale. So that for two months or ten weeks this place is like a Fair, full of Shops ſtufft with all ſort of vendible commodities, and people reſorting hither to buy: and as their goods ſell off, ſo they contract themſelves, into leſs compaſs, and make uſe of fewer Houſes. But as their buſineſs decreaſes, their Gaming among themſelves increaſes; for a *Chineſe*, if he is not at work, had as lieve be without Victuals as without Gaming; and they are very dexterous at it. If before their goods are all ſold, they can light of Chapmen to buy their Ships, they will gladly ſell them alſo, at leaſt ſome of them: if any Merchant will buy, for a *Chineſe* is for ſelling every thing: and they who are ſo happy as to get Chapmen for their own Ships, will return as paſſengers with their Neighbours, leaving their Camp, as 'tis called, poor and naked like other parts of the City, till the next year. They commonly go away about the latter end of *September*, and never fail to return again at the Sea-

ſon:

ſon: and while they are here, they are ſo much followed, that there is but little buſineſs ſtirring for the Merchants of any other Nations; all the diſcourſe then being of going down to the *China Camp.* Even the *Europeans* go thither for their diverſion: the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, and *Danes*, will go to drink their *Hoc-ciu*, at ſome *China* Merchants Houſe who ſells it; for they have no tippling Houſes. The *European* Seamen return thence into the City drunk enough, but the *Chineſe* are very ſober themſelves. *An.* 1688

The *Achineſe* ſeem not to be extraordinary good at Accounts, as the *Banians* or *Guzurats* are. They inſtruct their youth in the knowledge of Letters, *Malayan* principally, and I ſuppoſe in ſomewhat of *Arabick*, being all *Mahometans.* They are here, as at *Mindanao*, very ſuperſtitious in waſhing and cleanſing themſelves from defilements: and for that reaſon they delight to live near the Rivers or Streams of water. The River of *Achin* near the City is always full of People of both Sexes and all Ages. Some come in purpoſely to waſh themſelves, for the pleaſure of being in the Water: which they ſo much delight in, that they can ſcarce leave the River without going firſt into it, if they have any buſineſs brings them near. Even the ſick are brought to the River to waſh. I know not whether it is accounted good to waſh in all diſtempers, but I am certain from my own Experience, it is good for thoſe that have Flux, eſpecially Mornings and Evenings, for which reaſon you ſhall then ſee the Rivers fulleſt, and more eſpecially in the Morning. But the moſt do it upon a Religious account: for therein conſiſts the chief part of their Religion.

There are but few of them reſort daily to their *Moſques*; yet they are all ſtiff in their Religion, and ſo zealous for it, that they greatly rejoice in making a Proſelyte. I was told, that while I was

at

An 1688 at *Tonquin*, a *Chineſe* inhabiting here turn'd from his *Paganiſm* to *Mahometaniſm*, and being circumciſed, he was thereupon carry'd in great ſtate thro the City on an Elephant, with one crying before him, that he was turn'd *Believer*. This man was call'd the Captain of the *China Camp*; for, as I was informed, he was placed there by his Country-men as their chief Factor or Agent, to negotiate their affairs with the people of the Country. Whether he had dealt falſly, or was only envied by others, I know not: but his Countrymen had ſo entangled him in Law, that he had been ruined, if he had not made uſe of this way to diſingage himſelf; and then his Religion protected him, and they could not meddle with him. On what ſcore the two *Engliſh* Runagadoes turn'd here, I know not.

The Laws of this Country are very ſtrict, and offenders are puniſhed with great ſeverity. Neither are there any delays of Juſtice here; for as ſoon as the offender is taken, he is immediately brought before the Magiſtrate, who preſently hears the matter, and according as he finds it, ſo he either acquits, or orders puniſhment to be inflicted on the Party immediately. Small offenders are only whipt on the back, which ſort of puniſhment they call *Chaubuck*. A Thief for his firſt offence, has his right hand chopt off at the wriſt: for the ſecond offence off goes the other; and ſometimes inſtead of one of their hands, one or both their feet are cut off; and ſometimes (tho very rarely) both hands and feet. If after the loſs of one or both hands or feet they ſtill prove incorrigible, for they are many of them ſuch very Rogues and ſo arch, that they will ſteal with their Toes, then they are baniſh'd to *Pulo Way*, [illegible] their Lives: and if they get thence to the City, as ſometimes they do, they are commonly ſent back again; tho ſometimes they get a Licence to ſtay.

On

On *Pulo VVay* there are none but this sort of Cattle: and tho they all of them want one or both hands, yet they so order matters, that they can row very well, and do many things to admiration, whereby they are able to get a livelihood: for if they have no hands, they will get somebody or other to fasten Ropes or Withes about their Oars, so as to leave Loops wherein they may put the stumps of their Arms; and therewith they will pull an Oar lustily. They that have one hand can do well enough: and of these you shall see a great many, even in the City. This sort of punishment is inflicted for greater Robberies; but for small pilfering the first time Thieves are only whipt; but after this a Petty Larceny is look'd on as a great crime. Neither is this sort of punishment peculiar to the *Archinese* Government, but probably, used by the other Princes of this Island, and on the Island *Java* also, especially at *Bantam*. They formerly, when the King of *Bantam* was in his prosperity, depriv'd men of the right hand for Theft, and may still for ought I know. I knew a *Dutch*-man so serv'd: he was a Seaman belonging to one of the King of *Bantam*'s Ships. Being thus punished, he was dismist from his service, and when I was this time at *Achin* he lived there. Here at *Achin*, when a member is thus cut off, they have a broad piece of Leather or Bladder ready to clap on the Wound. This is presently applied, and bound on so fast, that the Blood cannot issue forth. By this means the great Flux of Blood is stopt, which would else ensue; and I never heard of any one who died of it. How long this Leather is kept on the Wound I know not: but it is so long, till the blood is perfectly stanched; and when it is taken off, the clods of Blood which were prest in the Wound by the Leather, peel all off with it, leaving the Wound clean. Then, I judge, they use cleansing *An.* 1688

or

An. 1688 or healing Plaisters, as they see convenient, and cure the Wound with a great deal of ease.

I never heard of any that suffer'd Death for Theft. Criminals, who deserve death, are executed divers ways, according to the nature of the offence, or the quality of the offender. One way is by Impaling on a sharp Stake, which passeth upright from the Fundament through the Bowels, and comes out at the Neck. The Stake is about the bigness of a mans Thigh, placed upright, one end in the ground very firm; the upper sharp end is about 12 or 14 foot high. I saw one man spitted in this manner, and there he remain'd 2 or 3 days: but I could not learn his offence.

Noblemen have a more honourable death; they are allowed to fight for their lives: but the numbers of those with whom they are to engage, soon put a period to the Combat, by the death of the Malefactor. The manner of it is thus; the person condemned is brought bound to the place of execution. This is a large plain Field, spacious enough to contain thousands of people. Thither the *Achinese*, armed, as they usually go, with their Cressets, but then more especially, resort in Troops, as well to be spectators, as actors in the Tragedy. These make a very large Ring, and in the midst of the multitude the Criminal is placed, and by him such Arms as are allow'd on such occasions; which are, a Sword, a Cresset, and a Lance. When the time is come to act, he is unbound, and left at his liberty to take up his fighting weapons. The spectators being all ready, with each man his Arms in his hand, stand still in their places, till the Malefactor advances. He commonly sets out with a shriek, and daringly faces the multitude: but he is soon brought to the ground, first by Lances thrown at him, and afterwards by their Swords and Cressets. One was thus executed while

I

I was there: I had not the fortune to hear of it till it was ended: but had this relation the same evening it was done, from Mr. *Dennis Driscal*, who was then one of the Spectators. *An.* 1688

This Country is governed by a Queen, under whom there are 12 *Oronkeyes*, or great Lords. These act in their several precincts with great power and authority. Under these there are other inferiour Officers, to keep the Peace in the several parts of the Queens dominions. The present *Shabander* of *Achin* is one of the *Oronkeyes*. He is a man of greater knowledge than any of the rest, and supposed to be very rich. I have heard say he had not less than 1000 Slaves, some of whom were topping Merchants, and had many Slaves under them. And even these, tho they are Slaves to Slaves, yet have their Slaves also; neither can a stranger easily know who is a Slave and who not among them: for they are all, in a manner, Slaves to one another: and all in general to the Queen and *Oronkeyes*; for their Government is very Arbitrary. Yet there is nothing of rigour used by the Master to his Slave, except it be the very meanest, such as do all sorts of servile work: but those who can turn their hands to any thing besides drudgery, live well enough by their industry. Nay, they are encouraged by their Masters, who often lend them Money to begin some trade or business withal: Whereby the Servant lives easie, and with great content follows what his inclination or capacity fits him for; and the Master also, who has a share in the gains, reaps the more profit, yet without trouble. When one of these Slaves dies, his Master is Heir to what he leaves; and his Children, if he has any, become his Slaves also: unless the Father out of his own clear gains has in his life time had wherewithal to purchase their Freedom. The Markets are kept by these people, and you scarce trade

An. 1688 trade with any other. The Money-changers alſo are Slaves, and in general all the Women that you ſee in the ſtreets; not one of them being free. So are the Fiſher-men, and others, who fetch Fire-wood in Canoas from *Pulo Gomez*, for thence thoſe of this City fetch moſt of their Wood, tho there is ſcarce any thing to be ſeen but Woods about the City. Yet tho all theſe are Slaves, they have habitations or houſes to themſelves in ſeveral parts of the City, far from their Maſters houſes, as if they were free people. But to return to the *Shabander* I was ſpeaking of, all Merchant Strangers, at their firſt arrival, make their Entries with him, which is always done with a good preſent: and from him they take all their diſpatches when they depart; and all matters of importance in general between Merchants are determined by him. It ſeems to have been by his Converſation and Acquaintance with ſtrangers, that he became ſo knowing, beyond the reſt of the Great men: and he is alſo ſaid to be himſelf a great Merchant.

The Queen of *Achin*, as 'tis ſaid, is always an old Maid, choſen out of the Royal Family. What Ceremonies are uſed at the chooſing her I know not: Nor who are the Electors; but I ſuppoſe they are the *Oronkeys*.. After ſhe is choſen, ſhe is in a manner confin'd to her Palace; for by report, ſhe ſeldom goes abroad, neither is ſhe ſeen by any people of inferiour rank and quality; but only by ſome of her Domeſticks: except that once a year ſhe is dreſt all in white, and placed on a Elephant, and ſo Rides to the River in ſtate to waſh herſelf: but whether any of the meaner ſort of people may ſee her in that progreſs I know not: for it is the cuſtom of moſt Eaſtern Princes to skreen themſelves from the ſight of their Subjects: Or if they ſometimes go abroad for their pleaſure, yet the people are then ordered either to turn their backs

to-

towards them while they pass by, as formerly at *Bantam*, or to hold their hands before their eyes, as at *Siam*. At *Mindanao*, they may look on their Prince: but from the highest to the lowest they approach him with the greatest respect and veneration, creeping very low, and oft-times on their knees, with their eyes fixt on him: and when they withdraw, they return in the same manner, creeping backwards, and still keeping their eyes on him, till they are out of his sight. *An.* 1688

But to return to the Queen of *Achin*, I think Mr *Hackluit*, or *Purchas*, makes mention of a King here in our King *James* I. time: But at least of later years there has always been a Queen only, and the *English* who reside there, have been of the opinion that these people have been governed by a Queen *ab Origine*; and from the antiquity of the present constitution, have formed notions, that the Queen of *Sheba* who came to *Soloman* was the Queen of this Country: and the Author of an old Map of the World which I have seen, was, it seems of this opinion, when writing the old *Hebrew* names of Nations, up and down the several parts anciently known of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, he puts no other name in the Isle of *Sumatra*, but that of *Sheba*. But be that as it will, 'tis at present part of it under a Queen, tho she has little power or authority: for tho there is seemingly abundance of respect and reverence shewn her, yet she has little more than the title of a Soveraign, all the Government being wholly in the hands of the *Oronkeys*.

While I was on my Voyage to *Tonquin*, the old Queen died, and there was another Queen chosen in her room, but all the *Oronkeys* were not for that Election; many of them were for choosing a King. Four of the *Oronkeys* who lived more remote from the Court, took up Arms to oppose the new Queen and

*An.*1688 and the reſt of the *Oronkeys*, and brought 5 or 6000 men againſt the City: and thus ſtood the ſtate o affairs, even when we arrived here, and a good while after. This Army was on the Eaſt ſide of the River, and had all the Country on that ſide, and ſo much of the City alſo, as is on that ſide the River, under their power: But the Queen's Palace and the main part of the City, which ſtands on the Weſt ſide, held out ſtoutly. The River is wider, ſhallower, and more ſandy at the City, than any where elſe near it: yet not fordable at low water. Therefore for the better communication from one ſide to the other, there are Ferry-boats to carry Paſſengers to and fro. In other places the Banks are ſteep, the River more rapid, and in moſt places very muddy: ſo that this place, juſt at the City itſelf, is the moſt convenient to tranſport Men or Goods from one ſide to the other.

It was not far from this place the Army lay, as if they deſigned to force their paſſage here. The Queens party, to oppoſe them, kept a ſmall Guard of Souldiers juſt at the Landing-place. The *Shabander* of *Achin* had a Tent ſet up there, he being the chief manager of her Affairs: and for the more ſecurity, he had 2 or 3 ſmall braſs Guns of a Minion bore planted by his Tent all the day, with their Muzzels againſt the River. In the Evening there were 2 or 3 great Trees drawn by an Elephant, and placed by the ſide of the River, for a barricado againſt the Enemy: and then the Braſs Guns were drawn from the *Shabander*'s Tent, which ſtood not far from it, and planted juſt behind the Trees, on the riſing Bank: So that they looked over the Trees, and they might Fire over, or into the River, if the Enemy approached. When the Barricado was thus made, and the Guns planted, the Ferry-boats paſſed no more from ſide to ſide, till the next morning. Then you ſhould hear the Soldiers calling

ing to each other, not in menacing Language, but as thoſe who deſired peace and quietneſs, asking why they would not agree, why they could not be of one mind, and why they ſhould deſire to kill one another. This was the Tone all night long; in the morning as ſoon as Snn was riſen, the Guns were drawn again to the *Shabanders* Tent, and the Trees were drawn aſide, to open the paſſage from one ſide to the other: and every man then went freely about his buſineſs, as if all had been as quiet as ever, only the *Shabander* and his Guard ſtaid ſtill in their ſtations. So that there was not any ſign of Wars, but in the Night only, when all ſtood to their Arms: and then the Towns people ſeemed to be in fear, and ſometimes we ſhould have a Rumour, that the Enemy would certainly make an attempt to come over. *An.* 1688

While theſe ſtirs laſted, the *Shabander* ſent to all the Foreigners, and deſired them to keep in their own Houſes in the night, and told them, that whatever might happen in the City by their own civil broyls, yet no harm ſhould come to them. Yet ſome of the *Portugueſe*, fearing the worſt, would every Night put their richeſt Goods into a Boat, ready to take their flight on the firſt Alarm. There were at this time not above 2 or 3 *Engliſh* Families in the Town, and 2 *Engliſh* Ships, and one *Dutch* Ship, beſides 2 or 3 *Moors* Ships of the Moguls Subjects, in the Road. One of the *Engliſh* Ships was called the *Nellegree*; the name taken from *Nellegree* Hills in *Bengal*, as I have heard. She came from the Bay of *Bengal*, laden with Rice, Cotton, *&c.* the other was the *Dorothy* of *London*, Captain *Thwait* Commander, who came from *Fort St George*, and was bound to *Bencouli* with Souldiers, but touched here, as well to ſell ſome goods, as to bring a preſent to the Queen from our *Eaſt India* Company. Captain *Thwait*, according to cuſtom went with his preſent

An. 1688 to the Queen, which she accepted; and complemented him with the usual Civilities of the Country; for to honour him he was set upon an Elephant of the Queens to ride to his Lodgings, dress't in a *Malayan* habit which she gave him: and she sent also two Dancing Girls, to shew him some pastime there: and I saw them at his Lodgings that Evening, dancing the greatest part of the night, much after the same manner as the Dancing Women of *Mindanao*, rather writhing their Hands and Bodies with several Antick gestures, than moving much out of the place they were in. He had at this time about 20 great Jars of *Bengal* Butter, made of Buffaloes Milk, and this Butter is said also to have Lard or Hogs fat mixt with it, and rank enough in these hot Countries, tho much esteemed by all the *Achinese*, who give a good price for it; and our *English* also use it. Each of the Jars this came in, contained 20 or 30 Gallons; and they were set in Mr. *Driscal*'s yard at *Achin*: what other goods the Captain brought I know not.

But not long after this, he being informed, that the *Moors* Merchants residing here had carryed off a great Treasure aboard their Ships, in order to return with it to *Surrat*, and our Company having now Wars with the Great Mogul, Captain *Thwait* in the Evening drew off all his Seamen, and seized on one of the *Moors* Ships, where he thought the Treasure was. The biggest he let alone: she was a Ship, that one Captain *Constant* took in the Road some time before, and having plundered her, he gave her to the Queen, of whom the *Moors* bought her again. The *Moors* Merchants had speedy notice of this action of Captain *Thwait*, and they presently made their Application to the Queen for satisfaction. But her affairs at this time, being in such posture as I mentioned, by reason of their intestine Broyls, she said she could do nothing for them.

It

It was 11 or 12 a Clock the next day, before we who lived aſhore heard of Captain *Thwaits* proceedings: but ſeeing the *Moors* flock to Court, and not knowing what anſwer they had from the Queen, we poſted off to the Ships, for fear of being impriſoned, as ſome *Engliſh* men had been while I was at *Tonquin*, on the like ſcore. Indeed I had at this time great cauſe to be afraid of a Priſon, being ſick of a flux: So that a Priſon would have gone near to have killed me: yet I think it fared not much better with me, for the Ships I fled to afforded me but little comfort. For I knew no man aboard the *Dorothy*, and could expect no comfort there. So I and the reſt went aboard the *Nelligree*, where we could more reaſonably expect relief, than in a Ship that came from *England*: for theſe which come ſo long a Voyage, are juſt victualled for the Service, and the Seamen have every one their ſtinted allowance, out of which they have little enough to ſpare to Strangers. *An.* 1688

But tho there were Victuals enough aboard the *Nellegree*, yet ſo weak as I then was, I had more mind to reſt my ſelf than to eat: and the Ship was ſo peſtered with Goods, that I could not find a place to hang up my Hammock in. Therefore it being fair weather, I made a ſhift to lye in the Boat that I came aboard in. My Flux was violent, and I ſleept but little: ſo I had the opportunity of obſerving the Moon totally Eclipſed, had I been in a condition to obſerve any thing. As ſoon as I perceiv'd the Moon to be Eclipſed, I gazed at it indeed, as I lay, till it was totally obſcured, which was a pretty while: but I was ſo little curious, that I remembred not ſo much as what day of the Month it was, and I kept no Journal of this Voyage, as I did of my other; but only kept an account of ſeveral particular Remarks and Obſervations as they occurred to me. I lay 3 or 4 days

An. 1688 thus in this Boat, and the people of the Ship were so kind as to provide me with necessaries: and by this time the *Moors* had got a Pass from the *Dutch* Captain then in the Road, for 4 or 500 Dollars, as I was then told, and Captain *Thwait* delivered them their Ship again, but what terms he made with them, I know not. Thus that fray was over, and we came ashore again: recovered of the fright we had been in. In a short time also after this, the *Achinese* all agreed to own the new Queen, and so the War ended without any Bloodshed.

I was perswaded to wash in the River, Mornings and Evenings, for the recovery of my Health: and tho it seemed strange to me before I tryed it, yet I found so much comfort in the first trial, that I constantly applyed my self to it. I went into the River, till the water was as high as my waste, and then I stooped down and found the water so cool and refreshing to my body, that I was always loth to go out again. Then I was sensible that my Bowels were very hot, for I found a great heat within me, which I found refresht by the cool water. My food was Salt-fish broyled, and boyled Rice mixt with *Tire*. *Tire* is sold about the Streets there: 'tis thick sower Milk. It is very cooling, and the Salt-fish and Rice is binding: therefore this is thought there the proper food for the common People, when they have Fluxes. But the Richer sort will have *Sago*, which is brought to *Achin* from other Countries, and Milk of Almonds.

But to return to the state of *Achin*, before I go off from it I shall add this short account of the Seasons of year there, that their weather is much the same as in other Countries North of the Line, and their dry Seasons, Rains, and Land-floods come much at the same time, as at *Tonquin* and other places of North Latitude. Only as *Achin* lies within a few Degrees of the Line, so upon the Suns crossing the Line

Line in *March*, the Rains begin a little ſooner there than in Countries nearer the Tropick of *Cancer*: and when they are once ſet in, they are as violent there as any where. I have ſeen it Rain there for 2 or 3 days without intermiſſion; and the River running but a ſhort courſe, its head not lying very far within Land, it ſoon overflows; and a great part of the Street of the City, ſhall on a ſudden be all under water; at which time people row up and down the Streets in Canoas. That ſide of the City, towards the River eſpecially, where the Foreign Merchants live, and which is lower ground, is frequently under water in the Wet Seaſon: a Ships Longboat has come up to the very Gate of our *Engliſh* Factory laden with Goods; which at other times is ground dry enough, at a good diſtance from the River, and moderately raiſed above it. I did not find the heat there any thing different from other places in that Latitude; tho I was there both in the wet and dry Seaſon. 'Tis more ſupportable than at *Tonquin*; and they have conſtantly the Refreſhment of Sea and Land Breezes every 24 hours. *An.* 1688

CHAP VIII.

The A. prepares to go for Pegu. *Among others a Ship arrives here from* Merga *in* Siam. *Of the Massacre of the* English *there. His intended Cargo for* Pegu. *The Arrival of other* English *men from the City of* Siam. *The A. sets out for* Malacca *instead of* Pegu. *They are becalmed, and soon after in great danger of running aground. The Coast of* Sumatra *from* Diamond *point to the R.* Dilly. *They water there, and at* Pulo Verero; *where they meet a Ship of* Danes *and* Moors *from* Traugambar. Pulo Arii, *and* Pulo Parselore, *a useful Sea-mark to avoid Sholes near* Malacca *Shore. The A. arrives at* Malacca *Town. The Town and its Forts described: the Conquest of it by the* Dutch, *from the* Portuguese. Chinese *and other Merchants residing here. The Sale of Flesh and Fish; the Fruits and Animals. The* Shabander, *State of the Trade, and Guardships.* Opium, *a good Commodity among the* Malayans. Rattan-*Cables. They prepare for their Return back to* Achin.

AS soon as I was pretty well recovered, I was Shipt Mate of the Sloop that came from *Malacca* with us, which Mr *Wells* had sold to Captain *Tyler*, who lately come from *Siam:* and I was sent aboard to take possession of her, about the beginning of *May*, 1689. He who was designed to

mand

mand her came to *Achin* Mate of the *Nellegree*; and *An.* 1688
we were now to go to *Pegu*: but before the middle of *June* he left the employ, being ſick, and loth to go at this dead time of the year to *Pegu*, becauſe the Weſterly wind was ſet in ſtrong, and the Coaſt of *Pegu* is low Land, and we were both unacquainted on the Coaſt. I was then made Commander, and took in goods in order to depart for that Coaſt. In the mean time Mr. *Coventry* arrived in his Ship from the Coaſt of *Coromandel* laden with Rice, and a ſmall Veſſel belonging to Captain *Tyler* came alſo from *Merga* much about the ſame time.

This laſt Ship had been at *Merga* a conſiderable time, having been ſeized on by the *Siamites*, and all the men impriſoned, for ſome difference that happened between the *Engliſh* and them. Neither was a Priſon then thought hard uſage by them, for during the Havock was made of the *Engliſh* there, many of thoſe who lived at *Merga* were maſſacred. Thoſe who were impriſoned were kept there till all the *Engliſh* who lived at the City of *Siam*, on the other ſide of the Kingdom, withdrew from thence: and then theſe men had their liberty reſtored alſo, and their Ship given them, but no goods, nor ſatisfaction for their loſſes, nor ſo much as a Compaſs to bring with them, and but little Proviſion. Yet here they ſafely arrived, this being a better Ship that I was gone aboard of, Captain *Tyler* immediately fitted her up for the Sea, in order to ſend her to *Pegu*.

By this time my Veſſel was loaden, and my Cargo was eleven thouſand Coco-nuts, 5 or 600 wait of Sugar, and half a dozen Cheſts of Drawers of *Japan* work, 2 were very large, deſigned for a preſent to the King. Beſides this, Captain *Tyler*, for ſo we uſed to call him, tho he was only a Merchant, ſaid he intended to ſend a good quantity of Gold thither, by which he expected to gain 60 or 70 *p r*

An. 1688 *Cent*; for by report the King of *Pegu* had lately built a very magnificent *Pagoda*, and was gilding it very richly with Gold: besides he was making a large Image of Massy Gold for the chief *Pagod* of this Temple. By this means Gold was risen in its value here: and *Achin* being a place abounding in that metal, much of it had already been sent thither from hence, and more was going in other Vessels, belonging to the *Moors* of *Achin*, beside what Captain *Tyler* designed to send.

It was now about the middle of *August*; and tho I was ready to sail, yet I was ordered to stay for Captain *Tyler*'s other Vessel, till she had taken in her lading, which was daily sent off. Her Cargo also was Coco-nuts, and she had about 8 or 9000 already aboard: when I received an order from Captain *Tyler* to hale aboard of her, and put all my Cargo into her; as also all my Water-casks and whatever else I could spare that they wanted; but withal he desired me to be satisfied, and told me I should in a short time be sent to Sea: but that Ship being the biggest, he thought it more convenient to dispatch her first. I presently did as I was ordered; and finding that I should not go this Voyage, I sold also my small Cargo, which consisted only of some Coco-nuts, and about 100 Nutmegs, which had the Shells on as they grew on the Trees. I bought all that I could meet with in the Town, and paid about 3 *d.* a piece, and expected to have had 12 *d.* a piece for them at *Pegu*, where they are much esteemed if the Shells be on, for else they don't value them.

About this time the *George*, a great *English* Ship belonging to one Mr. *Dalton*, arrived here from the City of *Siam*, coming thro the Streights of *Malacca*. He had been there some years, Trading to and fro, and had made very profitable Voyages: but the late Revolution that happened there by the death of the King,

King, and the unhappy fate of my Lord *Falcon*, Ann. 1688
cauſed the *Engliſh* to withdraw from thence. The
French were all ſent away ſome Months before, being not ſuffered to ſtay in the Kingdom: but before this Ship came from thence, the broyls of State were over; for the new King being ſettled, all tumults, which commonly ariſe in theſe Countries at the death of the King, were appeaſed. The *Engliſh* were then deſired to ſtay there, and thoſe who had yielded up their places and offices, were even intreated to accept them again, for they owned that they had all ſerved the Nation faithfully. But not long before the Revolution, the Governour of *Fort St. George* ſent for all the *Engliſh* from thence particularly, and from the ſervice of all other *Indian* Princes, to come and ſerve the *Eaſt India* Company at the Fort, or where elſe they ſhould ſend them. For that reaſon they all came away with Mr *Dalton*, and he, in kindneſs to his Country-men, refuſed to take in Goods or Freight, becauſe he would have room enough for their Paſſage, and their Houſhold Goods: for here were ſome Families of Men, Women and Children.

They were a long time coming from *Siam* to *Achin*, becauſe they came againſt the Monſoon; and in their paſſage they touched at *Malacca*, and when they arrived at *Achin*, Mr *Dalton* went aſhoar and hired a Houſe, as did alſo moſt of his Paſſengers: and among the reſt Captain *Minchin*, who had formerly ſerved the *Eaſt India* Company at *Surrat*, but on ſome diſguſt left that place and came to *Siam*. There he was made Gunner of a Fort, and maintained his Wife and Family very well in that employ, till the Revolution there, and the Companies orders came and called him from thence. He being now deſtitute of employment, the Merchants there thought of making him Commander of the Veſſel that I was in, becauſe Captain

*An.*1688 tain *Tyler* was minded to ſell part of her. Accordingly they met about it, and the Veſſel was divided into 4 parts, 3 of which was were purchaſed by Mr *Dalton*, Mr *Coventry*, and Captain *Minchin*, and Captain *Tyler* kept the 4th. The next day Captain *Minchin* came off, with an order to me, to deliver him the poſſeſſion of the Ship, and told me, that that if I liked to go his Mate, I might ſtill keep aboard till they had agreed on a Voyage. I was forced to ſubmit, and accepted a Mates employ under Captain *Minchin*. It was not long before we were ordered for *Malacca* to buy Goods there. We carried no Goods with us, beſides 3 or 400 pound of Opium.

It was about the middle of *September*, 1689. when we ſailed from *Achin*. We were 4 white men in the Veſſel, the Captain, and Mr *Coventry*, who went Supercargo, my ſelf and the Boatſwain. For common Seamen we had 7 or 8 *Moors*: and generally in theſe Country Ships the White men are all Officers. Two days after we left *Achin*, being becalmed under the Shore, we came to an Anchor. Not long after, a Ship coming in from the Seaward, came to an anchor about two mile a head of us. Mr *Coventry* knew her to be a *Daniſh* Ship belonging to *Trangambar*; and therefore we hoiſted out our Boat, and thought to have ſpoken with her: but a ſmall breeze ſpringing up, they weighed their Anchors, and went away; neither would they ſpeak with us, tho we made ſigns for them to ſtay. We weighed alſo and jogg'd on after them, but they ſailed better than we. We met little winds and calms, ſo that 'twas 7 or 8 days before we got as far as *Diamond-point*, which is about 40 leagues from *Achin*.

Being about 4 leagues ſhort off that point, Captain *Minchin* deſired me to ſet the Land, and withal prick the Card, and ſee what courſe we ought to keep

keep all night; for it was now about 6 a clock, *An.* 1688
and we had a fine gale at W. S. W. our course yet being E. S. E.

After I had set the Land, I went into the Cabbin to look over the Draught, to see what course we must steer after we came about the point. Mr *Coventry* followed me, and when I had satisfied my self, he asked me what course we must steer? I told him E. S. E. till 12 a clock, if the gale stood, and then we might hale more Southerly. He seemed to be startled at it, and told me, that the Captain and he had been pricking the Card, and thought that a S. E. or S. E. by S. course would do well at 8 a clock. I said it was a good course to run ashore; he argued a long time with me, but I persisted in my opinion, and when I told Captain *Minchin* of my opinion, he was well satisfied. Presently after this we had a pretty strong Tornado out of the S. W. which obliged us to hand our Topsail. When the stress of the Weather was over, we set our Sails again, and went in to Supper, and ordered the man at Helm not to come to the Southward of the E. S. E. We stayed in the Cabbin till about 8 a clock, and then we came out to set the Watch. It was now very dark, by reason of a Thunder-cloud that hung rumbling over the Land: yet by the flashes of lightning we plainly saw the Land, right ahead of us. I was much surprized, and ran into the Steeridge to look on the Compass, and found that we were steering S. S. E. instead of E. S. E. I clapt the Helm a Starboard, and brought her to N. E. by E. and N. E. and we very narrowly escap'd being cast away.

When we first went to Supper, we were 3 leagues off Land, and then E. S. E. was a good course, the Land lying E. S. E. parallel with our course.

But

*An.*1688 But then the Man at Helm miſtaking his Compaſs, ſteer'd S. S. E. which runs right in upon the Shore. I believe we had alſo ſome counter-current, or Tide that help'd us in, for we were quickly got into a Bay within the points of Land. So that 'twas now abſolutely neceſſary to ſteer Northerly to get out of the Bay; and by this time Mr *Coventry* was ſatisfied with what I told him in the Evening, and was convinced of his error. I undertook to direct the man at helm, and the wind continuing, I kept off till ten a Clock: then I ſteered E. S. E. till 12, and then haled up S. S. E. and in the morning we were about 4 leagues S. E. from *Diamond point*, and about 3 leagues to the North of an Iſland.

The Land from hence lying S. S. E. we ſteered ſo; but meeting with calms again, we anchored ſeveral times before we came to the River of *Dilly*, which is 28 leagues from *Diamond-point*. The Land between ſeems to be uneven, moſt of it pretty high, and very woody: and 'tis ſaid that all this Country, as far as the River *Dilly*, is under the Queen of *Achin*.

About a League before we came to that River, being within 2 mile of the Shore, we ſaw the water of a muddy grey colour, and taſting it, found it to be ſweet. Therefore we preſently filled ſome of our Water Cask; and 'tis an ordinary thing in ſeveral places to take up freſh water at Sea, againſt the mouth of ſome River, where it floats above the Salt water: but we muſt dip but a little way down, for ſometimes if the Bucket goes but a foot deep, it takes up Salt water with the freſh.

In the evening we had a fine Land Breeze, with with which we ran along the Shore, keeping on a wind, and ſounding every now and then. At laſt we were got among the Sholes, at the mouth of that River, and puzzled to get out again. The River

is

is in Lat. 3 d. 50 m. N. It seems to be very large, *An.* 1688
but it is not well known, but only to the Natives, who inhabit it; and they are not very sociable; but are, by report, a sort of Pirats living on rapin. In the Morning we saw a sail standing off to an Island called *Pulo Verero*, lying in Lat 3 d. 30 m. N. 7 Leagues from the Mouth of the River *Dilly*. We having a fair wind, stood after them, intending there to wood and water at *Pulo Verero*. For tho we took no fresh Water the evening before out of the Sea, yet at the R. of *Dilly* it was brackish: for tho the fresh water is born up by the Salt, and it might be intire without mixture, yet by plunging of the Bucket somewhat too low, we might probably take up some of the Salt water with it. They came to an Anchor, about 2 or 3 a clock in the Afternoon: but the Wind slackened, and it was 8 Clock at night before we came thither. We Anchored about a mile from them, and presently hoysed out our Boat to go aboard: for we judged that this was the *Danish* Ship, that we saw when we came first from *Achin*. I went in the Boat, because Mr *Coventry* told me, that Mr *Coppenger* was Surgeon of her, the same person who was with me in the Boat when I was set ashore at the *Nicobar* Isles, but was not suffered to stay with me. Mr *Coventry* was now in the Boat with me, and we went and haled the Ship, asking whence she came? and who was Commander? They answered they were *Danes* from *Trangambar*, for 'twas the Ship we took it to be. Then they askt who we were? I answered, *English* from *Achin*, and that Mr *Coventry* was in the Boat, but they would not believe it till Mr. *Coventry* spoke, and the Captain knew his Voice: neither did they till then believe we were Friends; for they had every man his Gun in his hand, ready to fire on us, if we had gone aboard without haling, as Mr. *Coventry* would have done, in confidence that

An. 1688 that they knew him, had not I diſſwaded him. For it ſeems they were extreamly afraid of us, inſomuch that the Commander, ſeeing us follow them in the morning, would not have touched at theſe Iſlands, tho he was in great want of Water ; and had not his black Merchants fallen before him on their Knees, and even prayed him to take pity on them, they had not anchored here. Theſe Merchants were inhabitants of *Trangambar* on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*. They having no Ships of their own, when the *Danes* fit out a Ship, on any Voyage that they are inclined to, theſe *Moors* are obliged to joyn Stock with them, and they firſt make an offer of it to them as a kindneſs : and the *Moors* being generally deſirous to Trade, frequently accept of it almoſt on any terms : but ſhould they be unwilling, yet dare they not refuſe, for fear of diſobliging the *Danes*, who are Lords of the place. In this Ship I found Mr *Coppenger* : and he was the firſt that I had ſeen of all the Company that left me at the *Nicobar* Iſlands. The next morning we filled our water and weigh'd again ; the *Dane* being gone a little before. He was bound to *Jihore*, to load Pepper, but intended to touch at *Malacca*, as moſt Ships do that paſs theſe Streights. He alſo ſailed better than we, and therefore left us to follow him.

We ſtood on yet neareſt to the *Sumatra* ſhore, till we came in ſight of *Pulo Arii*, in Lat 3 d 2 m. N. Theſe are ſeveral Iſlands lying S. E. by E. ¼ Eaſterly from *Pulo Verero*, about 32 leagues diſtant. Theſe Iſlands are good marks for Ships bound thro the Streights : for when they bear S. E. at 3 or 4 leagues diſtance, you may ſteer away E. by S. for the *Malacca* Shore, from whence you then may be about 20 leagues. The firſt Land you will ſee is *Pulo Parſelore*, which is a high peeked Hill in the Country, on the *Malacca* Coaſt : which ſtanding by it ſelf amidſt a low Country, it appears like an Iſland, tho

tho I know not whether it is is really one; for it *An.*1688
ſtands ſome miles within the ſhoar of the Continent of *Malacca*. It is a very remarkable Hill, and the only Sea mark for Seamen to guide themſelves through certain Sands that lye near the Main; and if it is thick hazy Weather, and the hill is obſcur'd, Pilots, unleſs they are very knowing in the Soundings, will hardly venture in: for the Channel is not above a league wide, and there are large ſhoals on each ſide. Theſe ſhoals lye ten leagues from *Pulo Arii*, and continue till within 2 or 3 of the *Malacca* ſhoar. In the Channel there is 12 or 14 fathom water, but you may keep in 7 or 8 fathom on either ſide; and ſounding all the way, you may paſs on without danger.

We had a good gale at Weſt, which brought us in ſight of *Pulo Parſalore*: and ſo we kept ſounding till we came within the ſhoar, and then we had the Town of *Malacca* about 18 leagues diſtant from us, to the S. E. and by E. Being ſhot over to the *Malacca* ſhore, there is a good wide Channel to ſail in, you having the ſhoals on one ſide, and the Land on the other; to which laſt you may come as nigh as you ſee convenient, for there is water enough, and good anchoring. The Tide runs pretty ſtrong here; the Flood ſets to the Eaſtward, and the Ebb to the Weſt: and therefore when there is little wind, and Ships cannot ſtem the Tide, they commonly anchor. But we being in with the *Malacca* ſhoar, had a weſterly Wind, which brought us before *Malacca* Town, about the middle of *October*; and here I firſt heard that King *William* and Queen *Mary* were Crowned King and Queen of *Ergland*. The *Dane* that left us at *Pulo Verero* was not yet arrived: for, as we afterwards underſtood, they could not find the way through the Sands, but were forc'd to keep along without them, and fetch a great Compaſs about, which retarded their Paſſage. *Ma-*

An 1688 *Malacca* is a pretty large Town, of about 2 or 300 Families of *Dutch* and *Portugueſe*, many of which are a mixt breed between thoſe Nations. There are alſo many of the Native *Malayans* inhabiting in ſmall Cottages on the skirts of the Town. The *Dutch* Houſes are built with Stone, and the Streets are wide and ſtraight, but not paved. At the N. Weſt of the Town, there is a Wall and Gate to paſs in and out; and a ſmall Fort always guarded with Soldiers. The Town ſtands on a level low ground, cloſe by the Sea. The Land on the back-ſide of the Town ſeems to be moraſſy, and on the Weſt ſide, without the Wall, there are Gardens of Fruits and Herbs, and ſome fair *Dutch* Houſes: but that quarter is chiefly the habitation of the *Malayans*. On the Eaſt ſide of the Town, there is a ſmall River, which at a Spring Tide will admit ſmall Barks to enter. About 100 paces from the Sea there is a Draw-bridge, which leads from the midſt of the Town to a ſtrong Fort, built on the Eaſt ſide of the River.

This is the chief Fort, and is built on a low level ground, cloſe by the Sea, at the foot of a little ſteep Hill. Its form is ſemicircular, according to the natural poſition of the adjacent Hill. It fronts chiefly to the Sea, and having its foundation on firm Rocks, the Walls are carried up to a good heighth, and of a conſiderable thickneſs. The lower part of is waſhed by the Sea every Tide. On the back of the Hill, the Land being naturally low, there is a very large Moat cut from the Sea to the River, which makes the whole an Iſland; and that back part is ſtockadoed round with great Trees, ſet up an end: ſo that there is no entring when once the Draw-bridge is haled up. On the Hill, within the Fort, ſtands a ſmall Church, big enough to receive all Towns people, who come hither on *Sundays* to hear Divine ſervice: and on the Main, be-

beyond the Fort, the *Malayans* are alſo ſeated cloſe by the Sea. *An.* 1688

The firſt *Europeans* who ſettled here were the *Portugueſe*. They alſo built the great Fort: but whether they moted round the Hill, and made an Iſland of that ſpot of ground, I know not, nor what charges have been beſtowed on it ſince to make it defenceable; nor what other alterations have been made: but the whole building ſeems to be pretty antient, and that part of it which fronts to the Sea was, in all probability, built by the *Portugueſe*; for there are ſtill the marks of the Conquerors ſhot in the Walls. It is a place ſo naturally ſtrong, that I even wonder how they could be beaten out: but when I conſider what other places they then loſt, and their miſmanagements, I am the leſs ſurprized at it. The *Portugueſe* were the firſt diſcoverers by Sea of the *Eaſt Indies*, and had thereby the Advantage of Trade with theſe rich *Eaſtern* people, as alſo an opportunity, thro their weakneſs, to ſettle themſelves where they pleaſed. Therefore they made Settlements and Forts among them in divers places of *India*, as here for one: and preſuming upon the ſtrength of their Forts, they inſulted over the Natives; and being grown rich with Trade, they fell to all manner of looſeneſs and debauchery; the uſual concomitant of Wealth, and as commonly the fore-runner of Ruin. The *Portugueſe* at this place, by report, made uſe of the Native Women at their pleaſure, whether Virgins or Married Women; ſuch as they liked they took without controle: and it is probable, they as little reſtrained their luſt in other places; for the breed of them is ſcattered all over *India*; neither are there any people of more different Complexions than of that race, even from the cole black to a light tawney. Theſe injuries exaſperated the Native

An. 1688 *Malayans* here, who joyning with the *Dutch*, as I have been informed, found means to betray to them their inſolent maſters the *Portugueſe*: than whom there are not a more deſpicable people now in all the *Eaſtern* Nations: and of all they once poſſeſt, they have now only *Goa* left, of any place of conſequence. The *Dutch* are now maſters of moſt of the places they were once poſſeſt of; and ticularly this of *Malacca*.

Malacca is a place of no great Trade, yet there are ſeveral *Moors* Merchants always reſiding here. Theſe have ſhops of wares, ſuch as come from *Surat*, and the Coaſt of *Coromandel* and *Bengal*. The *Chineſe* alſo are ſeated here, who bring the Commodities of their Country hither, eſpecially Tea, Sugarcandy, and other Sweetmeats. Some of them keep Tea-houſes, where for a Stiver a man has near a pint of Tea, and a little Porrenger of Sugarcandy, or other Sweet meats, if he pleaſes. Others of them are Butchers: their chief fleſh is Pork, which you may have very reaſonably, either freſh or ſalted: Neither are you deſired to take any particular piece, but they will cut a piece at one place, and the like at another, either fat or lean, as you would have it. Others among theſe *Chineſe* are Trades people; and they are all in general very induſtrious, but withal extraordinary Gameſters: and if they can get any to play with them, all buſineſs muſt ſubmit to that.

This Town is plentifully ſtored with Fiſh alſo. When the Fiſhermen come in, they all reſort to a place built purpoſely for the ſale of them. There are Soldiers waiting, who take the beſt for the Officers of the Fort. Whether they pay for it, or that 'tis a Toll or Cuſtom belonging to the Governor I know not: but after they are ſerved, the the reſt are ſold to any who will buy. The manner

ner of selling is thus; the Fish which every man brings in is sorted, yet all sold by the lump at once in the manner of an Outcry or Auction, but not by raising but lowering the price: for there is one appointed for this Sale, who sets the first price higher than the value of the Fish, and falls by degrees, till the price seems reasonable: then one or other buys. But these first bargains are commonly bought by the Fishwives, who Retail them out again. Oysters are in great plenty here, and very good when they are Salt, but sometimes they are fresh and unsavoury. *An.* 1688

As for other Provisions, their Rice is brought to them from abroad. Such Fruits as they have are much the same as I have already described and are proper to the Climate, as Plantains, Bonanoes, Pine-apples, Oranges, Water-melons, Pumplenoses, Mango's, *&c.* but these are only in their Gardens, in no great plenty; and the Country is all covered with Wood, like one Forest: and most of our walking Canes used in *England*, are brought from thence. They have also a few Cattle, Bullocks, and Horses, *&c.* having but little pasturage, but good store of tame Fowl, Ducks, and Poultrey. The principal person in the Town is the *Shabander*, a *Dutch* man, next in power to the Governor, who lives in the Fort, and meddles not with Trade, which is the *Shabander*'s Province, who seems to be chiefly concerned about the customes of goods.

This Town has no great Trade, by what I could see, but it seems to be designedly built to Command the passage of shipping, going this way to the more *Eastern* Nations. Not but that Ships may pass far enough out of reach of their Canon; but Guardships belonging to the Town, and lying in the Road, may hinder others from passing. How the *Portuguese* managed their Affairs I know not;

An. 1688 but the *Dutch* commonly keep a Guard-ſhip here; and I have been told they require a certain Duty of all Veſſels that paſs this way, the *Engliſh* only excepted: for all Ships touch at this place, eſpecially for Wood, Water and refreſhment.

Two days after our arrival here, the *Daniſh* Ship came alſo to an Anchor; but reporting that they were bound to *Jihore*, to lade Pepper, the *Dutch* told them it was but in vain for them to ſeek a Trade there; for that the King of *Jihore* had agreed with the *Dutch* to Trade only with them; and that to ſecure that Trade, they had a Guardſhip lying there. I had this account from the Surgeon, Mr *Coppinger*, who ſeemed a little concerned at it: becauſe when he told me this, he could not tell whether they ſhould proceed thither or no; but they did go thither, and found all this a ſham, and Traded there to their own and the Natives ſatisfaction, as he told me the next time I met him. This of *Jihore* being but a ſmall Kingdom on the ſame *Malacca* Coaſt, 'tis not of ſtrength ſufficient to reſiſt the power of the *Dutch*: neither could it benefit the *Dutch* to take it, ſhould they attempt it; for the people would probably forſake it, and it would be too great a charge for the *Dutch* to ſettle it themſelves. And therefore they only endeavour to ingroſs the Pepper Trade; and it is probable enough that the *Dutch* might ſometimes keep a Guardſhip there, as they do at other places, particularly at *Queda*, *Pulo Dindin*, *&c.* For where there is any trade to be had, yet not ſufficient to maintain a Factory; or where there may not be a convenient place to build a Fort, ſo as to ſecure the whole Trade to themſelves, they ſend their Guardſhips, which lying at the mouths of the Rivers, deter ſtrangers from coming thither, and keep the petty Princes in awe of them. They commonly make a

ſhew

shew as if they did this out of kindness to those people; yet most of them know otherwise, but dare not openly resent it. This probably causes so many petty Robberies and Piracies as are committed by the *Malayans* on this Coast. The *Malayans*, who inhabit on both sides the Streights of *Malacca*, are in general a bold people: and yet I do not find any of them addicted to Robbery, but only the pilfering poorer sort, and even these severely punished among the Trading *Malayans*, who love Trade and Property. But being thus provoked by the *Dutch*, and hindred of a free Trade by their Guard-ships, it is probable, they therefore commit Piracies themselves, or connive at and incourage those who do. So that the Pirates who lurk on this Coast, seem to do it as much to revenge themselves on the *Dutch*, for restraining their Trade, as to gain this way what they cannot obtain in way of Traffick. *An.* 1688

But to retturn to our concerns here, I have said already, that we had only 3 or 400 *l.* of *Opium* in goods, the rest was in Money to the value of 2000 Dollars in the whole: but we did not pretend, that we came hither purposely to Trade, but that finding our Vessel unfit for the Sea, we put in here to mend and repair her. Leave was granted us for this; and I prepared to hale our Vessel ashore, at the west end of the Town, not far from the small Fort. It is there soft Oazy ground, near a mile off shore, and it deepens very leisurely, being shole water just by the shore; and when the Tide goes out, it leaves the Oaz dry a quarter of a mile from the shore: but a mile from shore, you have clean sand, and about 4 fathom at low Water. Our Vessel floated in close to the Fort, and lay not 20 yards from it, and at low water it sunk down into the mud: that we could not fit the after-part, as I would

An. 1688 have done. *Opium*, which is much used by the *Malayans* in most places, was a great Commodity here at this time: but it is prohibited Goods, and therefore tho many asked for it, we were shy of having it too openly known that we had any. But in short, Mr. *Coventry* found a Customer, and they found means to get it ashore, while the Soldiers of the Fort were at dinner. The Customer was a *Dutch* man; and the price he was to pay for it was as much as he was worth: and finding it to be nought, he would have been off his bargain; and when Mr. *Coventry* would not release him, he absconded. But Mr *Coventry* having an interest in the *Shabander*, he compelled the Mans Wife to pay for the *Opium*, under the name of Gold; for so Mr *Coventry* called it. The *Shabander* chid Mr. *Coventry* for smuggling with an inferiour, when he might have done it better with him: but stood his friend in compelling the Woman, tho unjustly, to pay for the *Opium*. I saw this *Dutch* man on board his own Vessel, when he had bought the *Opium*, and he was very pensive and sad. He had a pretty fine House without the Gates, and a Garden, which maintained his Family with Pot-herbs, Sahading, and Fruits, besides some for the Market. This was managed by his Wife, and he himself had 2 Sloops; and either imployed them, in Trading among the *Malayans* for Pepper, carrying them such Commodities as they wanted, especially *Opium*, or by hiring himself and Sloop to the *Dutch East India* Company, to go whither they would send him. It was not long since he he had been at the Spice Islands with Rice, which he sold at a profitable rate: but he told me he was not suffered to bring any Spice from thence, except 8 or 10 pound for his own spending: neither was there so much profit that way for him,

as

as by Trading at home among the *Malayans*, either on the Coaſt of *Malacca* or *Sumarta*. For tho he and other free Men are not ſuffered to Trade for themſelves to any places where the Company have Factories, or Guardſhips, yet they could find Trade enough nearer home, and by this Trade the Freemen of *Malacca* pick up a good livelihood. It was on this home Trade that he was now bound, and the *Opium* had been very beneficial to him, had it been good: but he went away, and ordered his Wife not to pay for it, but left Mr *Coventry* to take it again; and upon the *Shabander*'s compelling her to take it and pay for it, ſhe complained they were utterly undone, for the *Opium*, when it came to be examined was really very bad, and worth little or nothing. *An.* 1688

Here Mr *Coventry* bought Iron Bars, Arack, Canes, and Rattans, wherewith we loaded our Veſſel, which was now ſet afloat again. The *Dutch* brought moſt of our goods aboard, and were more kind than I expected, for they had not uſed to Trade with us, and I believe the news of our Revolution in *England* had ſweetned them; for they often drank the Konings health with us very heartily. While we were here we made 2 new Cables of Rattans, each of them 4 inches about. Our Captain bought the Rattans, and hired a *Chineſe* to work them, who was very expert at making ſuch wooden Cables. Theſe Cables I found ſerviceable enough after, in mooring the Veſſel with either of them; for when I carried out the Anchor, the Cable being thrown out after me, ſwam like Cork in the Sea; ſo that I could ſee when it was tight, which we cannot ſo well diſcern in our Hemp Cables, whoſe weight ſinks them down: nor can we carry them out but by placing 2 or 3 Boats at ſome diſtance aſunder,

An. 1688 to buoy up the Cable, while the Long Boat rows out the Anchor. To conclude with *Malacca*, our goods being all aboard, we fill'd our water, and got all in a readineſs for our departure back again.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

The A. departs from Malacca. *They lose a yard and return to refit. They set out again, and run on a Shole, but get off with the flood.* Pulo Sambilong. *They lose their Mizen-yard, and put into* Pulo Dinding. *The Island and Fort described; the opposite Coast.* Tutaneg, *a sort of Tin. The Enmity between the* Dutch *here, and the* Malayans *on the Coast. A Rencounter with them. They leave* P. Dinding *and arrive at* Achin. *The escape of some* English *Prisoners out of* Bengal. *The A. sets out again from* Achin, *and arrives at* Fort St George. *Its pleasant Prospect. He goes thence to* Bencouli *in* Sumatra. *Its sight at Sea. Point of* Sillabar. *The Scituation of* Bencouli, *Houses, Weather, Soil, Fruits, Animals, and Inhabitants. The Pepper Trade here and elsewhere. The first settlement of the* English *here. The Fort; and usage of the Natives. The Conclusion of the* Supplement.

WE departed from *Malacca* towards *Achin* about the middle of *November* 1689. Mr *Coventry* being weary of Captain *Minchin*'s Company, had bought a small Vessel of 7 or 8 Tuns, and laded her also with the same kind of goods. This he commanded himself, having a *Portuguese* Pilot, and 3 or 4 Mariners under him, and we set out both Ships in Company together. We had now in Captain *Minchin*'s Ship, but 2 white Men, the Captain and I, the Boat-swain being gone with Mr.

Co-

An. 1688 *Coventry*: but we took in as a Paſſenger one Mr. *Richards* an *Engliſhman*, who having lately married a *Dutch* Woman at *Malacca*, came abroad us with her, to go as paſſengers to *Achin* with us.

We had a Land Wind in the morning, and about 11 a Clock had the Wind at N. W. a pretty ſtrong gale: and at 12 our fore-yard broke in the middle. We made ſigns to Mr. *Coventry* to bear down to us; who weighing before us, was a mile to windward of us: but he kept on, fearing to return, as having bought his Ship there by ſtealth: and we therefore returned alone into *Malacca* Road. As ſoon as we anchored, Mr. *Richards* was ſent aſhore to buy a new yard; I gave him the length and bigneſs. It was Evening before he came aboard again, and he brought aboard an old yard much too big and too long for us. This piece I ſhortned and ſhaped to my mind, and by 12 a Clock at night, had it fixt and ſlung, rigg'd, and the ſail bent to it.

Then we weighed again having a ſmall land Wind; but the Tyde of flood was againſt us, and drove us to the Eaſtward. When the Ebb came we jogged on, and got about 3 leagues, anchoring when the Flood came, becauſe the Winds were againſt us. Thus we continued plying with the Ebb, and anchoring every flood, till we came to *Pulo Parſalore*, where the Captain told me he would not go out the ſame way we came in, as I would have perſwaded him, but kept the *Malacca* Shore aboard, and paſt within the Sholes. But in a few Hours after we ran upon a Shole, driven on it by the Tide of Flood, which here ſet to the Eaſtward, tho by our Reckoning it ſhould have been half Ebb, and the Flood ſhould have ſet Weſtward, as we had it all the reſt of the way from *Malacca*: but the Sholes probably cauſed ſome whirling about of the Tide. However, the Sand we were ſtruck upon was not above an 100 yards in circumference, and the flood being riſing, we

waited

waited the time of high water, and then drove *An.* 1688
over it, having ſent our Boat to diſcover how the Sholes lay, while our Ship was aground: Mr *Richards* all the while being in great fear, leſt the *Malayans* ſhould come off in their Boats and attack the Veſſel.

We were now afloat again, and ſoon got without all the Sholes: yet we did not ſtand over towards *Sumatra*, but coaſted along neareſt the *Malacca* ſhore, it being now moſt proper for us ſo to do yet; for having the winds Weſterly, we could not have beat under the other ſhore. 2 or 3 days after this we had ſight of ſome Iſlands called *Pulo Sambilong*, which in the *Malayan* Language ſignifies nine Iſlands, there being ſo many of them, lying ſcattering at unequal diſtances from each other. It was near one of theſe Iſlands, that Captain *Minchin* in a former Voyage was like to loſe his hand by a prick with a Cat fiſhes Fin, as I have ſaid in my former Vol. p. 149. and tho his hand was cured, yet he has loſt the uſe of it ever ſince; and is never likely to regain it more.

We ſtood in pretty near the ſhore, in hopes to gain a freſh Land Wind. About 10 a Clock the Land Wind came off, a gentle breez, and we coaſted along ſhore. But a ſmall Tornado coming off from the ſhore about midnight, we broke our Mizen yard, and being near a *Dutch* Iſland called *Pulo Dinding*, we made in for it, and anchored there the night enſuing, and found there a *Dutch* Sloop, mann'd with about 30 Soldiers at an anchor.

This is a ſmall Iſland lying ſo nigh the main, that Ships paſſing by cannot know it to be an Iſland. It is pretty high Land and well watered with Brooks. The mold is blackiſh, deep and fat in the lower ground: but the Hills are ſomewhat Rocky, yet in general very woody. The Trees are of divers ſorts, many of which are good Timber, and large enough for any uſe. Here are alſo ſome good for Maſts and Yards; they being naturally light,

An. 1688 light, yet tough and ſerviceable. There s good riding on the Eaſt ſide, between the Iſland and the Main. You may come in with the Sea breeze, and go out with a Land wind, there is water enough, and a ſecure Harbour.

The *Dutch*, who are the only Inhabitants, have a Fort on the Eaſt ſide, cloſe by the Sea, in a bending of the Iſland, which makes a ſmall Cove for Ships to anchor in. The Fort is built 4 ſquare, without Flankers or Baſtions, like a houſe: every ſquare is about 10 or 12 yards. The Walls are of a good thickneſs, made of ſtone, and carried up to a good heighth, of about 30 foot, and covered over head like a dwelling Houſe. There may be about 12 or 14 Guns in it, ſome looking out at every ſquare. Theſe Guns are mounted on a ſtrong Platform, made within the Walls, about 16 Foot high; and there are ſteps on the outſide to aſcend to the Door that opens to the Platform, there being no other way into the Fort. Here is a Governour and about 20 or 30 Souldiers, who all lodge in the Fort. The Soldiers have their lodging in the Platform among the Guns, but the Governour has a fair Chamber above it, where he lies, with ſome of the Officers. About a hundred yards from the Fort on the Bay by the Sea, there is a low timbered Houſe, where the Governour abides all the day time. In this Houſe there were two or three Rooms for their uſe, but the chiefeſt was the Governours Dining Room. This fronted to the Sea, and the end of it looked towards the Fort. There were two large Windows of about 7 or 8 foot ſquare; the lower part of them about 4 or 5 foot from the ground. Theſe Windows were wont to be left open all the day, to let in the refreſhing breeze; but in the night, when the Governour withdrew to the Fort, they were cloſed with ſtrong ſhutters, and the Doors made faſt till

the

the next day. The Continent of *Malacca* opposite to the Island, is pretty low champion Land, cloathed with lofty Woods; and right against the Bay where the *Dutch* Fort stands, there is a navigable River for small craft. *An.* 1688

The product of the Country thereabouts, besides Rice and other eatables, is *Tutaneg*, a sort of *Tin*; I think courser than ours. The Natives are *Malayans*, who, as I have always observed, are bold and treacherous: yet the trading people are affable and courteous to Merchants.

These are in all respects, as to their Religion, Custom, and manner of Living, like other *Malayans*. Whether they are governed by a King or Raja, or what other manner of Government they live under I know not. They have Canoas and Boats of their own, and with these they fish and traffick among themselves: but the Tin Trade is that which has formerly drawn Merchant Strangers thither. But tho the Country might probably yield great quantities of this metal, and the Natives are not only inclinable, but very desirous to trade with Strangers, yet are they now restrained by the *Dutch*, who have monopoliz'd that Trade to themselves. It was probably for the lucre of this Trade that the *Dutch* built the Fort on the Island; but this not wholly answering their ends, by reason of the distance between it and the Rivers mouth, which is about 4 or 5 miles, they have also a Guardship commonly lying here, and a Sloop with 20 or 30 armed men, to hinder other Nations from this Trade. For this *Tutaneg* or Tin is a valuable Commodity in the Bay of *Bengal*, and here purchased reasonably, by giving other Commodities in exchange: neither is this Commodity peculiarly found hereabouts, but farther Northerly also on the Coast; and particularly in the Kingdom of *Queda* there is much of it: The *Dutch* also commonly keep a Guard-

An. 1688 Guardship, and have made some fruitless essays to bring that Prince and his Subjects to trade only with them; but here, over against *P. Dinding*, no strangers dare approach to trade; neither may any Ship come in hither but with consent of the *Dutch*. Therefore as soon as we came to an Anchor at the East end of the Island, we sent our Boat ashore to the Governour, to desire leave to wood, water, and cut a new Mizen-yard. He granted our request, and the Boat returned again aboard, and brought word also that Mr *Coventry* touch'd here to water, and went out that morning. The next morning betimes Captain *Minchin* sent me ashore to cut a Yard. I applyed my self to the Governour, and desired one of his Souldiers might go with me, and shew me the best Timber for that use; but he excused himself, saying that his Souldiers were all busie at present, but that I might go and cut any Tree that I liked. So I went into the Woods, where I saw abundance of very fine strait Trees, and cut down such an one as I thought fit for my turn: and cutting it of a just length, and stripping off the Bark, I left it ready to be fetcht away, and return'd to the Fort, where I dined with the Governor. Presently after dinner, our Captain, with Mr *Richards* and his Wife came ashore, and I went aboard. The Governor met them at landing, and conducted them into the Dining Room I spoke of, where they treated the Governor with Punch, made of Brandy, Sugar, and Lime-juice, which they brought with them from aboard: for here is nothing, not so much as the Governors drink, but what is brought from *Malacca*: no Herbs or Fruit growing here: but all is either fetcht from *Malacca*, or is brought by the *Malayans* from the main. It is not through any sterility in the Soyl, for that is very fat, and fruitful: neither is it through lazineſs of the *Dutch*, for that is a Vice they are not guilty of: but

but it is from a continual fear of the *Malayans*, with whom tho they have a Commerce, yet dare they not truſt them ſo far, as to be ranging about the Iſland in any work of Husbandry, or indeed to go far from the Fort, for there only they are ſafe. But to return to the Governour, he, to retalliate the Captains and Mr *Richards*'s kindneſs, ſent a Boat a fiſhing, to get ſome better entertainment for his Gueſts, than the Fort yielded at preſent. About 4 or 5 a Clock the Boat returned with a good diſh of Fiſh. Theſe were immediately dreſt for Supper, and the Boat was ſent out again to get more, for Mr *Richards* and his Lady to carry aboard with them. In the mean time the Food was brought into the Dining Room, and placed on the Table. The Diſhes and Plates were of Silver, and there was a Silver Punch Bowl full of Liquor. The Governour, his Gueſts, and ſome of his Officers were ſeated, but juſt as they began to fall to, one of the Souldiers cried out, *Malayans*, and ſpoil'd the entertainment: for immediately the Governor, without ſpeaking one word, leapt out of one of the Windows, to get as ſoon as he could to the Fort. His Officers followed, and all the Servants that attended were ſoon in motion. Every one of them took the neareſt way, ſome out of the Windows others out of the Doors, leaving the 3 gueſts by themſelves, who ſoon followed with all the haſte they could make, without knowing the meaning of this ſudden conſternation of the Governor and his people. But by that time the Capt. and Mr *Richards* and his Wife were got to the Fort, the Governour who was arrived before, ſtood at the door to receive them. As ſoon as they were entered the Fort, the door was ſhut, all the Souldiers and Servants being within already: nor was any man ſuffered to fetch away the Victuals, or any of the Plate: but they fired ſeveral Guns, to give notice

An. 1688

to

An 1688 to the *Malayans* that they were ready for them; but none of them came on. For this uproar was occaſioned by a *Malayan* Canoa full of armed men, that lay skulking under the Iſland, cloſe by the ſhore: and when the *Dutch* Boat went out the ſecond time to fiſh, the *Malayans* ſet on them ſuddenly, and unexpected, with their Creſſets and Lances, and killing one or two, the reſt leapt overboard, and got away, for they were cloſe by the ſhore; and they having no Arms were not able to have made any reſiſtance. It was about a mile from the Fort: and being landed, every one of them made what haſte he could to the Fort, and the firſt that arrived was he who cried in that manner, and frighted the Governour from Supper. Our Boat was at this time aſhore for water, and was filling it, in a ſmall brook by the Banquetting-houſe. I know not whether our Boats crew took notice of the Alarm, but the *Dutch* call'd to them; and bid them make haſte aboard, which they did; and this made us keep good watch all night, having all our Guns loaden and primed for ſervice. But it rained ſo hard all the night, that I did not much fear being attacked by any *Malayans*; being informed by one of ourSea men whom we took in at *Malacca*, that the *Malayans* ſeldom or never make any attack when it rains. It is what I had before obſerved of other *Indians*, both *Eaſt* and *Weſt*: and tho then they might make their attacks with the greateſt advantage on men armed with Hand Guns, yet I never knew it practiſed; at which I have wondered, for 'tis then that we moſt fear them, and they might be then moſt ſucceſsful, becauſe their Arms, which are uſually Lances and Creſſets, which theſe *Malayans* had, could not be damaged by the rain, as our Guns would be. But they cannot endure to be in the rain: and 'twas in the evening, before the Rain fell, that they aſſaulted the

Dutch

Dutch Boat. The next morning the *Dutch* Sloop weighed, and went to look after the *Malayans*: but having sailed about the Island, and seeing no Enemies, they anchored again. I also sent men ashore in our Boat to bring off the Mizan-yard that I had cut the day before: but it was so heavy a kind of Timber, that they could not bring it out of the Woods. Captain *Minchin* was still ashore, and he being acquainted with it, desired the Governour to send a Souldier, to shew our men what Trees were best for our use: which he did, and they presently cut a small Tree, about the bigness and length of that which I cut, and brought it aboard. I immediately went to work, and having fitted it for use, bent my Sail, and hoysed it up in its place. In the Evening Captain *Minchin* and Mr *Richards* and his Wife came aboard, having staid one night at the Fort; and told me all that happened to them ashore. *An.* 1689

We now waited only for a Land Wind to carry us out. The former part of the night we had much Rain, with Thunder and Lightning; but no Wind. At one a clock we had a small Land Wind, and got up our Anchors. We got out before day clear of the Island, and we steered along shore to the North-ward intending to keep this shore aboard for 20 or 30 leagues farther, if the winds did not favour us; for the Sea Winds were now at N. W. This day we kept near the shore, and the night ensuing; but the next day the Wind coming at N. and N. N. E. we stood over for *Sumatra*, and the next evening we past by *Diamond* Point: and the wind coming at E. N. E. we got, in about two days more, to *Achin*, about the end of *November* 1689.

Here we found Mr *Coventry*, who had got hither 2 or 3 days before us. Captain *Minchin* went ashore with his Passengers, and was discharged of his Command. I kept aboard till all the goods were unladen, and then lay ashore, and was very sick for a

An. 1690 fortnight of a kind of Fever. But after *Christmas* I was sent aboard again, by order of Mr *Coventry*, who had then bought out Mr *Dalton*'s and Capt. *Tiler*'s shares, to take charge of the Vessel, which he then laded with Pepper, Cubebs (which I think grow somewhere in *Sumatra*) and *Tutanegg*, which he bought of an *English* Vessel that came from *Queda* to *Achin*; and with these he had also some of our *Malacca* Cargo, which we kept on board, *viz.* Rattans and Walking-canes. With this Cargo we were bound for *Fort St. George*. We took in also two *English* Passengers, who had escap'd out of Prison in the *Mogul*'s Country. The one belong'd to the *Defence*, Captain *Heath*'s Ship, which I came home to *England* in afterwards; he was Purser of it: the other was Midship man in the *Princess Anne*, which return'd to *England* at the same time. But during our War with the *Mogul* these Ships had been in the Bay of *Bengal*, to fetch away our effects from the R. of *Hugly*. These 2 men, with 2 or 3 others, went ashore upon some occasion, and were taken Prisoners by the *Mogul*'s Subjects; who sent them a great way up into the Country, where they were kept in close Custody, and often threatned with Death. The old *Anabob*, or Governour of the Province, being remov'd, and a new one coming thither, he releas'd these men, and gave them leave to go to the Sea side, where finding a *Dutch* Ship bound to *Batavia*, these 2 and one more went aboard her, the rest getting other passage: but she meeting with that *English* Ship coming from *Queda*, which brought the *Tutanegg* I but now mention'd to *Achin*, they left the *Dutch* Ship, and went to *Achin* with the other *English* Vessel; and those 2 were now for going with us to *Fort St George*.

'Twas about New-years day, 1690. that we set out from *Achin* again: We steered away toward the *Nicobar* Islands, and came in sight of that, which I had formerly been set ashore upon. But leaving

it on our Star-board, we ſtood more Northerly up into the Bay; for by Mr *Coventry* I had learnt there were Northerly and North Eaſterly Winds in the Bay at this time of year. We ſtood over therefore as high as *Pallacat*; and having then a fair North Eaſt Wind, we run along the Coaſt till we came before *Fort St George*, which was about the middle of *January*. *An.* 1690

I was much pleaſed with the Beautiful proſpect this place makes off at Sea. For it ſtands in a plain Sandy ſpot of Ground, cloſe by the ſhore, the Sea ſometimes waſhing its Walls; which are of Stone and high, with Half Moons and Flankers, and a great many Guns mounted on the Battlements: ſo that what with the Walls and fine Buildings within the Fort, the large Town of *Maderas* without it, the Pyramids of the *Engliſh* Tombs, Houſes and Gardens adjacent, and the variety of fine Trees ſcatter'd up and down, it makes as agreeable a Landskip as I have any where ſeen.

But 'tis not my deſign to enter into a Deſcription of a place ſo well known to my Country-men as this is. It may ſuffice to have mentioned it; and that after ſome months ſtay here, and meeting with Mr *Moody* and *Jeoly* the painted Prince, I prepared to go for *Sumatra* again; to *Bencouli*, as I have ſaid in my former Vol. p. 512. I ſet out from *Fort St George* with Captain *Howel* in *July*, 1690. we ſteered a pretty way along the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, before we ſtood over for *Sumatra*; and then made the beſt of our way for *Bencouli*. I have in that Volume ſpoken of my Arrival there: but having given no account of the place, I ſhall do it briefly now, and ſo ſhut up this *Supplement*.

Bencouli lyes on the Weſt Coaſt of the Iſland of *Sumatra*, in about 4 d. S. Lat. It is a place noted enough at Sea, by reaſon of a high ſlender Hill in the Country. It has a ſmall Iſland before it within which Ships ride. The point of *Sillabar* lies 2 or 3

An 1690 leagues to the Southward of it, and runs out farther than any part of the ſhore, making a ſmall bay within it. Beſides theſe marks, when you come within 2 or 3 Leagues of the ſhore, you'll ſee the *Engliſh* Fort fronting to the Sea, which makes a fine ſhow: On the N. W. of the Fort is a ſmall River, at the mouth of which is a large Store-houſe to put Pepper in. About a quarter of a mile from the Sea ſtands a ſmall *Indian* Village, cloſe by the River, on the ſame ſide that the Fort is on, and but a ſmall diſtance from it. The Houſes are ſmall and low, all built on poſts, after the *Malayan* manner, as at *Mindanao* and *Achin*; for 'tis a Swamp that the Town ſtands on: but the *Malayans* uſually chooſe to build in ſuch low places near Rivers, for the convenience of waſhing themſelves, which they greatly delight in; as 'tis indeed a part of their Religon as *Mahometans*: and if they can, they will have their Houſes ſtand on poſts over the River.

The Weather here is none of the pleaſanteſt. There are great Rains, chiefly in *September*, *October*, and *November*, and pretty great heats. But when the Wind blew hard, which 'twould often do, the Air would be chill: and the Sea-breezes in fair weather were generally pretty freſh and comfortable. The Land Winds coming over Swamps, uſually brought a ſtink with them. 'Tis in general an unhealthy place; and the Soldiers of the Fort were ſickly and died very faſt. On the South ſide of the Fort is a fair champion Savannah, of a mile or 2 Square, called *Greenhil*. It produces long thick Graſs: the N W. part of it fronts the Sea, and the S:E. is bounded with lofty Woods.

The Soil of this Country is very different, according to its different poſition: for within Land 'tis hilly, yet thoſe hills are cloathed with Trees; which ſhews it to be fruitful enough. The low Land, near the River, eſpecially near the Sea, is ſwampy, producing nothing but Reeds, or Bamboes:

but

but the higher ground, which is of a reaſonable heigth, is very fruitful. The mould is deep, and is either black or yellow: and in ſome places clay; or ſuch mould as is very proper for making Bricks. *An.* 1690

The Trees in the Woods are moſtly large bodied, ſtraight and tall: they are of divers ſorts, ſome or other of them fit for any uſes. The Fruits of the Country are much the ſame as at *Achin* and *Malacca, viz.* Limes, Oranges, Guava's, Plantains, Bonanoes, Coco-Nuts, Jacks, Durians, Mangoes, Mangaſtans, Pompkins, Pine-apples, and Pepper. The Roots are Yams, and Potatoes: Rice grows here pretty well alſo; but whether the Natives ſow enough for their own ſpending or no, I know not. The Land Animals are Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Wild Hogs, Porcupines, Guanoes, Lizards, *&c.* The tame Fowls are Ducks and Dung-hill Fowls, both in great plenty. The wild Fowl are Parrots, Parakites, Pidgeons, Turtle-Doves, and many ſorts of ſmaller Birds.

The Natives alſo are ſwarthy *Indians* like their Neighbours of *Achin.* They are ſlender, ſtraight, active, and induſtrious. They are ſociable and deſirous of Trade: but if they are affronted, they are treacherous and revengeful. They live together in Towns; and ſpeak the *Malayan* Language: conforming themſelves in their habit, food, and cuſtoms to other *Malayans;* who are all, ſo far as I learnt, of the *Mahometan* Religion. There are ſome Mechanicks among them; a few Smiths: but moſt of them are Carpenters, and let themſelves out to hire to the *Engliſh* at the Fort. The Hatchets they work with are ſuch as they uſe at *Mindanao,* ſo contrived as to ſerve alſo for an Ads. Here are alſo Fiſhermen, who get a livelihood by Fiſhing; and there are ſeveral ſorts of Fiſh on the Coaſt, beſides plenty of Green Turtle: ſuch of the *Malayans* as live near the *Engliſh* Fort are uſually employed in the *Eaſt India* Companies ſervice, to work for them:

An. 1690 them: but the Country people are moſt Husbandmen. They plant Roots, Rice, Pepper buſhes, *&c.*

Pepper is the chief vendible Commodity in this Country. It thrives very well on all the Coaſt; but the greateſt quantity of what is exported from hence, is either brought down this River out of the Country, or fetched from *Sillabar*, or other places bordering en the Sea, in ſmall Veſſels. Pepper grows plenty in other places of this Iſland; as at *Indrapore*, *Pangaſanam*, *Jamby*, *Bancalis*, *&c.* It grows alſo on the Iſland *Java*, on the Coaſts of *Malacca*, *Malabar*, *Cochinchina*, *&c.* The Coaſt of *Malabar* is ſaid to produce the beſt; or at leaſt there the Natives take moſt care to have the beſt, by letting it grow till it is full ripe; for which reaſon it is larger and fairer than here, where they gather it too ſoon, to avoid loſing any: for as ſoon as it grows ripe, 'tis apt to ſhed and fall in waſte to the ground.

It was the Pepper Trade that drew our *Engliſh* Merchants to ſettle here. For after *Bantam* was loſt, our *Engliſh* who were wont to trade thither for this Spice, were at a great loſs to regain the Pepper Trade, which now was in a manner fallen with the other ſorts of Spice into the hands of the *Dutch*: Tho the Pepper which we were wont to fetch from *Bantam* did not all grow on ths Iſland *Java*, nor perhaps the tenth part of it; for as I have been informed it came moſt from *Sumatra*, particularly from *Bencouli*, and the adjacent parts. For this reaſon it behoved our Merchants to get an Intereſt here to prop up their declining Trade. Yet, as I have been told, the ſucceſs was more owing to the Natives of this place than themſelves; for that ſome of the *Raja's* of the Country ſent Ambaſſadors to *Fort St. George* to invite the *Engliſh* hither to take poſſeſſion, before the *Dutch* ſhould get it; who are never ſlack to promote their Intereſt, and were now ſetting out on the ſame deſign. But however that were, the *Engliſh* had the good fortune to get hither firſt: though

though so narrowly, that the *Dutch* were within an ace of preventing them, their Ships being in sight before our Men got ashore. But the *Dutch* coming thus too late, were put by of their designs; for the *English* immediately got ashore some Guns, and stood ready to defend their interest. This might happen about the year 1685, as I was informed; for they told me it was 5 or 6 years before I came hither: and the *English* immediately fortified themselves. The Fort, as I said before, fronts to the Sea, and stands about 100 paces from the River. There has been a great deal of cost bestowed on it, but to little purpose; for 'tis the most irregular piece I ever saw. I told the Governor the best way was to new Model it, and face it with Stone or Brick, either of which might be easily had. He said he liked my Counsel, but being saving for the Company, he rather chose to repair it, by the making some Alterations: but still to as little purpose, for 'twas all made ground, and having no facing to keep it up, 'twould moulder away every Wet Season, and the Guns often fall down into the Ditches. What was possible to be done I endeavoured to do while I was there. I made the Bastions as regular as I could upon the Model they were made by: and whereas the Fort was designed to be a *Pentagone*, and there were but 4 of the Bastions made, I staked out ground for a 5th, and drew a Plan of it, which I gave the Government; and had I staid longer I should have made up the other Bastion: but the whole Plan is too big by half for so sorry a Garrison; and the best way of mending it, is to demolish all of it, and make a new one. *An.* 1690

The Fort was but sorrily governed when I was there; nor was there that care taken to keep a fair Correspondence with the Natives in the Neighbourhood, as I think ought to be, in all Trading places especially. When I came thither there were 2 Neighbouring *Raja*'s in the Stocks; for no other Reason, but

be

An. 1690 becauſe they had not brought down to the Fort ſuch a quantity of Pepper, as the Governor had ſent for. Yet theſe *Raja*'s rule in the Countrey, and have a conſiderable number of Subjects: who were ſo exaſperated at theſe inſolences, that, as I have ſince been informed, they came down and aſſaulted the Fort, under the Conduct of one of theſe *Raja*'s. But the Fort, as bad as it is, is Guard enough againſt ſuch indifferent Souldiers as they are: who tho they have Courage enough, yet ſcarce any Arms beſides Back-Swords, Creſſets, and Lances, nor skill to uſe Artillery if they had it. At another time they made an attempt to ſurprize the Fort, under Pretence of a Cock match; to which they hoped the Garriſon would come out, to ſhare in the Sport, and ſo the Fort be left with ſmall defence. For the *Malayans* here are great Lovers of Cock-fighting, and there were about 1000 of them got together about this Match, while their armed Men lay in ambuſh. But it ſo hapened that none of the Garriſon went out to the Cockmatch, but one *John Necklin*, a *Dane*, who was a great Gameſter himſelf: and he diſcovering the Ambuſh, gave notice of it to the Governor; who was in diſorder enough upon their approach: but a few of the great Guns drove them away.

I have nothing more to add, but what concerns myſelf; which is not ſo material, that I ſhould need to trouble the Reader with it. I have ſaid in my former Volume, p. 519. upon what motives I left *Bencouli*: and the particulars of my Voyage thence to *England* are alſo in that Volume: ſo that I may here conclude this Supplement to my *Voyage round the World.*

FINIS.

Place this Map before Part 2d.
Tropick of Cancer
C, Roxa
PART OF THE BAY OF MEXICO
Part of CUBA, I.
C, St Antonio
Tuspa I,
Alcrany I,
Sholes
Panuk Towne
Areas
Selam
Coniquel
Panuk R.
C, Catoch
C, Condesedo
Tam Peque
Sisal
Logerhead Key
THE BAY OF
Linchanchy
Haniaga Isle
Almeria I,
Chynchanchy
I. Mugeras
Merida
Rio de Gartos
The Mount
Boca Cauin
Triangles
Tispe
Campechy
Valladolid
Sacrificios I,
CAMPECHY
YUCATAN
Cozumel I
St Martins Point
L. de Bacalal
La Vera Cruz
Boca Eschondido
R. of Alueradò
I. de Chetumal
RAS
Zuenho
St Martins High Land
Spirit Saint
Laguna Termina
Halpo
Onebush Key
GUAXACA
TABASCO
Salamanca
Villa de Mose
Chuckabul
Estapa
Tocatalpo de Ciera
PART OF NEW SPAIN
GOLPH OF
H. Moll F.
A Map of the BAY OF CAMPECHY
5 10 20 40
English Leagues 20 a Degree

Mr. *Dampier*'s Voyages TO THE Bay of *Campeachy*.

Vol. II. Part II.

Containing an Account of the Bay of *Campeachy* in the *West Indies*, and Parts adjacent.

CHAP. I.

The Author's first going to Sea, to France, *to* Newfoundland, *and after to the* East Indies. *His setting out for the* West Indies. *Of St.* Lucia, *the* Caribbe-Indians, *and Captain* Warner. *He arrives at* Jamaica; *His Aboad and Travels there, and first Voyage to* Campeachy. *The East and North of* Jucatan *described.* Key-Mugere, Cape Catoch, *and its* Logwood-Cutting; *The* Mount *and its Salt-Petre Earth. The* Indian *Towns*, *the* Tarpom-Fish, *Fishermen, and* Lookouts. Rio de la Gartos, *Salt-Ponds*, Selam, Sisal, *and* Cape Condecedo. *His first Arrival at Island* Trist, *in the Bay of*

Campeachy. *His anchoring at* One-Bush-Key, *and Entertainment among the Logwood-Cutters. The escape of four English Prisoners from* Mexico *and* Campeachy. *He returns for* Jamaica, *and is chased by two Spanish Vessels. The difficulty of their Passage back, and his falling foul of the* Alcranes *Isles. The Boobies and Egg Birds there,* &c. *Sword-Fish, Nurses, Seals,* &c. *Of Captain* Long *and others Shipwrack'd here. The Soundings hereabout: He passes through the* Colorado *Shoals, and Anchors near Cape St.* Antonio *in* Cuba; *and coasting by the Island of* Pines, *Anchors at the Island of* Grand Kayman. *He goes back and Anchors at Island* Pines, *its Product,* Racoons, *Land-Crabs, fierce Crocodiles, Cattle,* &c. *He stands off to Sea again, and with the help of a seasonable North, after much difficulty, arrives at* Jamaica.

AMong other things referr'd to in my former Volume, I mentioned an Account I intended to give of the Bay of *Campeachy*, where I lived first and last about 3 Years. I shall now discharge my self of that Promise; and because my *Campeachy-Voyages* were, in order of time, before that *round the World*, I shall upon this occasion go so far back as to speak briefly of my first going to *Sea*, and the Rambles I made till my setting out for *Campeachy*.

My Friends did not originally design me for the *Sea*, but bred me at *School* till I came to Years fit for a Trade. But upon the Death of my Father and Mother, they who had the disposal of me, took other Measures; and having remov'd me from the *Latine School* to learn *Writing* and *Arith-*

Arithmetick, they soon after plac'd me with a Master of a *Ship* at *Weymouth*, complying with the Inclinations I had very early of seeing the *World*: With him I made a short Voyage to *France*; and returning thence, went to *Newfoundland*, being then about Eighteen Years of Age. In this Voyage I spent one *Summer*; but so pinched with the rigour of that cold Climate, that upon my return I was absolutely against going to those parts of the *World*; but went home again to my Friends. Yet going up, a while after to *London*, the offer of a *warm Voyage* and a *long* one, both which I always desired, soon carried me to Sea again. For hearing of an Outward-bound *East India* Man, the *John* and *Martha* of *London*, Capt. *Earning* Commander, I entred my self aboard, and was employed before the Mast, for which my two former *Voyages* had some way qualified me. We went directly for *Bantam* in the Isle of *Java*, and staying there about two Months, came home again in little more than a Year; touching at *St. Jago* of the *Cape Verd* Islands at our going out, and at *Ascension* in our return. In this *Voyage* I gain'd more experience in Navigation, but kept no Journal. We arrived at *Plimouth* about two Months before *Sir Robert Holms* went out to fall upon the *Dutch Smyrna* Fleet; and the second *Dutch Wars* breaking out upon this, I forbore going to Sea that Summer, retiring to my Brother in *Somersetshire*. But growing weary of staying ashore, I listed my self on Board the *Royal Prince*, Commanded by Sir *Edward Sprag*, and served under him in the Year 1673. being the last of the *Dutch War*. We had three Engagements that *Summer*; I was in two of them, but falling very sick, I was put a Board an Hospital *Ship*, a day or two before the third Engagement, seeing it at a distance only; and in this Sir *Edward Sprag* was kill'd. Soon after I was sent to *Harwich*, with

An. 1673.

An. 1674. the rest of the *Sick* and *wounded*: And having languished a great while, I went home to my Brother to recover my health.

By this time the *War* with the *Dutch* was concluded; and with my health, I recovered my old inclination for the Sea. A Neighbouring Gentleman, Collonel *Hellier* of *East-Coker* in *Somersetshire*, my Native Parish, made me a seasonable offer to go and manage a Plantation of his in *Jamaica*, under one Mr. *Whalley*: for which place I set out with Capt. *Kent* in the *Content* of *London*.

I was then about 22 Years old, and had never been in the *West Indies*; and therefore, lest I might be trapan'd and sold as a *Servant* after my arrival in *Jamaica*, I agreed with Capt. *Kent* to work as a Seaman for my Passage, and had it under his hand to be clear'd at our first arrival. We sailed out of the River *Thames* in the beginning of the Year. 1674. and meeting with favourable Winds in a short time got into the Trade-wind and went merrily along steering for the Island *Barbadoes*. When we came in sight of it Captain *Kent* told his Passengers, if they would pay his Port-Charges he would anchor in the Road, and stop whilst they got refreshment: But the Merchants not caring to part with their Money, he bore away, directing his Course towards *Jamaica*,

The next Island that appeared in our view was St. *Lucia*. 'Tis distant from *Barbadoes* about 30 Leagues, and very wealthy in large Timber-Trees fit for all uses. For this Reason 'tis often visited by the *English*, who stock themselves here with Rollers, *&c.* They have endeavoured to settle an *English Colony* there, but hitherto unsuccessfully, because of the *Caribbe-Indians*.

The *Caribbees* are a sort of Warlike *Indians*, delighting to rove on the Sea in Periagoes or large Canoes. Their chiefest Habitations are on the main; but

but at certain Seaſons of the Year they viſit the Iſlands for their pleaſure. *Barbadoes* was formerly much frequented by them; but ſince the Engliſh ſettled there they have been forced to abandon it, and content themſelves in their Sea-Voyages, or with ſuch Iſlands only as are not poſſeſs'd by the *Europeans*; except where they have hopes of conquering; as they have done at St. *Lucia*. *An.* 1674.

Near the Main where theſe *Indians* live, lies *Tabago*, which, when it was firſt ſettled by the Dutch, was much infeſted by them. Theſe *Indians*, as I have heard, had formerly Plantations on moſt of the *Caribbe Iſlands*; and in their *Sea Voyages* did uſe to remain 3 Weeks or a Month at a time on an Iſland, and then remove to another; and ſo viſit moſt of them before their return to the main.

St. *Vincent* is another of theſe Iſlands lying near *St. Lucia*: We paſſed between them; and ſeeing a ſmoke on St. *Lucia*, we ſent our Boat aſhore there. Our Men found ſome of the *Caribee-Indians*, and bought of them Plantains, Bonanos, Pine Apples, and Sugar Canes; and returning aboard again, there came with them a Canoa with 3 or 4 of the *Indians*. Theſe often repeated the word *Captain Warner*, and ſeemed to be in ſome diſquiet about him. We did not then underſtand the meaning of it; but ſince I have been informed that this Captain *Warner*, whom they mentioned, was born at *Antego*, one of our Engliſh Iſlands, and the Son of Governour *Warner*, by an *Indian Woman*, and bred up by his Father after the *Engliſh* manner; he learned the *Indian* Language alſo of his Mother; but being grown up, and finding himſelf deſpiſed by his *Engliſh* Kindred, he forſook his Fathers Houſe, got away to St. *Lucia*, and there lived among the *Caribbe Indians*, his Relations by the Mother,

An. 1674. side. Where conforming himself to their Customs he became one of their Captains, and roved from one Island to another, as they did. About this time the *Caribbees* had done some spoil on our *English* Plantations at *Antego*: and therefore Governour *Warner*'s Son by his Wife, took a Party of Men and went to suppress those *Indians*; and came to the place where his Brother the *Indian Warner* lived. Great seeming Joy there was at their Meeting; but how far it was real the Event shewed; for the *English Warner* providing plenty of Liquor, and inviting his half Brother to be merry with him, in the midst of his Entertainment ordered his Men upon a signal given to murder him and all his *Indians*; which was accordingly performed. The Reason of this inhumane Action is diversly reported; Some say that this *Indian-Warner* committed all the spoil that was done to the *English*; and therefore for that Reason his Brother kill'd him and his Men. Others that he was a great Friend to the *English*, and would not suffer his Men to hurt them, but did all that lay in his power to draw them to an amicable Commerce; and that his Brother kill'd him, for that he was ashamed to be related to an *Indian*. But be it how it will, he was call'd in question for the Murder, and forced to come home to take his Tryal in *England*. Such perfidious Doings as these, beside the Baseness of them, are great hindrances of our gaining an Interest among the *Indians*.

Putting from these Islands we steered away further *West*, and falling in with the East end of *Hispaniola*, we ranged down along on the South side even to *Cape Tiburon*, which is the *West-end* of the Island. There we lay by, and sent our Boat ashore; for Captain *Kent* had been informed that there were great Groves of *Orange-Trees* near this Cape; But our Men not finding any, he then concluded

concluded there were none: But I have been since informed my ſelf by ſeveral that have been there, that there are enough of them thereabouts. From hence we ſteered away for *Jamaica*, where we arrived in a ſhort time, bringing with us the firſt News they had of the Peace with the Dutch. *An.* 1674.

Here according to my Contract, I was immediately diſcharged; and the next day I went to the *Spaniſh Town*, call'd *Sant' Jago de la Vega*; where meeting with Mr. *Whalley*, we went together to Coll. *Hellier's* Plantation in 16 *Mile-walk*. In our way thither we paſt through *Sir Tho. Muddiford's* Plantation, at the *Angells*, where at that time were *Otta* and *Cacao-Trees* growing; and fording a pretty large River, we paſt by the ſide of it 2 or 3 Miles up the ſtream, there being high Mountains on each ſide. The way to 16 *Mile-walk* was formerly a great deal about, round a large Mountain; till Mr. *Cary Helliar*, the Collonel's Brother, found out this way. For being deſirous of making out a ſhorter cut, he and ſome others coaſted along the River, till they found it run between a Rock that ſtood up perpendicularly ſteep on each ſide, and with much difficulty they climbed over it. But a Dog that belonged to them, finding a hole to creep through the Rock, ſuggeſted to them that there was a hollow Paſſage; and he clear'd it by blowing up the Rock with Gunpowder, till he had made a way through it broad enough for a Horſe with a Pack, and high enough for a Man to Ride through. This is called the *Hollow Rock* Some other Places he levell'd and madeit an indifferent good Paſſage.

He was a very Ingenious Gentleman, and doubtleſs had he lived, might have propagated ſome advantagious Arts on that Iſland. He was once endeavouring to make *Salt Petre* at the *Angells*, but did not bring it to Perfection. Whether the

An. 1674. Earth there was not right, I know not; but probably there may be *Salt-Petre-Earth* in other Places, especially about Passage-Fort, where, as I have been informed, the Canes will not make good Sugar, by Reason of the saltness of the Soil.

I liv'd with Mr. *Whalley* at 16 *Mile-walk* for almost six Months, and then entred my self into the Service of one Captain *Heming*, to manage his Plantation at *St. Anns*, on the Northside of the Island, and accordingly rode from *St. Jago de la Vega* toward *St. Anns*.

This Road has but sorry Accommodations for Travellers. The first Night I lay at a poor Hunters Hut, at the foot of *Mount Diabolo* on the *South* side of it, where for want of Cloaths to cover me in the Night I was very cold when the Land-wind sprang up.

This Mountain is part of the great Ridge that runs the length of the Island from *East* to *West*; to the East 'tis call'd the *Blew Mountain*, which is higher than this. The next Day crossing Mount *Diabolo*, I got a hard Lodging at the Foot of it on the North side; and the third day after arrived at Captain *Heming's* Plantation.

I was clearly out of my Element there, and therefore as soon as Captain *Heming* came thither, I disingaged my self from him, and took my passage on Board a Sloop to *Port-Royal*, with one Mr. *Statham*, who used to Trade round the Island, and touched there at that time.

From *Port-Royal* I sail'd with one Mr. *Fishook*, who traded to the North-side of the Island, and sometimes round it: And by those coasting *Voyages* I came acquainted with all the Ports and Bays about *Jamaica*, and with all their Manufactures; as also with the Benefit of the Land and Sea-winds. For our Business was to bring Goods

to

to, or carry them from Planters to *Port-Royal*; and we were always entertained civilly by them, both in their Houſes and Plantations, having Liberty to walk about and view them. They gave us alſo Plantains, Yams, Potatoes, *&c.* to carry aboard with us; on which we fed commonly all our Voyage. *An.* 1675.

But after ſix or ſeven Months, I left that employ alſo, and ſhipt my ſelf aboard one Capt. *Hudſel*, who was bound to the Bay of *Campeachy* to load *Logwood*.

We ſailed from *Port-Royal* about the beginning of *Auguſt*, in 1675. in Company with Capt. *Wren* in a ſmall *Jamaica* Bark, and Capt. *Johnſon* Commander of a Ketch belonging to *New-England*.

This Voyage is all the way before the Wind, and therefore Ships commonly ſail it in 12 or 14 Days; Neither were we longer in our Paſſage; for we had very fair Weather, and touch'd no where till we came to *Triſt* Iſland in the Bay of *Campeachy*, which is the only place they go to. In our way thither we firſt ſailed by little *Caimanes*, leaving it on our Larboard ſide, and *Key Monbrack*, which are two ſmall Iſlands, lying South of *Cuba*. The next Land we ſaw was the Iſle of *Pines*; and ſteering ſtill Weſterly, we made *Cape Corienes*: And ſailing on the South ſide of *Cuba*, till we came to *Cape Antonio*, which is the Weſt end of it, we ſtretched over towards the *Peninſula* of *Jucatan*, and fell in with *Cape Catoch*, which is in the Extream part of that Promontory, towards the Eaſt.

The Land trends from this Cape one way South about 40 Leagues till you come to the Iſland *Cozumel*, and from thence it runs S. W. down into the Bay of *Honduras*. About 10 Leagues from *Cape Catoch*, between it and *Cozumel* lies a ſmall Iſland called by the Spaniards *Key-Muger*, or *Womens-Iſland*; becauſe 'tis reported that when they went firſt to ſettle in theſe parts

An. 1675. parts they left their Wives there, while they went over on the main to find ſome better Habitation: Tho' now they have no ſettlement near it, whatever they have had formerly.

About 3 Leagues from *Cape Catoch*, and juſt againſt it is a ſmall Iſland called *Loggerhead-Key*; probably becauſe it is frequently viſited by a ſort of Turtle ſo called; near this Iſland we always find a great ripling which Seamen call the Rip-raps. This Cape, tho' it appears to be part of the Main, yet is divided from it by a ſmall Creek, ſcarce wide enough for a Canoa to paſs through, though by it 'tis made an Iſland. This I have been credibly informed of by ſome, who yet told me that they made a ſhift to paſs it in a Canoa.

The Cape is very low Land by the Sea, but ſomewhat higher as you go further from the ſhore. It is all over-grown with Trees of divers ſorts, eſpecially Logwood; and therefore was formerly much frequented by the *Jamaica* Men, who came thither in Sloops to load with it, till all the Logwood-trees near the Sea were cut down; but now 'tis wholly abandoned, becauſe the Carriage of it to the ſhore requires more labour, than the cutting, logging and chipping. Beſides they find better Wood now in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, and have but little way to carry it; not above 300 Paces, when I was there: whereas at *Cape Catoch* they were forc'd to carry it 1500 Paces before they left that Place.

From *Cape Catoch* we coaſted along by the ſhore, on the North ſide of *Jucatan* towards *Cape Condecedo*. The Coaſt lies neareſt Weſt. The diſtance between theſe two Capes is about 80 Leagues. The ſhore lies pretty level without any viſible Points or Bendings in the Land. It is woody by the ſhore, and full of ſandy Bays and lofty Mangroves.

The firſt place of Note to the Weſt of Cape *Catoch*, is a ſmall Hill by the Sea, call'd the *Mount*; and

is

is distant from it about 14 Leagues. It is very remarkable because there is no other High-Land on all this Coast. I was never ashore here, but have met with some well acquainted with the Place, who are all of opinion that this Mount was not natural, but the Work of Men: And indeed it is very probable this Place has been inhabited; for here are a great many large Cisterns, supposed to have been made for the receiving of Rain-water, for there are no fresh Springs to be found here, the Soil being all sandy and very salt. So that, as I have been credibly informed by an intelligent Person, the Spaniards do fetch of it to make Salt-Petre. He also told me, that being once there in a Privateer, and landing some Men on the Bay, they found about 100 Packs of this Earth bound up in Palmeto-leaves; and a *Spanish Mulatto* to guard it. The Privateers at first sight of the Packs were in hopes there had been Maiz or Indian Corn in them, which they then wanted; but opening them they found nothing but Earth; and examining the *Mulatto* for what use it was, he said, to make Powder, and that he expected a Bark from *Campeachy* to fetch it away. He further told me, that tasting of it, he found it very salt; as all the Earth thereabouts was. So that 'tis not improbable that those Cisterns were made for the carrying on a Salt-Petre-Work. But whatever was the design at first, it is now wholly laid aside: for there is no use made of them; neither are there any Inhabitants near this Place. *An.* 1675.

Between the *Mount* and *Cape Condecedo* close by the Sea, are many little Spots of Mangrove-trees, which at a distance appear like Islands: but coming nearer, when other lower Trees appear, it shews like ragged and broken Ground; but at last all the Land presents it self to your view very even.

The

An. 1675. The next Place of Note on this Coaſt is *Rio de la Gartos*, almoſt in the Mid-way between Cape *Catoch* and *Cape Condecedo*. This alſo is a very remarkable Place; for here are 2 Groves of High Magnroves, one on each ſide the River, by which it may be known very well. The River is but ſmall, yet deep enough for Canoas. The Water is good, and I know not any other Brook or freſh River on all the Coaſt from *Cape Catoch* till within 3 or 4 Leagues of *Campeachy* Town.

A little to the Eaſt of this River is a Fiſh-Range, and a ſmall Indian Hutt or two within the Woods; where the Indian Fiſhers, who are ſubject to the Spaniards, lye in the Fiſhing-Seaſons, their Habitations and Familes being farther up in the Country. Here are Poles to hang their Nets on, and Barbecues to dry their Fiſh. When they go off to Sea, they fiſh with Hook and Line about 4 or 5 Leagues from the ſhore, for *Snappers* and *Gropers*, which I have already deſcribed in my Voyage round the VVorld. Chap. 4. Pag. 91.

Since the Privateers and Logwood-ſhips have ſailed this way, theſe Fiſher-men are very ſhy, having been often ſnap'd by them. So that now, when they are out at Sea, if they ſee a Sail, they preſently ſink their Canoas even with the edge of the Water; for the Canoas when they are full of Water, will ſink no lower; and they themſelves lye juſt with their heads above Water, till the Ship which they ſaw is paſs'd by, or comes Night. I have ſeen them under ſail, and they have thus vaniſhed on a ſudden. The Fiſh which they take near the ſhore with their Nets, are *Snooks*, *Dog-fiſh* and ſometimes *Tarpoms*.

The *Tarpom* is a large ſcaly Fiſh, ſhaped much like a Salmon, but ſomewhat flatter. 'Tis of a dull Silver Colour, with Scales as big as a Half Crown. A large *Tarpom* will weigh 25 or 30 Pound. 'Tis good ſweet wholſom Meat, and the Fleſh ſolid and firm.

In

In its Belly you ſhall find two large Scalops of Fat, weighing two or three Pound each. I never knew any taken with Hook and Line; but are either with Nets, or by ſtriking them with Harpoons, at which the *Moskito*-Men are very expert. The Nets for this purpoſe are made with ſtrong double Twine, the Meſhes 5 or 6 Inches ſquare. For if they are too ſmall, ſo that the Fiſh be not intangled therein, he preſently draws himſelf a little backward, and then ſprings over the Net: Yet I have ſeen them taken in a Sain made with ſmall Meſhes in this manner. After we have incloſed a great number, whilſt the two ends of the Net were drawing aſhore, 10 or 12 naked Men have followed; and when a Fiſh ſtruck againſt the Net, the next Man to it graſped both Net and Fiſh in his Arms, and held all faſt till others came to his aſſiſtance. Beſides theſe we had three Men in a Canoa, in which they mov'd ſide-ways after the Net; and many of the Fiſh in ſpringing over the Net, would fall into the Canoa: And by theſe means we ſhould take two or 3 at every Draught. Theſe Fiſh are found plentifully all along that ſhore, from *Cape Catoch* to *Triſt*, eſpecially in clear Water, near ſandy Bays; but no where in muddy or rocky Ground. They are alſo about *Jamaica*, and all the Coaſt of the Main; eſpecially near *Carthagena*. *An.* 1675.

Weſt from *Rio de la Gartos*, there is a Look-out or Watch-tower, called *Selam*. This is a Place cloſe by the ſhore, contrived by the *Spaniards* for their *Indians* to watch in. There are many of them on this Coaſt: Some built from the Ground with Timber, others only little Cages placed on a Tree, big enough for one or two Men to ſit in, with a Ladder to go up and down. Theſe Watch-towers are never without an *Indian* or two all the day long; the *Indians* who live near any of them being obliged to take their turns.

About

An. 1675. About three or four Leagues Weſtward of *Selam*, is another Watch-Box on a High Tree, called *Linchanchee Lookout*, from a large *Indian* Town of that Name 4 Leagues up in the Country; and two Leagues farther within Land is another Town, called *Chinchanchee*. I have been aſhore at theſe *Look-outs*, and have been either rowing in a Canoa, or walking aſhore on all this Coaſt, even from *Rio de la Gartos* to Cape *Condecedo*: but did never ſee any Town by the ſhore, nor any Houſes, beſides Fiſhing-hutts, on all the Coaſt, except only at *Siſal*. Between *Selam* and *Linchanchee* are many ſmall regular Salt Ponds, divided from each other by little Banks; the biggeſt Pond not above 10 Yards long and 6 broad.

The Inhabitants of theſe two Towns attend theſe Ponds in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July* to gather the Salt, which ſupplies all the Inland Towns of theſe Parts; and there is a skirt of Wood between the Sea and the Ponds, that you can neither ſee them nor the People at Work till you come aſhore.

From theſe Salt Ponds further Weſt, about three or four Leagues, is the *Look-out* called *Siſal*. This is the higheſt and moſt remarkable on all the Coaſt; it ſtands cloſe by the Sea, and it is built with Timber. This is the firſt Object that we make off at Sea; and ſometimes we take it for a Sail, till running nearer, we diſcover the high Mangrove-trees appearing in ſmall Tufts at ſeveral Diſtances from it.

Not far from hence there is a Fort with 40 or 50 Soldiers to Guard the Coaſt; and from this Place there is a Road through the Country to the City of *Merida*. This is the chiefeſt City in all the Province of *Jucatan*, it being inhabited moſtly with Spaniards: Yet there are many Indian Families among them, who live in great ſubjection, as do the reſt of the *Indians* of this Country. The Province of *Jucatan*,

catan, especially this Northern and the most Easterly Part of it, is but indifferently fruitful, in comparison of that rich Soil farther to the West; Yet is it pretty populous of *Indians*, who all live together in Towns; but none within five or six Miles of the Sea, except (as I said) at two or three Fishing Places; and even there the *Indians* resort to fish but at certain Seasons of the Year. Therefore when Privateers come on this Coast, they fear not to Land and ramble about, as if they were in their own Country, seeking for Game of any sort, either Fowl or Deer; of both which there are great plenty, especially of the latter, though sometimes they pay dear for it: A small *Jamaica* Privateer once Landed 6 or 7 Men at this *Look-out* of *Sisal*; who not suspecting any danger, ordered the Canoa with 3 or 4 Men to row along by the shore, to take them in upon their giving a sign or firing a Gun: But within half an hour they were attack'd by about 40 Spanish Soldiers, who had cut them off from the shore, to whom they surrendred themselves Prisoners. The Spaniards carried them in triumph to the Fort, and then demanded which was the Captain. Upon this they all stood mute, for the Captain was not among them; and they were afraid to tell the Spaniards so, for fear of being all hanged for Straglers; Neither did any one of them dare to assume that Title, because they had no Commission with them, nor the Copy of it; for the Captains don't usually go ashore without a Copy, at least, of their Commission, which is wont to secure both themselves and their Men. ——— At last one *John Hullock* cock'd up his little cropt Hat, and told them that he was the Captain; and the Spaniards demanding his Commission, he said it was aboard; for that he came ashore only to hunt, not thinking to have met any Enemy. The Spaniards were well satisfied with this Answer, and afterwards respected him as the Captain, and served him with

An. 1675.

better

An. 1675. better Provision and Lodging than the rest; and the next day when they were sent to the City of *Merida*, about 12 or 13 Leagues from thence, Captain *Hullock* had a Horse to ride on, while the rest went on Foot: And though they were all kept in close Prison, yet *Hullock* had the honour to be often sent for to be examined at the Governours House, and was frequently Regal'd with Chocolate, *&c.* From thence they were carried to *Campeachy* Town, where still Captain *Hullock* was better served than his Comrades: At last, I know not how, they all got their Liberties, and *Hullock* was ever after call'd *Captain Jack.*

It is about 8 Leagues from *Sisal* to *Cape Condecedo*; Twenty Leagues North of which lyes a small Island call'd by the Spaniards *Isles des Arenas*, but the English Seamen, as is usual with them, corrupt the Name strangely, and some call it the *Desarts*, others the *Desarcusses*; but of this Island, having never seen it, I can give no Account.

All this Coast from *Cape Catoch* to *Cape Condecedo*, is Low-Land, the *Mount* only excepted. It is most sandy Bay by the Sea; yet some of it is Mangrovy-Land; within which you have some spots of dry Savanah, and small scrubbed Trees, with short thick Bushes among them. The Sea deepens gradually from the shore, and Ships may Anchor in sandy Ground in any depth from 7 or 8 Foot to 10 or 12 Fathom Water.

In some Places on this Coast we reckon our distance from the shore by the depth of the Sea, allowing 4 Fathom for the first League, and for every Fathom afterward a League more.

But having got thus to *Cape Condecedo*, I shall defer the further description of these Parts, from this Cape Southward and Westward to the High-Land of St. *Martin*, which is properly the Bay of *Campeachy*, and from thence also further Westward, till my second

cond coming on this Coast, when I made so long a stay here. To proceed therefore with my present Voyage, having past *Cape Catoch*, the *Mount*, *Rio de la Gartos*, *Sisal*, and *Cape Condecedo*, we stood Southward directly for *Trist*, the Haven of our Logwood-Cutters; at which Place being not above 60 Leagues distant, we soon arrived. *An.* 1675.

Trist is the Road only for big Ships. Smaller Vessels that draw but a little Water run 3 Leagues farther, by crossing over a great Lagune that runs from the Island up into the Main-Land; where they anchor at a Place called *One Bush-Key*. We stayed at *Trist* 3 days to fill our Water, and then with our 2 Consorts sailed thence with the Tide of Blood; and the same Tide arrived there. This *Key* is not above 40 Paces long, and 5 or 6 broad, having only a little crooked Tree growing on it, and for that reason it is called *One-Bush-Key*. It seems to be only a heap of Shells, for the Island is covered with them. The greatest part are Oyster-shells. There are a great many Oyster-banks in this Lagune, and the adjacent Creeks; but none afford better, either for largeness or taste, than the Bank about this Island. In the wet Season the Oysters as well of *One-Bush-Key* as other Places here, are made fresh by the Freshes running out of the Country: But in the dry Time they are salt enough. In the Creeks they are smaller, but more numerous; and the Mangrove-Roots that grow by the sides of the Creeks are loaden with them; and so are all the Branches that hang in the Water.

One-Bush-Key is about a Mile from the shore; and just against the Island is a small Creek that runs a Mile farther, and then opens into another wide Lagune; and through this Creek the Logwood is brought to the Ships riding at the *Key*. Between the Oyster-Banks that lye about the Island and the Main, there is good Riding in about 12 Foot Wa-

An. 1675. ter. The bottom is very ſoft Oaz inſomuch that we are forced to ſhoo our Anchors to make them hold. The Main by it is all Low Mangrovy-Land, which is over-flow'd every Tide; and in the Wet Seaſon is covered with Water. Here we lay to take in our Lading.

Our Cargo to purchaſe Logwood was Rum and Sugar; a very good Commodity for the Logwood-Cutters, who were then about 250 Men, moſt *Engliſh*, that had ſettled themſelves in ſeveral Places hereabouts: Neither was it long before we had theſe Merchants came aboard to viſit us; we were but 6 Men and a Boy in the Ship, and all little enough to entertain them: for beſides what Rum we ſold by the Gallon or Ferkin, we ſold it made into Punch, wherewith they grew Frolickſom. We had none but ſmall Arms to fire at their drinking Healths, and therefore the noiſe was not very great at a diſtance; but on Board the Veſſels we were loud enough till all our Liquor was ſpent: We took no Money for it, nor expected any; for Logwood was what we came hither for, and we had of that in lieu of our Commodities after the rate of 5 Pound *per* Tun, to be paid at the Place where they cut it; and we went with our Long-boat to fetch ſmall Quanties. But becauſe it would have taken up a long time to Load our Veſſel with our own Boat only, we hired a Periago of the Logwood-Cutters to bring it on Board; and by that means made the quicker diſpatch. I made two or three Trips to their Huts, where I and thoſe with me were always very kindly entertained by them with Pork and Peaſe, or Beef and Dough-Boys. Their Beef they got by hunting in the *Savanahs*. As long as the Liquor laſted, which they bought of us, we were treated with it, either in Drams or Punch. But for a more particular Account of the Logwood-Cutters, I ſhall refer the Reader to my ſecond Voyage hither, which

which I made ſhortly after my return to *Jamaica*, *An.* 1675.
becauſe I ſaw a great proſpect of getting Money here, if Men would be but diligent and frugal.

But let's proceed with our Voyage; It was the latter end of *September*, 1675. when we ſailed from *One-Buſh-Key* with the Tide of Ebb; and anchored again at *Triſt* that ſame Tide; where we watered our Veſſel in order to ſail. This we accompliſhed in two Days, and the third day ſailed from *Triſt* towards *Jamaica*. A Voyage which proved very tedious and hazardous to us, by reaſon of our ſhips being ſo ſluggiſh a Sailer that She would not ply to Wind-ward, whereby we were neceſſarily driven upon ſeveral Shoals that otherwiſe we might have avoided, and forced to ſpend 13 Weeks in our Paſſage, is uſually accompliſhed in half that time.

We had now a Paſſenger with us, one *Will. Wooders* a *Jamaica* Seaman, that with three others that were taken by the Spaniards, was ſent to the City of *Mexico*, where they remained Priſoners 6 or 8 Months, but at laſt were remanded to *La vera Cruz*, and from thence by Sea to *Campeachy*: They were not impriſoned, but only kept to Work on Board the Ship that brought them, and ſoon found an opportunity to make their eſcapes, in this manner, They had been imployed aſhore all the day, and being ſent aboard at Night, they fell to contrive how to run away with the Boat, but conſidering that they wanted Neceſſaries for their Voyage they reſolved firſt to go back and ſupply themſelves, which they might then do the better, becauſe they knew there were none but a few Indians on Board. Accordingly having ſeized and bound the Indians, taking with them a Compaſs with ſome Bread and Water, they put off to Sea, and arrivd at *Triſt* a Week before our departure: And this *Will. Wooders* was the means under God of the Preſervation of our Ship.

An. 1675. The third day after we left *Triſt*, about 8 in the Morning, near 12 or 14 Leagues W. S. W. from *Campeachy*, we ſaw two ſail about 3 Leagues to Wind-ward coming directly towards us, the Captain ſuppoſing that they had been *Jamaica* Veſſels would have layn by to hear ſome News, and to get ſome Liquor from them; for we had now none on Board but a few Bottles in a ſmall Caſe, that the Captain reſerved for his own drinking. But *Wooders* withſtood the Captains Propoſal, and told him, that when he came from *Campeachy* there were two ſmall Veſſells ready to ſail for *Tobaſco* River, which is not above 11 or 12 Leagues to Leeward of *Triſt*, and that it was more probable theſe were thoſe two Veſſells than any from *Jamaica*. Upon this we edged off more to Sea, and they alſo altered their Courſe ſteering away ſtill directly with us; ſo that we were now aſſured they were *Spaniards*; and therefore we put away; Quartering, and ſteering N. W. and though they ſtill fetch'd on us a-pace, yet to make the more ſpeed they turned a Boat looſe that was Tow, at one of their Sterns, and ſhe being a good Sailer came within Gun-ſhot of us; when, as it pleaſed God, the Land-Wind dyed away of a ſudden, and the Sea-Breez did not yet ſpring up.

While the Wind laſted we thought our ſelves but a degree from Priſoners; neither had we yet great hopes of eſcaping; for our Ketch, *even when light*, was but a dull Sailer, worſe being deep loaden. However, we had now time to unbend the Foreſail, and make a ſtudding Sail of it to put right before the Sea-Breez when it ſhould ſpring up. This was accordingly done in a trice, and in leſs than an hour after the Breez ſprung up freſh, and we put right before the Wind. We had this advantage in it, that all the Sail we had did us Service: While on the contrary, thoſe who chaſed us, being three Maſt

Maſt Veſſels, could not bring all theirs to draw; for their after Sails becalmed their Head-ſails, and we held them tack for two or three Hours, neither gaining nor looſing ground. At laſt the Wind freſhing on by the coming of a Tornado, we gained conſiderably of them; ſo they fired a Gun and left their Chace, but we kept on crouding till Night; and then clap'd on a Wind again, and ſaw no more of them. *An.* 1675.

In about a Fortnight after this, we were got as far to the Eaſt as *Rio de la Gartos*, and there overtook us a ſmall *Barmudoes* Boat belonging to *Jamaica*, which had not been above 10 Days come from *Triſt*, but ſailed much better than we did. Therefore our Merchant went on Board of Her, for he ſaw we were like to have a long Paſſage; and Proviſion began to be ſcarce already, which he could not ſo well brook as we. Our Courſe lay all along againſt the Trade-Wind.

All the hopes that we had was a good North, this being the only time of the Year for it: and ſoon after we ſaw a black Cloud in the N. W. (which is a ſign of a North, but of this more in my Diſcourſe of Winds) for two Days, Morning and Evening. The third day it roſe a-pace and came away very ſwiftly. We preſently provided to receive it by furling all but our Main-ſail; intending with that to take the advantage of it. Yet this did us but little Service; for after an Hours time, in which it blew freſh at N. W. the Cloud went away, and the Wind came about again at E. N. E. the uſual Trade in theſe Parts. We therefore made uſe of the Sea and Land-Breezes, as we had done before; and being now as high as the before-mentioned *Fiſhing Banks* on the North of *Jucatan*, we ſo ordered our Buſineſs that with the Land-Winds we run over to the Banks; and while it was calm between the Land-Winds and Sea-Breez we put out our Hooks and Lines and

An. 1675. fiſhed, and got plenty every Morning: One time our Captain after he had hal'd in a good fiſh, being eager at his ſport and throwing out his Line too haſtily, the Hook hitched in the Palm of his Hand, and the weight of the Lead that was thrown with a jerk, and hung about 6 Foot from the Hook, forced the beard quite through, that it appear'd at the back of his Hand.

Soon after this we got as high as the Mount, and then ſtood off about 30 Leagues from Land, in hopes to get better to Wind-ward there, than near the ſhore; becauſe the Wind was at E. S. E. and S. E. by E. a freſh gale: continuing ſo 2 or 3 days. We ſteered off to the North expecting a Sea-Breez at E. N. E. and the third Day had our deſire. Then we tack'd and ſteered in again S. E. for the ſhore of *Jucatan*. Our Ketch, as I ſaid, was a heavy Sailer, eſpecially on a Wind: for ſhe was very ſhort; and having great round Bows, when we met a Head-Sea, as now; ſhe plunged and laboured, not going a Head, but tumbling like an Egg-ſhell in the Sea. It was my fortune to be at the Helm from 6 a Clock in the Evening till 8. The firſt 2 Glaſſes ſhe ſteered very ill; for every Sea would ſtrike her dead like a Log; then ſhe would fall off 2 or 3 Points from the Wind, though the Helm was a-Lee; and as ſhe recovered, and made a little way, ſhe would come again to the Wind, till another Sea ſtruck her off again. By that time 3 Glaſſes were out the Sea became more ſmooth; and then ſhe ſteered very well, and made pretty freſh way through the Water. I was ſomewhat ſurprized at the ſudden Change, from a rough Sea to a ſmooth; and therefore look'd over Board 2 or 3 times; for ſhe ſteered open on the Deck, and it being very fair Weather, all our Men were layn down on the Deck and fallen aſleep. My Captain was juſt behind me on the Quarter Deck faſt aſleep too, for neither he nor they dreaded any danger, we being about

about 30 Leagues from the Main-Land, at Noon, and as we thought not near any Island. *An.* 1675.

But while I was musing on the sudden alteration of the Sea, our Vessel struck on a Rock, with such force that the Whipstaff threw me down on my back: This frighted me so much that I cryed out, and bad them all turn out, for the Ship struck. The surge that the Ship made on the Rock, awakened most of our Men, and made them ask, What the matter was? But her striking a second time, soon answered the Question, and set us all to work for our Lives. By good fortune she did not stick, but kept on her way still, and to our great comfort, the Water was very smooth; otherwise we must certainly have been lost, for we very plainly saw the ground under us: so we let go our Anchor, in 2 Fathom Water, clean White Sand: When our Sails were furled and a sufficient scope of Cable veered out, our Captain being yet in amaze, went into his Cabin, and most of us with him to view his draught; and we soon found we were fallen foul of the *Alcranes*.

The *Alcranes* are 5 or 6 low sandy Islands, lying in the Lat. of about 23 d. North, and distant from the Coast of *Jucatan* about 25 Leagues; the biggest is not above a Mile or two in Circuit. They are distant from one another 2 or 3 Miles, not lying in a Line, but scattering here and there, with good Channels of 20 or 30 Fathom Water, for a Ship to pass between. All of them have good Anchoring on the West sides, where you may ride in what depths you please, from 10 to 2 Fathom Water, clean sandy Ground. On some there are a few low Bushes of Burton-Wood, but they are mostly Barren and Sandy, bearing nothing but only a little Chicken-Weed; neither have they any fresh Water. Their Land-Animals are only large Rats, which are in great Plenty; and of Fowls, Boobies in vast abundance, with Men of War and Egg-Birds. These inhabit

An. 1675. only on ſome of the Northermoſt of them, not promiſcuouſly one among another, but each ſort within their own Precincts, (*viz.*) the Boobies aud the other two ſorts each a-part by themſelves ; and thus two or three of the Iſlands are wholly taken up. The Boobies, being moſt numerous, have the greateſt portion of Land. The Egg-Birds, tho' they are many, yet being but ſmall, take up but little room to the reſt : Yet in that little part which they inhabit, they are ſole Maſters, and not diſturbed by their Neighbours. All three ſorts are very tame, eſpecially the Boobies, and ſo thick ſettled, that a Man cannot paſs through their Quarters, without coming within reach of their Bills, with which they continually peck't at us. I took notice that they ſate in Pairs; and therefore at firſt thought them to be Cock and Hen; but upon ſtriking at them, one flew away from each place, and that which was left behind ſeemed as malicious as the other that was gone. I admired at the boldneſs of thoſe that did not fly away, and uſed ſome ſort of violence to force them, but in vain ; for indeed theſe were young Ones, and had not yet learned the uſe of their Wings , tho' they were as big and as well feathered as their Dams, only their Feathers were ſomething whiter and freſher. I took notice that an old one, either the Cock or Hen, always ſat with the Young , to ſecure them ; for otherwiſe theſe Fowls would prey on each other, the Strong on the Weak, at leaſt thoſe of a different Kind would make bold with their Neighbours: The Men-of-War-Birds as well as the Boobies left Guardians to the Young, when they went off to Sea, leſt they ſhould be ſtarved by their Neighbours, for there were a great many old and lame Men of War Birds that could not fly off to Sea, to ſeek their own Food. Theſe did not inhabit among their Conſorts, but were either expelled the Community, or elſe choſe to lye out at ſome diſtance

from

from the rest, and that not altogether; but scattering here and there, where they could rob securest: I saw near 20 of them on one of the Islands, which sometimes would sally into the Camp to seek for Booty, but presently retreated again, whether they got any thing or nothing. If one of these lame Birds found a Young Booby not guarded, it presently gave him a good poult on the back, with his Bill to make him disgorge, which they will do with one stroak, and it may be cast up a Fish or two as big as a Mans Wrist; this they swallow in a trice, and march off, and look out for another Prize. The sound Men-of-War will sometimes serve the old Boobies so off at Sea. I have seen a Man-of-War fly directly at a Booby and give it one blow, which has caused it to cast up a large Fish, and the Man of War flying directly down after it, has taken it in the Air, before it reach'd the Water. *An. 1675.*

There are abundance of Fish at some distance from these Islands, by which the Fowls inhabiting here, are daily supplied.

The Fish near the Island are Sharks, Sword Fishes and Nurses; all three sorts delighting to be near sandy Bays; those that I saw here were but of a small size, the Sword-Fish not above a Foot and a half, or two Foot long; neither were the Sharks much longer, and the Nurses about the same length. The Nurse is just like a Shark, only its skin is rougher, and is used for making the finest Rasps. Here are many Seals: they come up to sun themselves only on two or three of the Islands; I don't know whether exactly of the same kind with those in colder Climates; but, as I have noted in my former Book, they always live where there is plenty of Fish.

To the North of these Islands lyes a long ledge of Rocks bending like a Bow; it seems to be 10 or 12 Yards wide, and about 4 Leagues long: and 3 Leagues distant from the Island. They are above Water,

An. 1675. ter, all joyning very cloſe to one another, except at one or two Places, where are ſmall Paſſages about nine or ten Yards Wide; 'twas through one of theſe that Providence directed us in the Night; for the next Morning we ſaw the Riff about half a Mile to the North of us, and right againſt us was a ſmall Gap, by which we came in hither, but coming to view it more nearly with our Boat, we did not dare to venture out that way again. One Reaſon why we would have gone out to the Northward, was, becauſe from our Main-top we ſaw the Iſlands to the Southward of us, and being unacquainted, knew not whether we might find among them a Channel to paſs through; our ſecond reaſon was the hopes of making a better ſtant in for the ſhore, if we could weather the Eaſt end of the Riff. In order to this we weighed Anchor, keeping down by the ſide of the Riff till we were at the Weſt end of it, which was about a League from where we Anchored: then we ſtood off to the North, and there kept plying off and on to Weather the Eaſt end of the Riff, three Days; but not being able to effect it, by reaſon of a ſtrong Current, ſetting to the N. W. we ran back again to the Weſt end of the Riff, and ſteered away for the Iſlands. There we Anchored and lay three or four days, and viſited moſt of them, and found plenty of ſuch Creatures, as I have already deſcribed.

Though here was great ſtore of ſuch good Food, and we like to want, yet we did neither ſalt any, nor ſpend of it freſh to ſave our Stock. I found them all but one Man averſe to it, but I did heartily wiſh them of another mind, becauſe I dreaded wanting before the end of the Voyage; a hazard which we needed not to run, there being here ſuch plenty of Fowls and Seals, (eſpecially of the latter) that the Spaniards do often come hither, to make Oyl of their Fat; upon which account it has been viſited by Engliſh-

gliſh-men from *Jamaica*, particularly by Capt. *Long*: *An.* 1675.
who having the command of a ſmall Bark, came hither purpoſely to make Seal-Oyl, and anchored on the North ſide of one of the ſandy Iſlands, the moſt convenient Place, for his deſign: —— Having got aſhore his Cask to put his Oyl in, and ſet up a Tent for lodging himſelf and his Goods, he began to kill the Seal, and had not wrought above three or four Days before a fierce North-wind blew his Bark aſhore. By good fortune ſhe was not damnified: but his company being but ſmall, and ſo deſpairing of ſetting her afloat again, they fell to contriving how to get away; a very difficult Task to accompliſh, for it was 24 or 25 Leagues to the neareſt Place of the Main, and above 100 Leagues to *Triſt*, which was the next Engliſh ſettlement. But contrary to their expectation, inſtead of that, Captain *Long* bid them follow their Work of Seal-killing and making Oyl; aſſuring them that he would undertake at his own peril to carry them ſafe to *Triſt*. This though it went much againſt the grain, yet at laſt he ſo far prevailed by fair Words, that they were contented to go on with their Seal-killing, till they had filled all their Cask. But their greateſt work was yet to do, *viz.* how they ſhould get over to the Main, and then Coaſt down before the Wind to *Triſt*. Their Boat was not big enough to tranſport them, ſo they concluded to cut down the Barks Maſts and rip up her Deck to make a float for that purpoſe.

This being agreed on the next Morning betimes, purſuant to their Reſolution, they were going to break up their Veſſel; but it happened that very Night, that two *New-England* Ketches going down to *Triſt* ran on the backſide of the Riff where they ſtruck on the Rocks, and were bulged; And Captain *Long* and his Crew ſeeing them in Diſtreſs, preſently took their Boat, and went off to help them unlade their Goods, and bring them aſhore; and

in

An. 1675. in requital, they furniſhed the Captain with ſuch tackle and other Neceſſaries, as he wanted and aſſiſted him in the launching his Veſſel, and lading his Oyl, and ſo they went merrily away for *Triſt*; This lucky accident was much talk'd of amongſt the C's Crew; and ſo exaſperated the *New-England* Men, when they heard the whole ſtory, that they were thinking, if their Commanders would have ſuffered them, to have thrown him into the Sea to prevent his doing more miſchief. For they were ſure that he by his Art had cauſed them to run aground. The whole of this Relation I had from Captain *Long* himſelf.

From the main to theſe Iſlands, the Sea deepens gradually till you come to about 30 Fathom Water, and when you are 25 or 26 Leagues off ſhore to the Eaſtward of them, if you ſteer away Weſt, keeping in that depth, you cannot miſs them: The ſame Rule is to be obſerved to find any other Iſland; as the *Triangles*, the Iſles *Des Arenas*, &c. for the Bank runs all along the ſhore, on which are Soundings of equal depth, and the Sea appears of a muddy paliſh Colour, but when paſt the Bank on the North ſide of it, it reſumes its natural greeneſs, and is too deep for any Sounding till you are within 30 Leagues of the North ſide of the Bay of *Mexico*, where by relation there is ſuch another Bank, (abounding with Oyſters) running all along the ſhore: But to return to our Voyage.

Having ſpent 2 or 3 days among the *Alcranes* Iſlands we ſet ſail again, and ſteering in Southerly for the Main, having the Wind at E. N. E. we fell in with it a little to Leeward of *Cape Catoch*, plying under the ſhore till we reach'd the Cape; from thence we continued our Courſe Northerly, the Wind at E. by S. The next Land we deſigned for was *Cape Antonio*, which is the Weſtermoſt Point of

of the Island *Cuba*, and distant from Cape *Catoch* about 40 Leagues. An. 1675.

Some when they sail out of the Bay, keep along by the Land of *Yucatan*, till they come as far as the Island *Cozumel*, and from thence stretch over towards *Cuba*, and if the Wind favours them any thing, they will get as high as Cape *Corientes* before they fall in with *Cuba*; for in their Passage from thence they are not in so much danger of being hurried away to the North by the Current between the two Capes, or to the North of them, as we were. For taking our Course Northward till the Lat. of 22 d. 30 m. we tack'd again; and the Wind at E. steered away S.S.E. 24 hours, and having taken an Observation of the Sun, as we did the day before, found our selves in 23 d. being driven backwards in 24 hours 30 Miles. We had then the Channel open between the two Capes, but to the North of either: Yet at last we got over to the *Cuba* shore, and fell in with the North of the Island, about 7 or 8 Leagues from Cape *Antonio*. Now we both saw and ran thro' some of the *Colorado* Sholes, but found a very good Channel among a great many Rocks that appeared above Water. Being thus got within the Sholes; between them and *Cuba* we found a pretty wide clear Channel and good Anchoring; and advancing further, within a League of the Cape, we Anchored and went ashore to get Water, but found none. In the Evening when the Land-wind sprung up, we weighed again, and doubling the Cape coasted along on the South side of the Island, taking the Advantages both of Sea and Land-winds: For though we had now been about two Months from *Trist*, and this the time of the Year for Norths, yet to our great trouble they had hitherto failed us, and besides, as I said before, our Ketch was such a Leewardly Vessel that we did not yet expect we could possibly reach *Jamaica* meerly by turning,

An. 1675. ing, though sometimes assisted by Sea and Land-Winds. In about a Week after this, we got up with, and coasted along, the Isle of *Pines* for 7 or 8 Leagues, and then stood off to Sea, and the third Morning fell in with the West end of grand *Caymanes*.

This Island is about 40 Leagues South from *Pines*, and about 15 to the West of little *Caymanes*, we anchored at the West end, about half a Mile from the shore. We found no Water nor any Provision, but saw many Crocodiles on the Bay, some of which would scarce stir out of the way for us. We kill'd none of them (which we might easily have done) though Food began to be short withus; indeed had it been in the Months of *June* or *July* we might probably have gotten Turtle, for they frequent this Island some Years as much as they do little *Caymanes*. We stayed here but 3 or 4 hours, and steered back for *Pines*, intending there to hunt for Beef or Hog, of both which there is in great plenty. The second day in the Morning we fell in with the West end of *Pines*, aud running about 4 or 5 Miles Northward, we anchored in 4 Fathom Water clean Sand, about two Mile, from the shore, and right against a small Creek through the Mangroves into a wide Lagune.

The Isle of *Pines* lyes on the South side, towards the West end of *Cuba*, and is distant from it 3 or 4 Leagues. Cape *Corientes* on *Cuba* is five or six Leagues to the Westward of the Isle of *Pines*. Between *Pines* and *Cuba* are many small woody Islands scattered here and there, with Channels for Ships to pass between; and by report there is good anchoring near any of them. *Jamaica* Sloops do sometimes pass through between *Cuba* and *Pines*, when they are bound to Wind-ward, because there the Sea is always smooth: They are also certain to meet good Land-winds; besides they can Anchor when

when they pleaſe, and thereby take the benefit of the Tides, and when they are got paſt the Eaſt end of *Pines*, they may either ſtand out to Sea again, or if they are acquainted among the ſmall Iſlands to the Eaſt of it, (which are called the *South Keys* of *Cuba*) they may range amongſt them to the Eaſtward, ſtill taking the greater benefit of Land-winds and Anchoring; Beſides, if Proviſion is ſcarce they will meet *Jamaica* Turtlers, or elſe may get Turtle themſelves, at which many of them are expert. There is alſo plenty of Fiſh of many ſorts, but if they are not provided with Hooks, Lines or Harpoons or any other Fiſhing-Craft, nor meet with any Turtlers, *Cuba* will afford them Suſtenance of Hog or Beef. The great Inconvenience of going in the inſide of *Pines* between it and *Cuba*, proceeds from a Spaniſh Garriſon of about 40 Soldiers at Cape *Corientes*, who have a large Periago, well fitted with Oars and Sails, and are ready to launch out, and ſeize any ſmall Veſſel, and ſeldom ſpare the Lives as well as the Goods of thoſe that fall into their Hands, for fear of telling Tales. Such Villanies are frequently practiſed, not only here, but alſo in ſeveral other Places of the *Weſt Indies*, and that too with ſuch as came to Trade with their Country-men. The Merchants and Gentry indeed are no way guilty of ſuch Actions, only the Soldiers and Raſcality of the People; and theſe do commonly conſiſt of Mulatoes or ſome other ſort of Copper Colour Indians, who are accounted very Barbarous and Cruel. *An.* 1675.

The Iſle of *Pines* is about 11 or 12 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 broad. The Weſt end of it is low Mangrovy Land; and within which is a Lagune of about 3 or 4 Miles wide, running to the Eaſtward, but how far I know not, with a ſmall Creek of 2′ or 3 Foot Water, reaching to the Sea. The Lagune it ſelf is ſo ſhallow, eſpecially near the Iſland, that

you

An. 1675. you cannot bring a Canoa within 20 or 30 Paces of the shore. The South side of the Island is low, flat and rocky; the Rocks are perpendicularly steep towards the Sea, so that there is no Anchoring on that side; but at the West end very good in sandy Ground. The body of the Island is high Land, with many little Hills incompassing a high Pike or Mountain standing in the middle. The Trees that grow here are of divers sorts, most of them unknown to me. Red Mangroves grow in the low swampy Land against the Sea, but on the firm hilly part Pine-Trees are most plentiful, of these here are great Groves of a good height and bigness, streight and large enough to make Topmasts, or standing Masts for small Vessels; at the West end there is a pretty big River of fresh Water, but no coming at it near the Sea for red Mangroves, which grow so thick on both sides of it, that there is no getting in among them.

The Land-Animals are Bullocks, Hogs, Dear, &c. here are small Savannahs for the Bullocks and Deer to feed in, as well as Fruit in the Woods for the Hogs: Here are also a sort of Racoons or Indian Conies, and in some Places plenty of Land-Turtle, and Land-Crabs of two sorts, white and black. Both of them make holes in the Ground like Conies, where they shelter themselves all day, and in the Night come out to feed; they will eat Grass, Herbs or such Fruit as they find under the Trees; The Manchaniel Fruit, which neither Bird nor Beast will taste, is greedily devoured by them, without doing them any harm. Yet these very Crabs that feed on Manchaneel are venomous, both to Man and Beast that feeds on them, though the others are very good Meat. The white Crabs are the largest sort; some of them are as big as a Mans two Fists joyned together; they are shaped like Sea-Crabs, having one large Claw, wherewith they will pinch very hard,

hard, neither will they let go their hold, though you bruise them in pieces, unless you break the Claw too; but if they chance to catch your Fingers, the way is to lay your Hand, Crab and all, flat on the Ground, and he will immediately loose his hold and scamper away. These white ones build in wet swampy dirty Ground near the Sea, so that the Tide washes into their Holes; but the black Crab is more cleanly, delighting to live in dry Places, and makes its House in sandy Earth: Black Crabs are commonly fat and full of Eggs; they are also accounted the better Meat, tho' both sorts are very good. *An.* 1675.

Here are also a great many Alligators and Crocodiles, that haunt about this Island, and are said to be the most daring in all the *West Indies*. I have heard of many of their Tricks; as that they have followed a Canoa, and put their Noses in over the Gunnal, with their Jaws wide open, as if ready to devour the Men in it: And that when they have been ashore in the Night near the Sea, the Crocodiles have boldly come in among them, and made them run from their Fire, and taken away their Meat from them. Therefore when Privateers are hunting on this Island, they always keep Sentinels out to watch for these ravenous Creatures, as duly as they do in other Places for fear of Enemies, especially in the Night, for fear of being devoured in their sleep.

The Spaniards of *Cuba* have here some Craules, *i. e.* Herds of Hogs, with a few Indians or Mulatoes to look after them: Here are also Hunters that gain a livelihood by killing wild Hog and Beef.

This Island is reported to be very wet. I have heard many say, that it rains here more or less every day in the Year; but this I suppose is a mistake, for there fell no Rain about us, so long as we stayed

An. 1675. here, neither did I see any appearance of it in other Places of the Island.

We were no sooner at an Anchor, but five of us went ashore, leaving only the Cook and Cabbin-Boy aboard: We had but two bad fowling Pieces in the Ship; those we took with us, with a design to kill Beef and Hog. We went into the Lagune, where we found Water enough for our Canoa, and in some Places not much to spare; when we were got almost over it, we saw 8 or 10 Bulls and Cows feeding on the shore close by the Sea. This gave us great hopes of good success. We therefore rowed away aside off the Cattle, and landed on a sandy Bay, about half a Mile from them; there we saw much footing of Men and Boys; the Impressions seemed to be about 8 or 10 days old, we supposed them to be the track of Spanish Hunters. This troubled us a little, but it being now their *Christmas*, we concluded that they were gone over to *Cuba* to keep it there, so we went after our Game; the Boatswain and our Passenger *Will. Wooders* having one Gun, and presuming on their skill in shooting, were permitted to try their fortune with the Cattle that we saw before we landed, while the Captain and my self with our other Gun, struck up directly into the Woods. The fifth Man whose genius led him rather to fish than hunt, stayed in the Canoa: And had he been furnished with a Harpoon, he might have gotten more Fish than we did Flesh, for the Cattle smelling our two Men before they came nigh them, ran away; after that our Men rambled up into the Country to seek for some other Game.

The Captain and I had not gone half a Mile before we came among a Drove of near 40 great and small wild Hogs. The Captain firing, wounded one of them, but they all ran away; and though we followed the Blood a good way, yet did not come up with him, nor with any other to get a second shot; however

however becauſe there was ſuch great track of Hogs in the Woods, we kept beating about, being ſtill in hopes to meet with more Game before Night, but to no purpoſe, for we ſaw not one more that day. In the Evening we returned to our Boat weary and vext at our ill ſucceſs. The Boatſwain and his Conſort were not yet returned, therefore we ſtayed till 'twas dark, and then went aboard without them: the next Morning betimes we went aſhore again, as well to try our fortune at Hunting, as to recover our 2 Men, which we thought might now be returned to the place where they landed; but not ſeeing them, the Captain and I went again out to hunt, but came back at Night with no better ſucceſs than before; neither did we ſee one Beef or Hog, though much track all the day. This day he that look'd to the Boat kill'd a young Sword-fiſh with the Boat-hook; there were a great many of them, as alſo Nurſes and Dogfiſh, playing in ſhole Water; he had alſo diſcovered a ſtream of freſh Water, but ſo incloſed with thick red Mangroves, that 'twas impoſſible to fill any in cask; we could ſcarce get a little to drink. Our two Men that went out the day before, were not yet returned; therefore when 'twas dark we went aboard again, being much perplex'd for fear of their falling into the hands of the Spaniſh Hunters; if we had been certain of it, we would have ſailed preſently, for we could not expect to redeem them again, but might have been taken our ſelves, either by them or by the Cape-Soldiers before-mentioned. Indeed theſe Thoughts about their danger and our own, kept me waking all Night. However the next Morning betimes we went aſhore again, and before we got into the Lagune we heard a Gun fired, by which we knew that our Men were arrived; ſo we fired another in anſwer, and rowed away as faſt as we could to fetch them, deſigning to ſail as ſoon as we came aboard; for by the flattering South and S. W. *An.* 1675.

An. 1675. Winds together with the clearneſs of the Sky, we ſuppoſed we ſhould have a North: The Land intercepted our proſpect near the Horizon in the N.W. therefore we did not ſee the black Cloud there, which is a ſure Prognoſtick of a North; when we came aſhore we found our two Men. They kill'd a Hog the firſt day, but loſing their way, were forced to march like Tygres all the next day to get to us, and threw away moſt of their Meat to lighten themſelves, yet 'twas Night before they got to the ſide of the Lagune; and then being 3 or 4 Miles ſtill from us, they made a fire and roaſted their Meat, and having fill'd their Bellies; lay down to ſleep, yet had ſtill a ſmall Pittance left for us. We preſently returned aboard and feaſted on the Remains of the Roaſtmeat, and being now pretty full, got up our Anchor and ſtood away to the South, coaſting along by the Iſland: And doubling the S. W. Point, we ſteered away Eaſt S. E. we had the Wind, when we weighed, at Weſt a moderate Gale, but veering about to the North got at N. W. By that time we got to the South Weſt Point of *Pines*, and it now blew a fierce Gale, and held thus two days, and then came to the N. N. W. blowing hard ſtill, and from thence to the North: then we edg'd away S. E. for it blew hard, and we could not bring her nearer the Wind. From the N. it came about to the N. N. E. then we knew that the heart of it was broke, however it blew hard ſtill: Then it came about to the N. E. and blew about 4 hours, and ſo by degrees dyed away and edg'd more Eaſterly, till it came to the E. by N. and there it ſtood. We were in good hopes while the North continued, to have gotten to *Jamaica* before it ceaſed, and were ſorry to find our ſelves thus diſappointed; for we could not ſee the Iſland, though we judged we could not be far from it; at Noon we had a good obſervation, and found our ſelves in the Lat. of the Iſland.

We now had not one bit of any kind of Food

aboard; therefore the Captain deſired to know our Opinions what to do, and which way we might ſooneſt get to ſome ſhore, either to beat for *Jamaica*, or to bear away before the Wind, for the South Keys. All the Seamen but my ſelf, were for going to the South Keys, alledging that our Ship being ſuch a dull Sailer, would never get to Wind-ward without the help of Sea and Land-Breezes, which we could not expect at ſuch a diſtance as we were, being out of the ſight of any Land: and that it was probable that in three or four days time we might be among the South *Keys*, if we would put for it; and there we ſhould find Proviſion enough, either Fiſh or Fleſh. I told them that the craft was in catching it, and it was as probable that we might get as little Food in the South Keys, as we did at *Pines*, where, though there was plenty of Beefs and Hogs, yet we could not tell how to get any: beſides we might be ſix or ſeven days in getting to the Keys; all which time we muſt of neceſſity faſt, which if 'twere but two or three days, would bring us ſo low, that we ſhould be in a weak condition to hunt. On the contrary, if they would agree to beat a day or two longer for the Iſland *Jamaica*, we might in all probability ſee, and come ſo near it, that we might ſend in our Boat and get Proviſion from thence, though we could not get in to Anchor: for by all likelihood we were not ſo far from the Iſland but that we might have ſeen it, had it been clear; and that the hanging of the Clouds ſeemed to indicate to us that the Land was obſcured by them. Some of them did acquieſce with me in my Opinion; however, 'twas agreed to put away for the South Keys, and accordingly we veered out our Sheets, trimm'd our Sails, and ſteered away N. N. W. I was ſo much diſ-ſatisfied, that I turned into my Cabbin, and told them we ſhould be all ſtarved, An. 1675.

An. 1675. I could not sleep, tho' I lay down; for I was very much troubled to think of Fasting 3 or 4 Days, or a Week; having fared very hard already. Indeed 'twas by meer accident that our Food lasted so long; for we carried two Barrels of Beef out with us to sell, but 'twas so bad that none would buy it; which proved well for us: for after our own Stock was spent, this supplied us. We boyled every day two Pieces of it; and becaufe our Peafe were all eaten, and our Flower almoft fpent, we cut our Beef in fmall bits after 'twas boiled, and boiled it again in Water, thickned with a little Flower, and fo eat it all together with Spoons. The little Pieces of Beef were like Plums in our Hodg-podg. Indeed 'twas not fit to be eaten any other way; for tho' it did not ftink, yet it was very unfavory and black, without the leaft fign of Fat in it: Bread and Flower being fcarce with us, we could not make Dough-boys to eat with it. But to proceed, I had not layn in my Cabbin above three Glaffes, before one on the Deck cryed out, *Land! Land!* I was very glad at the News, and we all immediately difcerned it very plain. The firft that we faw was High-land, which we knew to be *Blewfields-Hill*, by a Bending or Saddle on the Top, with two fmall Heads on each Side. It bore N. E. by E. and we had the Wind at E. therefore we prefently clap'd on a Wind, and fteered in N. N. E. and foon after we faw all the Coaft, being not above five or fix Leagues from it. We kept jogging in, all the Afternoon, not ftriving to get in to any particular place; but where we could fetch, there we were refolved to Anchor: The next day being pretty near the fhore, between *Blewfields-Point* and *Point Nigril*, and having the Wind large enough to fetch the latter, we fteered away directly thither; and feeing a fmall Veffel about two Leagues N. W. of us, making figns to fpeak with us by hoyfing and lowring her Topfails,

we

we were afraid of her, and edged in nearer the shore; and about three a Clock in the Afternoon, to our great joy, we anchored at *Nigrill*, having been 13 Weeks on our Passage. I think never any Vessel before nor since, made such Traverses in coming out of the *Bay*, as we did; having first blundred over the *Alcrany Riff*, and then visited those Islands; from thence fell in among the *Colorado Shoals*, afterward made a trip to *Grand Caymanes*; and lastly visited *Pines*, tho' to no purpose. In all these Rambles we got as much experience as if we had been sent out on a design. *An.* 1675.

As soon as we came to Anchor, we sent our Boat ashore to buy Provisions to regale our selves, after our long fatigue and fasting, and were very busie going to drink a Bowl of Punch: when unexpectedly Capt. *Rawlins*, Commander of a small *New-England* Vessel, that we left at *Trist*; and one Mr. *John Hooker*, who had been in the *Bay* a twelve Month cutting Logwood, and was now coming up to *Jamaica* to sell it, came aboard, and were invited into the Cabbin to drink with us; the Bowl had not yet been touch'd, (I think there might be six Quarts in it) but Mr. *Hooker* being drunk to by Captain *Rawlins*, who pledg'd Capt. *Hudswell*, and having the Bowl in his hand, said, That he was under an Oath to drink but three Draughts of strong Liquor a Day, and putting the Bowl to his Head, turn'd it off at one Draught, and so making himself drunk, disappointed us of our Expectations, till we made another Bowl. The next day having a brisk N. W. Wind, which was a kind of a *Chocolatta North*, we arrived at *Port-Royal*; and so ended this troublesom Voyage.

CHAP. II.

The Author's second Voyage to the Bay of Campeachy. *His arrival at the Isle of* Trist, *and setling with the Logwood-Cutters. A Description of the Coast from Cape* Condecedo *to* Trist. Salinas *or Salt Ponds. Salt gathered for the Spaniards by the Indians.* Hina, *a remarkable Hill. Horse-hoof-fish. The* Triangle *Islands.* Campeachy *Town twice taken. Its chief Trade, Cotton.* Champeton *River; and its Logwood, a rich Commodity.* Port-Royal *Harbour and Island. Prickly-Grass.* Sapadillo *Trees.* Trist *Island described. Coco-Plum-bushes. The Grape-Tree. Its Animals, Lizards.* Laguna Termina *and its strong Tides.* Summasenta-*River, and* Chucquebull *Town.* Serles *his Key. Captain* Serles *his Adventure. The East and West Lagunes, with their Branches inhabited by Logwood-Cutters. Oaks growing there, and no where else within the* Tropicks. *The Original of the Logwood-Trade. The Rainy Season, and great Floods occasioned by Norths. The dry Season. Wild Pine-Plant. The Logwood-Tree. Blood-Wood, Stock Fish-Wood and Camwood. A Description of some Animals, Squashes, large long-tail'd Monkies, Ant-bears, Sloths, Armadillos; Tigre Catts, Snakes of three sorts. Calliwasps, Huge Spiders, Great Ants and*

their

their Nests, Rambling Ants, Humming Birds, Black-Birds, Turtle Doves, Quams, Corresos, Carrion Crows, Subtle Jacks, Bill-Birds, Cock-recos, Ducks of several sorts, Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fishing Hawks. Several sorts of Fish, Tenpounders, Parricootas, Garr-Fish, Spanish Mackril: The Ray, Alligators, Crocodiles, how they differ from Alligators. A narrow escape of an Irishman from an Alligator. An. 1675.

IT was not long after our Arrival at *Port-Royal*, before we were pay'd off, and discharged. Now Captain *Johnson* of *New-England*, being bound again into the *Bay* of *Campeachy*, I took the opportunity of going a Passenger with him, being resolved to spend some time at the Logwood-Trade; and accordingly provided such Necessaries as were required about it (*viz.*) Hatchets, Axes, Macheats, (*i. e.* Long Knives) Saws, Wedges, *&c.* a Pavillion to sleep in, a Gun with Powder and shot, *&c.* and leaving a Letter of Attorney with Mr. *Fleming*, a Merchant of *Port-Royal*, as well to dispose of any thing that I should send up to him, as to remit to me what I should order, I took leave of my Friends, and Imbarked.

About the middle of *Feb.* 75,—6. We sailed from *Jamaica*, and with a fair Wind and Weather, soon got as far as *Cape Catoch*; and there met a pretty strong North, which lasted two days. After that the Trade settled again at E. N. E. which speedily carryed us to *Trist* Island. In a little time I setled my self in the West Creek of the West Lagune with some old Logwood-Cutters, to follow the Employment with them. But I shall proceed no farther with the Relation of my own Affairs, till I have given

An. 1675. given a deſcription of the Country, and its Product, with ſome particulars of the Logwood-Cutters; their hunting for Beef, and making Hides, *&c.*

I have in my former Voyage deſcribed the Coaſt from Cape *Catoch* to Cape *Cendecedo.* Therefore I ſhall now begin where I then left off, and following the ſame Method proceed to give ſome Account of the Sea-Coaſt of the Bay of *Campeachy*; being competently qualified for it by many little Excurſions that I made from *Triſt* during my abode in theſe Parts.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a deep bending of the Land, contained between Cape *Condecedo* on the Eaſt, and a Point ſhooting forth from the High-Land of *St. Martins* on the Weſt. The diſtance between theſe two Places is about 120 Leagues, in which are many Large and Navigable Rivers, Wide Lagunes, *&c.* Of all which I ſhall treat in their order, as alſo of the Land on the Coaſt; its Soil, Product, *&c.* Together with ſome Obſervations concerning the Trees, Plants, Vegetables, Animals and Natives of the Country.

From Cape *Condecedo* to the *Salinas* is 14 or 15 Leagues; the Coaſt runs in South: It is all a Sandy Bay between, and the Land alſo within is dry and ſandy, producing only ſome ſcrubbed Trees. Half way between theſe two Places you may dig in the Sand above High-Water-Mark, and find very good freſh Water.

The *Salina* is a fine ſmall Harbour for Barks; but there is not above 6 or 7 Foot Water; and cloſe by the Sea, a little within the Land, there is a large Salt Pond, belonging to *Campeachy*-Town, which yields abundance of Salt. At the time when the Salt Kerns, which is in *May* or *June*, the *Indians* of the Country are ordered by the *Spaniards* to give their attendance, to rake it aſhore and gather it into a great Pyramidal Heap, broad below and ſharp at the top, like

like the Ridg of a Houſe; then covering it all over with dry Graſs and Reeds, they ſet fire to it; and this burns the out-ſide Salt to a hard black Cruſt: The hard Cruſt is afterwards a defence againſt the Rains that are now ſettled in, and preſerves the Heap dry, even in the wetteſt Seaſon. The *Indians* whoſe buſineſs, I have told you, is to gather the Salt thus into Heaps, wait here by turns all the Kerning Seaſon, not leſs than 40 or 50 Families at a time; yet here are no Houſes for them to lie in, neither do they at all regard it; for they are relieved by a freſh ſupply of *Indians* every Week; and they all ſleep in the open Air, ſome on the Ground, but moſt in very poor Hammacks faſtned to Trees or Poſts, ſtuck into the Ground for that purpoſe. Their Fare is no better than their Lodging; for they have no other Food, while they are here, but Tartilloes and Poſole. Tartilloes are ſmall Cakes made of the Flower of *Indian* Corn; and Poſole is alſo *Indian* Corn boiled, of which they make their Drink. But of this more hereafter, when I treat of the Natives and their Manner of Living. When the Kerning Seaſon is over, the *Indians* march home to their ſettled Habitations, taking no more care of the Salt. But the *Spaniards* of *Campeachy*, who are Owners of the Ponds, do frequently ſend their Barks hither for Salt, to load Ships that lye in *Campeachy* Road; and afterwards tranſport it to all the Ports in the Bay of *Mexico*, eſpecially to *Aluarado* and *Tompeck*, two great Fiſhing Towns; and I think that all the Inland Towns thereabouts, are ſupplied with it; for I know of no other Salt Ponds on all the Coaſt, beſides this and thoſe before-mentioned. This *Salina* Harbour was often viſited by the *Engliſh* Logwood-Cutters, in their way from *Jamaica* to *Triſt*. And if they found any Barks here, either light or laden, they made bold to take and ſell both the Ships and the *Indian* Sailers that belonged to them. This they

An. 1675.

would

*An.*1675. would tell you was by way of reprizal, for ſome former injuries received of the *Spaniards*; though indeed 'twas but a pretence: for the Governours of *Jamaica* knew nothing of it, neither durſt the *Spaniards* complain; for at that time they uſed to take all the *Engliſh* Ships they met with in theſe Parts, not ſparing even ſuch as came laden with Sugar from *Jamaica*, and were bound for *England*; eſpecially if they had Logwood aboard. This was done openly, for the Ships were carried into the *Havanna*, there ſold and the Men impriſoned without any Redreſs.

From the *Salinas* to *Campeachy* Town, is about 20 Leagues; the Coaſt runs S. by W. The firſt 4 Leagues of it, along the Coaſt, is drowned Mangrove-Land, yet about two Mile South of the *Salina* about 200 Yards from the Sea, there is a freſh Spring, which is viſited by all the *Indians* that paſs this way either in Bark or Canoa; there being no Water beſide near it; and there is a ſmall dirty path leads to it thro' the Mangroves; after you are paſt theſe Mangroves, the Coaſt riſeth higher with many ſandy Bays, where Boats may conveniently land, but no freſh Water till you come to a River near *Campeachy* Town. The Land further along the Coaſt is partly Mangrovy, but moſt of it dry Ground, and not very fruitful; producing only a few ſcrubed Buſhes: And there is no Logwood growing on all this Coaſt, even from Cape *Catoch* to *Campeachy* Town.

About ſix Leagues before you come to *Campeachy*, there is a ſmall Hill called *Hina*, where Privateers do commonly Anchor and keep Sentinels on the Hill, to look out for Ships bound to the Town: There is plenty of good Fire-wood, but no Water; and in the ſurf of the Sea, cloſe by the ſhore, you find abundance of Shell-fiſh, called by the *Engliſh*, *Horſe-hoofs*, becauſe the under part or belly of the Fiſh is flat, and ſomewhat reſembling that Figure in Shape and Magnitude; but the back is round like a Tur-

tles;

tles; the Shell is thin and brittle, like a Lobsters; with many small Claws: and by report they are very good Meat, but I never tasted any of them my self. *An.* 1675.

There are three small low sandy Islands, about 25 or 26 Leagues from *Hina*, bearing North from it, and 30 Leagues from *Campeachy*. On the South side of these Islands there is good Anchorage; but neither Wood nor Water: And as for Animals, we saw none, but only great numbers of large Rats and plenty of Boobies, and Men-of-War-Birds. These Islands are call'd the *Triangles*, from the Figure they make in their Position. There are no other at any distance from the shore, but these and the Alcranies, mentioned in the former Chapter, in all this Coast that I have seen.

From *Hina* to *Campeachy*, as I said before, is about 6 Leagues. *Campeachy* is a fair Town, standing on the shore in a small bending of the Land; and is the only Town on all this Coast, even from Cape *Catoch* to *La Vera Cruz*, that stands open to the Sea. It makes a fine shew, being built all with good Stone. The Houses are not high, but the Walls very strong; the Roofs flatish, after the *Spanish* Fashion, and covered with Pantile. There is a strong Citadel or Fort at one end, planted with many Guns; where the Governour resides with a small Garrison to defend it. Though this Port Commands the Town and Harbour, yet it hath been twice taken. First by Sir *Christopher Mims*; who about the Year 1659. having summoned the Governour, and afterwards stayed 3 days for an Answer before he Landed his Men, yet then took it by Storm, and that only with small Arms. I have been told that when he was advised by the *Jamaica* Privateers, to take it by Stratagem in the Night: he replied, that he scorned to steal a Victory; therefore when he went against it, he gave them warning of his Approach, by his Drums

An. 1675. Drums and Trumpets; yet he took the Fort at the first onset and immediately became Master of the Place.

It was taken a second time by *English* and *French* Privateers, about the Year 1678. by surprize. They Landed in the Night about 2 Leagues from the Town, and marching into the Country, lighted on a Path that brought them thither. The next Morning near Sun-rising, they entred the Town, when many of the Inhabitants were now stirring in their Houses; who hearing a noise in the Street, look'd out to know the occasion; and seeing Armed Men marching towards the Fort, supposed them to be some Soldiers of their own Garrison, that were returned out of the Country; for about a Fortnight or 3 VVeeks before, they had sent out a Party to suppress some *Indians*, then in Rebellion; a thing very Common in this Country. Under favour of this Supposition, the Privateers marched through the Streets, even to the Fort, without the least Opposition. Nay, the Town-People bad them, *Good Morrow*; and Congratulated their safe return; not discovering them to be Enemies, till they fired at the *Sentinels* on the Fort-wall, and presently after began a furious Attack; and turning two small Guns, which they found in the Parade against the Gates of the Fort, they soon made themselves Masters of it. The Town is not very rich, though, as I said before, the only *Sea-Port* on all this Coast. The chiefest Manufacture of the Country is Cotton-Cloath; this serves for cloathing the *Indians*, and even the poorer sort of *Spaniards* wear nothing else. It is used also for making Sails for Ships, and remitted to other parts for the same purpose.

Besides Cotton-Cloath, and Salt fetch'd from the *Salinas*, I know of no other vendible Commodity exported hence. Indeed formerly this place was the Scale of the whole *Logwood-Trade*; which is therefore

fore ſtill called *Palo* (*i.e.* VVood) *de Campeachy*; tho' it did not grow nearer than at 12 or 14 Leagues diſtance from the Town. *An.* 1675.

The place where the *Spaniards* did then cut it, was at a River, called *Champeton*, about 10 or 12 Leagues to Leeward of *Campeachy* Town; the Coaſt from thence South, the Land pretty high and rocky. The Native *Indians* that lived hereabouts, were hired to cut it for a Ryal a Day, it then being worth 90, 100 or 110 *l. per Tun.*

After the Engliſh had taken *Jamaica*, and began to Cruiſe in this Bay, they found many Barks laden with it; but not knowing its value then, they either ſet them adrift or burned them, ſaving only the Nails and Iron-work; a thing now uſual among the Privateers; taking no notice at all of the Cargo; till Cap. *James*, having taken a great Ship laden with it, and brought her home to *England*, to fit her for a Privateer; beyond his Expectation, ſold his VVood at a great rate; tho' before he valued it ſo little that he burned of it all his Paſſage home. After his return to *Jamaica*, the *Engliſh* viſiting this Bay, found out the Place where it grew, and if they met no Prize at Sea, they would go to *Champeton* River, where they were certain to find large Piles cut to their Hand, and brought to the Sea-ſide ready to be ſhip'd off. This was their Common Practice; till at laſt the *Spaniards* ſent Soldiers thither to prevent their Depredations.

But by this time the *Engliſh* knew the Trees, as growing; and underſtanding their value, began to rummage other Coaſts of the Main, in ſearch of it, till, according to their deſire, they found large Groves of it, firſt at Cape *Catoch*; (which, as I have ſaid before, was the firſt Place where they ſetled to Logwood-Cutting) and loaded many Veſſels from thence to *Jamaica*, and other Places. But it growing ſcarce there, they found out the Lagune of *Triſt* in the Bay

An. 1675. Bay of *Campeachy*; where they followed the same Trade, and have ever since continued it, even to the time of my being here: But to proceed,

From the River *Champeton* to *Port-Royal*, is about 18 Leagues; the Coast S. S. VV. or S. VV. by S. Low-land with a sandy Bay, against the Sea, and some Trees by the shore, with small *Savanahs*, mixt with small shrubby VVoods within Land all the way. There is only one River between *Champeton* and *Port-Royal*, called *Port Escondedo*.

Port-Royal is a broad Entrance into a Salt *Lagune*, of 9 or 10 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 wide with 2 Mouths, one at each end. This Mouth of *Port-Royal* hath a Barr, whereon there is 9 or 10 Foot VVater. VVithin the Bar it is deep enough, and there is good Anchoring on either side. The entrance is about a Mile over, and two Miles in length; it hath fair sandy Bays on each side, with smooth Landing.

Ships commonly Anchor on the VVeather or East side next *Champeton*, both for the convenience of some VVells there dug on the Bays by the Privateers and Logwood-Cutters, as also to ride more out of the Tide, which here runs very strong. This Place is remarkable enough, because from hence the Land trends away VVest, and runs so for about 65 or 70 *Leagues* farther.

On the VVest side of this Harbour is a low Island, called by Us *Port-Royal-Island*; which makes one side of the Mouth, as the Main does the other: It is about 2 Miles wide and 3 *Leagues* long, running East and VVest. The East end of this *Island* is sandy and pretty clear of VVoods, with some Grass, bearing a small prickly Bur, no bigger than a Grey Pea, which renders it very troublesom to those that walk bare-foot, as the Bay-Men often do. There are some Bushes of Burton-wood: And a little further to the VVest grow large *Sapadillo-Trees*, whose Fruit is long

long and very pleaſant. The reſt of the Iſland is more woody, eſpecially the North ſide, which is full of white Mangrove cloſe to the ſhore. An. 1676.

On the VVeſt ſide of this Iſland, is another ſmall low Iſland, called *Triſt*, ſeparated from the former by a ſmall Salt Creek, ſcarce broad enough for a Canoa to padle through.

The *Iſland Triſt* is in ſome Places three Mile wide, and about 4 Leagues in Length; running E. and W. The Eaſt end is ſwampy and full of white Mangroves; and the South ſide much the ſame: The VVeſt part is dry and ſandy, bearing a ſort of long Graſs, growing in Tufts very thin. This is a ſort of Savannah, with ſome large *Palmeto-Trees* growing in it. The North ſide of the VVeſt end is full of *Coco-Plum-Buſhes*, and ſome Grapes.

The *Coco-Plum-Buſh* is about 8 or 9 Foot high, ſpreading out into many Branches. Its Rind black and ſmooth; the Leaves oval and pretty large and of a dark Green. The Fruit is about the bigneſs of a Horſe-Plum, but round; ſome are black, ſome white, others rediſh: The Skin of the Plum is very thin and ſmooth; the inſide white, ſoft and woolly, rather fit to ſuck than bite, incloſing in the middle a large ſoft Stone. This Fruit grows commonly in the Sand near the Sea; and I have taſted ſome that have been ſaltiſh; but they are commonly ſweet and pleaſant enough, and accounted very wholſom.

The Body of the *Grape-Tree* is about two or three Foot in Circumference, growing 7 or 8 Foot high, then ſends forth many Branches, whoſe Twigs are thick and groſs; the Leaves are ſhaped much like an Ivy Leaf, but broader and more hard; the Fruit is as big as an ordinary Grape growing in Bunches or Cluſters among the Twigs all over the Tree; it is black when ripe, and the inſide rediſh, with a large hard Stone in the middle. This Fruit is very pleaſant and wholſom, but of little ſubſtance, the Stones

An. 1676. being so large: The Body and Limbs of the Tree are good Fewel, making a clear strong fire, therefore often used by the Privateers to harden the Steels of their Guns when faulty.

The Animals of this *Island* are, *Lizards*, *Guanoes*, *Snakes* and *Deer*: Beside the Common small *Lizard*, there is another sort of a large kind, called a *Lyon-Lizard*: This Creature is shaped much like the other, but almost as big as a Man's Arm, and it has a large Comb on its head; when it is assaulted it sets its Comb up an end; but otherways it lyes down flat: Here are two or three sorts of Snakes; some very large, as I have been told.

At the West end of the *Island* close by the Sea, you may dig in the Sand 5 or 6 Foot deep, and find good fresh Water: There are commonly VVells ready made by Seamen to water their Ships; but they soon fill up if not cleared; and if you dig too deep, your VVater will be salt. This *Island* was seldom clear of Inhabitants when the *English* visited the Bay for Logwood; for the biggest Ships did always ride here in 6 or 7 Fathom Water close by the Shore; but smaller Vessels ran up 3 Leagues farther to *One-Bush-Key*, of which in my former Chapter.

The second Mouth or Entrance into this Lagune is between *Trist* and *Beef-Island*, and is about 3 Mile wide. It is shoal without, and only two Channels to come in: The deepest Channel on a Spring Tide, has 12 Foot Water. It lyes near the middle of the Mouth; hard Sand on the Barr; the West Channel is about 10 Foot Water; and lies pretty near *Beef-Island*: You run in with the *Sea-Breez*, and sound all the way; taking your Sounding from *Beef-Island* shore. The bottom is soft Oaz, and it shoots gradually. Being shot in within *Beef-Island* Point, you will have three fathom; then you may stand over towards *Trist*, till you come near the Shore, and there

there Anchor as you pleaſe; There is good Anchoring any where within the Bar between *Triſt* and *Beef-Iſland*, but the Tide is much ſtronger than at *Port-Royal*. This is the other Mouth or opening to the Salt Lagune before-mentioned. This Lagune is call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Laguna Termina*, or the Lagune of Tides, becauſe they run very ſtrong here. Small Veſſels, as Barks, Periagoes or Canoas may ſail thro' this Lagune, from one Mouth to the other, or into ſuch Creeks, Rivers or ſmaller Lagunes, as empty themſelves into this, of which here are many: The firſt of Note on the Eaſt part of this Lagune, as you come in at *Port-Royal*, is the River *Summaſenta*. *An.* 1676.

This River, though but ſmall, yet it is big enough for *Pereagoes* to enter. It diſembogues on the South ſide near the middle of the *Lagune*. There was formerly an *Indian* Village named *Summaſenta*, near the Mouth of the River; and another large *Indian* Town, called *Chucquebul*, 7 or 8 Leagues up in the Country. This latter was once taken by the Privateers; by whom I have been informed, that there were about 2000 Families of Indians in it, and two or three Churches, and as many Spaniſh Friers, though no white Men beſide. The Land near this River yields plenty of Logwood.

From *Summaſenta* River to *One-Buſh-Key* is 4 or 5 Leagues, the ſhore running Weſt. I have deſcribed *One-Buſh-Key*, and the Creek againſt it, which as I ſaid, is very narrow, and not above a Mile long before it opens into another wide Lake, lying neareſt N. and S. called the *Eaſt Lagune*. It is about a League and half wide, and 3 Leagues long, encompaſſed with Mangrove-Trees. At the S. E. corner of it there is another Creek about a Mile wide at the Mouth, running 6 or 7 Mile into the Country; on both ſides of it grows plenty of Logwood, therefore it was inhabited by Engliſhmen who lived in

An. 1676. small Companies, from three to ten in a Company; and settled themselves at their best Convenience for Cutting. At the Head of the Creek they made a path, leading into a large Savanah full of black Cattle, Horses and Deer; which was often visited by them upon occasion.

At the North end, and about the middle of the East Lagune, there is another small Creek like that which comes out against *One-Bush-Key*, but less and shallower, which dischargeth it self into *Laguna Termina*, against a small sandy Key, called by the English *Serles*'s *Key*, from one Captain *Serles*, who first carried his Vessel here, and was afterwards killed in the Western Lagune, by one of his company as they were cutting Logwood together. This Captain *Serles* was one of Sir *Henry Morgans* Commanders, at the *Sacking* of *Panama*; who being sent out to cruise in a small Vessel in the South Seas, happened to surprize at *Taboca*, the Boatswain and most of the Crew belonging to the *Trinity*, a Spanish Ship, on Board which were the Friers and Nuns, with all the old Gentlemen and Matrons of the Town, to the number of 1500 Souls, besides an immense Treasure in *Silver* and *Gold*, as I was informed by Captain *Peralta*, who then Commanded her, as he did afterwards, when she was taken by Captain *Sharp*; all which he might have taken in the *Ship*, had he pursued her.

On the West side of the East *Lagune*, there is a small *Skirt* of Mangroves, that separates it from another running Parallel with it, called the *East Lagune*, which is about the bigness of the former.

Towards the North end of this *Laguue* runs a small Creek, coming out of the *East Lagune*, deep enough for small Barks to pass through.

At the *South* end of this *Lagune*, there is a Creek about a Mile wide at its Mouth; and half a Mile from thence it divides into two Branches; one called the

the East the other the West Branch; both deep enough for small Barks 7 or 8 Mile up. The Water is fresh 10 Months; but in the midst of the dry *Season*, 'tis brackish. Four Mile from the Mouth, the Land on both sides these two Branches is wet and swampy, affording only Mangroves by the Creeks sides: only at the Heads of them, there are many large Oaks, besides which I did never see any growing within the Tropicks: but 20 Paces within that grows plenty of Logwood, therefore the Cutters settled themselves here also. An. 1676.

On the West side of the West Branch lyes a large Pasture for Cattle about 3 Miles from the Creek; to which the Logwood-Cutters had made paths from their Huts to hunt Cattle, which are always there in great numbers; and commonly fatter than those in the Neighbouring *Savannahs* and therefore was called the fat *Savannah*; and this West Creek was always most inhabited by Logwood-Cutters.

The *Logwood-Trade* was grown very common before I came hither, here being, as I said before, about 260 or 270 Men living in all the *Lagune* and at *Beef-Island*, of which *Isle* I shall speak hereafter: This Trade had its Rise from the decay of *Privateering*; for after *Jamaica* was well settled by the *English*, and a Peace established with *Spain*, the *Privateers* who had hitherto lived upon plundering the *Spaniards*, were put to their shifts; for they had prodigally spent whatever they got, and now wanting subsistence, were forced either to go to *Petit Guavas*, where the Privateer-Trade still continued, or into the Bay for *Logwood*.

The more Industrious sort of them came hither, yet even these, though they could work well enough if they pleased; yet thought it a dry business to toil at Cutting Wood. They were good Marks-Men, and so took more delight in Hunting; but neither of those Employments affected them so much

An. 1676. much as Privateering; therefore they often made Sallies out in ſmall Parties among the neareſt *Indian* Towns; where they plundred, and brought away the *Indian Women* to ſerve them at their Huts, and ſent their Husbands to be ſold at *Jamaica*; beſides they had not their old Drinking-bouts forgot, and would ſtill ſpend 30 or 40 *l.* at a ſitting aboard the Ships that came hither from *Jamaica*; carouſing and firing off Guns 3 or 4 days together. And tho' afterwards many ſober Men came into the Bay to cut Wood, yet by degrees the old Standers ſo debauched them that they could never ſettle themſelves under any Civil Government, but continued in their Wickedneſs till the *Spaniards*, encouraged by their careleſs Rioting, fell upon them, and took moſt of them ſingly at their own Huts; and carried them away Priſoners to *Campeachy* or *La Ver a Cruz*; from whence they were ſent to *Mexico*, and ſold to ſeveral Tradeſmen in that City; and from thence, after two or three Years, when they could ſpeak *Spaniſh*, many of them made their Eſcapes, and marched in by-Paths back to *La Vera Cruz*, and by the *Flota* conveyed to *Spain*, and ſo to *England*. I have ſpoke with many of them ſince, who told me that none of them were ſent to the Silver Mines to Work, but kept in or near the City, and never ſuffered to go with their Caravans to *New Mexico* or that way. I relate this, becauſe it is generally ſuggeſted that the *Spaniards* commonly ſend their Priſoners thither, and uſe them very barbarouſly, but I could never learn that any *European* has been thus ſerved; whether for fear of diſcovering their Weakneſs, or for any other Reaſon, I know not. But to proceed, It is moſt certain that the Logwood-Cutters, that were in the Bay when I was there, were all routed or taken; a thing I ever feared, and that was the reaſon that moved me at laſt to come away, although

although a Place where a Man might have gotten an Estate. *An.* 1676.

Having thus given an Account of the first settling of this Place by my Country-men, I shall next say something concerning the Seasons of the Year, some particulars of the Country, its Animals, of the Logwood-Trade, and their manner of Hunting, and several remarkable Passages that happened during my stay there.

This part of the Bay of *Campeachy* lyes in about 18d of North Lat. The Sea-Breezes here in fair weather, are at N. N. E. or N. The Land-winds are at S. S. E. and S. but in bad Weather at E. S. E. a hard gale for two or three days together. The dry Season begins in *September*, and holds till *April* or *May*; then comes in the wet Season, which begins with Tornadoes; first one in a day, and by degrees increasing till *June*; and then you have set Rains till the latter end of *August*. This swells the Rivers so that they over-flow, and the Savannahs begin to be covered with Water; and although there may be some Intermissions of dry Weather, yet there are still plentiful showers of Rain; so that as the water does not increase; neither does it decrease; but continues thus till the North Winds are set in strong; and then all the Savannahs, for many Miles, seems to be but part of the Sea. The Norths do commonly set in about the beginning of *October*, and continue by intervals till *March*. But of these I shall speak more in my Chapter of Winds. These Winds blowing right in on the Land, drive in the Sea, and keep the Tides from their constant Course as long as they last, which is sometimes two or three Days; by this means the Freshes are pent up, and overflow much more than before, tho' there be less Rain. They blow most fiercely in *December* and *January*; but afterwards they decrease in strength; and are neither so frequent nor lasting: and then the Freshes begin to drain from off the low

An. 1676. Ground. By the middle of *Feb.* the Land is all dry; and in the next Month perhaps you will ſcarce get Water to drink, even in thoſe Savannahs that but 6 Weeks before were like a Sea. By the beginning of *April*, the Ponds alſo in the Savannahs are all dryed up, and one that knows not how to get Water otherways may periſh for thirſt; but thoſe that are acquainted here, in their Neceſſity make to the Woods, and refreſh themſelves with Water that they find in wild *Pines*.

The wild *Pine* is a plant ſo called, becauſe it ſomewhat reſembles the Buſh that bears the Pine: they are commonly ſupported, or grow from ſome Bunch, Knot or Excreſcence of the Tree, where they take root, and grow upright. The root is ſhort and thick, from whence the Leaves riſe up in folds one within another, ſpreading off at the top: They are of a good thick Subſtance, and about 10 or 12 Inches long. The out ſide Leaves are ſo compact as to contain the Rain-water as it falls. They will hold a Pint and a half or a Quart; and this Water refreſhes the Leaves and nouriſhes the Root. When we find theſe *Pines*, we ſtick our Knives into the Leaves juſt above the Root, and that lets out the Water, which we catch in our Hats, as I have done many times to my great relief.

The Land near the Sea or the Lagunes is Mangrovy, and always wet, but at a little diſtance from it, it is faſt and firm, and never over-flowed, but in the wet Seaſon. The Soil is a ſtrong yellowiſh Clay; But yet the upper Coat or ſurface is a black mould, tho' not deep. Here grow divers ſorts of Trees of no great bulk nor height. Among theſe the Logwood-Trees thrive beſt, and are very plentiful; this being the moſt proper Soil for them: for they do not thrive in dry Ground; neither ſhall you ſee any growing in rich black mould. They are much like our white Thorns in *England*; but generally a great deal bigger:

the

the Rind of the young growing Branches is white and ſmooth; with ſome prickles ſhooting forth here and there: So that an *Engliſh-man* not knowing the difference would take them for White-Thorns; but the Body and the old Branches are blackiſh; the Rind rougher; with few or no prickles. The Leaves are ſmall and ſhaped like the Common White-Thorn-Leaf, of a paliſh Green. We always chuſe to cut the old black-rinded Trees; for theſe have leſs ſap, and require but little pains to chip or cut it. The ſap is white, and the heart red: The heart is uſed much for dying; therefore we chip off all the white ſap, till we come to the heart; and then it is fit to be tranſported to *Europe*. After it has been chip'd a little while, it turns black; and if it lyes in the VVater it dyes it like Ink; and ſometimes it has been uſed to write with. Some Trees are 5 or 6 Foot in Circumference: and theſe we can ſcarce cut into Logs ſmall enough for a Man's Burthen, without great Labour; and therefore are forced to blow them up. It is a very ponderous ſort of wood, and burns very well, making a clear ſtrong fire, and very laſting. VVe always harden the Steels of our Fire-Arms, when they are faulty, in a *Logwood-fire* if we can get it, but otherways, as I ſaid before, with *Burton-wood* or the Grape-tree. The true *Logwood*, I think, grows only in this Country of *Jucatan*; and even there but only in ſome Places near the Sea. The chiefeſt places for it are either here or at Cape *Catoch*, and on the *South* ſide of *Jucatan* in the Bay of *Honduras*. There are other ſorts of VVood much like it in colour, and uſed for dying alſo: Some more eſteemed, others of leſſer value. Of theſe ſorts Bloodwood and Stock-fiſh-wood are of the natural growth of *America*. An. 1676.

The Gulph of *Nicaragua*, which opens againſt the Iſle of *Providence*, is the only Place that I know in the North Seas, that produces the Blood-

wood,

An. 1676. wood: And the Land on the other side of the Country against it in the South Seas, produceth the same sorts.

This Wood is of a brighter red than the Logwood. It was sold for 30 *l. per* Tun, when Logwood was but at 14 or 15; and at the same time Stock-Fish-Wood went at 7 or 8. This last sort grows in the Country near *Rio la Hacha*, to the East of St. *Martha*, by the sides of Rivers in the Low-Land It is a smaller sort of Wood than the former. I have seen a Tree much like the Logwood, in the River of *Conception* in the *Sambaloes*; and I know it will dye; but whether it be either of these two sorts, I know not: Besides here and in the places before-mentioned; I have not met with any such Wood in *America*.

At *Cherburg* near *Sierra-Leone* in *Africa*, there is Camwood; which is much like Blood-wood if not the same. And at *Tunqueen*, in the *East Indies*, there is also such another sort: I have not heard of any more in any part of the World. But to proceed.

The Land as you go farther from the Sea riseth still somewhat higher; and becomes of a more plantable Mould: There the Trees are generally of another sort; growing higher and taller than the Logwood-trees, or any near them: Beyond this, you still enter into large Savannahs of long Grass, two or three Miles wide; in some Places much more.

The Mould of the Savannahs is generally black and deep; producing a course sort of sedgy Grass: In the latter end of the dry time, we set fire to it, which runs like Wild-fire, and keeps burning as long as there is any Fewel; unless some good shower of Rain puts it out: Then presently springs up a new green Crop, which thrives beyond all belief. The Savannahs are bounded on each side with Ridges of higher Land, of a light-brown Colour; deep and very fruitful: producing extraordinary great high Trees.

Trees. The Land for 10 or 20 Miles from the Sea, is generally compos'd of many Ridges of delicate Wood-land, and large Furrows of pleaſant graſſy Savannahs, alternately intermixed with each other. *An.* 1676.

The Animals of this Country are, Horſes, Bullocks, Deer, Warree, Pecary, Squaſhes, Poſſums, Monkies, Ant-Bears, Sloths, Armadilloes, Porcupines, Land-turtle, Guanoes, and Lizards of all kinds.

The Squaſh is a four-footed Beaſt, bigger than a Cat: It's Head is much like a Foxes; with ſhort Ears and a long Noſe. It has pretty ſhort Legs, and ſharp Claws; by which it will run up Trees like a Cat. The Skin is coverd with ſhort fine yellowiſh Hair. The fleſh of it is good, ſweet, wholeſom Meat. We commonly skin and roaſt it; and then we call it Pig; and I think it eats as well. It feeds on nothing but good Fruit; therefore we find them moſt among the Sapadillo-Trees; This Creature never rambles very far: and being taken young, will become as tame as a Dog; and be as roguiſh as a Monkey.

The Monkies that are in theſe Parts are the uglieſt I ever ſaw. They are much bigger than a Hare, and have great Tails about two foot and half long. The under-ſide of their Tails is all bare, with a black hard skin; but the upper ſide, and all the Body is covered with courſe, long, black, ſtaring Hair. Theſe Creatures keep together 20 or 30 in a Company, and ramble over the Woods; leaping from Tree to Tree. If they meet with a ſingle Perſon, they will threaten to devour him. When I have been alone I have been afraid to ſhoot them, eſpecially the firſt time I met them. They were a great Company dancing from Tree to Tree, over my Head; chattering and making a terrible Noiſe, and a great many grim Faces, and ſhewing Antick Geſtures. Some broke down dry Sticks and threw at me; others ſcattered their

An. 1676. their Urine and Dung about my Ears; at laſt one bigger than the reſt, came to a ſmall Limb juſt over my Head; and leaping directly at me, made me ſtart back; but the Monkey caught hold of the Bough with the tip of his Tail; and there continued ſwinging to and fro, and making Mouths at me. ——— At laſt I paſt on, they ſtill keeping me Company, with the like menacing Poſtures, till I came to our Huts. The Tails of theſe Monkies are as good to them as one of their Hands; and they will hold as faſt by them. If two or more of us were together they would haſten from us. The Females with their young Ones, are much troubled to leap after the Males; for they have commonly two: one ſhe carries under one of her Arms; the other ſits on her Back, and claſps her two fore Paws about her Neck. Theſe Monkies are the moſt ſullen I ever met with; for all the Art that we could uſe, would never tame them. It is a hard matter to ſhoot one of them, ſo as to take it; for if it gets hold with its Claws or Tail, it will not fall as long as one breath of Life remains. After I have ſhot at one, and broke a Leg or an Arm, I have pitied the poor Creature to ſee it look on and handle the wounded Limb; and turn it about from ſide to ſide. Theſe Monkies are very rarely, or (as ſome ſay) never on the Ground.

The Ant-Bear is a four-footed Beaſt, as big as a pretty large Dog; with rough black-brown Hair: It has ſhort Legs; a long Noſe and little Eyes; a very little Mouth, and a ſlender Tongue like an Earth-worm about 5 or 6 Inches long. This Creature feeds on Ants; therefore you always find them near an Ants Neſt or Path. It takes its Food thus: It lays its Noſe down flat on the Ground, cloſe by the Path that the Ants travel in, (whereof here are many in this Country) and then puts out its Tongue athwart the Path: the Ants paſſing forwards and backwards

backwards continually, when they come to the Tongue, make a ſtop, and in two or three Minutes time it will be covered all over with Ants; which ſhe perceiving, draws in her Tongue, and then eats them; and after puts it out again to trapan more. They ſmell very ſtrong of Ants, and taſte much ſtronger; for I have eaten of them. I have met with theſe Creatures in ſeveral Places of *America*, as well as here; (*i.e.* in the *Sambaloes*) and in the *South Seas*, on the *Mexican Continent*. *An.* 1676.

The Sloth is a four-footed, hairy, ſad-coloured Animal; ſomewhat leſs than the Ant-Bear, & not ſo rough: its Head is round, its Eyes ſmall; it has a ſhort Noſe, and very ſharp Teeth; ſhort Legs, but extraordinary long ſharp Claws. This Creature feeds on Leaves, whether indifferently of all ſorts, or only on ſome particular kinds, I know not. They are very miſchievous to the Trees where they come; and are ſo ſlow in motion, that when they have eaten all the Leaves on one Tree, before they can get down from that and climb another, and ſettle themſelves to their freſh Banquet (which takes them up 5 or 6 days, though the Trees ſtand near:) They are nothing but skin and bones, altho' they came down plump and fat from the laſt Tree. They never deſcend till they have ſtript every Limb and Bough, and made them as bare as Winter. It takes them up 8 or 9 Minutes to move one of their feet 3 Inches forward; and they move all their four feet one after another, at the ſame ſlow Rate; neither will ſtripes make them mend their pace; which I have tryed to do, by whipping them; but they ſeem inſenſible, and can neither be frighted, or provoked to move faſter.

The *Armadillo* (ſo called from its Suit of Armour) is as big as a ſmall ſucking Pig: the body of it pretty long. This Creature is incloſed in a thick Shell, which

An. 1676. which guards all its back, and comes down on both ſides, and meets under the belly, leaving room for the four Legs; the Head is ſmall, with a Noſe like a Pig, a pretty long Neck, and can put out its Head before its Body when it walks; but on any danger ſhe puts it in under the ſhell; and drawing in her Feet, ſhe lies ſtock ſtill like a Land-Turtle: And though you toſs her about, yet ſhe will not move her ſelf. The Shell is joynted in the middle of the back; ſo that ſhe can turn the fore-part of her body about which way ſhe pleaſes. The Feet are like thoſe of a Land-Turtle, and it has ſtrong Claws, wherewith it digs holes in the ground like a Cony. The fleſh is very ſweet, and taſts much like a Land-Turtle.

The *Porcupin* being a Creature well known, I'll paſs it in ſilence.

The Beaſts of Prey that are bred in this Country, are Tigre-Cats, and (as is reported by our Men) Lions. The Tigre-Cat is about the bigneſs of a Bull-Dog, with ſhort Legs, and a truſs Body, ſhaped much like a Maſtiff, but in all things elſe. (*viz.* its Head, the colour of its Hair, and the manner of its Preying, much reſembling the Tigre, only ſomewhat leſs. Here are great numbers of them: They prey on young Calves or other Game; whereof here is plenty. And becauſe they do not want Food, they are the leſs to be feared. But I have wiſht them farther off, when I have met them in the Woods; becauſe their Aſpect appears ſo very ſtately and fierce. I never did ſee any Lion in this Country; but I have been informed by two or three perſons that they did ſee Lions here: But I am aſſured, that they are not numerous.

Here are a great many poiſonous Creatures in this Country; more particularly Snakes, of divers ſorts, ſome yellow, ſome green, and others of a dun Colour, with black and yellowiſh ſpots. The yellow Snake

Snake is commonly as big as the ſmall of a Man's Leg; and 6 or 7 ſeven foot long. Theſe are a lazy ſort of Creatures; for they lye ſtill and prey on Lizards, Guanoes, or other ſmall Animals that come in their way. *An. 1676.*

It is reported, That ſometimes they lurk in Trees; and that they are ſo mighty in ſtrength, as to hold a Bullock faſt by one of his Horns, when they happen to come ſo near as that ſhe can twiſt her ſelf about the Limb of the Tree and the Horn at once. Theſe are accounted very good Meat by ſome, and are eaten frequently: I my ſelf have tryed it for curioſity, but cannot commend it. I have heard ſome Bay-men report, that they have ſeen ſome of this kind here as big as an ordinary Man's Waſt; but I never ſaw any ſuch.

The green Snakes are no bigger about than a Man's Thumb, yet 4 or 5 foot long: The Backs are of a very lively green Colour, but their Bellies inclining to yellow. Theſe are commonly in Buſhes among the green Leaves, and prey upon ſmall Birds. This I have often ſeen, and was once in danger to be bit by one before I ſaw it: For I was going to take hold of a Bird that fluttered and cryed out juſt by me, yet did not fly away, neither could I imagin the reaſon, till reaching out my hand, I perceived the head of a Snake cloſe by it; and looking more narrowly, I ſaw the upper part of the Snake, about two or three Inches from his head, twiſted about the poor Bird.

What they feed on beſides Birds I know not, but they are ſaid to be very venemous.

The dun coloured Snake is a little bigger than the green Snake, but not above a foot and a half, or two foot long; theſe we ſhould often ſee in and about our Huts; but did not kill them, becauſe they deſtroyed the Mice, and are very nimble in chacing thoſe Creatures. Beſides Snakes, here are Scorpions and

An. 1676. and Centapes in abundance. Here are alſo Galliwaſps. Theſe are Creatures ſomewhat reſembling Lizards, but larger; their bodies about the thickneſs of a Man's Arm, having four ſhort Legs, and ſmall ſhort Tails; their colour a dark brown. Theſe Creatures live in old hollow Trunks of Trees, and are commonly found in wet ſwampy ground, and are ſaid to be very poiſonous.

Here are alſo a ſort of Spiders of a prodigious ſize, ſome near as big as a Man's Fiſt, with long ſmall Legs like the Spiders in *England*: they have two Teeth, or rather Horns an Inch and a half, or two Inches long, and of a proportionable bigneſs, which are black as Jett, ſmooth as Glaſs, and their ſmall end ſharp as a Thorn; they are not ſtrait, but bending. Theſe Teeth we often preſerve. Some wear them in their Tobacco-pouches to pick their Pipes. Others preſerve them for Tooth-Pickers, eſpecially ſuch as were troubled with the Tooth-ach; for by report they will expel that pain, tho' I cannot juſtifie it of my own knowledge. The backs of theſe Spiders are covered with a dark yellowiſh Down, as ſoft as Velvet. Some ſay theſe Spiders are venemous; others not; whether is true I cannot determine.

Tho' this Country be ſo often over-flown with Water; yet it ſwarms with Ants, of ſeveral ſorts; *viz.* great, ſmall, black, yellow, *&c.* The great black Ant ſtings or bites almoſt as bad as a Scorpion; and next to this the ſmall yellow Ants bite is moſt painful; for their Sting is like a ſpark of fire; and they are ſo thick among the boughs in ſome places, that one ſhall be covered with them before he is aware. Theſe Creatures have Neſts on great Trees placed on the body between the Limbs: ſome of their Neſts are as big as a Hogſhead; this is their Winter Habitation; for in the wet Seaſon they all repair to theſe their Cities: Here

Here they preſerve their Eggs. Ants-Eggs are as much eſteemed by the Planters in the Weſt-Indies for feeding their Chickens, as Great Oat-meal with us in *England*. In the dry Seaſon when they leave their Neſts, they ſwarm over all the Woodland; for they never trouble the Savannahs: You may then ſee great Paths made by them in the Woods of three or four Inches broad beaten as plain as the Roads in *England*. They go out light, but bring home heavy Loads on their backs, all of the ſame ſubſtance, and equal in bigneſs: I never obſerved any thing beſides pieces of green Leaves, ſo big that I could ſcarce ſee the Inſect for his Burthen; yet they would march ſtoutly, and ſo many ſtill preſſing after, that it was a very pretty ſight, for the Path look't perfectly green with them. There was one ſort of Ants of a black Colour, pretty large, with long Legs; theſe would march in Troops, as if they were buſie in ſeeking ſomewhat; they were always in haſt, and followed their Leaders exactly let them go whither they would; theſe had no beaten Paths to walk in, but rambled about like Hunters: Sometimes a Band of theſe Ants would happen to march through our Huts, over our Beds, or into our Pavilions, nay, ſometimes into our Cheſts; and there ranſack every part; and where-ever the foremoſt went, the reſt all came after: We never diſturbed them, but gave them free liberty to ſearch where they pleaſed; and they would all march off before night. Theſe Companies were ſo great, that they would be two or three hours in paſſing by, though they went very faſt. *An. 1676.*

The Fowls of this Country are Humming Birds, Black Birds, Turtle Doves, Pigeons, Parrots, Parakites, Quames, Correſoes, Turkies, Carrion Crows, Subtle Jacks, Bill Birds, Cockrecoes, *&c.* The Humming Bird is a pretty little feather'd Creature, no bigger than a great over-grown Waſp, with a black Bill no bigger than a ſmall Needle, and his Legs and

An. 1676. Feet in proportion to his body. This Creature does not wave his Wings like other Birds when it flies, but keeps them in a continued quick motion like Bees or other Insects, and like them makes a continual humming Noise as it flies. It is very quick in motion, and haunts about Flowers and Fruit like a Bee gathering Hony, making many near addresses to its delightful Objects, by visiting them on all sides, and yet still keeps in motion, sometimes on one side, sometime on the other; as often rebounding a foot or two back on a sudden, and as quickly returns again, keeping thus about one Flower five or six minutes, or more. There are two or three sorts of them, some bigger than others, but all very small, neither are they coloured alike; the largest are of a blackish colour.

The Black Bird is somewhat bigger than ours in *England*; it has a longer Tail, but like them in Colour: They are sometimes called Chattering Crows, because they chatter like a Magpy.

There are three sorts of Turtle Doves (*viz.*) white breasted Doves, dun coloured Doves, and ground Doves. The white breasts are the biggest; they are of a blewish grey Colour with white breasts; these are fine, round and plump, and almost as big as a Pigeon. The next sort are all over of a dun, lesser than the former, and not so round. The ground Dove much bigger than a Sky-Lark, of a dull grey, very round and plump, and commonly run in pairs on the ground, and probably thence have their name. The other two sorts flie in pairs, and feed on Berries, which they commonly gather themselves from the Trees where they grow; and all three sorts are very good Meat.

Pigeons are not very common here; they are less than our Wood Quests, and as good food.

The Quam is as big as an ordinary Hen Turkey, of a blackish dun Colour; its Bill like a Turkeys;

it

it flies about among the Woods; feeds on Berries, and is very good meat. An. 1676.

The Correſo is a larger Fowl than the Quam: The Cock is black, the Hen is of a dark brown. The Cock has a Crown of black Feathers on his Head, and appears very ſtately. Theſe live alſo on Berries, and are very good to eat; but their Bones are ſaid to be poiſonous; therefore we do either burn or bury them, or throw them into the Water for fear our Dogs ſhould eat them.

Carrion Crows are blackiſh Fowls, about the bigneſs of Ravens; they have bald Heads, and rediſh bald Necks like Turkeys; and therefore by Strangers that come newly from *Europe*, are often miſtaken for ſuch. Theſe live wholly on fleſh, (and are therefore called Carrion Crows:) There are great numbers of them; They are heavy, dull Creatures, and by their pearching long at one place they ſeem to be very lazy: yet they are quick enough to find out their Prey; for when we hunt in the Woods or Savannahs, as ſoon as we have killed a Beaſt, they will immediately flock about us from all parts, and in leſs than an hours time there will be two or three hundred, though at firſt there was not one to be ſeen. I have ſometimes admired from whence ſo many came ſo ſuddenly; for we never ſee above two or three at a place, before they come to feaſt on a Carkaſs.

Some of the Carrion Crows are all over white, but their Feathers look as if they were ſullied: They have bald Heads and Necks like the reſt; they are of the ſame bigneſs and make; without any difference but in Colour; and we never ſee above one or two of theſe white ones at a time; and 'tis ſeldom alſo that we ſee a great number of the black ones, but we ſee one white one amongſt them.

1. The Logwood-Cutters call the white ones King Carrion Crows, and ſay, that they are much bigger

An. 1676. than the others; and that when a great number are assembled about a Carkass, if a King Carrion Crow be among them, he falls on first, and none of the others will tast the least Morsel, till he has filled his belly and is withdrawn; nay, that they will sit pearching on the Trees about him, without approaching the Carkass, till he flies away; and then in an instant they fall on all together. I have seen of the King Carrion Crows, but could not perceive them to be bigger than the rest; neither were the black ones, their Companions, so unmannerly as to let them eat without company: They are very voracious, and will dispatch a Carkass in a trice: For that reason the Spaniards never kill them, but fine any one that shall: And I think there is also an Act in *Jamaica* that prohibits their destruction; and the Logwood-Cutters, tho' under no such obligation, yet are so zealously superstitious, that none will hurt them for fear of receiving some damage afterwards.

Subtle Jacks are Birds as big as Pigeons; they are mostly blackish; the tips of their Wing Feathers are yellowish, as are also their Bills. They have a peculiar and wonderful cunning way of building different from any others: Their Nests hang down from the boughs of lofty Trees, whose bodies are clean without limbs for a considerable height: The branches to which they fasten them, are those that spread fartherst out from the body; and the very extremities of those boughs are only used by them. On Trees that grow single by themselves at some distance from others; they build clear round: but if they joyn to others, they make choice of such only as are bordering upon a Savannah, Pond or Creek, and hang down their Nests from those limbs that spread over those Savannahs, *&c.* neglecting such as are near other Trees: Their Nests hang down two or three foot from the twigs to which they are fastned,

faſtned, and look juſt like Cabbage-Nets ſtuft with Hey. The Thread that faſtens the Neſt to the twig is made of long Graſs (as is alſo the Neſt it ſelf) very ingeniouſly twiſted together: It is but ſmall at the twig; but near the Neſt grows thicker. The Neſt has a hole in the ſide for the Bird to enter at, and 'tis very pretty to ſee twenty or thirty of them hanging round a Tree. They are called by the Engliſh *Subtle Jacks*, becauſe of this uncommon way of building. An. 1675.

There are two or three ſorts of Bill-Birds, ſo called by the Engliſh, becauſe their Bills are almoſt as big as themſelves. The largeſt I ever ſaw are about the ſize of Engliſh Wood-peckers, and much like them: There are others of a ſmaller ſort; but they are not often met with, and I never ſaw many of them.

Cockrecoes are ſhort winged Birds, coloured like Partridges, but ſomewhat leſſer; neither are they ſo plump and round. They have long Legs, delighting to run on the Ground among Woods, in ſwampy Places or near Creeks. They make a loud Noiſe Mornings and Evenings, and Anſwer one another very prettily; and they are extraordinary ſweet Meat.

The Water-Fowls are Duck and Mallard; Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fiſhing-Hawks, Men-of-War-Birds, Boobies, *&c.*

There are three ſorts of Ducks, *viz.* The Muſcovy, the Whiſtling and the Common Duck. Muſcovy Ducks are leſs than ours, but otherwiſe exactly alike. They pearch on old dry Trees, or ſuch as have no Leaves on them, and ſeldom light on the Ground but to feed. Whiſtling Ducks are ſomewhat leſs than our Common Duck, but not differing from them in ſhape or Colour: In flying, their Wings make a pretty ſort of loud whiſtling Noiſe. Theſe alſo pearch on Trees as the former. The

An. 1676. other ſort are like our Common Ducks, both in bigneſs and colour, and I have never obſerved them to pitch upon Trees. All three ſorts are very good Meat.

Here are two ſorts of Curlews different in bigneſs and colour; the greater are as big as Turkeys, with long Legs and long crooked Bills, like a Snipes, in length and bigneſs proportionable to the Bulk of their Bodies: They are of a dark colour; their Wings black and white; their Fleſh black but very ſweet and wholeſom: They are call'd by the Engliſh double Curlews, becauſe they are twice as big as the other ſort.

The ſmall Curlews are of a dusky brown, with long Legs and Bills like the former: their Fleſh is moſt eſteemed as being the ſweeteſt.

Herons are like ours in *England* in bigneſs, ſhape and colour.

Crabcatchers are ſhaped and coloured like Herons, but they are ſmaller: They feed on ſmall Crabs no bigger than ones Thumb, of which there is great plenty.

Pelicans are large flat-footed Fowls, almoſt as big as Geeſe, and their Feathers in colour like them: They have ſhort Legs, long Necks, and their Bills are about two Inches broad and 17 or 18 long; the fore-part of their Necks or Breaſts is bare, and covered with a ſoft, ſmooth, yet looſe Skin, like that about the Necks of Turkies: This Skin is of the colour of their Feathers mixt with a dark and light grey, ſo exactly interwoven that it appears very beautiful. They are a very heavy Bird, and ſeldom fly far, or very high from the Water: They commonly ſit on Rocks at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, where they may look about them. They ſeem to be very melancholly Fowls, by their perching all alone: They ſit as if they were ſleeping, holding their Heads upright, and reſting the ends of their Bills

Bills on their Breaſts; they are better Meat than Boobies or Men-of-War-Birds. *An.* 1676.

Cormorants are juſt like young Ducks in ſhape, having ſuch Feet and Bills; They are black with white Breaſts, and live on ſmall Fiſh which they take near the ſhore, or on Worms which they get out of the Mud at low Water. They taſte very fiſhy, yet are indifferent good Meat, they being very fat.

Fiſhing Hawks are like our ſmalleſt ſort of Hawks in colour and ſhape, with ſuch Bills and Talons: They pearch upon ſtumps of Trees or dry Limbs that hang over the Water about Creeks, Rivers or againſt the Sea: and upon ſight of any ſmall Fiſh near them, they skim along juſt over them, and ſnatching up the prey with their Talons, preſently riſe again without touching the VVater with their Wings. They don't ſwallow the Fiſh whole as all other fiſhing Fowls, that ever I ſaw do, but tear it with their Bills and eat it Piece-Meal.

The Lagunes, Creeks and Rivers are plentifully ſtored with great variety of Fiſh (*viz.* Mullets, Snooks, Tenpounders, Tarpoms, Cavallies, Parricootas, Garr-fiſh, Stingrays, Spaniſh Mackril, with many others.

Tenpounders are ſhaped like Mullets, but are ſo full of very ſmall ſtiff Bones, intermixt with the Fleſh, that you can hardly eat them.

Parricootas are long Fiſh, with round Bodies like Mackril: They have very long Mouths and ſharp Teeth; they are about 8 or 10 Inches round, and three Foot and half long. They commonly haunt in Lagunes among Iſlands, or in the Sea near the ſhore. They are a floating Fiſh, and greedily take the Hook, and will ſnap at Men too in the Water. We commonly take them when we are under ſail, with a Hook towing after our Stern. They are firm well-taſted Fiſh; but 'tis dangerous

An. 1676. eating them, for some Men have been poisoned with them.

Divers Persons are of Opinion that these Creatures are poysonous in some Places only, and that but at some times of the Year. I know that in many Parts of the *West-Indies*, some have been injured by eating them, and that at different Seasons of the Year; therefore Seamen commonly taste the Liver before they venture any further; and if that has a biting taste like Pepper, they esteem the fish unwholsom, but if not, they eat it: and yet I have found even this Rule fail too. I judge the Head and the Parts near it, to be chiefly venomous.

Garr-fish are round, but neither so big nor long as the former; but what is more peculiar, they have long bony Snouts, like the Sword-fish, only as the Sword-fishes Snout is flat, and indented like a Saw on each side; so on the contrary these have their Snouts like a spear, round, smooth and sharp at the end, and about a foot long. These are a sort of floaty or Flying Fish: for they skip along a Foot or two above the Water, for the length of twenty or thirty Yards: then they just touch the edge of the Water, and spring forward so much farther, and then touch the Water, and spring forward again, a great many times before they cease. They dart themselves with such a force, that they strike their Snout through the sides of a Cotton-Tree Canoa; and we often fear that they will strike quite through our very Bodies. —— They are extraordinary sweet Fish.

Spanish Mackril are in shape and colour like our Mackril, but larger: They are three Foot or three and half long, and nine or ten Inches about, and they also are generally esteeemed very excellent Fish.

The

The Ray is a flat Fiſh, like Skate, and I have *An. 1676.* ſeen three ſorts of them; *viz.* the Stingray, the Raſpray and the Whipray. The Stingray and Raſpray are much alike in ſhape; but the former has three or four ſtrong ſharp Prickles, near two Inches long, at the Root of its Tail, which are ſaid to be very venomous, but the reſt of his Skin is ſmooth. The Raſpray has a rough knotty Skin wherewith Raſps are made: the Skins of the largeſt are ſo rough, that the Spaniards in ſome Places grate their Caſſavy with them, which is a Root very common all over the *Weſt Indies*; and of which the Spaniards and Engliſh frequently make their Bread; but the faireſt Skins are uſed to cover Surgeons Inſtrument Caſes, and other ſuch fine Things; but of late they are counterfeited. I have been told that in *Turkey* Aſſes Skins are ſtamped with ſmall hard Seeds, which gives them Impreſſions like Raſpray.

The Whipray differs from the other two ſorts, having a ſmall, but longer Tail, and ending with a Knob, ſhaped like a Harpoon. All theſe three ſorts are much about a Foot and half broad. There is yet another ſort of theſe flat Fiſh of the Whipray kind, but of a prodigious bigneſs; *viz.* three or four Yards ſquare, and their Tails as long: theſe we call Sea-Devils; they are very ſtrong Fiſh, and are ſometimes Gameſom; but they make an odd Figure when they leap out of the Water, tumbling over and over.

Neither are Turtle and Manatee wanting in this Lagune. Here are ſome Hawks-bill-Turtle, but the green Turtle is moſt plentiful. They are of a middle ſize; yet here was once a very large one taken, as I have mentioned in my *Voyages round the World*.

Here are abundance of Manatee, which are both large and ſweet.

Alligators

An. 1676. Alligators are alſo in great numbers in all the Creeks, Rivers and Lagunes in the Bay of *Campeachy*; and I think that no part of the Univerſe is better ſtock'd with them.

The Alligator is a Creature ſo well known every where, that I ſhould not deſcribe it, were it not to give an Account of the difference between it and the Crocodile; for they reſemble each other ſo nearly in their ſhape and bulk, as alſo in their Natures, that the yare generally miſtaken for the ſame Species; only the one ſuppoſed to be the Male, the other the Female: Whether they are ſo or not, the World may judge by the following Obſervations. As to their bulk and length, I never ſaw any ſo large as ſome I have heard and read of; but according to my beſt Judgment, though I have ſeen Thouſands, I never met with any above ſixteen or ſeventeen Foot long, and as thick as a large Colt. He is ſhaped like a Lizard, of a dark-brown colour, with a large head and very long Jaws, with great ſtrong Teeth, eſpecially two of a Remarkable Length, that grow out of, and at the very end of the under Jaw in the ſmalleſt part, on each ſide one, there are two holes in the upper Jaw to receive theſe, otherways he could not ſhut his Mouth. It has 4 ſhort Legs and Broad Claws, with a long Tail. The Head, Back and Tail is fenced with pretty hard Scales, joyned together with a very thick tough Skin: Over its Eyes there are two hard ſcally Knobs, as big as a Mans Fiſt, and from the Head to the Tail, along the Ridge of his Back 'tis full of ſuch knotty hard Scales, not like Fiſh-Scales, which are looſe, but ſo united to the Skin, that it is all one with it, and can't be taken aſunder, but with a ſharp Knife. From the Ridge of the Back down on the Ribs towards the Belly, (which is of a dusky yellow colour like a Frog) there are many of theſe Scales, but not ſo ſubſtantial nor ſo thick placed as the other.

The

Theſe Scales are no hindrance to him in turning; for he will turn very quick, conſidering his length. When he goes on Land his Tail drags on the Ground. *An.* 1676.

The Fleſh ſmells very ſtrong of Musk; eſpecially four Kernels or Cods that are always found about them, two of which grow in the Groin, near each Thigh; the other two at the Breaſt, one under each fore Leg, and about the bigneſs of a Pullets Egg; therefore when we kill an Alligator, we take out theſe, and having dried them wear them in our Hats for a perfume. The Fleſh is ſeldom eaten but in caſe of Neceſſity, becauſe of its ſtrong ſcent.

Now the Crocodile hath none of theſe Kernels, neither doth his Fleſh taſte at all Musky, therefore eſteemed better Food. He is of a yellow colour, neither hath he ſuch long Teeth in his under Jaw. The Crocodile's Legs alſo are longer, and when it runs on Land, it bears its Tail above the Ground, and turns up the tip of it in a round bow, and the Knots on the back are much thicker, higher and firmer than thoſe of the Alligator: And differ alſo as to the Places where they are found. For in ſome Parts, as here in the Bay of *Campeachy*, are abundance of Alligators, where yet I never ſaw nor heard of any Crocodiles. At the Iſle *Grand Caymanes*, there are Crocodiles, but no Alligators. At *Pines* by *Cuba*, there are abundance of Crocodiles, but I cannot ſay there are no Alligators, tho' I never ſaw any there. Both Kinds are called *Caymanes* by the Spaniards; therefore probably they may reckon them for the ſame. And I know of no other difference, for they both lay Eggs alike, which are not diſtinguiſhable to the Eye: They are as big as a Gooſe-Egg, but much longer, and good Meat; yet the Alligators Eggs taſte very musky: They prey both alike in either Element,

for

An. 1676. for they love Fleſh as well as Fiſh, and will live in either freſh or ſalt Water. Beſide, theſe Creatures I know none that can live any where, or upon any ſort of Food, like them. 'Tis reported, that they love Dogs Fleſh better than any other Fleſh whatſoever. This I have ſeen with my own Eyes, that our Dogs were ſo much afraid of them, that they would not very willingly drink at any great River or Creek where thoſe Creatures might lurk and hide themſelves, unleſs they were (through Neceſſity) conſtrained to it; and then they would ſtand five or ſix Foot from the brink of the Creek or River, and bark a conſiderable time before they would Adventure nearer; and then even at the ſight of their own Shadows in the Water, they would again retire to the Place from whence they came, and bark vehemently a long time; ſo that in the dry Seaſon, when there was no freſh Water but in Ponds and Creeks, we uſed to fetch it our ſelves and give it our Dogs; and many times in our Hunting, when we came to a large Creek that we were to paſs through, our Dogs would not follow us; ſo that we often took them in our Arms, and carried them over.

Beſides the fore-mentioned difference between the Alligator and Crocodile; the latter is accounted more fierce and daring than the Alligator: Therefore when we go to the Iſles of *Pines* or *Grand Caymanes* to hunt, we are often moleſted by them, eſpecially in the Night. But in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where there are only Alligators, I did never know any Miſchief done by them, except by accident Men run themſelves into their Jaws. I remember one Inſtance of this Nature, which is as follows,

In

In the very height of the dry time seven or eight Men (English and Irish) went to a Place called *Pies Pond*, on *Beef-Island*, to hunt. This Pond was never dry, so that the Cattle drew hither in swarms, but after two or three days hunting they were shy; and would not come to the Pond till Night, and then if an Army of Men had lain to oppose them, they would not have been debarr'd of Water. The Hunters, knowing their Custom, lay still all Day, and in the Night visited this Pond, and killed as many Beefs as they could. This Trade they had driven a Week, and made great profit. At length an Irish-man going to the Pond in the Night, stumbled over an Alligator that lay in the Path: The Alligator seized him by the Knee; at which the Man cries out, *Help! help!* His Consorts not knowing what the matter was, ran all away from their Huts, supposing that he was fallen into the clutches of some *Spaniards*, of whom they were afraid every dry Season. But poor *Daniel* not finding any assistance, waited till the Beast opened his Jaw to take better hold, because it is usual for the Alligator to do so; and then snatch'd away his Knee, and slipt the But-end of his Gun in the room of it, which the Alligator griped so hard, that he pull'd it out of his Hand and so went away. The Man being near a small Tree, climb'd up out of his reach; and then cryed out to his Consorts to come and assist him; who being still within Call, and watching to hear the Issue of the Alarum, made haste to him with Fire-brands in their Hands, and brought him away in their Arms to his Hut; for he was in a deplorable condition, and not able to stand on his Feet, his Knee was so torn with the Alligators Teeth. *An.* 1676.

His Gun was found the next day ten or twelve Paces from the Place where he was seized, with two

An. 1676. two large Holes made in the But-end of it, one on each ſide, near an Inch deep; for I ſaw the Gun afterwards. This ſpoiled their ſport for a time, they being forc'd to carry the Man to the Iſland *Triſt*, where their Ships were, which was ſix or ſeven Leagues diſtant.

This Iriſh-man went afterwards to *New-England*, to be cured, in a Ship belonging to *Boſton*, and nine or ten Months after returned to the Bay again, being recovered of his wound, but went limping ever after.

This was all the miſchief that ever I heard was done, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, by the Creatures call'd *Alligators*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Logwood Mens way of Living. Their Hunting for Beefs in Canoas. Alligators. The Author's ſetling with Logwood-Men. He is loſt in Hunting. Captain Hall *and his Mens diſaſter. The way of preſerving Bullocks Hides. Two hairy Worms growing in the Author's Leg. Dangerous Leg-worms in the* Weſt Indies. *The Author ſtrangely cured of one. A violent Storm. A Deſcription of* Beef-Iſland: *Its Fruits and Animals. The Spaniards way of hockſing Cattle. Their care of preſerving their Cattle. The waſteful deſtruction made of them by the Engliſh and French Privateers. The Author's narrow Eſcape from an Alligator.*

THE Logwood-Cutters (as I ſaid before) inhabit the Creeks of the Eaſt and Weſt Lagunes, in ſmall Companies, building their Huts cloſe by the Creeks ſides for the benefit of the Sea-Breezes, as near the Logwood Groves as they can, removing often to be near their Buſineſs: Yet when they are ſettled in a good open Place, they chuſe rather to go half a Mile in their Canoas to Work, than loſe that convenience. Tho' they build their Huts but ſlightly, yet they take care to thatch them very well with Palm or Palmeto Leaves, to prevent the Rains, which are there very violent from ſoaking in.

For

An. 1676. For their Bedding they raiſe a Barbicue, or wooden Frame 3 Foot and half above Ground on one ſide of the Houſe; and ſtick up four Stakes, at each corner one, to faſten their Pavillions; out of which here is no ſleeping for Muskitoes.

Another Frame they raiſe covered with Earth for a Hearth to dreſs their Victuals: And a third to ſit at, when they eat it.

During the wet Seaſon, the Land where the Logwood grows is ſo over-flow'd, that they ſtep from their Beds into the Water perhaps two Foot deep, and continue ſtanding in the Wet all Day, till they go to Bed again; but nevertheleſs account it the beſt Seaſon in the Year for doing a good Days Labour in.

Some fell the Trees, others ſaw and cut them into convenient Logs, and one chips off the Sap, and he is commonly the principal Man; and when a Tree is ſo thick, that after it is log'd, it remains ſtill too great a Burthen for one Man, we blow it up with Gunpowder.

The Logwood-Cutters are generally ſturdy ſtrong Fellows, and will carry Burthens of three or four hundred Weight; but every Man is left to his choice to carry what he pleaſeth, and commonly they agree very well about it: For they are contented to labour very hard.

But when Ships come from *Jamaica* with Rum and Sugar, they are too apt to miſ-ſpend both their Time and Money. If the Commanders of theſe Ships are Free, and treat all that come the firſt Day with Punch, they will be much reſpected, and every Man will pay honeſtly for what he drinks afterwards; but if he be niggardly, they will pay him with their worſt Wood, and commonly they have a ſtock of ſuch lay'd by for that purpoſe; nay, they will cheat them with hollow Wood fill'd with dirt in the middle and both ends plug'd up with

with a piece of the ſame drove in hard, and then ſawed off ſo neatly, that it's hard to find out the deceit; but if any Man come to purchaſe with Bills payable at *Jamaica*, they will be ſure to give him the beſt Wood. *An.* 1676.

In ſome Places, eſpecially in the Weſt Creek of the Weſt Lagune, they go a Hunting every Saturday to provide themſelves with Beef for the Week following.

The Cattle in this Country are large and fat in *February*, *March* and *April*; At other times of the Year they are fleſhy, but not fat, yet ſweet enough. When they have kill'd a Beef, they cut it into four Quarters, and taking out all the Bones, each Man makes a hole in the middle of his Quarter, juſt big enough for his Head to go through, then puts it on like a Frock and trudgeth home; and if he chances to tire, he cuts off ſome of it, and flings it away.

It is a Diverſion pleaſant enough, though not without ſome danger to hunt in a Canoa; for then the Cattle having no other feeding Places than the ſides of the Savannahs, which are ſomewhat higher Ground than the middle, they are forced ſometimes to ſwim; ſo that we eaſily come to ſhoot them, when they are thus in the Water.

The Beaſt, when ſhe is ſo hard purſued that ſhe cannot eſcape, turns about and comes full tilt at the Canoa, and ſtriking her Head againſt the Prow, drives her back 20 or 30 Paces; then ſhe ſcampers away again: But if ſhe has received a wound, ſhe commonly purſues us till ſhe is knock'd down. Our chiefeſt care is to keep the Head of the Canoa towards her; for if ſhe ſhould ſtrike againſt the broad ſide, it would indanger over-ſetting it, and conſequently wetting our Arms and Ammunition. Beſides, the Savannahs at this time ſwarm with Alligators, and therefore are the more dangerous on that account.

An. 1676. These Creatures in the Wet Season forsake the Rivers, and inhabit the Drownd-Savannahs to meet with Purchase, and no Flesh comes amiss to them, whether alive or dead. Their chief Subsistence then is on young Cattle, or such Carkasses as we leave behind us, which in the Dry Season feed the Carrion-Crows, but now are a Prey to the Alligators. They remain here till the Water drains off from the Land; and then confine themselves to the Stagnant Ponds; and when they are dry, they ramble away to some Creek or River.

The Alligators in this *Bay* are not so fierce as they are reported to be in other Places; for I never knew them pursue any Man, although we do frequently meet them; nay, they will flee from us: and I have drank out of a Pond in the dry time, that hath been full of them, and the Water not deep enough to cover their Backs, and the compass of the Pond so small that I could get no Water, but by coming within two Yards of the Alligators Nose; they lying with their Heads towards mine as I was drinking, and looking on me all the while. Neither did I ever hear of any bit in the Water by them, tho' probably should a Man happen in their way, they would seize upon him.

Having thus given some Description of the Country, I shall next give an Account of my Living with the Logwood-Men, and of several Occurrences that happened during my stay here.

Tho' I was a Stranger to their Employment and manner of Living, as being known but to those few only of whom we bought our Wood, in my former Voyage hither; yet that little Acquaintance I then got, encouraged me to visit them after my second arrival here; being in hopes to strike in to work with them. There were six in Company, who had a Hundred Tuns ready cut, log'd and chip'd, but not brought to the Creeks side, and they expected

expected a Ship from *New-England* in a Month or two to fetch it away. An. 1676.

When I came thither they were beginning to bring it to the Creek. And becauſe the Carriage is the hardeſt Work, they hired me to help them at the rate of a Tun of Wood *per* Month: promiſing me that after this Carriage was over, I ſhould ſtrike in to work with them, for they were all obliged in Bonds to procure this 100 Tuns joyntly together, but for no more.

This Wood lay all in the Circumference of 5 or 600 Yards, and about 300 from the Creek ſide, in the middle of a very thick Wood, unpaſſable with Burthens. The firſt thing we did was to bring it all to one Place in the middle; and from thence we cut a very large Path to carry it to the Creeks ſide. We laboured hard at this Work 5 Days in the Week; and on Saturdays went into the Savannahs and kill'd Bieves.

When we kill'd a Beef, if there were more than 4 of us, the overplus went to ſeek freſh Game, whilſt the reſt dreſs'd it.

I went out the firſt Saturday, and complyed very well with my Maſters Orders, which was only to help drive the Cattle out of the Savannahs into the Woods, where two or three Men lay to ſhoot them: And having kill'd our Game, we marched home with our Burthens. The next Saturday after, I went with a deſign to kill a Beef my ſelf, thinking it more honour to try my own skill in Shooting, than only to drive the Game for others to ſhoot at. We went now to a place call'd the *Upper Savannah*, going 4 Miles in our Canoas, and then Landing walk'd one Mile through the Woods, before we came into the Savannah, and marched about 2 Miles in it, before we came up with any Game. Here I gave my Companions the ſlip, and wandred ſo far into the Woods that I loſt my ſelf; neither could I find the

An. 1676. way into the open Savannah, but inſtead of that ran directly from it, through ſmall Spots of Savannahs and Skirts of Woods. This was ſometime in *May*, and it was between ten a Clock and one when I began to find that I was (as we call it, I ſuppoſe from the Spaniards) *Mercooned*, or Loſt, and quite out of the Hearing of my Comrades Guns. I was ſomewhat ſurprized at this; but however, I knew I ſhould find my way out, as ſoon as the Sun was a little lower. So I ſat down to reſt my ſelf; reſolving however to run no farther out of my way; for the Sun being ſo near the Zenith, I could not diſtinguiſh how to direct my Courſe. Being weary and almoſt faint for want of Water, I was forced to have recourſe to the wild Pines, and was by them ſupplied, or elſe I muſt have periſh'd with Thirſt. About three a Clock I went due North, as near as I could judge, for the Savannah lay Eaſt and Weſt, and I was on the South ſide of it.

At Sun-ſet I got out into the clear open Savannah, being about two Leagues wide in moſt Places, but how long I know not. It is well ſtored with Bullocks, but by frequent Hunting, they grow ſhy, and remove farther up into the Country. Here I found my ſelf four or five Mile to the Weſt of the Place where I ſtragled from my Companions. I made homewards with all the ſpeed I could, but being overtaken by the Night, I lay down on the Graſs a good diſtance from the Woods, for the benefit of the Wind, to keep the Muskitoes from me; but in vain: for in leſs than an Hours time I was ſo perſecuted, that though I endeavoured to keep them off by Fanning my ſelf with Boughs, and ſhifting my Quarters 3 or 4 times; yet ſtill they haunted me ſo that I could get no ſleep. At Day-break I got up and directed my Courſe to the Creek where we landed, from which I was then about two Leagues. I did not ſee one Beaſt of any ſort

ſort whatever in all the way; though the day before I ſaw ſeveral Young Calves that could not follow their Dams, but even theſe were now gone away, to my great Vexation and Diſappointment, for I was very hungry. But about a Mile farther, I ſpied ten or twelve Quams perching on the Boughs of a Cotton-Tree. Theſe were not ſhy, therefore I got well enough under them; and having a ſingle Bullet (but no Shot) about me, fired at one of them, but miſs'd it, though I had before often kill'd them ſo. Then I came up with and fired at 5 or 6 Turkies, but with no better ſucceſs. So that I was forced to march forward ſtill in the Savannah, toward the Creek; and when I came to the Path that led to it through the Woods, I found (to my great Joy) a Hat ſtuck upon a Pole: and when I came to the Creek I found another. Theſe were ſet up by my Conſorts, who were gone home in the Evening, as Signals that they would come and fetch me. Therefore I ſat down and waited for them; for although I had then not above three Leagues home by Water, yet it would have been very difficult, if not impoſſible for me to have got thither over Land, by reaſon of thoſe vaſt unpaſſable Thickets, abounding every where along the Creeks ſide; wherein I have known ſome puzzled for two or three days, and have not advanced half a Mile, though they laboured extreamly every day. Neither was I diſappointed of my hopes; for within half an Hour after my arrival at the Creek, my Conſorts came, bringing every Man his Bottle of Water, and his Gun, both to hunt for Game and to give me notice by Firing, that I might hear them; for I have known ſeveral Men loſt in the like manner, and never heard of afterwards. *An.* 1676.

Such an Accident befel one Captain *Hall* of *New-England*, who came hither in a *Boſton* Ship, to take in Logwood, and was fraighted by two Scotch-

An. 1676. men, and one Mr. *W. Cane*, an Iriſh-man who deſigning to go with Goods from *Jamaica* to *New-England*; for that reaſon when his Logwood was aboard, tarried at *Triſt* with the Ship, and hunted once in 2 or three Days for Beef to lengthen out his Salt-Proviſion. One Morning the Captain deſigning to Hunt, took five of his Men, with his Mate, as alſo his Merchant Mr. *Cane* along with him. They Landed at the Eaſt end of the Iſland, which is low *Mangrove-land*; the Savannah is a conſiderable diſtance from the Sea, and therefore troubleſom to get to it. However, unleſs they would row four or five Leagues farther, they could not find a more convenient place; beſide, they doubted not of Mr. *Canes* skill to conduct them. After they had followed him a Mile or two into the Woods, the Captain ſeeing him to make a Halt (as being in ſome doubt) to conſider of the way, told him in deriſion, that he was but a ſorry Woodſman, and that he would ſwing him but twice round, and he ſhould not gueſs the way out again; and ſaying no more to him, went forwards, and bid his Seamen follow him, which they did accordingly. Mr. *Cane*, after he had recollected himſelf, ſtruck off another way, and deſired them to go with him: But inſtead of that, they were all for following the Captain. In a ſhort time Mr. *Cane* got out of the Woods into the Savannah, and there kill'd a good fat Cow, and quartering it, made it fit for Carriage, ſuppoſing the Captain and Crew would ſoon be with him. But after waiting 3 or 4 hours, and firing his Gun ſeveral times, without hearing any Anſwer, took up his Burden and returned towards the Sea-ſide; and upon giving a Signal a Boat came and brought him aboard. In the mean time the Captain and his Men after 4 or 5 Hours ranging the Woods, began to grow tired & then his Mate haſtily truſting more to his own Judgment, left him and the four Seamen, and about four

four or five a Clock being almoſt ſpent with Thirſt, got out of the Woods to the Sea ſhore, and as weak as he was, fired his Gun for the Boat to fetch him, which was immediately done. An. 1676.

When he came Aboard he gave an Account whereabout, and in what a condition he left the Captain and his Men; but it being then too late to ſeek him, the next Morning very early Mr. *Cane* and two Seamen taking Directions from the Mate (who was ſo fatigued that he could not ſtir) where he had left the Captain, went aſhore, and at length came within call of him, and at laſt found him lay'd down in a Thicket, having juſt ſenſe to call out ſometimes, but not ſtrength enough to ſtand; ſo they were forced to carry him to the Sea-ſide. When they had a little refreſh'd him with Brandy and Water, he told them how his Company had fainted for Thirſt, and drop'd down one after another, though he ſtill incouraged them to be chearful and reſt themſelves a while, till he got ſome ſupplies of Water for them, that they were very patient, and that two of his Men held out till five a Clock in the Afternoon, and then they fainted alſo; but he himſelf proceeded in queſt of his way till Night; and then fell down in the place where they then found him.

The two Seamen carried the Captain Aboard, while Mr. *Cane* ſearched about for the reſt, but to no purpoſe; for he returned without them, and could neve hear of them afterwards.

This was a warning to me never to ſtraggle from my Conſorts in our Hunting. But to proceed.

When my Months Service was up, in which time we brought down all the Wood to the Creeks ſide, I was preſently pay'd my Tun of Logwood; with which, and ſome more that I borrow'd, I bought a little Proviſion, and was afterwards entertained as a

An. 1676. Companion at Work with ſome of my former Maſters; for they preſently broke up Conſort-ſhips, letting the Wood lye till either Mr. *Weſt* came to fetch it, according to his Contract, or elſe till they ſhould otherwiſe diſpoſe of it. Some of them immediately went to *Beef-Iſland* to kill Bullocks for their Hides, which they preſerve by pegging them out very tite on the Ground. Firſt they turn the fleſhy ſide, and after the hair upwards, letting them lye ſo till they are very dry. 32 ſtrong Pegs as big as a Man's Arm, are required to ſtretch the Hide as it ought to be. When they are dry they fold them in the middle from Head to Tail, with the Hair outward; and then hang them croſs a ſtrong Pole ſo high that the ends may not touch the Ground, 40 or 50 one upon another, and once in 3 Weeks or a Month they beat them with great Sticks, to ſtrike off the Worms that breed in the Hair, and eat it off, which ſpoils the Hide When they are to be ſhip'd off, they ſoak them in ſalt Water to kill the remaining Worms: and while they are yet wet they fold them in 4 folds, and afterwards ſpread them Abroad again to dry. When they are fully dry, they fold them up again, and ſo ſend them Aboard. I was yet a Stranger to this Work, therefore remained with 3 of the old Crew to cut more Logwood. My Conſorts were all three Scotch-men; one of them named *Price Morrice* had lived there ſome Years, and was Maſter of a pretty large Periago; for without ſome ſort of Boat, here is no ſtirring from one place to another. The other two were young Men that had been bred Merchants, *viz.* Mr. *Duncan Campbell*; and Mr. *George* ——— Theſe two not liking either the Place or Employment, waited an opportunity of going away by the firſt Ship that came hither to take in Logwood. Accordingly not long after the above-mentioned Capt. *Hall* of *Boſton*, came hither on that deſign, and was fraighted

fraighted by them with 40 Tun. It was agreed that *George* ſhould ſtay behind to cut Logwood; but *Campbell* ſhould go to *New-England* to ſell this Cargo, and bring back Flower, and ſuch other Commodities that were proper to purchaſe Hides and Logwood in the Bay. This retarded our buſineſs; for I did not find *Price Morrice* very intent at Work: for 'tis like he thought he had Logwood enough. And I have particularly obſerved there, and in other Places, that ſuch as had been well-bred, were generally moſt careful to improve their Time, and would be very induſtrious and frugal, when there was any probability of conſiderable Gain. But on the contrary, ſuch as had been inur'd to hard Labour, and got their Living by the ſweat of their Brows; when they came to have plenty, would extravagantly ſquander away their Time and Money in Drinking and making a Bluſter. *An.* 1676.

To be ſhort, I kept to my Work by my ſelf, till I was hindred by a hard, red and angry Swelling like a Boyl, in my right Leg; ſo painful that I was ſcarce able to ſtand on it: but I was directed to roaſt and apply the Roots of White Lillies (of which here is great plenty, growing by the Creek ſides) to draw it to a head. This I did three or four Days, without any benefit. At laſt I perceived two White Specks in the middle of the Boil; and ſqueezing it, two ſmall white Worms ſpurted out. I took them both up in my Hand, and perceived each of them to be inveſted with three Rows of black, ſhort, ſtiff Hair, running clear round them; one Row near each end; the other in the middle: each Row diſtinct from other; and all very regular and uniform. The Worms were about the bigneſs of a Hens Quill, and about three fourths of an Inch long.

I never ſaw Worms of this ſort breed in any Man's Fleſh. Indeed *Guinea Worms* are very frequent in ſome Places of the *Weſt Indies*, eſpecially at *Curaſao*;

An. 1676. *sao*; They breed as well in Whites as Negroes: And becauſe that Iſland was formerly a Magazin of Negroes, while the Dutch drove that Trade with the Spaniards, and the Negroes were moſt ſubject to them; 'twas therefore believed that other People took them by Infection from them. I rather judge that they are generated by drinking bad Water; and 'tis as likely that the Water of the other Iſland of *Aruba* and *Bonairy* may produce the ſame Effects; for many of thoſe that went with me from thence to *Virginia* (mentioned in my former Volume) were troubled with them after our arrival there: particularly I my ſelf had one broke out in my Ancle, after I had been there five or ſix Months.

Theſe Worms are no bigger than a large brown Thread, but (as I have heard) five or ſix Yards long; and if it breaks in drawing out, that part which remains in the Fleſh will putrifie, and be very painful, and indanger the Patients Life; or at leaſt the uſe of that Limb: and I have known ſome that have been ſcarified and cut ſtrangely, to take out the Worm. I was in great torment before it came out: my Leg and Ancle ſwell'd and look'd very red and angry; and I kept a Plaiſter to it, to bring it to a Head. At laſt drawing off my Plaiſter, out came about three Inches of the Worm; and my pain abated preſently. Till then I was ignorant of my Malady; and the Gentlewoman, at whoſe Houſe I was, took it for a Nerve; but I knew well enough what it was, and preſently roll'd it up on a ſmall Stick. After that I opened it every Morning and Evening; and ſtrained it out gently, about two Inches at a time, not without ſome pain, till at length I had got out about two Foot.

Riding with one Mr. *Richardſon*, who was going to a Negro to have his Horſe cured of a gall'd Back, I ask'd the Negro if he could undertake my Leg: which he did very readily; and in the mean time

time I obſerved his Method in curing the Horſe; which was this. Firſt he ſtrok'd the ſore Place, then applying to it a little rough Powder, which looked like Tobacco Leaves dryed and crumbled ſmall, & mumbling ſome Words to himſelf, he blew upon the part three times; and waving his Hands as often over it ſaid, it would be well ſpeedily. His Fee for the Cure was a White Cock. *An.* 1676.

Then coming to me, and looking on the Worm in my Ancle, he promiſed to cure it in three Days, demanding alſo a White Cock for his pains, and uſing exactly the ſame Method with me, as he did with the Horſe, He bad me not open it in three Days; but I did not ſtay ſo long; for the next Morning the Cloath being rubb'd off, I unbound it, and found the Worm broken off, and the Hole quite healed up. I was afraid the remaining part would have given ſome trouble, but have not felt any pain there from that day to this.

To return. I told you how I was interrupted in following my Work, by the Worms breeding in my Leg. And to compleat my misfortune, preſently after we had the moſt violent Storm, for above 24 Hours, that ever was known in theſe Parts. An Account of which I ſhall give more particularly in my *Diſcourſe of Winds*; and ſhall now only mention ſome Paſſages.

I have already ſaid, we were four of us in Company at this Place cutting Logwood: and by this Storm were reduced to great Inconveniencies; for while that laſted we could dreſs no Victuals, nor even now it was over, unleſs we had done it in the Canoa; for the higheſt Land near us was almoſt 3 Foot under Water; beſides, our Proviſion too was moſt of it ſpoiled, except the Beef and Pork, which was but little the worſe.

We had a good Canoa large enough to carry us all; and ſeeing it in vain to ſtay here any longer, we

all

An. 1676. all embarked and rowed away to *One-Buſh-Key*, about 4 Leagues from our Huts. There were 4 Ships riding here, when the Storm began: but at our arrival we found only one, and hoped to have got ſome Refreſhment from it, but found very cold entertainment: For we could neither get Bread nor Punch, nor ſo much as a Dram of Rum, though we offered them Money for it. The Reaſon was, they were already over-charged with ſuch as being diſtreſſed by the Storm, had been forced to take Sanctuary with them. ſeeing we could not be ſupplied here, we asked which way the other three Ships were driven? they told us that Capt. *Prout* of *New-England* was driven towards *Triſt*; and 'twas probable he was carried out to Sea, unleſs he ſtuck on a Sand, called the *Middle Ground*; that Capt. *Skinner* of *New-England* was driven towards *Beef-Iſland*; and Captain *Chandler* of *London*, drove away towards *Man-of-War Lagune*.

Beef-Iſland lies North from *One-Buſh-Key*; but the other two Places lie a little on each ſide: One to the Eaſt; the other to the Weſt. So away we went for *Beef-Iſland*: and coming within a League of it, we ſaw a Flag in the Woods, made faſt to a Pole, and placed on the Top of a high Tree. And coming ſtill nearer, we at laſt ſaw a Ship in the Woods, about 200 Yards from the Sea. We rowed directly towards her; and when we came to the Woods ſide, found a pretty clear Paſſage made by the Ship, through the Woods, the Trees being all broke down; And about three Foot Water Home to the Ship. We rowed in with our Canoa, and went Aboard, and were kindly Entertained by the Seamen: but the Captain was gone Aboard Captain *Prout*, who ſtuck faſt on the middle Ground before-mentioned. Captain *Prout's* Ship was afterwards got off again; but the Stumps of the Trees ran clear through the bottom of Captain *Skinner's*

Skinner's, therefore there was no hope of saving her. Here we got Victuals and Punch, and stayed about two Hours, in which time the Captain came Aboard, and invited us to stay all Night. But hearing some Guns fired in *Man-of-War Lagune*, we concluded that Captain *Chandler* was there, and wanted assistance. Therefore we presently rowed away thither; for we could do no Service here: and before Night found him also stuck fast on a Point of Sand. The Head of his Ketch was dry, and at the Stern, there was above 4 Foot Water. Our coming was very seasonable to Captain *Chandler*, with whom we stayed two Days: in which time we got out all his Goods, carried off his Anchor, *&c.* and so not being able as yet to do him more Service, we left him for the present, and went away to hunt at *Beef-Island*. An. 1676.

At *Trist* were four Vessels riding before this Storm; one of them was driven off to Sea, and never heard of afterwards. Another was cast dry upon the shore, where she lay and was never got off again: But the third rode it out. Another was riding without the Bar of *Trist*, and she put to Sea, and got to *New-England*; but much shattered. About three days before this Storm began, a small Vessel, Commanded by Captain *Vally*, went hence, bound to *Jamaica*. This Vessel was given for lost by all the Logwood-Cutters: but about 4 Months after she returned thither again; and the Captain said he felt nothing of the Storm, but when he was about 30 Leagues to Wind-ward of *Trist*, he had a fresh *Summasenta-Wind* that carried him as high as *Cape Condecedo*; but all the time he saw very black Clouds to the Westward.

Beef-Island is about 7 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 broad. It lies in length East and West. The East end looks toward the Island *Trist*; and is low drowned Land: and near the Sea produceth nothing but white

An. 1676. white and black Mangrove-Trees. The North ſide lies open to the Main Sea, running ſtraight from Eaſt to Weſt. The Eaſtermoſt part for about three Leagues from *Triſt* is Low and Mangrovy; at the end of which there is a ſmall ſalt Creek, deep enough at high Water for Boats to paſs.

From this Creek to the Weſt end, is 4 Leagues all ſandy Bay, cloſed on the backſide with a low Sand-bank, abounding with thick prickly Buſhes, like a White-thorn; bearing a whitiſh hard Shell-Fruit, as big as a Sloe, much like a Calla-baſh. The Weſt end is waſhed with the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*. This end is over-grown with red Mangroves. About 3 Leagues up from the Mouth of this River ſhoots forth a ſmall Branch, running to the Eaſtward, and dividing *Beef-Iſland* form the Main on the South, and afterwards makes a great Lake of freſh Water, called *Freſh Water Lagune*. This afterward falls into a Salt Lake, called *Man-of-War Lagune*, which emptys it ſelf into *Laguna Termina*, about 2 Leagues from the S. E. Point of the Iſland.

The inſide or middle of this Iſland is a Savannah bordered all round with Trees, moſt Mangrovy, either black, white or red, with ſome Logwood.

The South ſide, between the Savannahs and the Mangroves, is very rich. Sometimes this Land lyes in Ridges higher than the Savannahs.

The Savannahs produce plenty of long Graſs, and the Ridges curious high flouriſhing Trees of divers ſorts.

The Fruits of this Iſland are, *Penguins*, both red and yellow, *Guavers*, *Sapadillees*, *Limes*, *Oranges*, &c. Theſe laſt but lately planted here by a Colony of *Indians*; who revolted from the Spaniards and ſettled here.

It is no new thing for the Indians in theſe Woody Parts of *America*, to fly away whole Towns at once, and ſettle themſelves in the unfrequented Woods,

Woods, to enjoy their Freedom; and if they are accidentally discovered, they will remove again; which they can easily do; their Houshold-Goods being little else but their Cotton Hammacks, and their Callabashes. They build every Man his own House, and tye up their Hammacks between two Trees; wherein they sleep till their Houses are made. The Woods afford them some Subsistence, as *Pecary* and *Warree*; but they that are thus stroling (or *moroon-ing*, as the Spaniards call it) have Plantain-Walks that no Man knows, but themselves; and from thence they have their Food, till they have raised Plantation Provision near their New-built Town. They clear no more Ground than what they actually employ for their Subsistence. They make no Paths: but when they go far from Home; they break now and then a Bough; letting it hang down; which serves as a Mark to guide them in their return. If they happen to be discovered by other Indians, inhabiting still among the Spaniards, or do but mistrust it, they immediately shift their Quarters to another Place. This large Country affording them good fat Land enough, and very Woody, and therefore a proper Sanctuary for them. *An.* 1676.

It was some of these fugitive Indians that came to live at *Beef-Island*; where, besides gaining their Freedom from the Spaniards, they might see their Friends and Acquaintances, that had been taken some time before by the Privateers, and sold to the Logwood-Cutters, with whom some of the Women lived still; though others of them had been conducted by them to their own Habitations. ——— It was these Women after their return made known the kind Entertainment that they met with from the English; and perswaded their Friends to leave their Dwellings near the Spaniards, and settle on this Island; and they had been here almost a Year before they were discovered by the English: and even then were acci-

dentally

An. 1676. dentally found out by the Hunters, as they followed their Game. They were not very shy all the time I lived there; but I know that upon the least disgust they would have been gone.

The Animals of this Island are, *Squashes* in abundance, *Porcupines*, *Guanoes*, *Possomes*, *Pecary*, *Deer*, *Horses* and *Horn Cattle.*

This Island does properly belong to *John d'Acosta*, a Spaniard of *Campeachy* Town, who possess'd it when the English first came hither to cut Logwood. His Habitation was then at the Town of *Campeachy*; but in the dry Season he used to come hither in a Bark, with six or seven Servants, and spend two or three Months in Hocking and killing Cattle, only for their Hides and Tallow.

The English Logwood-Cutters happened once to come hither, whilst *John d'Acosta* was there; and he hearing their Guns, made towards them, and desired them to forbear firing; because it would make the Cattle wild; but told them that at any time when they wanted Beef, if they sent to him he would hox as many as they pleased, and bring the Meat to their Canoas. The English thankfully accepted his Offer; and did never after shoot his Cattle; but sent to him, when they wanted: and he (according to his Promise) supplied them. This created him so much Friendship, that they intended when they returned to *Jamaica*, to bring him a Present, and Goods also to Trade with him; which would have been very Advantagious to both Parties: but some of his Servants acquainted the Townsmen of it, at his return to *Campeachy.* And they being jealous of the English, and envying him, complained to the Governour; who presently cast him into Prison, where he remained many Years: This happened about the Year 71 or 72. Thus the Project of Trading with the English miscarried here; and *John d'Acosta* was forced to relinquish his Right of this pleasant

ſant and profitable Iſland, leaving it wholly to the Engliſh; for neither he nor any other Spaniard ever came hither afterward to hocks Cattle. *An. 1676.*

This way of Hockſing Bullocks ſeems peculiar to the *Spaniards*; eſpecially to thoſe that live hereabouts, who are very dextrous at it. For this Reaſon ſome of them are conſtantly employed in it all the Year; and ſo become very expert. The *Hockſer* is mounted on a good Horſe, bred up to the Sport; who knows ſo well when to advance or retreat upon occaſion, that the Rider has no trouble to manage him. His Arms is a Hockſing Iron, which is made in the ſhape of a Half Moon, and from one corner to the other is about 6 or 7 Inches; with a very ſharp Edge.

This Iron is faſtned by a Socket to a Pole about 14 or 15 Foot long. When the Hockſer is mounted, he lays the Pole over the Head of his Horſe, with the Iron forward, and then Rides after his Game; and having overtaken it, ſtrikes his Iron juſt above the Hock, and Hamſtrings it. The Horſe preſently wheels off to the left; for the wounded Beaſt makes at him preſently with all his force; but he ſcampers away a good diſtance before he comes about again. If the Hamſtring is not quite cut aſunder with the ſtroke, yet the Bullocks by continual ſpringing out his Leg, certainly breaks it; and then can go but on three Legs, yet ſtill limps forward to be revenged on his Enemy. Then the Hockſer Rides up ſoftly to him, and ſtrikes his Iron into the Knee of one of his fore Legs; and then he immediately tumbles down. He gets off his Horſe, and taking a ſharp-pointed ſtrong Knife, ſtrikes it into his Pole, a little behind the Horns, ſo dextrouſly that at one blow he cuts the ſtring of his Neck; and down falls his Head. This they call *Poling*. Then the Hockſer immediately Mounts, and Rides after more Game, leaving the other to the

An. 1676. Skinners, who are at hand, and ready to take off his Hide.

The right Ear of the Hocking-Horse, by the weight of the Pole lay'd constantly over it when on Duty, hangs down always, by which you may know it from other Horses.

The *Spaniards* pick and chuse only the Bulls and old Cows, and leave the young Cattle to breed; by which means they always preserve their Stock entire. On the contrary, the *English* and *French* kill without distinction; yea, the young rather than the old; without regard of keeping up their Stock. *Jamaica* is a remarkable Instance of this our Folly, in this Particular. For when it was first taken by the *English*, the Savannahs were well stock'd with Cattle; but were soon all destroyed by our Soldiers, who suffered great Hardships afterwards for it: and it was never stock'd again till Sir *Thomas Linch* was Governour. He sent to *Cuba* for a supply of Cattle, which are now grown very plentiful, because every Man knows his own proper Goods. Whereas before, when there was no Property, each Man destroyed as fast as he could. The *French* (I think) are greater Destroyers than the *English*.

Had it not been for the great care of the *Spaniards*, in Stocking the *West Indies* with Hogs and Bullocks, the Privateers must have starved. But now the Main, as well as the Islands, is plentifully provided; particularly the Bay of *Campeachy*, the Islands of *Cuba*, *Pines*, *Hispaniola*, *Portarica*, &c. Where, besides wild Hogs, there are abundance of Crawls or Hog-farms; in some of which, I have heard, there are no less than 1500. This was the main Subsistence of the Privateers.

But to return again to *Beef-Island*. Our *English* Hunters have much lessened the numbers of the Cattle there. And those that are left, by constant shooting, are now grown so wild and desperate, that it

is

is dangerous for a ſingle Man to fire at them, or to venture through the Savannahs. For the old Bulls that have been formerly ſhot, will make at him: and they will all draw up in Battalia to defend themſelves upon our approach; the old Bulls in the Front; behind them the Cows, in the ſame manner; and behind them the young Cattle. And if we ſtrive to wheel about to get in the Reer, the Bulls will certainly face about that way, and ſtill preſent a Front to us. Therefore we ſeldom ſtrive to ſhoot any out of a great Herd; but walk about in the Woods, cloſe by the Savannah; and there we light of our Game. The Beaſt makes directly at the Hunter, if it be deſperately wounded, (as I have experienced my ſelf) but if but ſlightly, they commonly run away. The old Hunters tell us, that a Cow is more dangerous of the two; becauſe, they ſay, ſhe runs at her Enemy with her Eyes open; but the Bull ſhuts his, ſo that you may eaſily avoid him. But this I cannot affirm upon my own knowledge, and rather doubt the truth of it; for I knew one ſhrewdly gor'd by a Bull. He was a Conſort with Mr. *Barker*, in the Weſt Lagune; where having tir'd themſelves with cutting Logwood, they took an occaſion to go in their Canoa to *Beef-Iſland*, to refreſh themſelves there a Fortnight or three Weeks; becauſe here were ſeveral ſorts of Fruits, and plenty of Cabbage to eat with their freſh Beef, which they could not fail to meet with. They came to a Place call'd the *Salt Creek*; and there built them a Hut. About 4 a Clock while Mr. *Barker* lay down to ſleep, his Conſort march'd out into the Savannah, about a Mile from their Huts; and there coming within ſhot of a Bull, wounded him deſperately; but yet the Bull had ſtill ſo much ſtrength left as to purſue and overtake his Adverſary, trampling on him; and goring his Thigh, ſo that he was not able

An. 1676.

An. 1676. to rise. The Bull by this time was spent, and fell down dead by him: And there the Man had also perished, if Mr. *Barker* had not come the next Morning to seek him; who finding him by the dead Beast, took him on his Back, and lug'd him home to their Hut. The next day he put him in his Canoa, and delivered him aboard a Ship, into the hands of a Surgeon, who cured him in a little time.

I told you we left Capt. *Chandler*, with a design of going to *Beef-Island*, to spend some time in Hunting at *Pies Pond*, before-mentioned. But before we came thither we went ashore to kill a Beef for Supper; where I was surprized with an odd accident. Passing through a small Savannah, about 2 or 3 Foot deep, we smell'd a strong scent of an Alligator; and presently after I stumbled over one, and fell down immediately. I cry'd out for help: but my Consorts, instead of assisting me, ran away towards the Wood. I had no sooner got up to follow them, but I stumbled on him a second time; and a third time also: expecting still when I fell down to be devoured. Yet at last I got out safe; but so frighted that I never cared for going through the Water again as long as I was in the Bay.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The River St. Peter St. Paul. *The Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus.* Tobaſco *Iſland.* Guavers. Tobaſco *River.* *Manatee.* Villa de Moſa. Eſtapo. Halapo. Tacatalpo de Sierra. *Small Bees. Indians. Tartillos. Poſole. Cotton Garments. Early Marriages. Towns. Feſtivals. Shape and Features.*

THE River *St. Peter St. Paul* ſprings from the high Mountains of *Chiapo*, about 20 Leagues within the Country, which are ſo called from a City not far diſtant. Its firſt Courſe is Eaſterly for a conſiderable length, till it meets with Mountains on that ſide: then it turns ſhort about Northward, till within 12 Leagues of the Sea. And laſtly, it divides its ſelf into two Branches. The Weſtern Branch falls into the River *Tobaſco*; the other keeps its Courſe till within 4 Leagues of the Sea; then divides it ſelf again. The Eaſtermoſt of theſe Branches ſeparates *Beef-Iſland* from the Main; and falls into *Man-of-War Lagune*, as is before related. The other keeps it Courſe and Name, till it falls into the Sea, between *Beef-Iſland* and *Tobaſco-Iſland*; where it is no broader than the *Thames* at *Graveſend.* There is a Bar at its Entrance, but of what depth I know not; over which ſmall Veſſels may paſs well enough by the Benefit of the Tide. It is both deeper and broader after you are in; for there it is 15 or 16 Foot Water, and very good Riding. By Report of the Privateers who have been up this River, it is very broad before it

An. 1676. parts; & beyond that farther in the Country, has divers large Indian Towns built on its Banks: the chief of which is called *Summaſenta*; and many large Cacao and Plantain-walks: the Soil on each ſide being very Fruitful. The unmanur'd Land is overgrown with lofty Trees of many ſorts, eſpecially the Cotton or Cabbage; of the latter there are whole Groves; and in ſome Places (eſpecially a little way from the Rivers ſide) great Savannahs full of Bullocks, Horſes, and other Animals; amongſt which the Mountain Cow (called by the Spaniards *Ante*) is moſt remarkable.

This Beaſt is as big as a Bullock of two Years old. It is ſhaped like a Cow in Body; but her Head much bigger. Her Noſe is ſhort, and the Head more compact and round. She has no Horns. Her Eyes are round, full, and of a prodigious ſize. She has great Lips, but not ſo thick as the Cows Lips. Her Ears, are in proportion to the Head, rather broader than thoſe of the Common Cow. Her Neck is thick and ſhort. Her Legs alſo ſhorter than ordinary. She has a pretty long Tail; thin of Hairs, and no Bob at the end. She has courſe thin Hair all over her Body. Her Hide is near two Inches thick. Her Fleſh is red: The Grain of it very fine. The Fat is white, and altogether it is ſweet wholſom Meat. One of them will Weigh 5 or 600 Weight.

This Creature is always found in the Woods near ſome large River; and feeds on a ſort of long thin Graſs, or Moſs, which grows plentifully on the Banks of Rivers: but never feeds in Savannahs, or Paſtures of good Graſs, as all other Bullocks do. When her Belly is full, ſhe lyes down to ſleep by the brink of the River; and at the leaſt Noiſe ſlips into the Water: where ſinking down to the bottom, tho' very deep, ſhe walks as on dry Ground. She cannot run faſt, therefore never rambles far from the River; for there ſhe always takes Sanctuary, in caſe of

of danger. There is no ſhooting of her, but when ſhe is aſleep. An. 1676.

They are found, beſides this Place, in the Rivers in the Bay of *Honduras*; and on all the Main from thence as high as the River of *Darien*. Several of my Conſorts have kill'd them there, and knew their Track, which I my ſelf ſaw in the Iſthmus of *Darien*; but ſhould not have known it, but as I was told by them. For I never did ſee one, nor the Track of any but once. The Impreſſion in the Sand, ſeemed much like the Track of a Cow, but I was well aſſured that none of our common Cows could live in that Place: neither are there any near it by many Miles.

My Conſorts then gave me this Relation, and ſince I have had the ſame from other Engliſh-men as well as Spaniards.

Having ſhew'd the fore-going Deſcription to a Perſon of Honour, he was pleaſed to ſend it to a Learned Friend in *Holland*; from whom he received this Anſwer.

SIR,

THE Account I have of this Paper from the Engliſh Miniſter at Leyden *is this. The Deſcription of your* Sea-Cow, *agrees with the* Hippopotamus *kept here ſo exactly, that I take them to be Creatures of the ſame kind. Only this here at* Leyden *is bigger than any Ox. For the Eyes, Ears and Hair, nothing can be ſaid, ſeeing this Skin wants all theſe. The Teeth are worth noticing, which are very large, and firm, and fine as any Ivory.*

I have ſpoke with a very Intelligent Perſon, Kinſman to the Burgomaſter of Leyden, *who having had that* Hippopotamus (*as they call it*) *preſented to him, made a Preſent thereof to the Univerſity: who having viewed that Skin very well, ſaith, It's much bigger than*

An. 1676. *you make yours, and cannot weigh less than one Thousand Weight.*

Let me add of mine own, that perhaps they are greater, about the Cape of Good Hope; *whence that of* Leyden *came. And seeing there are no Horns, perhaps it may as well be called a* River-Horse, *as a* River-Cow: *But for that, it must bear the denomination given it by the People of the Place where they are; which may be different in* Africa *and* America.

But what he says of her sinking to the bottom in deep Rivers, and walking there, if he adds, what I think he supposes, that she rises again, and comes on the Land; I much question. For that such a huge Body should raise it self up again (though I know Whales *and great Fishes can and do) transcends the Faith of* I. H.

I readily acknowledge, there is some resemblance between this *Mountain-Cow* of *America*, and the *African Hippopotamus*; but yet am of Opinion that they must needs be of a different Species: for the *Mountain-Cow* is never known to swim out to Sea, nor to be found near it; and is not above half so big; and has no long Teeth. But for further satisfaction, I have here inserted two Accounts of the *African Hippopotamus*, as they were sent; the one to the Honourable Person before-mentioned, from Captain *Covent* of *Porbury*, near *Bristol*, a Gentleman of great Ability and Experience, as well as known Integrity, who used to Trade to *Angola*: The other to my self, from my worthy Friend Captain *Rogers*, as he has seen them in the River *Natal*, in the Latitude of 30 on the East side of the *Cape of Good Hope*.

The Sea-Horse's Head, Ears and Nostrils are like our Horses; with a short Tail and Legs. And his Footsteps in the Sand like a Horses; but the Body above

twice

twice as big. He graſes on the ſhore, and dungs like a Horſe. Is of a dark-brown, but gliſtering in the Water. His pace is but ſlow on the ſhore; in the Water more ſwift. He there feeds on ſmall Fiſh and what he can get; and will go down to the bottom in 3 Fathom Water. For I have watch'd him; and he hath ſtaid above half an hour before he aroſe. He is very miſchievous to white Men. I have known him open his Mouth and ſet one Tooth on the Gunnel of a Boat, and another on the ſecond Strake from the Keel (which was more than 4 Foot diſtant) and there bit a hole through the Plank, and ſunk the Boat; and after he had done, he went away ſhaking his Ears. His ſtrength is incredibly great; for I have ſeen him in the Waſh of the ſhore, when the Sea has toſſed in a Dutch-man's Boat, with 14 Hogſheads of Water in her, upon the ſaid Beaſt; and left it dry on his Back: and another Sea came and fetch'd the Boat off, and the Beaſt was not hurt, as far as I could perceive. How his Teeth grow in his Mouth I could not ſee; only that they were round like a Bow; and about 16 Inches long; and in the biggeſt part more than 6 Inches about. We made ſeveral ſhot at him; but to no purpoſe; for they would glance from him as from a Wall. The Natives call him a *Kittimpungo*, and ſay he is *Feiſſo*, which is a kind of a God; for nothing, they ſay can kill him: And if they ſhould do to him, as the White Men do, he would ſoon deſtroy their Canoas and Fiſhing-Nets. Their Cuſtom is when he comes near their Canoas, to throw him Fiſh; and then he paſſeth away, and will not meddle with their Fiſhing-Craft. He doth moſt miſchief when he can ſtand on the Ground; but when a-float, hath only power to bite. As our Boat once lay near the ſhore, I ſaw him go under her, and with his Back lift her out of the Water; and over-ſet her with 6 Men aboard: but, as it happened, did them no harm.

An. 1676.

Whilſt

An. 1676. Whilst we lay in the Road we had three of them, which did trouble this Bay every Full and Change, and two or three Days after, the Natives say, they go together, two Males and one Female. Their Noise is much like the bellowing of a large Calf.

This Remark was made of a Sea-Horse at *Loango*, in the Year 1695.

Captain Roger's *Letter.*

SIR,

THE Hippopotamus *or* Sea-Horse, *lives as well on Land as in the Sea or in Rivers. It is shaped much like an Ox, but bigger; weighing* 1500 *or* 1600 l. *This Creature is very full bodied, and covered with Hair of a Mouse Colour; thick, short and of a very beautiful sleekness, when he first comes out of the Water. The Head is flattish on the top. It has no Horns: but large Lips, a wide Mouth and strong Teeth; four of which are longer than the rest,* (viz.) *two in the upper Jaw; one on each side: and two more in the under: These last are four or five Inches long; the other two are shorter. It has large broad Ears; great goggle Eyes; and is very quick sighted. It has a thick Neck; and strong Legs, but weak Footlocks. The Hoofs of his Feet are Cloven in the middle: And it has two small Hoofs above the Footlock, which bending to the Ground when it goes, make an Impression on the Sand like four Claws. His Tail is short and tapering, like a Swines; without any Bob at the end. This Beast is commonly fat and very good Meat. It graseth ashore in wet swampy Ground near Rivers or Ponds; but retires to the Water, if pursued. When they are in the Water, they will sink down to the bottom; and there walk as on dry Ground. They will run almost as fast as a Man: but if chased hard, they will turn about and look very fierce, like a Boar; and fight if put to it. The Na-*

tives

tives of the Country have no Wars with theſe Creatures; but we had many Conflicts with them, both on Shore and in the Rivers: and though we commonly got the better by killing ſome, and routing the reſt; yet in the Water we durſt not moleſt them, after one Bout; which had like to have proved fatal to 3 Men that went in a ſmall Canoa to kill a ſingle Sea-Horſe, in a River where was 8 or 10 Foot Water. The Horſe, according to his Cuſtom, was marching in the bottom of the River; and being eſpied by theſe Men, they wounded him with a long Lance; which ſo enraged the Beaſt, that he roſe up immediately, and giving a fierce look, he opened his Jaws and bit a great piece of the Gunnal or upper edge of the Canoa, and was like to over-ſet it, but preſently ſunk down again to the bottom: and the Men made away as faſt as they could, for fear he ſhould come again. An. 1676.

The Weſt Branch of the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*, after it has run 8 or 9 Leagues N. W, loſeth it ſelf in *Tobaſco* River, about 4 Leagues from the Sea, and ſo makes the Iſland *Tobaſco*, which is 12 Leagues long, aud 4 broad at the North end: for from the River St. *Peter* St. *Paul*, to the mouth of *Tobaſco* River, is accounted 4 Leagues; and the Shore lies Eaſt and Weſt.

The firſt League on the Eaſt is *Mangrove-Land*, with ſome Sandy Bay, where Turtle come aſhore to lay their Eggs.

The Weſt part of it is Sandy Bay quite to the River *Tobaſco*. But becauſe here is conſtantly a great Sea, you have no good Landing till within the *River*. The N. W. part of it is full of *Guaver Trees*, of the greateſt variety, and their fruit the largeſt and beſt taſted I have met with; and 'tis really a very delicious place. There are alſo ſome *Coco-Plums* and *Grapes*, but not many. The Savannahs here are naturally fenced with Groves of Guavers, and produce good

An. 1676. good Graſs for Paſture, and are pretty well ſtock'd with fat Bullocks: and I do believe it is from their eating the Guaver Fruit that theſe Trees are ſo thick. For this fruit is full of ſmall ſeeds, which being ſwallowed whole by the Cattle, are voided whole by them again; and then taking root in their Dung, ſpring up abundantly.

Here are alſo Deer in great numbers; theſe we conſtantly find feeding in the Savannahs Mornings and Evenings. And I remember an unlucky Accident whilſt I was there. Two or three Men went out one Evening purpoſely to hunt; when they were in the ſpots of Savannahs, they ſeparated to find their Game, and at laſt it ſo happened, that one of them fired at a Deer and killed it, and while he was skinning it, he was ſhot ſtark dead by one of his Conſorts, who fired at him, miſtaking him for a Deer. The poor Man was very ſorry for ſo ſad a miſchance; and for fear of the dead Man's Friends, durſt never go back again to *Jamaica*.

The River of *Tobaſco* is the moſt noted in all the Bay of *Campeachy*, and ſprings alſo from the high Mountains of *Chiapo*; but much more to the Weſtward than that of *St. Peter St. Paul*. From thence it runs N. E. till within 4 Leagues of the Sea, where it receives the fore-mentioned Branch of *St. Peter St. Paul*, and then runs North till it falls into the Sea. Its Mouth is about two Miles wide, and there is a Bar of Sand lying off it, with not above 11 or 12 foot Water; but a Mile or two within the Mouth, at a nook or bending of the River on the Eaſt-ſide there is three Fathom, and good Riding, without any danger from the ſtrength of the Current. The Tide flows up about four Leagues in the dry Seaſon, but in the Rains not ſo far; for then the Freſhes make the Ebb run very ſtrong.

During the Norths it over-flows all the low Land for

for 14 or 15 Leagues up the River, and you may then take up fresh Water without the Bar. *An.* 1676.

This *River*, near its Mouth, abounds with Catfish, with some Snooks; and *Manatee* in great plenty; there being good feeding for them in many of its Creeks, especially in one place on the Starbord side about 2 Leagues from the Sea, which runs into the Land 2 or 300 paces, and then opens very wide, and is so shoal that you may see their backs above Water as they feed; a thing so rare, that I have heard our *Musketo-men* say, they never saw it any where else: On the least noise they will all scamper out into the *River*: yet the *Musketo-men* seldom miss of striking them. These are a sort of Fresh-water *Manatee*, not altogether so big as the Sea kind, but otherwise exactly alike in shape and taste, and I think rather fatter. The Land by the Rivers, especially on the Starbord side, is swampy, and over-grown with Trees.

Here are also abundance of Land-Turtle, the largest that I ever saw, till I came to the *Gallapagos* Islands in the S. Seas; *viz. Mangroves*, *Macaws*, and other sorts that I know not. In some places near the River side, further up the Country, are Ridges of dry Land, full of lofty Cabbage and Cotton Trees, which make a very pleasant Landskip. There is no Settlement within 8 Leagues of the River's Mouth, and then you come to a small Breast-work, where there is commonly a *Spaniard* with 8 or 9 *Indians* posted on each side the River, to watch for Boats coming that way: And because there are divers Creeks running in from the Savannahs; some of these Sentinels are so placed in the Woods, that they may look into the Savannahs; for fear of being surprized on the back side: Yet for all their caution, these Sentinels were snap'd by *Captain Nevil*, Commander of a small *Brigantine*, in a second Expedition that he made to take the Town called *Villa de Mose*. His first

An. 1676. first Attempt miscarried by his being discovered. But the second time he got into a Creek, a League below these Sentinels, and there dragging his Canoas over some Trees that were laid cross it, purposely to hinder his passage, he came in the night upon their backs in their several Posts; so that the Town, having no notice of his coming by their firing as they should have done, was taken without any resistance.

Villa de Mose is a small Town standing on the Starbord side of the River, four Leagues beyond this Breast-work. 'Tis inhabited chiefly by *Indians*, with some *Spaniards*: there is a Church in the middle, and a Fort at the West end, which commands the River. Thus far Ships come to bring goods, especially *European* Commodities; *viz.* Broad-cloth, Serges, Perpetuana's, Kersies, Thred-Stockings, Hats, Ozenbrigs, white and blew, Ghentins, Platilloes, Britannias, Hollandilloes, Iron-work, *&c.* They arrive here in *November* or *December*, and stay till *June* or *July*, selling their Commodities; and then load chiefly with *Cacao*, and some *Sylvester*. All the *Merchants* and petty Traders of the Country Towns come hither about *Christmas* to Traffick, which makes this Town the chiefest in all these parts, *Campeachy* excepted; yet there are but few Rich Men that live here. Sometimes Ships that come hither load Hides and Tallow, if they cannot fraight with Cacao. But the chiefest place for Hides is a Town lying on a Branch of this River, that comes out a League below the Breast-work, where *Spanish* Barks usually lade once a year; but I can give no further account of it. Four Leagues beyond *Villa de Mose*, further up the River, lies *Estapo*, inhabited partly with *Spaniards*, but most *Indians*, as generally the Towns in this Country are: it's said to be pretty rich; stands close by the River, on the South side, and is so built between two Creeks, that there is but one Avenue leading to it; and so well guarded with

with a Breaſt-work, that *Captain Hewet* a Privateer, *An.1676.* who had under him near 200 Men, was there repulſed, loſing many of them, and himſelf wounded in the Leg. In his way thither he took *Villa de Moſe*, and left a Party there to ſecure his Retreat. If he had taken *Eſtapo*, he deſigned to paſs on to *Halpo*, a Rich Town, three Leagues farther up the River, and from thence to viſit *Tacatalpo*, lying 3 or 4 Leagues beyond, which is accounted the wealthieſt of the three: the Spaniards call it *Tacatalpo de Sierra*: whether to diſtinguiſh it from another Town of that name, or to denote its nearneſs to the Mountains, I know not. 'Tis the beſt Town on this River, having three Churches, and ſeveral Rich Merchants; and between it and *Villa de Moſe* are many large Cacao Walks on each ſide the River.

I have ſeen a ſort of white Cacao brought from hence, which I never met with any where elſe. It is of the ſame bigneſs and colour on the outſide, and with ſuch a thin husky Coat as the other; but the inner ſubſtance is white, like fine Flower; and when the outward Coat is broken, it crumbles as a lump of Flower doth. Thoſe that frequent the Bay call it *Spuma*, and affirm that it is much uſed by the *Spaniards* of thoſe parts, to make their Chocolate froth, who therefore ſet a great value on it. But I never yet met with any in *England* that knew it, except the Right Honourable the Earl of *Carbery*, who was pleaſed to tell me he had ſeen of it.

The Land on the South ſide of the River is low Savannahs or Paſture: The ſide where the Town of *Villa de Moſe* ſtands, is a ſort of grey ſandy Earth; and the whole Country, the Up-land I mean, ſeems to be much the ſame: But the Low-land is of a black deep Mould, and in ſome places very ſtrong Clay; and there is not a Stone to be found in all the Country. The healthy dry Land is very Woody, except where inhabited or planted. It is pretty thick ſettled

with

An. 1676. with *Indian* Towns, who have all a Padre or two among them, and a Cacique or *Governour* to keep the Peace. The *Cacao Tree* thrives here very well; but the Nuts are ſmaller than the *Caraccus Nuts*; yet Oyly and Fat whilſt New. They are not planted near the Sea, as they are on the Coaſt of *Caraccus*, but at leaſt 8 or 10 Miles up in the Country. The Cacao-walks belong chiefly to the Spaniards; and are only planted and dreſs'd by Indians, hired for that purpoſe; yet the Indians have of their own, Plantain-walks, Plantations of Maiz, and ſome ſmall Cacao-walks: about which they ſpend the chiefeſt of their time. Some Employ themſelves to ſearch in the Woods for Bees that build in hollow Trees: and get a good livelihood by their Honey and Wax. Theſe are of two ſorts: One pretty large; the other no bigger, but longer, than an ordinary black Fly: in other reſpects, juſt like our common Bees; only of a darker colour. Their Stings are not ſtrong enough to enter a Man's Skin; but if diſturbed, they will fly at one as furiouſly as the great Bees; and will tickle, but cannot hurt you. Their Honey is white and clear; and they make a great deal of it. The Indians keep of them tame, and cut hollow Trunks for them to make their Combs in. They place one end of the Log (which is ſaw'd very even) on a Board, leaving a hole for the Bees to creep in at: and the upper end is covered with a Board put cloſe over it. The young and luſty Indians (ſuch as want Employment) hire themſelves to the Spaniards. They Work cheap, and are commonly paid in ſuch Goods as the Spaniards do not value. And I have been told, that they are obliged to Work for their Maſters, one day in a Week, *gratis*: But whether this Priviledge belongs only to the *Padres*, or to the Laity alſo, I know not. The Indians inhabiting theſe Villages, live like Gentlemen in Compariſon of

of thoſe that are near any great Town, ſuch as *Campeachy* or *Merida*: for there even the Poorer and Raſcally ſort of People, that are not able to hire one of theſe poor Creatures, will by violence drag them to do their Drudgery for nothing, after they have work'd all day for their Maſters: nay, they often take them out of the Market from their Buſineſs; or at leaſt enjoyn them to come to their Houſes when their Market is ended: and they dare not refuſe to do it. *An. 1676.*

This Country is very fruitful; yielding plentiful Crops of Maiz; which is their chiefeſt Subſiſtence. After it is boil'd they bruiſe it on ſuch a Rubbing-ſtone as Chocolate is grownd on. Some of it they make into ſmall thin Cakes, called *Tartilloes*. The reſt they put into a Jar till it grows ſowr; and when they are thirſty, mix a handful of it in a Callabaſh of Water, which gives it a ſharp pleaſant taſte, then ſtreining it through a large Callabaſh prick'd full of ſmall Holes to keep out the Husks, they drink it off. If they treat a Friend with this Drink, they mix a little Honey with it; for their Ability reaches no higher: And this is as acceptable to them as a Glaſs of Wine to us. If they travel for two or three Days from Home, they carry ſome of this Grown'd Maiz in a Plantain Leaf, and a Callabaſh at their Girdles to make their drink, and take no farther care for Victuals, till they come Home again. This is called *Poſole*: And by the Engliſh *Poorſoul*. It is ſo much eſteemed by the Indians, that they are never without ſome of it in their Houſes.

Another way of Preparing their Drink, is to parch the Maiz, and then grind it to Powder on the Rubbing-ſtone, putting a little *Anatta* to it; which grows in their Plantations; and is uſed by them for no other purpoſe. They mix it all

An. 1676. with Water, and preſently drink it off without ſtraining.

In long Journeys they prefer this Drink before Poſole.

They feed abundance of Turkies, Ducks and Dunghill Fowls, of which the Padre has an exact Account; and is very ſtrict in gathering his Tithe: and they dare not kill any except they have his Leave for it.

They plant Cotton alſo for their Cloathing. The Men wear only a ſhort Jacket and Breeches. Theſe with a Palmeto-Leaf Hat is their *Sundays* Dreſs; for they have neither Stockings nor Shoes; neither do they wear theſe Jackets on Week Days. The Women have a Cotton-Peticoat, and a large Frock down to their Knees: the Sleeves to their Wriſts, but not gathered. The Boſom is open to the Breaſt, and Imbroidered with black or red Silk, or Grogram Yarn, two Inches broad on each ſide the Breaſt, and clear round the Neck. In this Garb, with their Hair ty'd up in a Knot behind, they think themſelves extream fine.

The Men are obliged by the Padres (as I have been inform'd) to Marry when they are Fourteen Years old, and the Women when Twelve: And if at that Age they are not provided, the Prieſt will chuſe a Virgin for the Man (or a Man for the Virgin) of equal Birth and Fortune; and joyn them together.

The Spaniards give ſeveral Reaſons for this Impoſition, *Viz.* That it preſerves them from Debauchery, and makes them Induſtrious.——That it brings them to pay Taxes, both to the King and Church; for as ſoon as they are Married they pay to both.——And that it keeps them from rambling out of their own Pariſh, and ſettling in another, which would by ſo much leſſen the Padres

dres Profit. They love each other very well; and live comfortably by the sweat of their Brows. They build good large Houses, and inhabit altogether in Towns. The side Walls are Mud or Watling, plaister'd on the inside; and thatch'd with Palm or Palmeto Leaves. *An.* 1676.

The Churches are large, built much higher than the Common Houses, and covered with Pantile: and within adorned with Coarse Pictures and Images of Saints; which are all painted tauny like the Indians themselves. Besides these Ornaments, there are kept in the Churches Pipes, Hautboys, Drums, Vizards and Perruques for their Recreation at solemn Times; for they have little or no Sport or Pastime but in Common, and that only upon Saints Days, and the Nights ensuing.

The Padres that serve here, must learn the Indian Language before they can have a Benefice. As for their Tithes and other Incoms, Mr. *Gage*, (an English Man) hath given a large Account of them in his *Survey* of the *West Indies*. But however, this I will add of my own knowledge, that they are very dutiful to their Priests; observing punctually their Orders: and behave themselves very circumspectly and reverently in their Presence.

They are generally well shaped, of a middle size; streight and clean Limb'd. The Men more spare, the Women plump and fat, their Faces are round and flat, their Foreheads low, their Eyes little, their Noses of a middle size, somewhat flattish: full Lips; pretty full but little Mouths: white Teeth, and their Colour of a dark tauny, like other Indians. They sleep in Hammacks made with small Cords like a Net, fastned at each end to a Post. Their Furniture is but mean, *Viz.* Earthen Pots to boil their Maiz in, and abundance of Callabashes. They are a very harmless sort of People; kind to

An. 1676. any Strangers; and even to the Spaniards, by whom they are ſo much kept under, that they are worſe than Slaves: nay, the very Negroes will domineer over them; and are countenanced to do ſo by the Spaniards. This makes them very melancholly and thoughtful: however they are very quiet, and ſeem contented with their Condition, if they can tolerably ſubſiſt: But ſometimes when they are impoſed on beyond their Ability, they will march off whole Towns, Men, Women and Children together, as is before related.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The River of Checapeque. *The River of* Dos Boccas. *The Towns up the Country.* Halpo. *Their Trade. Old Hats, a good Commodity. A ſad Accident in Hunting.* Tondelo *River. Muſketos troubleſom on this Coaſt.* Guaſickwalp *River.* Teguantapeque *River. Few Gold Mines on all this part of the Sea-Coaſt.* Teguantapeque *Town.* Keyhooca *and its Cacao-Trade.* Vinellos. Alvarado *River; and its Branches. Its Fort, Town and Trade. Cod Pepper.* La Vera Cruz. *The Fort of St.* John d'Ulloa. *The* Barra la Venta *Fleet; and their Navigation about the* Weſt India *Coaſt. The Town of* Tiſpo. Panuk *River and Town. Lagune and Town of* Tompeque. Huniago *Iſland. Its Trade in Shrimps. The Author's return to Logwood-Cutting at* Triſt. *Captain* Gibbs *kill'd there by ſome Indians he brought from* New-England. *The Author's ſetting out to* Jamaica *and return for* England.

HAving given the Reader an Account of the Indians inhabiting about the River of *Tobaſco*; I come next to deſcribe the Weſtern Coaſt of this Bay, with its Rivers and other moſt remarkable Particulars. From *Tobaſco* River to the

An. 1676. River *Checapeque* is 7 Leagues. The Coaſt lies Eaſt and Weſt; all woody low Ground, ſandy Bay; and good Anchoring; but there falls in a pretty high Sea on the ſhore, therefore but bad Landing; yet Canoas may with care run in, if the Men are ready to leap out, as ſoon as ſhe touches the Ground; and then ſhe muſt immediately be drag'd up out of the Surf. And the ſame caution and dexterity is to be uſed when they go off again. There is no freſh Water between *Tobaſco* River and *Checapeque*. This latter is rather a ſalt Creek than a River; for the Mouth of it is not above 20 Paces wide, and about 8 or 9 Foot Water on the Bar; but within there is 12 or 13 Foot at low Water, and good Riding for Barks, half a Mile within the Mouth.

This Creek runs in E. S. E. about two Miles, and then ſtrikes away South up into the Country. At its Mouth between it and the Sea is a bare ſandy Point of Land. Where, on the ſide next the River, cloſe by the Brink of it (and no where elſe) you may ſcrape up the Sand (which is courſe and brown) with your Hands, and get freſh Water; but if you dig lower the Water will be ſalt. Half a Mile within the Mouth, when you are paſt the ſandy Point, the Land is wet and ſwampy, bearing only Mangroves on each ſide for 4 or 5 Leagues up; and after that firm Land: where you will find a Run of freſh Water, it being all ſalt till you come thither. A League beyond this is a Beef Eſtantion or Farm of Cattle, belonging to an Indian Village. In the Woods on each ſide this River there are plenty of Guanoes, Land-Turtle, and abundance of Quams and Correſos, with ſome Parrots; and there is no Settlement nearer than the Beef Eſtantion: nor any thing elſe remarkable in this River that I know.

A League Weſt from *Checapeque* there is another ſmall River called *Dos Boccas*, 'tis only fit for Canoas

noas to enter: It has a Bar at its Mouth, and therefore is somewhat dangerous. Yet the Privateers make light of it; for they will govern a Canoa very ingeniously. However Captain *Rives* aud Captain *Hewet*, two Privateers, lost several Men here in coming out; for there had been a North, which had raised the Bar, and in going out most of their Canoas were over-set, and some Men drowned. *An.* 1676.

This River will not float a Canoa above a League within its Mouth, and so far is salt: but there you meet with a fine clear Stream of fresh Water, about a League up in the Country: and beyond this are fair Savannahs of long Grass, fenced in with Ridges of as rich Land as any in the World. The Mold such as is formerly described; all plain and level, even to the Hills of *Chiapo*.

There are no Indian Towns within 4 or 5 Leagues of the Sea; but further off they are pretty thick; lying within a League, 2 or 3 one of another: *Halpo* is the chiefest.

The Indians make use of no more Land than serves to maintain their Families in Maiz; and to pay their Taxes: And therefore between the Towns it lies uncultivated.

In all this Country they rear abundance of Poultry, *Viz.* Turkies, Ducks and Dunghil Fowls: but some of them have Cacao-Walks. The Cacao of these Parts is most of it sent to *Villa de Mose*, and ship'd off there. Some of it is sold to Carriers that travail with Mules, coming hither commonly in *Nov.* or *Dec.* and staying till *Febr.* or *March*. They lye a Fortnight at a time in a Village to dispose of their Goods; which are commonly Hatchets, Macheats, Axes, Hoes, Knives, Cizars, Needles, Thread, Silk for sowing, Womens Frocks; small Looking-glasses, Beads, Silver or Copper Rings wash'd with Gold, set with Glass instead of Stones, small Pictures of Saints, and such like Toys for the Indians:

An. 1676. And for the Spaniards, Linnen and Woollen Cloaths, Silks, Stockings, and old Hats new dreſs'd, which are here very valuable, and worn by thoſe of the beſt Quality; ſo that an old Engliſh Beaver thus ordered, would be worth 20 Dollars; ſo much is Trade wanted here in this Country. When he has ſold off his Goods, he is generally paid in Cacao, which he carries to *La Vera Cruz*.

From *Dos Boccas* to the River *Palmas* is 4 Leagues, low Land and ſandy Bay between.

From *Palmas* to the *Halover* is 2 Leagues.

The *Halover* is a ſmall Neck of Land, parting the Sea from a large Lagune. It is ſo call'd by the Privateers, becauſe they uſe to drag their Canoas in and out there.

From the *Halover* to St. *Anns* is 6 Leagues.

St. *Anns* is a Mouth that opens the Lagune before-mentioned: there is not above 6 or 7 Foot Water, yet Barks often go in there to *Careen*.

From St. *Anns* to *Tondelo* is 5 Leagues. The Coaſt ſtill Weſt: the Land low, and ſandy Bay againſt the Sea: a little within which are pretty high Sand-Banks, cloathed with prickly Buſhes, ſuch as I have already deſcribed at *Beef-Iſland*.

Againſt the Sea near the Weſt end, within the Sand Bank, the Land is lower again; the Woods not very high, and ſome ſpots of Savannahs, with plenty of fat Bullocks; In Hunting of which a Frenchman unhappily loſt his Life. For his Company being ſtragled from him to find Game, he unluckily met a Drove of Cattle flying from them in the Woods, which were ſo thick that there was no paſſing but in theſe very narrow Paths that the Cattle themſelves had made; ſo that not being able to get out of their way; the foremoſt of the Drove thruſt his Horns into his Back and carried him a 100 Paces into the *Savannah*, where he fell down with his Guts trailing on the Ground.

The

The River *Tondeloe* is but narrow, yet capable to receive Barks of 50 or 60 Tuns: there is a Bar at the Entrance, and the Channel crooked. On the Weſt ſide of the Bar there is a ſpit of Sand ſhoots out; therefore to avoid it at your coming in, you muſt keep the Eaſt ſide aboard; but when once entred, you may run up for two or three Leagues; on the Eaſt ſide a quarter of a Mile within the Mouth, you may lie ſecure: but all this Coaſt, and eſpecially this River, intolerably ſwarms with *Musketoes*, that there is no ſleeping for them. *An.* 1676.

About 4 or 5 Leagues from the Mouth this River is fordable, and there the Road croſſes it; where two French Canoas that lay in this River intercepted the Caravan of Mules laden with Cacao, that was returning to *La Vera Cruz*; taking away as much as they could carry with them.

From *Tondeloe* River, to the River of *Guaſickwalp*, is 8 Leagues more, the Coaſt ſtill Weſt; all along ſandy Bay and ſand-Hills, as between *St. Anns* and *Tondeloe*; only towards the Weſt part the Bank is lower, and the Trees higher. This is one of the Principal Rivers of this Coaſt: 'tis not half the breadth of the *Tobaſco River*, but deeper. Its Bar is leſs dangerous than any on this Coaſt, having 14 foot Water on it, and but little Sea. Within the Bar there is much more, and ſoft Oaſie ground. The Banks on both ſides are low. The Eaſt ſide is woody, and the Weſt ſide Savannah. Here are ſome Cattle; but ſince it has been frequented by Privateers, the *Spaniards* have driven moſt of their Bullocks from hence farther into the Country. This River hath its riſe near the South Sea, and is Navigable a great way into Land; eſpecially with Boats or ſmall Barks.

The River *Teguantapeque*, that falls into the South Seas, hath its Origine near the Head of *Guaſickwalp*; and it is reported that the firſt Naval Stores for the

Manila

An. 1676. *Manila Ships* were ſent through the Country from the North to the South Seas, by the conveniency of theſe two Rivers, whoſe Heads are not above 10 or 12 Leagues aſunder. I heard this diſcourſed by the Privateers long before I viſited the South Seas; and they ſeemed ſometimes minded to try their Fortunes this way: ſuppoſing (as many do ſtill) that the South Sea ſhore is nothing but Gold and Silver. But how groſly they are miſtaken, I have ſatisfied the World already. And for this part of the Country, though it is rich in Land, yet it has not the leaſt appearance of any Mine, neither is it thick inhabited with Spaniards: And if I am not deceived, the very Indians in the heart of the Country, are ſcarce their Friends.

The Town of note on the S. Sea, is *Teguantapeque*; and on the N. Seas *Keyhooca* is the chiefeſt near this River. Beſides theſe two, the Country is only inhabited by Indians; therefore it is wholly unfrequented by Shipping.

Keyhooca is a large rich Town of good Trade, about 4 Leagues from the River *Guaſickwalp*, on the Weſt ſide. It is inhabited with ſome few *Spaniards* and abundance of Mulatoes. Theſe keep many Mules, they being moſt Carriers, and frequently viſit the Cacao Coaſt for Nuts; and travel the Country between *Villa de Moſe* and *La Vera Cruz*.

This Country is pleaſant enough in the dry Seaſon; but when the furious North Winds rage on the Coaſt, and violently drive in the Sea, it ſuffers extreamly, being ſo much overflown, that there is no travelling. It was in the wet Seaſon when Capt. *Rives* and Capt. *Hewet* made an Expedition in Canoas from the Iſland *Triſt* to the River *Guaſickwalp*, and there Landed their Men, deſigning to attack *Keyhooca*; but the Country was ſo wet that there was no Marching; neither was the Water high enough

enough for a Canoa. Here are great plenty of *Vinellos.* An. 1676.

From the River *Guaſickwalp* the Land runs Weſt 2 or 3 Leagues, all low Land with ſandy Bay to the Sea, and very woody in the Country. About three Leagues to the Weſt of it the Land trends away to the North for about 16 Leagues; riſing higher alſo even from the very ſhore, as you go up within Land; making a very high Promontory called St. *Martins* Land; but ending in a pretty bluff Point; which is the Weſt Bounds of the Bay of *Campeachy.*

From this blunt Point to *Alvarado* is about 20 Leagues; the firſt four of it a high rocky ſhore, with ſteep Cliffs to the Sea; and the Land ſomewhat woody. Afterwards you paſs by very high Sand-hills by the Sea; and an extraordinary great Sea falls in on the ſhore, which hinders any Boats from Landing. Within the Sand-hills again the Land is lower, pretty plain and fruitful enough in large Trees.

The River of *Alvarado* is above a Mile over at the Mouth, yet the entrance is but ſhole, there being Sands for near two Mile off the ſhore, clear from ſide to ſide, nevertheleſs there are two Channels through theſe Sands. The beſt, which is in the middle, has 12 or 14 Foot Water. The Land on each ſide of the Mouth is high *Sand-banks*, above 200 Foot high.

This River comes out of the Country in three Branches, meeting altogether juſt within the Mouth, where it is very wide and deep. One of theſe Branches comes from the Eaſtward: Another from the Weſtward. And the third, which is the true River of *Alvarado* and the biggeſt, comes directly out of the Country, oppoſite to the Sand-hills, about a Mile Weſt of the Rivers Mouth. This laſt ſprings a great way from the Sea, paſſing through a very fertile Country, thick ſettled with Towns of *Spaniards*

An. 1677. *niards* and *Indians*. On the Weſt ſide; and juſt againſt the Mouth of the River, the *Spaniards* have a ſmall Fort of 6 Guns, on the declivity of the *Sand-bank*, a great heighth above the River; which commands a ſmall *Spaniſh* Town on the Back of it, built in a Plain cloſe by the River. It is a great Fiſhery, chiefly for Snooks, which they catch in the Lake; and when they are ſalted and dryed, drive a great Trade in Exchanging them for Salt and other Commodities. Beſides ſalt Fiſh, they export from hence abundance of dry Cod-Pepper, and ſome pickled and put in Jars. This Pepper is known by the Name of *Guinea Pepper*. Yet for all this Trade, 'tis but a poor Place, and yet has been often taken by the Privateers, chiefly to ſecure their Ships while they ſhould go up in their Canoas to the rich Towns within Land, which notwithſtanding they never yet attempted, by reaſon that *La Vera Cruz* bordering ſo near, they were ſtill afraid of being attacqued both by *Sea* and *Land* from thence, and ſo never durſt proſecute their deſigns on the Country Towns.

Six Leagues Weſt from *Alvarado* there is another large Opening out into the *Sea*; and it is reported to have a Communication by a ſmall Creek with this River of *Alvarado*; and that Canoas may paſs through it from one River to the other. And at this Opening is a ſmall Fiſhing Village. The Land by the *Sea* is a continued high *Sand-bank*, and ſo violent a *Sea*, that it is impoſſible to Land with Boat or Canoa.

From this River to *La Vera Cruz* is 6 Leagues more, the Coaſt ſtill Weſt. There is a Riff of Rocks runs along the ſhore from *Alvarado* to *Vera Cruz*, yet a good Channel for ſmall Veſſels to paſs between it and the ſhore. And about two Leagues to the Eaſt of *Vera Cruz* are two Iſlands called *Sacrifice Iſlands*. I have ſet down the diſtance between

Alvarado

Alvarado and *La Vera Cruz*, according to the Common Account of 12 Leagues, which I take to be truer, but our Draughts make it 24. The Land by the *Sea* is much the same. An. 1677.

La Vera Cruz is a fair Town seated in the very bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, at the *S.* W. Point or Corner of the Bay; for so far the Land runs West; and there it turns about to the North. There is a good Harbour before it, made by a small Island, or Rock rather, just in its Mouth; which makes it very Commodious. Here the *Spaniards* have built a strong Fort, which commands the Harbour; and there are great Iron Rings fix'd in the Fort-Wall against the Harbour for *Ships* to fasten their Cables. For the North Winds blow so violently here in their *Seasons* that *Ships* are not safe at Anchors.

This Fort is called *St. John d'Ulloa*; and the *Spaniards* do frequently call the Town of *Vera Cruz* by this Name.

The Town is a Place of great Trade; being the *Sea-Port* to the City of *Mexico*, and most of the great Towns and Cities in this Kingdom. So that all the European Commodities, spent in these Parts, are Landed here, and their Goods brought hither and Exported from hence. Add to this, that all the Treasure brought from *Manila*, in the *East Indies* comes hither through the Country from *Acapulca*.

The *Flota* comes hither every three Years from *Old Spain*; and besides Goods of the Product of the Country; and what is brought from the *East Indies* and ship'd aboard them: The King's Plate that is gathered in this Kingdom; together with what belongs to the Merchants, amounts to a vast *Summ*. Here also comes every Year the *Barraventa Fleet* in *October* or *November*, and stays till *March*. This is a small *Squadron*, consisting of

*An.*1676. or 7 Sail of ſtout Ships, from 20 to 50 Guns. Theſe are ordered to viſit all the *Spaniſh Sea-Port Towns* once every Year; chiefly to hinder Foreigners from Trading; and to ſuppreſs Privateers. From this Port they go to the *Havana* on the North ſide of *Cuba* to ſell their Commodities. ——— From hence they paſs through the Gulph of *Florida*; ſtanding ſo far to the North as to be out of the Trade-Winds, which are commonly between 30 d. and 40 d. of Lat. and being in a variable Winds-way they ſtretch away to the Eaſtwards till they may fetch *Portarica*, if they have Buſineſs there; if not, they keep ſtill to the Eaſtward till they come to *Trinidado*, an Iſland near the Main, inhabited by the *Spaniards*, and the moſt Eaſtern part of any Conſequence in the *North Seas*. The *Barralaventa Fleet* touches there firſt, and from thence ſails to the *Margarita*, a conſiderable *Spaniſh Iſland* near the Main. From thence they Coaſt down to *Comana* and *La Guiary*, and paſſing by the Coaſt of *Carraccus*, they ſail towards the Gulph of *Mericaia*; from thence they double *Cape La Vell*, and ſo down to *Rio La Hacha*, *St. Martha* and *Carthagena*. If they meet with any Engliſh or Dutch Trading-ſloops, they chaſe and take them, if they are not too nimble for them: the Privateers keep out of their way, having always Intelligence where they are.

From *Carthagena* they ſail to *Portobelo*; and from thence to *Campeachy*: and laſtly, to *La Vera Cruz*; And this is their Annual Navigation about the *Weſt Indian* Coaſt.

La Vera Cruz was taken by the Privateers, about the Year 85. under the conduct of one *John Ruſſel*, an old Logwood-Cutter that had formerly been taken by the *Spaniards* and ſent to *Mexico*; where learning *Spaniſh*, he by that means eſcaped to *La Vera Cruz*; and being releaſed from thence, he afterwards managed this Expedition.

From

From hence to *Old Vera Cruz* is 5 Leagues. This was the firſt Town of that Name; but wanting a good Harbour there, it was removed to the place where it now ſtands. An. 1677

From *Old Vera Cruz* to *Tiſpo* is about 15 Leagues; the Coaſt lies N. and S. *Tiſpo* is a pretty handſom ſmall Town, built cloſe by the *Sea*, and watered with a little Rivulet; but wanting a Harbour, 'tis deſtitute of any Maritime-Trade.

From *Tiſpo* to the River *Panuk* is about 20 Leagues; The Coaſt lies N. and S. neareſt; 'tis a large River deſcending out of the very Bowels of the Country, and running Eaſt, falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, in Lat. about 21—50 m. It has 10 or 11 Foot Water on the Bar, and is often viſited with Barks that ſail up it, as far as the City *Panuk*; lying diſtant from the *Sea* about 20 Leagues; and is the principal of this Country, being a Biſhops *See*. There are two Churches, one Convent and a Chapel; and about 500 Families of *Spaniards*, *Mulatoes* and *Indians*. The Houſes are large and ſtrong; with Stone VValls; and they are thatched with *Palmeto Leaves*.

One Branch of this River comes out of the Lagune of *Tompeque*, and mixes with this, three Leagues before it falls into the *Sea*. Therefore 'tis ſometimes called the River of *Tompeque*. The Lagune of *Tompeque* lies on the *South* ſide of the River; and breeds abundance of Fiſh, eſpecially *Shrimps*. There is a Town of the ſame Name, built on its Banks, whoſe Inhabitants are moſt Fiſhermen. Beyond this Lagune there is another large one, wherein is an Iſland and Town, named *Haniago*; its Inhabitants moſt Fiſhermen, whoſe chief employment is to take *Shrimps*. Theſe they boil with VVater and Salt, in great Coppers for the purpoſe; and having dryed them afterwards in the *Sun*, they are made up in Packs and

ſent

An. 1676. sent to all the chief Towns in the Country, especially to *Mexico*, where; tho' but a hungry sort of Food, they are mightily esteemed.

The Account I have given of the *Campeachy* Rivers, *&c.* was the result of the particular Observations I made in cruising about that Coast, in which I spent 11 or 12 Months. For when the violent *Storm*, before-mentioned took us, I was but just settling to VVork, and not having a stock of VVood to purchase such Provision as was sent from *Jamaica*, as the old *Standards* had; I with many more in my circumstances, was forced to range about to seek a subsistance in Company of some Privateers then in the Bay. In which rambles we visited all the Rivers, from *Trist* to *Alvarado*; and made many Descents into the Country among the Villages there, where we got Indian Corn to eat with the Beef, and other Flesh that we got by the way, or Manatee and Turtle, which was also a great support to us.

Alvarado was the VVestermost place I was at. Thither we went in two Barks with 30 Men in each, and had 10 or 11 Men kill'd and desperately wounded in taking the Fort; being four or five Hours engag'd in that *Service*, in which time the Inhabitants having plenty of Boats and Canoas, carried all their Riches and best Moveables away. It was after *Sun-set* before the Fort yielded; and growing dark, we could not pursue them, but rested quietly that Night; the next Day we kill'd, salted and sent aboard 20 or 30 Beefs, and a good quantity of salt-fish, and Indian Corn, as much as we could stow away. Here were but few Hogs, and those eat very fishy; therefore we did not much esteem them: but of Cocks, Hens and Ducks were sent aboard in abundance. The tame Parrots we found here were the largest and fairest Birds of their kind that I ever saw in the *West Indies*. Their colour was yellow and

and red, very courſly mixt; and they would prate very prettily; and there was ſcarce a Man but what ſent aboard one or two of them. So that with Proviſion, Cheſts, Hencoops and Parrot-Cages, our Ships were full of Lumber, with which we intended to ſail: but the ſecond day after we took the Fort, having had a Weſterly Wind all the Morning, with Rain, 7 Armadilloes that were ſent from *La Vera Cruz* appeared in ſight, within a Mile of the Bars, coming in with full ſail; but they could ſcarce ſtem the Current of the River; which was very well for us: for we were not a little ſurprized. Yet we got under ſail, in order to meet them; and clearing our Decks by heaving all the Lumber over board, we drove out over the Bar, before they reach'd it: but they being to Wind-ward, forced us to exchange a few ſhot with them. Their Admiral was called the *Toro*. She had 10 Guns and 100 Men; another had 4 Guns and 80 Men: the reſt having no great Guns, had only 60 or 70 Men a-piece, armed with Muskets, and the Veſſels barricadoed round with Bull-hides Breaſt-high. We had not above 50 Men in both Ships; 6 Guns in one and two in the other. Aſſoon as we were over the Bar, we got our Larboard-Tacks aboard and ſtood to the Eaſtward, as nigh the Wind as we could lye. The Spaniards came away quartering on us; and our Ship being the Head-moſt, the *Toro* came directly towards us, deſigning to Board us. We kept firing at her, in hopes to have lamed either Maſt or Yard; but failing, juſt as ſhe was ſhearing aboard, we gave her a good Volley, and preſently clap'd the Helm a Weather, wore our Ship, and got our Starboard Tacks aboard, and ſtood to the Weſtward: and ſo left the *Toro*, but were ſaluted by all the ſmall Craft as we paſt by them, who ſtood to the Eaſtward, after the *Toro*, that was now in purſuit and cloſe by our Conſort. We ſtood to the Weſtward

till we were againſt the Rivers Mouth; then we tackt and by the help of the Current that came out of the River, we were neer a mile to Wind-ward of them all: then we made Sail to aſſiſt our Conſort who was hard put to it; but on our approach the *Toro* edged away toward the ſhore, as did all the reſt, and ſtood away for *Alvarado*; and we, glad of the Deliverance, went away to the Eaſtward, and viſited all the Rivers in our return again to *Triſt*; And ſearched the Bays for *Munjack* to carry with us for the Ships uſe, as we had done before for the uſe bothof Ships and Canoa's.

Munjack is a ſort of Pitch or Bitumen which we find in lumps, from three or four pounds to thirty pounds in a lump; waſhed up by the Sea, and left dry on all the Sandy-Bays on all this Coaſt: It is in ſubſtance like Pitch, but Blacker; it melts by the heat of the Sun, and runs abroad as Pitch would do if expoſed, as this is, on the the Bays: The ſmell of it is not ſo pleaſant as Pitch, neither does it ſtick ſo firmly as Pitch, but is apt to peel off from the Seams or Ships Bottom; however we find it very uſeful here where we want Pitch; and becauſe it is commonly mixed with Sand by lying on the Bayes, we melt it and refine it very well before we uſe it; and commonly temper it with Oyl or Tallow to correct it; for though it melts by the heat of the Sun, yet it is of a harſher nature than Pitch. I did never find the like in any other part of the World, neither can I tell from whence it comes.

And now the effects of the lateStorm being almoſt forgot, the Lagune Men ſettled again to their Imployments, and I among the reſt fell to Work in the Eaſt Lagune, where I remained till my Departure for *Jamaica*.

I will

I will only add as to this Logwood-Trade in general, that I take it to be one of the moſt profitable to *England*, and it neareſt reſembles that of *Newfoundland*; ſince what ariſes from both, is the product of bare Labour; and that the Perſons imployed herein are ſupported by the produce of their Native Country.

It is not my Buſineſs to determine how far we might have a right of cutting Wood there, but this I can ſay, that the *Spaniards* never receive leſs Damage from the Perſons who generally follow that Trade, than when they are imployed upon that Work.

While I was here the laſt time, Capt. *Gibbs* arriv'd in a Ship of about 100 Tuns, and brought with him 20 ſtout *New-England Indians* that were taken in the Wars there, deſigning to have ſold them at *Jamaica*, but not finding a good Market, brought them hither to cut Logwood, and hired one Mr. *Richard Dawkins* to be their Overſeer; who carried them to work at *Summaſenta*: But it ſo happened that about a Week after, the Captain came thither in his Boat from *One-Buſh-Key* where his Ship lay, and the Overſeer having ſome Buſineſs, deſired leave to be abſent for two or three days: But as ſoon as he and the Seamen were gone, the *Indians* taking their opportunity, killed the Capt. and marched off, deſigning to return to their own Country by Land: they were ſeen about a Month afterward, and one of them was taken near the River *Tondelo*.

After I had ſpent about ten or twelve Months at the Logwood Trade, and was grown pretty well acquainted with the way of Traffick here; I left the Imployment, yet with a deſign to return hither after I had been in *England*; and accordingly went from hence with Captain *Chambers* of *London*, bound to *Jamaica*. We ſailed from *Triſt* the be-

ginning of *April* 1678. and arrived at *Jamaica* in *May*, where I remained a small time, and then returned for *England* with Captain *Loader* of *London*. I arrived there the beginning of *August* the same Year; and at the beginning of the following year, I set out again for *Jamaica*, in order to have gone thence to *Campeachy*; but it proved to be a *Voyage round the World*; of which the Publick has already had an Account, in my *former Volume*, and the *First Part of this*.

FINIS

Capt. Dampier

HIS

DISCOURSE

OF THE

Trade-Winds, Breezes, Storms, Seasons of the Year, Tides and Currents of the TORRID ZONE throughout the World.

A Scheme of the following Treatise.

- In or near the *Torrid Zone*,
  - *Trade*-winds, p. 1.
    - *True*, or *General* at Sea. 2.
    - *Coasting*
      - *Constant*. 12
      - *Shifting* to
        - Oblique points. 17.
        - Opposite points; *Monsoons* in the *E. Indies*. 21.
  - Breezes
    - Sea. 26.
    - Land
      - *General*. 28.
      - *Peculiar* to some *Coasts*
        - *Summasenta*-Winds. 43.
        - *Cartagena*-Breezes. 44.
        - *Popogaios*. 46.
      - Producing particular *Effects*;
        - *Terrenos*, or *hot* Winds of
          - *Coromandel*. 47
          - *Malabar*. 48
          - The *Persian* Gulf. 48
        - *Harmatans*, or *cold Terrenos* of *Guinea*. 49
  - Storms and their Presages
    - In the West *Indies*
      - *Norths*. 60 and *Chocolatta* North 62.
      - *Souths*, of
        - *Jamaica*. 65
        - *Campeachy*. 66
      - *Hurricans* of the *Carribbe* Islands. 68
    - In the East *Indies*
      - *Tuffoons*. 71, 72.
      - Stormy *Monsoons*. 72 and *Elephanta*. 74
  - Seasons of the Year, Dry, Wet, *Tornadoes*, &c. 76.
  - Tides. 90.
  - Currents. 100.

An Account of the Countrey of *Natal*. 108.

Tab: 2.

A View of the General & Coasting TRADE Winds in the great SOUTH OCEAN.

Place it next to Tab: 1.

Note, that the Arrows among the Lines shew the Course of those General & Coasting Winds.

H. Moll F.

Tab. 1.

A View of the General & Coasting TRADE-Winds in the ATLANTICK & INDIAN OCEANS.

Place it before the D. of the Winds

Note, that the Arrows in the void Spaces shew the Course of the Shifting TRADE-Winds, and the Abbreviations, Sept. &c. Shew the Times of the Year when such Winds blow.

1. Aruba
2. Querisao
3. Barbados
4. Isles of C. Verd
5. Fernando de Noronha
6. Ascention
7. St. Thome
8. Ste. Helena

Mr. *Dampier*'s Voyages.

Vol. II. Part III.

A Diſcourſe of Winds, Breezes, Storms, Tides and Currents.

CHAP. I.
Of the General Trade-Wind.

The Introduction.

Of the General Trade-Wind *at Sea. Of the beſt time of the Year to croſs the* Equinoctial. *The Winds near the* Line *commonly uncertain, and attended with Calms and Tornadoes. A Reaſon of the Winds blowing South near the* Line, *in the* Atlantick Sea. *How Ships homeward-bound from the Bite of* Guinea, *ſhould croſs the* Line. *Of the* Trade-Wind *in the* South Sea ; *and in the* Eaſt Indian *Ocean.*

I Shall reduce what I have to ſay on this Subject, to ſome general Heads ; beginning with the Trade-Winds, as being the moſt remarkable.

Trade-Winds are ſuch as do blow conſtantly from one Point or Quarter of the Compaſs, and

the Region of the World moſt peculiar to them, is from about 30 d. North, to 30 d. South of the Equator.

There are divers ſorts of theſe Winds; ſome blowing from Eaſt to Weſt, ſome from South to North, others from Weſt to Eaſt, *&c.* Some are conſtant in one Quarter all the Year; ſome blow one half the Year one way, and the other ſix Months quite contrary; and others blow ſix Months one way, and then ſhifting only eight or ten Points, continue there ſix Months more, and then return again to their former Stations, as all theſe ſhifting Trade-Winds do; and ſo as the Year comes about, they alternately ſucceed each other in their proper Seaſons.

There are other ſorts, call'd Sea-Winds and Land-Winds, differing much from any of the former, the one blowing by Day, the other by Night, conſtantly and regularly ſucceeding each other.

Within the torrid Zone alſo are violent Storms, as fierce, if not fiercer than any are in other Parts of the World: And as to the Seaſons of the Year, I can diſtinguiſh them there, no other way than by *Wet* and *Dry*; and theſe wet and dry Seaſons do as ſucceſſively follow each other, as Winter and Summer do with us.

Here are alſo ſtrong Currents, ſometimes ſetting one way, ſometimes another; which though it is hard to deſcribe, with that Accuracy which is deſirable, yet I ſhall give as particular an Account of them, as alſo of the ſeveral ſorts *of Winds*, as my own Obſervations, and the Judicious Informations from others, will afford me Matter to do.

Of the General Trade-Wind.

Of all Winds before-mentioned, I ſhall endeavour to treat diſtinctly; beginning with the *True* Trade-Wind

Wind firſt, which I call the *General* Trade-Wind at Sea; becauſe all other Trade-Winds, whether conſtant or ſhifting, ſeem to have their dependance on ſome accidental Cauſe; whereas the Cauſe of theſe, be it what it will, ſeems uniform and conſtant.

Theſe general Trade-Winds are only in the Atlantick Ocean which parts *Africa* from *America*, in the *Eaſt Indian* Ocean, and in the *Great South-Sea.*

In all theſe Seas, except juſt under or near the Line, they conſtantly blow without Intermiſſion, as well to the South, as to the North of the Equator, but not with equal force at all Times, nor in all Latitudes; Neither do theſe conſtant Trade-Winds uſually blow near the ſhoar, but only in the Ocean, at leaſt 30 or 40 Leagues off at Sea, clear from any Land; eſpecially on the Weſt Coaſt, or ſide of any Continent: For indeed on the Eaſt ſide, the Eaſterly Wind being the true Trade-Wind, blows almoſt home to the ſhore; ſo near as to receive a check from the Land-Wind; and oft-times to admit of the Sea-Breez, by which it is drawn from its Courſe frequently 4 or 5 Points of the Compaſs: But of the Sea-Breez I ſhall ſpeak in its place. In ſome Places, and particularly the South Seas, in South Lat. the true Eaſtern Trade is not found to blow within 150 or near 200 Leagues of the Coaſt, but in North Lat. in thoſe Seas, it comes within 30 or 40 Leagues diſtance of the Shore: And this I ſhall give as a general Rule, That in North Lat. theſe Winds are commonly at E. N. E. in South Lat. at E. S. E.

When we go from *England*, and are bound to the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, or to *Guinea*, we commonly find theſe Winds in the Lat. of 30 d. ſometimes ſooner, as in the Latitudes of 32 or 35. And it may ſo happen that we may meet with an Eaſt-

erly Wind in 40 d. or go out of our own Channel with a North East Wind; which sometimes also fails us not till we come into a true Trade-Wind; but this is only accidental, therefore is not the Wind that I speak of; but between 32 and 28 I did never know nor hear, that the true Trade-Wind failed.

If in coming from *England*, we have a North Easterly Wind that brings us hither (*i. e.* into the true Trade-Wind) it sometimes stays at North East, especially if we keep near the *African* Shore, as *Guinea* Ships do, till we are near the Tropick of *Cancer*, and then comes to the E. N. E. where it settles; but commonly it settles there in 28 d. if we are so far off Shore as to receive the true Trade. When the Wind is thus settled, we have commonly fair Weather, and a clear Sky, especially if the Sun is in any Southern Sign; but if in a Northern Sign, the Weather is usually cloudy.

On the contrary, when we are in South Lat. in the Atlantick, if the Sun is in Northern Signs, the Sky is clear, but if in Southern Signs the Sky is cloudy. This I once experienced to my sorrow, in my return from *Bantam*, in the Year 1671. We had cloudy Weather and brisk Winds, while we were crossing the *East Indian* Ocean; and had a very good Passage also about the *Cape of good Hope*; where we had fair clear Weather: And steering from thence, for the Island St. *Hellena*, where we thought to Water and Refresh, as all our *English East India* Ships do, we mist it for want of an *Observation*. For before we came to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, the Sky was again clouded, so that we seldom saw the Sun or Stars, till we were quite past the *Island*. However, we found the Isle of *Ascention*, where we struck two Turtle, (for this was not the laying time, but the beginning of the

Cooting

Cooting or Ingendring Seaſon; therefore ſome few only were drawn hither.) This was the latter end of *November*. From the time that we thought our ſelves to the Weſt of St. *Hellena*, we had our VVater meaſured out to us, 2 Pints a Man *per* day, till we came into our Channel. This was the firſt time that I began to know the value of freſh VVater; for we took in none in all our way home from *Bantam*. But ſo much for this Digreſſion.

The VVinds, as I ſaid before, as we run to the Southward from *England*, do firſt ſettle in the E. N. E. about the Lat. of 28 d. or be ſure between that and 24 d. eſpecially when the Sun is to the Southward of the Line; but in *May*, *June* and *July* you will find the VVinds at E. by S. or E. S. E.

Theſe VVinds, whether we meet them to the North of the Eaſt, or to the South of it, we find blowing a moderate Gale from our firſt meeting them in 30 or 28 d. till we come to the Tropick, there we find the Trade ſtronger: It commonly blows a good Top-ſail-gale, as we ſail large: And if we were to ſail on a VVind, our lower Sails would be enough.

Theſe brisk Gales blow in the Atlantick Ocean, and North of the Equator, from the Lat. of 23 to 12 or 14 conſtantly, between the E. N. E. and the E. But between 10 or 12 degrees and the Line, they are not ſo freſh nor conſtant to that Point; for in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, the South VVinds do oft times blow even to 11 d. or 12 d. of North Lat. keeping between the S. S. E. and the S. S. VV. or S. VV. but in *December* and *January* the true Trade blows within 3 d. or 4 d. of the Equator. And as the Sun returns again to the Northward, ſo the Southerly VVinds do increaſe and draw more to the Northward of the Line, till *July*, and then gradually withdraw back again towards the Line: VVhen the Sun is in Southern Signs, 'tis the beſt time of the Year to croſs the Line, if bound to the Southward;

for besides the benefit of the true Trade, to bring a Ship near the Line, the VVind is then more constant and fresh, the VVeather clearer, and the VVinds which at other times are between the S. S. E. and S. S. VV. are now at S. E. or S. E. and by E. but in our Summer Months we find nothing but Calms and Tornadoes; and tho' Tornadoes do usually rise against the settled VVind; yet but few Commanders will endeavour to take the Advantage of the VVinds that come from them, but rather furl their Topsails, hall up their Corses, and lye still till the gust of Wind is past, except necessity requires haste; for these sudden Tornadoes do not continue long; and besides often very violent and fierce, so that a Ship with her sails loose, would be in danger to be over-set by them, or at least lose Masts or Yards, or have the Sails split; besides the Consternation that all Men must needs be in at such a time, especially if the Ship, by any unforeseen accident, should prove unruly, as by the mistake of the Man at Helm, or he that Conns, or by her broaching too against all endeavours, which often happens when a fierce gust comes; which though it does not last long, yet would do much damage in a short time; and tho' all things should fall out well, yet the benefit of it would not compensate the danger: For 'tis much if a Ship sails a Mile before either the VVind dyes wholly away, or at least shifts about again to the South. Nor are we sure that these VVinds will continue 3 Minutes before they shift; and sometimes they fly round faster than the Ship will, tho' the Helm lies for it; and all Seamen know the danger of being taken a back in such VVeather.

But what has been spoken of the Southerly VVinds, Calms, and Tornadoes is to be understood of the East side of the Atlantick to as far VVest as the Longitude of 359 d. or thereabouts; for farther VVesterly we find the VVinds commonly at S. E. even

even in croſſing the Line, and a very brisk gale; 'tis for that reaſon our experienced *Guinea* Commanders do keep to the Southward of the Line, till they are about that Longitude. Some run over nearer the *American* Shore before they croſs the Line; Our *Eaſt India* Commanders do alſo croſs the Line, coming from *India* near the *American* Coaſt, and find brisk Gales at S. E. all the times of the Year; but going to the *Indies*, they ſteer away South, from the Iſland St. *Jago*, where they commonly VVater and meet the Winds in that Longitude. But of this enough.

The Winds near the Line in the *Indian* Ocean and South Sea are different from this, yet there the Winds are alſo Southerly and therefore different from what they are farther off, for 2 d. or 3 d. on each ſide the Line, the Winds are commonly very uncertain, and oftentimes there are perfect Calms, or at leaſt very ſmall Winds and ſome Tornadoes in the *Eaſt Indian* Sea. In the *South Seas*, near and under the Line, the Winds are at South 130 Leagues off from the Shoar, but how farther off I know not; there the Winds are but ſmall, yet conſtant, and the Weather clear from *March* till *September*; but about *Chriſtmas* there are Tornadoes; yet in both the *Eaſt Indian* Sea, and the *South Sea*; the VVinds near or under the Line, are often at South; yet theſe Winds do not blow above 2 or 3 d. to the North or South of the Line, except near ſome Land; but in the Atlantick Sea, as I have ſaid before, the South and South Weſt Winds do ſometimes blow even to 10 or 12 d. North of the Line. And for the South Winds to blow conſtantly near the Line in the Atlantick, between *Cape Verd* in *Africa*, and *C. Blanco* in *Brazil*, is no wonderful thing, if a Man will but conſider thoſe Promontories that ſhoot out from the Continents on each ſide the Sea; one on the North, the other on the South ſide of the Equa-

tor, leaving but a ſmall ſpace clear, for the VVinds to blow in; where there is always a pretty brisk Gale, eſpecially on the *American* ſide. And as within 2 or 3 d. of the Equator, it is moſt ſubject to Calms and Tornadoes and ſmall faint Breezes in other Seas not pend up as this is. So this Sea, except juſt in the very opening between both Promontories, is much more ſubject to it than any other, eſpecially on the Eaſt ſide: that is from the Bite or the Inland corner of the Coaſt of *Guinea* to 28 or 30 d. diſtance VVeſt: But this ſeems not to be altogether the effects of the Line, but owing partly to the nearneſs of the Land to the Line, which ſhoots out from the Bite of *Guinea*, even to *Cape St. Anns*, almoſt in a parrallel with the Equator (allowing for the Bays a bendings) and this is 23 or 24 d. of Longitude, and not above 80 Leagues from the Line in ſome Places: So that this part of the Sea, between the Coaſt of *Guinea*, and the Line or 2 d. South of it lying, as it were, between the Land and the Line, is ſeldom free from bad VVeather; eſpecially from *April* to *September*; but when the Sun is withdrawn towards the Tropick of *Capricorn*, then there is ſomething better VVeather there.

And in the Sea under the Line between the *African* Promontory and the *American*, it is freer from Tornadoes and Calms, and more ſubject to fair VVeather and freſh Breezes. Therefore both our *Engliſh* and *Dutch Eaſt India* Ships, when outward-bound, endeavour to Croſs the Line as near as they can in the mid Channel, between both Promontories; and although they meet the VVinds ſometimes at S. S. E. or at S. S. W. or farther Eaſterly or Weſterly; yet will they not run above a degree to the Eaſt, or a degree to the Weſt of the mid Channel, before they tack again, for fear of meeting with the ſoaking Current on the Weſt, or Calms on the Eaſt ſide; either of which would be alike prejudicial to their Courſe.

The

The *Portuguiſe* in their Voyages to *Brazil*, take the ſame method, and get to the South of the Line before they fall in with the Land, for fear of falling to leward of *Cape St. Auguſtine*, for there are ſo many things which make that a difficult Cape to paſs, that hardly any Man would try to do it, but at a diſtance.

But our *Guinea* Ships do generally paſs on to their Ports on the Coaſt of *Guinea*, at any time of the Year, without uſing ſuch methods; becauſe their Buſineſs lyes moſtly on the North of the Line, where they always find a fair Weſterly Wind. But in their returns from thence, they croſs the Line, and run 3 or 4 d. to the Southward of it, where they meet the Wind between the S. S. E. and the S. S. W. and a brisk gale; with this Wind, they run away in the ſame parrallel 35 or 36 d. before they croſs the Line again to the Northward, which is about midway between the Extreams of both Promontories; there they find a brisk gale, which carries them to the *Weſt Indies*, or where they pleaſe. Some run Weſt 40 d. before they croſs the Line, and find ſtrong Gales, whereas ſhould they come from *Old Callabar*, or any other Place in the *Bite*, on the North of the Line, and ſteer away Weſt, thinking to gain their Paſſage the ſooner, becauſe it is the neareſt way, they would doubtleſs be miſtaken, as many Men have been: For if they keep near the Line, they meet with great Calms; and if they keep near the Land, they meet with Weſterly Winds; and if they keep in the middle between both, they muſt of neceſſity meet with both Inconveniencies, as alſo with Tornadoes, eſpecially in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

By which means ſome Ships, if they go any of theſe three ways now cautioned againſt, ſpend more time in going from the *Bite* to *Cape Verd*, than another Ship will do if it croſs the Line in the right Places,

Places before mentioned, in going to the *Barbadoes*.

Sometimes unexperienced *Guinea* Maſters in their return from thence, after they have croſs'd the Line, from N. to S. and are in a fair way to gain a ſpeedy Paſſage, will be ſo obſtinate in their Opinions, after they have run 26, 28 or 30 d. Weſt from *Old Callabar* (with a fair Wind) to ſteer away W. by N. or W. N. W. it being the directeſt Courſe they can ſteer for *Barbadoes*, then they muſt of neceſſity keep within a degree of the Line, while they are running 2 or 300 Leagues, which may prove to be a long time in doing, becauſe of the uncertainty of the Winds near the Equator; therefore they that croſs it near the middle, between both Promontories, or near the *American* Coaſt, when they are minded to fall away to the Northward, ſteer away N.W. or N.W. by N. and ſo depreſs or raiſe a degree in running 28 Leagues at moſt; therefore (which is beſt) they are but a ſhort time near the Equator: And beſides, in thus croſſing it in the middle between both Promontories, they ſeldom miſs of a Wind: for the Wind in theſe Seas has no other Paſſage, but between theſe two Promontories.

What I have ſaid already on this Head, has been chiefly of the *Atlantick*, and of that too moſtly about the Line, becauſe it is the moſt difficult Place to paſs in going to the Southward. In other Seas, as in the *Eaſt Indian Sea*, and the *Great South Sea* there is no ſuch difficulty to paſs any way, becauſe there is Sea-room enough, without coming into ſuch Inconveniencies, as we meet with in the Atlantick; and as to the Winds between the Line and the Tropicks, in the *Eaſt Indian Sea* and the *South Sea*, they are in their Latitudes, as I ſaid before, *viz.* in South Latitude, at E. S. E. and in North Lat. at E. N. E. blowing conſtantly freſh Breezes, eſpecially in the South Seas, even from within a degree or two of the Line, on each ſide to the Tropick, or to 30 degrees

degrees of Lat. And this I may truly ſay, That neither the Atlantick nor the *Eaſt Indian Seas* have the true Trade-Winds ſo conſtant nor brisk at all times of the Year, and in all Latitudes, as they are here. For being once got into the Trade, I mean without the verge of the coaſting Trade-Wind, it blows a very brisk gale all over the Ocean. Capt. *Eaton* experienced this in ſailing from the *Gallapagos* Iſlands to the *Ladrones*, In the latter end of the Year 1685. We had the like experience, ſailing from *Cape Corientes* to *Guam* the Year after (as appears by my Journal of that Run, in my Voyage round the World. Chap. 10. Pag. 185.) And as for the Wind to the Southward of the Line, I had great Experience of it in my ramble there with Capt. *Sheapr*; and ſince that Capt. *Davis*, in his return out of the South Sea, had greater experience; becauſe he took his departure from the *Gallapagos* Iſlands alſo, and ſteering W. S. W. from thence, till he met the True Trade at E. S. E. he ſteered directly South, clear from the Line, till he got to the Southward of the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and ſo quite without the Trade.

In the *Eaſt Indian* Sea, between the Lat. of 30 d. and 4 degrees South of the Equator, the true Breez is at E. S. E. or S. E. by E. yet not ſo conſtant nor brisk as in the South Seas; beſides that part of it which lyes to the Northward of the Line, has not ſuch a conſtant ſteady Breez, but is more ſubject to Calms, and near the ſhoar to ſhifting Winds, according to the Seaſons of the Year.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the conſtant coaſting Trade-Winds.

A Parallel of the South Part of Africa *and* Peru. *The Trade-Winds blow with an acute Angle on any Coaſt. The Winds about* Angola *and in the South Seas alike; as alſo at* Mexico *and* Guinea. *The Winds ſhift not in ſome Places. Sand blown from the Shoar about* Cape Blanco *in* Guinea. *An Account of the Trade-Winds from thence to* Cape Lopos.

THE Trade-Winds which blow on any Coaſt, are either Conſtant or Shifting.

The Coaſts that are ſubject to conſtant Trade-Winds, are, the South Coaſt of *Africa* and *Peru*, and part of the Coaſt of *Mexico*, and part of *Guinea*.

The South part of *Africa* and *Peru*, are in one Lat. both Coaſts trending North and South; both on the Weſt ſide of their Continents; both in South Lat. and tho' they do not lye exactly parallel, by Reaſon of ſome Capes or Bendings in the Land, yet are the Winds much alike on both Coaſts, all the Year long.

On the Coaſt of *Angola* the Winds are between the S. W. and S. And on the Coaſt of *Peru*, we reckon them between the S. S. W. and S. S. E. But this the Reader muſt take notice of, That the Trade-Winds that blow on any Coaſt, except the North Coaſt of *Africa*, whether they are conſtant, and blow

blow all the Year, or whether they are shifting Winds, do never blow right in on the Shoar, nor right along Shoar; but go slanting, making an accute Angle of about 22 degrees. Therefore as the Lands trends more Easterly or Westerly from the North or South on these Coasts, so the Winds do alter accordingly; as for example, Where the Land lies N. and S. the Wind would be at S. S. W. but where the Land lies S. S. W. the Trade would be at S. W. But if the Land lyes S. S. E. then the Wind would be at South. This is supposed of Coasts lying on the West side of any Continent, and on the South side of the Equator, as the two Coasts of *Africa* and *Peru* are; but the North part of *Africa* has the Trade blowing off from the shoar, two or three Points.

These Southerly Winds do blow constantly all the Year long, on both the Coasts of *Peru* and *Africa*; they are brisk, and blow farther off from the Coasts than any shifting Winds.

On the Coast of *Peru*, these Winds blow 140 or 150 Leagues off Shore, before you can perceive them to alter; But then as you run farther off, so the Wind will come about more Easterly, and at about 200 Leagues distance it settles at E. S. E. which is the true Trade.

Between *Angola* and *Brazil* the Winds are much as they are in the South Seas, on the West side of the *Peruvian* Coast; only near the Line, within 4 degrees of it, in South Lat. the Wind holds in the S. S. W. or S. W. for 28 or 30 d. of Longitude, and so it may in the same Lat. in the South Seas, for ought I know; for it was at South, as far as any of us were, which was near 200 Leagues.

As the Coasts of *Peru* and *Angola* have their constant Trade-Winds, so has the Coast of *Mexico* and *Guinea*. And as the Coast of *Peru* lies North and South, so those lye neareſt East and West.

Accor-

According to the Course of the general Trade the Winds should be Easterly on these Coasts; but here we meet with the quite contrary; for from the Lat. of 10 d. North to 20 d. North on the Coast of *Mexico*, the Winds are constantly near the West on all the Coast, except check'd sometimes with Tornadoes, which do commonly rise against the Wind, the same is observed on the Coast of *Angola*; where there are Tornadoes also; But the Coast of *Peru* is not subject to any, yet on that Coast there are sometimes Calms two or three days together off of the Bay of *Arica*, between the Lat. of 16 and 23. In the Lat. of 19 you shall have Calms 30 or 40 Leagues off Shore, but not so far on either side the Bay, neither are such Calms usual on the Coasts of *Angola* and *Mexico* only after a Tornado, as is common in other Places.

As the Coasts of *Angola* and *Peru*, do in most things run parallel each with other; so do the Coasts of *Mexico* and *Guinea*: And if I am not mistaken, the Winds on both these Coasts are much alike; Both these Coasts do begin at the Bite or Bending of the Land, where the other two Parallel Lands do end; for as the *Mexican* Continent begins at or near *Panama*, which is 8 or 9 degrees North of the Equator; so that part of *Guinea*, which I speak of, begins about *Old Callabar*, in about 4 or 5 degrees of North Lat.

The Land trends away Westerly from both these Places some hundreds of Leagues; and though not on one Point of the Compass, because of the small Points, Bays and Bending in the Land, yet the Winds that on more regular Shores, keep their constant Course, and blow in upon the Shore, about two Points from the Sea, do also here on the *Guinea* Coast, blow on the Shore from the West Quarter, and as the Land lies Pointing in on the Shore, even from *Cape Mount* to *Old Callabar*, which is above

above 400 Leagues; and that with such constancy that the East part of that Coast is called the *Leeward Coast*; and the West part the *Wind-ward Coast*; And yet this is so contrary to the general Opinion of Seamen, concerning the Course of the Winds, that nothing but their own experience will convince them of the Truth of it; for thus they generally reason; *Barbardoes* is the Easter-most of the *Carribe* Islands, therefore the rest are said to be to Leeward of it, and so of any other Island; as indeed it usually holds true, because the Winds there are commonly at East; but this Counter Wind on the Coast of *Guinea* astonishes most Seamen that have seen nothing like what they meet with here. There are other Coasts where the Winds shift very little as on the Coast of *Carraccos*, and the South side of the Bay of *Mexico*, *i. e.* in the Bay of *Compechy*, and all the *Carribe* Islands. Indeed there may be sometimes some small flurts of a Westerly Wind on these Coasts, but neither constant, certain nor lasting.

And indeed this was the great stumbling Block that we met with in running from the *Gallapagos Islands* for the Island *Cocos*, mentioned in my former Book, Chap. 5. Pag. 111.

But that part of *Africa*, which lies between *Cape Verd* in 14 d. North, and *Cape Bayedore* in 27. has commonly Northerly Winds; or between the N. and N. E. very fresh gales; therefore our *Guinea* Ships, bound to *Guinea*, strive to keep near that Shore, and oft times make the Capes: And being to the Southward of *Cape Blanco*, which lyes in Lat. about 21. they are sometimes so troubled with the Sand, which the Wind brings off Shore, that they are scarce able to see one another: Their Decks are all strewed with it, and their Sails all red, as if they were tann'd, with the Sand that sticks to them, it being of a reddish colour.

From

From *Cape Verd* to *Cape St. Anns*, which is about 6 degrees North, the Trade is between the E. and S. E. from *Cape St. Anns* to *Cape Palmas*, in about 4 d. North, the Trade is at S. W. from *Cape Palmas* to the *Bite* of *Guinea*, which is at the bending of the Coast, the Wind is at W. S. W. from this bending the Land begins to turn about to the South; and from thence to *Cape Lopos*, which is to the South of the Line, the Trade is at S. S. W. as it is on all that Coast, even to 30 degrees South.

This last Account I had from Mr. *Canby*, who has made many Voyages to *Guinea*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the coasting Trade-Winds that shift.

The Coasts where the Winds shift. Of the Winds between Gratia de Dios, *and* Cape La Vela. *Of those on the Coast of* Brazil: *At* Panama: *About* Natal: *And* Cape Corientes; *And the* Red-Sea: *From the* Gulph *of* Persia *to* Cape Comorin. *Of the* Monsoons *in* India: *Their Benefit for sailing from Place to Place. Sea and Land Breezes serviceable for the same purpose. By what helps long Voyages are made in an open Sea.*

THE Coasts where the Winds do usually shift, are some in the *West Indies*, as that part of the Coast between *Cape Gratia de Dios*, and *Cape La Vela* chiefly: The Coast of *Brazil*; the Bay of *Panama* in the South Seas, and all the Coast of the *East Indies*, even from the River *Natal*, which is in the Lat. of 30 d. South, on the East side of *Africa*, beyond the *Cape of good Hope*, to the North East Parts of *China*, comprehending all the Bays between. The Islands also have their Annual changes; Of all these I shall treat in their order, beginning first with that Coast which lyes between *Cape Gratia de Dios*, and *Cape La Vela*: And I the rather begin with this part first, because this part of the *West Indies* is all that is subject to change; neither is the change altogether

so orderly, or certain as the *Monsoones* in the *East Indies*, or the shifting Winds on the Coast of *Brazil*.

The Common Trade-Wind on this Coast is between the N. E. and the East; This Trade blows constantly from *March* till *November*, but is often check'd with Tornadoes in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July* and *August*, especially between the River of *Darien* and *Costarica*; but to Wind-ward there is a more serene Air, and a brisker Wind: From *October* till *March* there are Westerly Winds, not constant, nor violent, but blowing moderately sometimes 2 or 3 Days or a Week; and then the Breez may blow again as long. These Winds are most in *December* and *January*; before and after these two Months the Trade-Wind is only check'd a Day or two near the full or change of the Moon; and when the Westerly Winds blow longest and strongest on the Coast, the Easterly Trade-Wind blows off at Sea, as at other times. Near *Cape La Vela*, the true Trade blows within 8 or 10 Leagues off the Shore, when the Westerly Winds blow on the Coast except in a strong North, which turns the Trade Wind back, and on the *Costarica*, and between it and the River *Darien* the Westerly Winds, as they are more frequent and lasting, than towards *Cape La Vela*, so also they blow farther off at Sea, as sometimes as far as to 20 or 30 Leagues from the Shore.

Therefore Ships bound to Windward, if they have far to go, either take the opportunity of the Westerly Wind-Season, or else go through the Gulph of *Florida*, and stretch away to the North, till they get into a variable Winds way, and then run to the Eastward as far as they think convenient before they stretch to the Southward again. All that are bound from the *West Indies* to *Guinea* must take this course if they sail from *Jamaica* (because they must pass thro

thro' the Gulph of *Florida*) but from other Islands they may stretch away directly to the North, and use the same method.

But if Ships have only a small way to Sail to Wind-ward, they make use of the Sea and Land Breezes, making no account of the time of the Year.

The Winds on the Coast of *Brazil*, are from *September* till *March* at E. N. E. and from *March* till *September* again they are at South.

The Winds in the Bay of *Panama* are from *September* till *March* Easterly, and from *March* till *September* again they are at S. and S. S. W.

From the *Cape of good Hope* Eastwards, as far as the River *Natal*, which lies in 30 d. South Latitude, and *Cape Corientes* in Lat. of 24 degrees South, the Winds from *May* to *October* are constantly from the West to the North West, within 30 Leagues of the Shore: They blow hardest at North West. When the Wind comes to the North West, it is commonly stormy and tempestous Weather, attended with much Rain, and then the Weather is cold and chilly. From *October* till *March* the Winds are Easterly; from the E. N. E. to the E. S. E. you have then very fair Weather: The E. N. E. Winds are pretty fresh, but the Winds at E. S. E. are small and faint, sometimes affording some drops of Rain.

From *Cape Corientes* to the *Red-Sea*, from *October* till the middle of *January* the Winds are variable, but most times Northerly, and oft shifting round the Compass: The strongest Winds are at North; these are often very violent and stormy, and accompanied with much Rain, and thus it blows about the Island of *Madagascar* and the adjacent Islands.

These storms are commonly preceded by a great Sea out of the North. From *January* till *May* the Winds are at N. E. or N. N. E. fine fresh gales and

fair Weather. From *May* till *October* the Winds are Southerly, in *July*, *August* and *September* there are great Calms in the Bay of *Pate* and *Melende*, and a strong Current setting into the Bay: Therefore Ships that have occasion to pass this way in those three Months, ought to keep at least 100 Leagues from the Coast to avoid being driven by the Current into the Bay; for these Calms do sometimes last 6 Weeks, yet off at Sea, at the distance of 100 Leagues the Winds are fresh at South. At the entrance into the *Red-Sea* near *Cape Guardefuer* there are commonly very hard gales and turbulent Weather, even when the Calms are so great in the Bay of *Melende*, and not above 10 or 12 Leagues at Sea from the said *Cape*, there is also very fair Weather and pretty fresh Gales.

In the *Red-Sea* from *May* till *October*, the Winds are strong at S. W. and the Current setting out strong, so that there is no entring into that Sea in those Months, except you keep close to the South Shore, there you have Land-Winds, and an eddy Current. In the Months of *September* or *October*, the Wind shuffles about to the North, and at last settles at N. E. then comes fair Weather on this Coast; and so continues till the *Monsoon* shifts, which is in *April* or *May*; then it first takes one flurry at North, and from thence veers to the East, and so about to the South, and there it settles.

The Account of this Coast from the *Cape of good Hope* hither, I had from Capt. *Rogers*.

And as this hither-most part of the *East Indies*, even from the *Cape of good Hope* to the *Red-Sea*, which Coast lies neareſt N. E. and S. W. hath its shifting Seasons, so the other Parts of *India*, from the Gulph of *Persia* to *Cape Comorin*, has its constant Annual change, and from *Comorin*, clear round the Bay of *Bengal*, the change is no less; and even from thence, through the *Streights* of *Malacca*

Iacca, and Eastwards as far as *Japan*, the shifting Trade-Winds do alternately succeed each other as duly as the Year comes about.

It cannot be supposed that the Trade-Wind in all these Places, should be exactly on one Point of the Compass: For I have already shown, that these Trade-Winds on any Coast do commonly blow slanting in on the Shore about 2 or 3 Points; therefore in Bays where the Land lies on several Rombs, the Winds must alter accordingly. Though that Rule does not hold altogether true in Bays that are deep, but is chiefly meant for a pretty streight Coast, which lyes near alike; allowing for Points of Land and small Coves, which make no alteration: But on the sides and in the bottom of large Bays, such as the Bay of *Bengall*, the Bay of *Siam*, *&c.* the Wind differs much on one side of the Bay from what it does on the other; and both sides differ from the constant Trade on the open Coast; yet all shift in the shifting Seasons, which are *April* and *September* at one and the same time, to their opposite Points: I mean on the open Coast, for in some Bays there is a little alteration from that general Rule.

These shifting Winds in the *East Indies*, are called *Monsoons*; one is called the East *Monsoon*, the other the West *Monsoon*. The East *Monsoon* sets in about *September* and blows till *April*; then ceaseth, and the West *Monsoon* takes place and blows till *September* again.

And both the East and West *Monsoons* blow in their Seasons slanting in on the Coast, as is before described: The East *Monsoon* brings fair Weather; the West brings Tornadoes and Rain. For, (as I said before in the first Chap. of the General Trade-Wind at Sea) when the Sun comes to the North of the Line then all Places North of the Equator, within the Tropicks, are troubled with Clouds and Rain, but when the Sun is in Southern Signs then the Sky is

clear. And as most of the Trading Countries in the *East Indies*, especially those on the main Continent, do lye between the Line and the Tropick of *Cancer*: So these Countries are all subject to the Changes and Seasons already described. But the Islands lying under the Line, and to the South between the Line and the Tropick of *Capricorn*, have contrary Seasons to these. Yet do they change at the self-same time.

The difference between the *Monsoons* on the North of the Line, and the *Monsoons* on the South of the Line is that in *April*, when the West *Monsoon* sets in to the North of the Line, the S. S. W. Winds sets in to the South of the Line, and is called the S. S. W. *Monsoon*. And in *September* when the East *Monsoon* sets in to the North of the Line, the N. N. E. Wind blows in South Lat. and is called the N. N. E. *Monsoon*. And whereas the West *Monsoon* is accompanied with Tornadoes and Rain in North Lat. the S. S. W. *Monsoon*, which blows at the same time in South Lat. is accompanied with fair Weather. And as the East *Monsoon* is attended with fair Weather in North Lat. the N. N. E. *Monsoon*, which blows at the same time in South Lat. is attended with Tornadoes and very bad Weather. And though these Winds do not shift exactly at one time in all Years; yet *Sept.* and *Apr.* are always accounted the turning Months, and do commonly participate of both sorts of Winds. For these *Monsoons* do as constantly shift by turns, as the Year comes about. And by means of this change of Wind, Ships have the benefit to sail from one part of *India*, with one Wind, and return with the contrary: So that most of the Navigation in *India* depends on the *Monsoons*. And Ships do constantly wait for these Changes; and the Merchants fit out to any Place according as the Season of the Year draws on: And whersoever they go they certainly dispatch their business so as to return back again with the next or contrary *Monsoon*: For

here

here is no sailing to and from any Place, but with the *Monsoon*; One carries them out, the other brings them back. Neither do I know how it were possible for Merchants in these Parts to Trade by Sea from one Country to another, were it not for these shifting *Monsoons*. For, as I have said before, most of the Trading Kingdoms in *India* do lye between the Line, and the Tropick of *Cancer*. And the Land lies so to the North, that Ships cannot go to the North of the Tropick, and by that means get into a variable Winds way; as they may and do in the *West Indies*, when they are bound far to the Eastward. Neither could it be any advantage to stand off to Sea, as they may in the South Sea; for that would be of little moment, because they would then come so near the Line, that they would be always lyable to Tornadoes and Calms: And should they cross the Line and run to the Southward of it, thinking that way to gain their Passage, it is likely they might succeed no better there: For that part of the Sea which lies to the Southward of the Line is open and free to the true Trade, which seldom fails: But indeed that VVind would carry them to the Southward quite beyond the Trade into a variable Winds-way. But the Sea is not open there, for Ships to pass so far to the Eastward as to gain their Ports.

For our *East India* Ships that are bound to *Siam*, *Tunqueen*, *China*, &c. cannot get thither but in the Season of the West *Monsoon*, though they go directly from *England*; and though, after they are past the *Cape*, they have the convenience to stretch to the Eastward, as far as the Land will permit, yet they cannot go so far as is convenient before they will be obliged to steer down within the Course of the Trade-Winds, which would obstruct their Passage, if they were as constant here as in other Places. And therefore if these Anniver-

sary *Monsoons* did not constantly succeed each other; Ships could not pass but one way; they might sail to the Westward, but there they must lye up or be 3 or 4 Years in their return from a place which may be sailed in 6 Weeks, yet I say that to Places near each other Ships may and do very often sail against the *Monsoon*, and that with success: For here are Sea and Land Breezes under the shore, and in many Places good Anchoring, by which means Ships may stop when they find the Current against them: But Voyages of a great distance cannot be made only with Land and Sea-Winds without some other helps.

In the *W. Indies* we have these helps of Land-Winds and Sea-Breezes by which we sail from one place to another, provided they are no great distance asunder, and perform our Voyages well enough; but when we are to sail a great way to the Eastward against the Trade-Wind, then we are forced, as is said before, either to pass thro' the Gulph of *Florida*, if we are far to Leeward, or else to pass between the Islands, and so stretch away to the Northward, till we are clear out of the Trade, and so get our Longitude that way. So in the South Seas also, and on the Coasts of *Guinea*, the Coast of *Brazil*, and the Coast of *Africa*, between the *Cape of good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*, there are Sea and Land Breezes, which may be made use of to sail against the Trade, if the Voyages be short: But when we are to sail a great way against the Trade-Wind, we must not wholly depend on the Sea and Land Breezes; for then we should be a long time in accomplishing such Voyages. In such Cases we have recourse to other helps, such as Providence has supplied these Seas with, which seems to be wanting in the *East Indies*; as for example, in the South Seas & on the Coast of *Peru* where the Southerly Winds blow constantly all the Year, there Ships that are bound to the Southward stretch off to the Westward till they are out of the Coast-

ing

ing Trade-Wind, and there meet with the true Trade at E. S. E. with which they sail as far as they please to the Southward, and then steer in for their Port. So on the Coast of *Mexico*, where the Coasting Trade is Westerly, there they run off to Sea, till they meet the true E. N. E. Trade; and then stretch away to the Northward, as far as their Port; and Ships that come from the *Philipines*, bound for the Coast of *Mexico*, stretch away to the North, as far as 40 degrees to get a Wind to bring them on the Coast.

Thus also all Ships bound to the *East Indies*, after they are past the Line in the Atlantick Ocean, stretch away to the Southward beyond the Trade, and then stand over to the Eastward, towards the Cape; so in returning home, after they have croft the Line to the Northward, they steer away North, with the Wind at E. N. E. till they are to the Northward of the Trade-Wind, and then direct their Course Easterly. All *Guinea* Ships and *West India* Ships do the same in their returns: And this is the Benefit of an open Sea. But to return.

The *Monsoones* among the *East India* Islands that lye to the Southward of the Line, as I said before, are either at N. N. E. or S. S. W. These also keep time, and shift, as the *Monsoones* do to the North of the Line, in the Months of *April* and *September*, but near the Line, as a degree or two on each side, the Winds are not so constant. Indeed there they are so very uncertain, that I cannot be particular so as to give any true Account of them: Only this I know, that Calms are very frequent there, as also Tornadoes and sudden Gusts; in which the Winds fly in a moment quite round the Compass.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of Sea and Land-Breezes.

How Sea-Breezes differ from Common Trade-Winds. The time and manner of their Riſe; And particularly at Jamaica. *Of the Land-Breezes. The time and manner of their Riſe; As on the Iſthmus of* Darien *and at* Jamaica. *The places where theſe Winds blow ſtrongeſt or ſlackeſt; as at Capes and Head Lands, deep Bays, Lagunes and Iſlands. Seals-Skin Bladders uſed inſtead of Bark Loggs.*

SEA-Breezes, generally ſpeaking, are no other than the Common Trade-Wind of the Coaſts on which they blow, with this difference, that whereas all Trade-Winds, whether they are thoſe that I call the general Trade-Winds at Sea, or coaſting Trade-Winds, either conſtant or ſhifting, do blow as well by Night as by Day, with an equal briskneſs, except when Tornadoes happen: So contrarily Sea-Winds are only in the Day, and ceaſe in the Night; and as all Trade-Winds blow conſtantly near to one Point of the Compaſs, both where the conſtant Trade-Winds are, or where they ſhift; on the contrary theſe Sea-Winds do differ from them in this, that in the Morning when they firſt ſpring up, they blow commonly as the Trade-Winds on the Coaſt do,

at

at or near the ſame Point of the Compaſs; but about Mid-Day they fly off 2, 3 or 4 Points further from the Land, and ſo blow almoſt right in on the Coaſt, eſpecially in fair Weather; for then the Sea-Breezes are trueſt; as for inſtance, on the Coaſt of *Angola* the Land lies almoſt North and South, there the Trade-Wind is from the S.S. W. to the S. W. the true Sea Breezes near the ſhore are at W. by S. or W. S. W. and ſo of any other Coaſt.

Theſe Sea-Breezes do commonly riſe in the Morning about Nine a Clock, ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later; they firſt approach the ſhore ſo gently, as if they were afraid to come near it, and oft-times they make ſome faint breathings, and as if not willing to offend, they make a halt, and ſeem ready to retire. I have waited many a time both aſhore to receive the pleaſure, and at Sea to take the benefit of it.

It comes in a fine, ſmall, black Curle upon the Water, whenas all the Sea between it, and the ſhore not yet reach'd by it, is as ſmooth and even as Glaſs in Compariſon; in half an Hour's time after it has reached the ſhore it fans pretty briskly, and ſo increaſeth gradually till 12 a Clock, then it is commonly ſtrongeſt, and laſts ſo till 2 or 3 a very brisk gale; about 12 at Noon it alſo veres off to Sea 2 or 3 Points, or more in very fair Weather. After 3 a Clock it begins to dye away again, and gradually withdraws its force till all is ſpent, and about 5 a Clock, ſooner or later, according as the Weather is, it is lull'd aſleep, and comes no more till the next Morning.

Theſe Winds are as conſtantly expected as the day in their proper Latitudes, and ſeldom fail but in the wet Seaſon. On all Coaſts of the main, whether in the *Eaſt* or *Weſt Indies*, or *Guinea*, they riſe in the Morning, and withdraw towards the Evening, yet

Capes

Capes and Head-Lands have the greateſt benefit of them, where they are higheſt, riſe earlier, and blow later.

Bays contrarily have the diſadvantage, for there they blow but faintly at beſt, and their continuance is but ſhort. Iſlands that lye neareſt Eaſt and Weſt, have the benefit of theſe Winds on both ſides equally; for if the Wind is at S. W. or S. W. & by S. on the South ſide of any Iſland, then on the North ſide it would be at N. W. or N. W. by N. *i. e.* in fair Weather; but if turbulent Weather it would be E. S. E. on the Southſide, and E. N. E. on the other: But this true Sea-Breeze does not veer ſo far out except only near the ſhore, as about 3 or 4. Leagues diſtant; for farther than that, you will find only the right Coaſting Trade-Wind. This I have experienced in ſeveral Parts of the World, particularly at *Jamaica*; about which I have made many Voyages, both on the North and the South ſide, where I have experienced the Sea-Breezes very much to differ; for on the South ſide I have found the true Sea-Wind after 12 a Clock, and in very fair Weather at S. or S. S. E. though it ſprung up in the Morning at E. S. E. or S. E. And on the North ſide I have found the Sea-Breez at N. or N. N. E. though it roſe in the Morning at E. N. E. but whether there may be the like difference about ſmaller Iſlands, as at *Barbadoes*, &c. I cannot determine, tho' I am apt to believe there is not. So much for the Sea-Winds; next of the Land-Breezes.

Land-Breezes are as remarkable as any Winds that I have yet treated of; they are quite contrary to the Sea-Breezes; for thoſe blow right from the ſhore, but the Sea-Breez right in upon the ſhore; And as the Sea-Breezes do blow in the Day and reſt in the Night; ſo on the contrary, theſe do blow in the Night and reſt in the Day, and ſo they do alternately

nately ſucceed each other. For when the Sea-Breezes have performed their Offices of the Day, by breathing on their reſpective Coaſts, they in the Evening do either withdraw from the Coaſt, or lye down to reſt; Then the Land-Winds whoſe Office it is to breathe in the Night moved by the ſame order of Divine Impulſe, do rouze out of their private receſſes and gently fan the Air till the next Morning; and then their task ends and they leave the Stage.

There can be no proper time ſet when they do begin in the Evening, or when they retire in the Morning, for they do not keep to an hour; but they commonly ſpring up between 6 and 12 in the Evening, and laſt till 6, 8, or 10 in the Morning. They both come and go away again earlier or later, according to the Weather, the Seaſon of the Year, or ſome accidental Cauſe from the Land: For on ſome Coaſts they do riſe earlier, blow freſher, and remain later than on other Coaſts, as I ſhall ſhew hereafter.

They are called Land-Winds, becauſe they blow off ſhore contrary to the Sea-Breez, which way ſoever the Coaſt lies: Yet I would not ſo be underſtood, as if theſe Winds are only found to breathe near the ſhores of any Land, and not in the Inland Parts of ſuch Countries remote from the Sea; for in my Travells I have found them in the very heart of the Countries that I have paſſed through; as particularly on the Iſthmus of *Darien*, and the Iſland of *Jamaica*: Both which places I have travelled over from Sea to Sea; yet becauſe theſe are but ſmall Tracts of Land in compariſon with the two main Bodies of Land of *Mexico* and *Peru*, and thoſe vaſt Regions in *Aſia* and *Africa* lying within the Tropicks, I cannot determine whether the Land-Winds are there, as I have found them in my ſmall Travels: therefore I ſhall only confine this particular Diſcourſe

courſe to theſe and other Places within my own Obſervations. I ſhall begin firſt with the Iſthmus of *Darien*; there I have found the Land-Winds in the middle of the Country blowing all Night, and till 10 or 11 a Clock in the Morning, before I could perceive the Sea-Breeze to ariſe, and that not diſcernable many times, but by the flying of the Clouds, eſpecially if I was in a Valley; and it was in Vallies that I did chiefly perceive the Land-Winds, which blew in ſome places one way, in others contrary, or ſide ways to that, according as the Vallies lay pend up between the Mountains; and that without any reſpect to either the North or the South Seas, but indeed near either ſide of the Land, they always bent their courſe towards the neareſt Sea, unleſs there was any Hill between them and the Sea, and then they took their Courſe along in the Vallies; but from both ſhores, as well from the North as the South they blow right forth into the Sea.

In the Iſland of *Jamaica* theſe Land-Winds are in the middle of the Country, alſo I have found them ſo, as I travelled from one ſide of the Iſland to the other, having lain 2 Nights by the way, as I had before obſerved them, when I liv'd at 16 Miles Walk, where I continued about 6 Months; but there and in other Iſlands the Land-Winds do blow towards the neareſt ſhores, and ſo from thence off to Sea, whether the ſhore's lye Eaſt, Weſt, North or South.

Theſe Winds blow off to Sea, a greater or leſs diſtance according as the Coaſt lies more or leſs expoſed to the Sea-Winds: For in ſome Places we find them brisk 3 or 4 Leagues off ſhore, in other Places not ſo many Miles, and in ſome Places they ſcarce peep without the Rocks, or if they do ſometimes in very fair Weather make a ſally out a Mile or 2 they are not laſting, but ſuddenly vaniſh away, though

though yet there are every Night as freſh Land-Winds aſhore at thoſe Places as in any other part of the World.

Places moſt remarkable for the feweſt or fainteſt Land-Winds, are thoſe that lye moſt open to the Common Trade-Winds, as the Eaſt ends of any Iſlands where the Trade-Winds do blow in upon the Shore, or the Head-Lands on Iſlands or Continents that are open to the Sea-Breez, eſpecially where the Trade-Wind blows down ſide-ways, by the Coaſt; for there ſuch Head-Lands as ſtretch fartheſt out to Sea are moſt expoſed to Winds from the *Sea*; and have the leſs benefit of the Land-Breezes.

I ſhall give a few Inſtances of either. And firſt of all begin with the N. E. and S. E. Points of the Iſland of *Jamaica*; Theſe Points are at the Eaſt end of the Iſland, one is at the very Extreme of the North ſide towards the Eaſt, the other on the South Extreme towards the ſame Point; at theſe two Places we ſeldom light of a Land-Wind; nor very often at the end of the Iſland between them, except near the ſhore. For that Reaſon the *Sloop-men* of *Jamaica* that Trade round the Iſland are commonly put to their Trumps, when they come there in their Voyages: For if they meet no Land-Wind they are obliged to beat about by turning to wind-ward againſt the Sea-Breez in the Day time; they then curſe theſe Points of Land, and are fooliſhly apt to believe that ſome *Dæmon* haunts there.

And if they are 2 or 3 Days in beating about (as ſometimes they are) when they return to *Port Royal*, they will talk as much of their Fatigues, as if they had been beating a Month to double the *Cape of good Hope*, though indeed the Men are brisk enough, and manage their ſloops very well; which alſo are generally very good Boats to ſail on a Wind. I think they are the beſt ſmall Trading-Boats in the *King*'s Dominions.

Point

Point *Pedro* on the *South-ſide* of the Iſland, is another very bad Point to double, if a *Ship* come from the Weſt-end of the Iſland; This Point runs out far into the *Sea*, and is not only deſtitute of the Common Land-Winds. But if there is any Current ſetting to Leeward, here the *Sloop-men* meet it. Therefore they are many times longer beating about it, then about the two former Points of the *South Eaſt* and the *North Eaſt*, and not without beſtowing ſome Curſes upon it. Nay, ſome Captains of Privateers, when they have been beating about it, have ſtood cloſe in to the Point, and fired their Guns to kill the old *Dæmon* that they ſay inhabits there to diſturb poor *Seamen*. I have related theſe odd Paſſages to ſhew how ignorant Men are that cannot ſee the Reaſon of it. And becauſe I am not willing to leave my Reader in the dark, I ſhall give a few Inſtances more on this ſubject. The North ſide of *Jucatan*, at the entrance into the Bay of *Campeachy*, gives us another Inſtance of bad Land-Winds; and commonly where the Land-Winds are ſcanty, the Sea-Breezes are but indifferent neither. This will partly appear by what I have obſerved of them on this Coaſt between *Cape Catoach*, and *Cape Condeſeado* at the entrance of the *Bay* of *Campeachey*, which two places are about Eighty Leagues diſtant; for there the Land trends Eaſt and Weſt. It is a ſtreight Coaſt and lies all of it equally expoſed to the Trade-VVind, which is commonly there at E.N.E. To the W. of theſe Places the Sea and Land-VVinds do as duly ſucceed each other, as on any other Coaſt, but here they are each of them of a Baſtard kind; for the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by E. which is no better than a Coaſt Trade-VVind, and the Land-VVind is at E. *S.* E. or *S.* E. by E. whereas if the VVinds were as true there as on other Coaſts, the Sea-Breez would be at N. N. E.

ſome-

ſometimes at N. and the Land-VVinds would be at S. S. E. and S. as they are indeed cloſe under the ſhore; which if they do at any time come off from, they are very faint. The Land on this Coaſt is low and even, and the Land-VVinds aſhore are pretty brisk.

The Capes on the *Peruvian* Coaſt in the *South Seas*, will more fully make it appear, that Head-Lands do ſeldom afford any Land-VVinds. I ſhall only Inſtance in *Cape Paſſao*, in Lat. 8 Minutes *South*, *Cape St. Laurence*, in Lat. 1 d. — *South*, and *Cape Blanco*, in 3 d. — *South*. I have paſs'd by them all ſeveral times and at different Seaſons; yet did never find any Land-winds there, though between theſe Places there are very good Land-winds. Therefore *Ships* that ſail to the *Southward* againſt the Breez, muſt beat it about by hard Labour, eſpecially about *Cape Blanco*, for that lyes more expoſed than the other 2: and if there is any Current, as commonly, the Spaniards are a long time getting about, ſometimes a Fortnight or 3 VVeeks; and when they have ſplit their *Sails*, which are ſeldom very good, they run back to *Guiaquill* to mend them again. We found it hard getting about, tho' our *Sails* were good; and I think we could work our *Ships* better than the *Spaniards* are ever able to do in thoſe *Seas*.

I have already given ſeveral Inſtances of ſuch Places, as have no Land-VVinds, or at leaſt but very ordinary ones; I ſhall next proceed in order to ſhew where the ſtrongeſt or beſt Land-VVinds are met with; and then I ſhall ſpeak of thoſe Places where there blows a moderate and indifferent Gale between both Extreams: That ſo any one may judge by the Lying of the Land, whether it may afford a good Land-wind or no.

The briskeſt Land-winds are commonly in deep Bays, in great Lakes within Land, and among great Ranges of Iſlands or ſmall Keys that lye near the ſhore: I ſhall give Inſtances of all theſe. And as for Bays, I ſhall firſt pitch on the Bay of *Campeachy*, which lies between *Cape Condecedo* and the High-Land of *St. Martin*; between both theſe Places the Land-winds are as brisk 2 or 3 Leagues off at *Sea*, as in any Place that I know. In the Cod or Middle of the Bay, the Land trends from Eaſt to VVeſt, there the *Sea-Breezes* are at North, and the Land-winds at South; they commonly begin to blow at 7 or 8 a Clock in the Evening, and continue till 8 or 9 the next Morning, in the dry *Seaſon* eſpecially. In that Bay there is an Iſland, call'd by the Engliſh *Beef-Iſland* from the multitude of Bulls and Cows that inhabit it. The ſmell of theſe wild Cattle is driven off to *Sea*, by the Land-winds ſo freſh, that by it Maſters of *Ships* ſailing in the Night on this Coaſt have known where they were, and have preſently anchored that Night, and come into the Iſland of *Triſt* the next Day; whereas they would otherwiſe have paſt farther to the VVeſtward quite out of their way, if they had not ſmell'd the ſtrong ſcent of theſe Cattle.

So all the bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*, even from the High-Land of *St. Martin* down to *Lavera Cruz*, and from thence Northerly towards the River *Meſchaſipi* affords good Land-winds and Sea-breezes. The Bay of *Honduras* alſo, and almoſt all the Coaſt between it and *Cape la Vela*, affords the like, allowing for the Capes and Points of Land, which lye between; where it fails more or leſs, as the *Points* do lye more or leſs expoſed to the Sea-Breezes.

So in the *South Seas*, the Bays of *Panama*, *Guiaquil*, *Paita*, &c. have their freſh Land-winds and Sea-breezes. But in ſome Places, as particularly at *Paita*, the Land-winds do not ſpring up till 12 a Clock in the

the Night, but then are always very freſh, and laſt till 7 or 8 the next Morning; and they are conſtant all the Year long: VVhereas in the Bay of *Panama*, and alſo in all the Bays and Coaſts of the other, or North ſide of *America* already deſcribed, they are not ſo conſtant in the wet *Seaſon* as they are in the dry.

The Bay of *Campeachy* will alſo afford us Inſtances of the Land-winds that blow in *Lagunes*: As for inſtance, the *Lagune* of *Triſt*, which is about 9 or 10 Leagues long and 3 broad, is barricadoed from the Sea by the Iſland of *Triſt*. There the Land-winds blow in the dry *Seaſon* from 5 or 6 a Clock in the Evening, till 9 or 10 in the Morning. There are two other *Lagunes* lying within that, and parted from it by low *Mangrove-Land*: there the Land-winds are freſher and the Sea-Breeze duller, and of a leſs continuance, than in the *Lagune* of *Triſt*. Nay, ſometimes the Land-wind blows all Day; ſo in the *Lagune* of *Maracaybo* to VVind-ward of *Cape Alta Vela*, the Land-winds are very freſh and laſting. The like may be ſaid of the *Lagune* of *Venizuella* or *Comana*.

Sometimes in the fore-mentioned *Lagunes*, the Land-winds do blow for 3 or 4 Days and Nights together, ſcarce ſuffering the Sea-Breez to breath there; though at the ſame time the Sea-Breez may blow freſh out at Sea: and if the Sea-Breez at ſuch times ſhould make a bold *Sally* into theſe *Lagunes*, it would be but of a ſhort continuance. On the other hand at Capes and Head-Lands more expoſed to Sea-Breezes, the Land-winds are ſhier of coming there, than the Sea-winds are into *Lagunes*. Neither may we forget the Harbour of *Jamaica*, for there are very good Land-winds. It is compaſſed in on one ſide with a long Neck of Sand, and many ſmall Iſlands at the mouth of it, and within there is a

pretty deep Lake, in which are conſtant Sea and Land-winds, by which the VVherry-men run with full ſail, both to *Legamy* or *Paſſage-Fort*, from the Town and back again. They go away with the Sea-Breez, and return with the Land-wind. Therefore Paſſengers that have occaſion to go either way, wait for the coming of theſe VVinds, except their Buſineſs requires haſt; for then they are rowed againſt the Breez; and though the Land-winds do ſometimes fail or come very late, yet the VVherries ſeldom ſtay beyond their conſtant Hours of 7 or 8 a Clock, and ſometimes the Land-winds do come by 3 or 4, but when they come ſo early it is commonly after a Tornado from the Land. This may ſuffice as to the Land-winds in Lakes or Bays.

As to what may be ſpoken concerning the Land-winds among Iſlands, I ſhall only mention 2 Places, both of them in the *Weſt Indies*; the firſt are the *Keys* of *Cuba*, which are abundance of ſmall Iſlands bordering on the *South ſide* of *Cuba*, reaching in length from Eaſt to VVeſt, or near thoſe Points, as the Iſland lies, about 70 Leagues; and in ſome Places reaching near 20 Leagues from the ſaid Iſland. Among theſe Iſlands, even from the outermoſt of them, quite home to *Cuba*, there are very brisk Land-winds. They ſpring up early in the Evening, and blow late in the Morning. The *Jamaica* Turtlers viſit theſe *Keys* with good ſucceſs for Turtle all the Year long, and from thence bring moſt of their Turtle wherewith the Market of *Port-Royal* is ſerved. The other Iſlands I ſhall mention are the *Sambaloe* Iſlands betwixt *Cape Samblaſs* and *Golden Iſland*, though they are not ſo large a Range as the *Keys* of *Cuba*, yet do they afford very good Land-winds; near as good as the *Keys* of *Cuba* do And thus much for the Places where the beſt as well as where the ſcantieſt or fainteſt Land-winds are found.

found. I ſhall next give ſome Inſtances of the Medium between both Extreams.

I have already ſhewn that Capes and ſuch Head-Lands as lye out fartheſt from the reſt of the ſhore, are thereby moſt expoſed to the Sea-winds, and conſequently the Land-winds are there much fainter than in other Places, eſpecially in deep Bays or Lagunes within Land, or among Iſlands and ſmall Keys near the Land; All which is no more than my own Experience has taught me. I ſhall now ſhew how the Land-winds blow on Coaſts that do lye more level. As all Coaſts have their Points and bendings, ſo accordingly the Land-winds are freſher or fainter, as you come either towards theſe bendings or towards intermitting Points or Head-Lands.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of this by ſhewing how the VVinds are on the Coaſt of *Caraccos*. It is as ſtreight a *Shore* as I can pitch on, yet full of ſmall Bays, divided from each other by a like number of Ridges of High-Land, that ſhoot forth their Heads a little way without the Bays on each ſide. There in the Night or Morning, while the Land-wind blows, we find freſh Gales out of the Bays: but when we come abreaſt of the Head-Lands, we find it Calm; yet ſee the Breez curling on the VVater on both ſides of us, and ſometimes get a ſpurt of it to help us forward: and having recovered the VVind out of the next Bay, we paſs by the Mouth of it preſently, till we come to the next Head; and there we lye becalmed as before.

Theſe Bays are not above half a Mile or a Mile wide; neither are the Heads much wider: but theſe Heads of the Ridges lying in between the Bays, have ſteep Cliffs againſt the Sea; and where-ever I have met the like ſteep Cliffs againſt the Sea, I have ſeldom found any Land-VVinds. But in all other Places where the Bays ſtrike deeper into the Land, there we find the Land-winds more

lasting and strong; and where the Points are farther out, there are still the less Land-winds, and the brisker Sea-Breezes. For the Capes and smaller Points on all shores seem to be so many Barricadoes to break off the violence of the Sea-Breezes; for this we always find when we are turning to VVind-ward being to Leeward of a Cape, that the Breez is moderate, especially if we keep very near the shore; but when once we come within a Mile, more or less of the Cape and stand off to Sea, as soon as we get without it, we find such a hussing Breez, that sometimes we are not able to ply against it, but in the Night we find a fresh Land-wind to Leeward; tho' when we come to the Cape we find it Calm; or perhaps sometimes meet with a Sea-wind. The Land-Breezes on the Coast of *Guinea* between *Cape St. Anns* and *Cape Palmas*, (mentioned in the second Chapter of this Discourse,) are at E. blowing brisk 4 Leagues off shore: the Sea-winds there are at S.VV. The Land-winds on the Coast of *Angola* are at E. N. E the Sea-winds at VV. S. VV. these are very true VVinds of both kinds.

The Land-winds on the Coast of *Peru* and *Mexico* in the *South Seas*, are in most Places right off from the shore, else the Fisher-men could never go out to Sea, as they do, on Bark Loggs. And as the Land-winds are true there, so are the Sea-Breezes also; for with the Land-wind they go out to Fish, and return in again with the Sea-winds. In some Places they use Seals Skins instead of Bark Loggs; they are made so tight that no Bladder is tighter. To these they have long Necks, like the Neck of a Bladder, into which they put a Pipe and blow them up, as we do Bladders; two of these being fastned together, a Man sets a-stride them, having one before and the other behind him; and so sits firmer than in a Troopers Saddle. His Padle is like a Quarter-

Quarter-ſtaff, with a broad Blade at each end; with this he ſtrikes the *Sea* back, firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, with each end of his Paddle, and ſo gives himſelf freſh way through the VVater.

In the *Eaſt Indies* alſo there are true Sea-Breezes, as well on the Iſlands, as on the main. On Iſlands, as at *Bantam* in the Iſland *Java*, and at *Achin* in the Iſland *Sumatra*, and in many Places on the Iſland *Mindanao*: And on the main alſo, as particularly at *Fort St. George* on the Coaſt *Coromandel*. There the Land-winds blow right off from the ſhore, and the Sea-winds right in; but ſometimes they come ſlanting in; and about *Chriſtmas* they blow from the N. E. or N. N. E. I found them ſo when I came on the Coaſt, and being adviſed of it by Mr. *Coventry* in whoſe Sloop I then was, I fell in with the Land 10 or 12 Leagues to the Northward of the Fort, and had a brisk Northerly Sea-wind to bring me into the Road.

I think theſe Inſtances are enough to ſhew how theſe Land-winds do uſually blow in moſt parts of the VVorld; ſhould I be very particular, 'tis not a larger Treatiſe than I intend this to be, would hold a quarter-part of it. But I have been more particular in the *Weſt Indies* and *South Seas*, becauſe theſe Land-winds are of more uſe there than in the *Eaſt Indies*: For though ſometimes Men in the *Eaſt Indies* do turn againſt the *Monſoones*, yet they do generally tarry for them before they budge.

Indeed theſe VVinds are an extraordinary bleſſing to thoſe that uſe the Sea in any part of the VVorld, within the Tropicks; for as the conſtant Trade-winds do blow, there could be no ſailing in theſe Seas: But by the help of the Sea and Land-Breezes, Ships will ſail 2 or 3 hundred Leagues; as particularly from *Jamaica*, to the *Lagune* of *Triſt*, in

the Bay of *Campeachy*; and then back again, all againſt the Trade-wind: And I think this is one of the longeſt Voyages that is uſed of this kind. If any of our *Jamaica Sloops* do go to *Triſt*, and deſign to carry their VVood to *Curaſao*, then they put through the Gulph of *Florida*.

The *Spaniards* alſo that come from any part of the Bay of *Mexico*, and are bound to any Place to VVind-ward of the Iſland *Cuba*, are want to put through the Gulph, and ſo ſtretch away to the Northward, till they come clear of the Trade, and then ſtand away as far as they pleaſe to the Eaſtward; This is alſo the uſual way from *Jamaica* to *Barbadoes*, though ſometimes they turn up by the *Carribbee* Iſlands, only taking the Benent of theſe Sea and Land-winds. So alſo *Ships* may and do paſs from *Portobello* to *Carthagena*, or to *St. Martha*, or to any other Place, by the help of theſe Breezes, if the diſtance is not too far. So by taking the Advantage of theſe VVinds, Sloops in the *Weſt Indies* ſail clear round the Iſlands, or to any part of them, in a ſhort time.

In the South Seas alſo the *Spaniards* in their Voyages from *Panama* to *Lima*, by taking the Advantage of theſe VVinds, do ſail as high as *Cape Blanco*; but in all their Voyages to the Southward of that Cape, they ſtand quite off to Sea into the Trade. Thus you ſee the uſe and advantage of them.

The Seamen that ſail in *Sloops* or other ſmall Veſſels in the *Weſt Indies*, do know very well when they ſhall meet a brisk Land-VVind, by the Foggs that hang over the Land before Night; for it is a certain ſign of a good Land-VVind, to ſee a thick Fogg lye ſtill and quiet like Smoak over the Land, not ſtirring any way; and we look out for ſuch Signs when we

are

are plying to VVind-ward. For if we ſee no Fog over the Land, the Land-wind will be but faint and ſhort that Night. Theſe ſigns are to be obſerved chiefly in fair VVeather; for in the wet *Seaſon* Foggs do hang over the Land all the Day, and it may be neither Land-wind nor Sea-Breeze ſtirring. If in the Afternoon alſo in fair VVeather, we ſee a Tornado over the Land, it commonly ſends us forth a freſh Land-VVind.

Theſe Land-winds are very cold, and though the Sea-Breezes are always much ſtronger, yet theſe are colder by far. The Sea-Breezes indeed are very comfortable and refreſhing; for the hotteſt time in all the Day is about 9, 10 or 11 a Clock in the Morning, in the interval between both Breezes: For then it is commonly Calm, and then People pant for breath, eſpecially if it is late before the Sea-Breez comes, but afterwards the Breez allays the heat. However, in the Evening again after the Sea-breez is ſpent, it is very hot till the Land-wind ſprings up, which is ſometimes not till Twelve a Clock or after.

For this Reaſon Men when they go to Bed uncloath themſelves and lye without any thing over them; Nay, the ordinary ſort of People ſpread Mats at their Doors, or elſe in their Yards, in *Jamaica*, and lye down to ſleep in the open Air.

In the *Eaſt Indies* at *Fort St. George* alſo, Men take their Cotts or little Field-Beds, and put them in the Yards, and go to ſleep in the Air: And Seamen aboard Ships in theſe hot Countries lye on the Deck, till the Land-wind comes.

The Inhabitants of *Jamaica* or *Fort St. George*, have ſomewhat to cover themſelves when the Land-wind comes, beſides a Pillow on their Breaſt,

Breaſt, or between their Arms. But Seamen who have wrought hard all Day, lye naked and expoſed to the Air, it may be all Night long, before they awake, without any covering, eſpecially if they have had their doſe of Punch. But next Morning they are ſcarce able to budge, being ſtiff with cold, that brings them to Fluxes, and that to their Graves; and this is the fate of many ſtout and brave Seamen: and it is a great pitty that Maſters of Ships have ſo little regard for their Men, as not by ſome good Orders, to prohibit this dangerous Cuſtom of lying abroad and naked in the Nights.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Of Land-winds and Sea-Breezes peculiar to ſome Coaſts at ſome particular ſeaſons of the Year; as alſo of ſome Winds that produce ſtrange Effects.

Of the Summaſenta-Winds *in the Bay of* Campeachy. *Of the Winds peculiar to the Coaſts of* Carthagena. *Winds on the* Mexican *Coaſts, call'd* Popogaios. *Others on the Coaſt of* Coromandel, *call'd* Terrenos: *The ſame about* Malabar, *but at a different Seaſon: As alſo in the* Perſian Gulph. *And of the* Hermatans *on the Coaſt of* Guinea.

I Shall begin with the *Summaſenta-Winds*, as they are called, which blow in the Bay of *Campeachy*. Theſe are VVinds that come in the Months of *Feb. March* and *April*, and they blow only in that Bay between the High-Land of St. *Martin* and *Cape Condecedo*; which Places are about 120 Leagues aſunder. They are, properly ſpeaking, neither Sea-Breezes nor true Land-winds, yet in reſpect of their blowing in ſome meaſure from the ſhore, they are in that ſomewhat of kin to the Land-winds. Theſe VVinds are commonly at E. S. E. in the Cod or Middle of the Bay where the Land lies E. and VV. and the true Land-winds there are at S. S. E. but from thence toward *Cape Condecedo*, the Land trends away N. E. N. N. E. and N. So that they become Land-winds there reſpecting the Land from whence

whence they blow; but then they differ both from Sea and Land-Breezes in respect to their duration: For these *Summasenta-Winds* blow 3 or 4 Days, sometimes a VVeek, both Night and Day before they cease. They are commonly dry VVinds and blow very fresh, and Ships that go from *Trist* with Logwood at the time when these VVinds blow, will be at *Cape Condecedo* in 3 or 4 Days; whereas if they go at any other time, it will take up 8 or 10 Days, tho' seldom more than that: For here are good Land-winds and Sea-Breezes at other times.

These VVinds are commonly colder than the Sea-winds, though not so cold as the Land-winds, yet stronger than either. I never could perceive that these VVinds did make any alteration on our Bodies different from other VVinds. But the Tides when these VVinds blow on that Coast, are very small, especially in the *Lagunes* of *Trist*; so that the *Log-wood-Barks* that bring the VVood Aboard of the Ships, are then forc'd to lye still for want of VVater to float them over some flats in the *Lagunes*.

On the Coast of *Carthagena* there are a peculiar sort of VVinds that blow in the Months of *April*, *May* and *June* so very fierce that Ships are not able to ply to VVind-ward on that Coast while these VVinds last. These VVinds blow about 40 or 50 *Leagues* to *Wind-ward* of *Carthagena* Town, and about 10 to Leeward of it. They are very fierce from the middle of the Channel between it and *Hispaniola*, and so continue almost to the Coast of *Carthagena*. Tho' they are sometimes a little fainter within 2 or 3 *Leagues* of the shore, especially Mornings and Evenings. They commonly rise in the Morning before day, sometimes at 3 or 4 a Clock, and so continue till 9, 10 or 11 at Night, and thus they will blow 10 or 11 Days together very fiercely. At this time the Land-winds besides their short continuance are very faint and blow but a little way off shore: So that from 10 or 11 at

Nght

Night till 3 in the Morning 'tis quite Calm and not one breath of VVind from a *League* diſtant off the ſhore; tho' 3 or 4 further off you'l find the Breez, and nearer a ſmall *Land-wind*. Theſe VVinds are at E. N. E. as the Common Trade is; whereas the Sea-Breezes are at N. E. by N. or N. N. E.

While theſe fierce VVinds ſtay, the Sky is commonly clear without any Cloud to be ſeen; tho' doubtleſs 'tis imperceptibly hazy, for then the Sun does not give a true black ſhade on the Ground, but very faint and dusky. The Horizon too looks very dusky, thick and hazy, and while the Sun is near the Horizon, either in the Morning or Evening, it looks very red. Sometimes, though but ſeldom, when theſe VVinds blow the Sky is over-caſt with ſmall Clouds, which afford ſome drizling ſmall Rain. But though theſe VVinds are ſo fierce on the Coaſt of *Carthagena*, yet both to VVind-ward and to Leeward at the diſtances before-mentioned, the Breezes blow moderate as at other times. For the Sea and Land-winds do there keep their conſtant and regular Courſes. Neither are the Coaſts of *Hiſpaniola* or *Jamaica* troubled with theſe fierce VVinds, any nearer than half Channel over, as was ſaid before.

It has not been my fortune to have been on this Coaſt when theſe VVinds have blown, yet I have had the Relation of it ſo often, and from ſo many Perſons that I am very well ſatisfied of the truth of it: Nay, it is ſo generally known among the *Jamaica* Seamen and Privateers, that they call a *Talkative Perſon* in deriſion, a *Carthagena-Breeze*. I remember 2 or 3 Men that went by that Name, and I knew them by no other, tho' I was in the ſame Ship with them ſeveral Months.

Some of our Engliſh Frigots that have been ſent to *Jamaica* have experienced theſe Breezes, when the Governour has ſent them upon buſineſs to that Coaſt: For plying between *Portobello* and *Carthagena*, when they have been within 10 Leagues of *Carthagena*, they

have

have met with the Sea Breez ſo ſtrong that they have been forced to riff their Topſail, which even then they could not maintain, but have been obliged to furle it quite up; and ſo with only their lower Sails, which ſometimes they have been forced to riff too, have been beating 8 or 10 Days, to get only ſo many Leagues; which tho' at laſt they have done, yet has it been with much trouble, and not without damage to their Sails and Rigging. Neither can I forget a *Squadron* of French Frigots, Commanded by the Count *de Eſtrees*, that came to *Jamaica*, and demanded leave of the Governour to VVood and VVater there; which becauſe it ſeemed ſtrange that they ſhould want in coming only from *Petit Guavas*; it was demanded of them why they came from thence ſo ill provided? They ſaid they went from *Petit Guavas* over to the Coaſt of *Carthagena*, with a deſign to have plyed to VVind-ward under that ſhore, but met the Breezes ſo hard on the Coaſt, that they were not able to hold up their ſides againſt it, and for that Reaſon ſtood back again towards *Petit Guavas*; but not being able to fetch it, therefore they came to VVood and VVater at *Jamaica*, deſigning to go from thence thro' the Gulph: And tho' the Pilots of *Jamaica* did all conclude that the Breeze-time was paſt by more than a Month, yet the Governour gave them leave to VVood and VVater at *Blewfields Bay*, and ſent one Mr. *Stone* to be their Pilot thither. This was in 1679. and in one of our Summer Months, but I can't tell which, tho' I was there.

In the *South Seas* on the *Mexican* Coaſt, between *Cape Blanco* in the *Lat.* of 9D. 56M. North, and *Realeja*, in *Lat.* 11 North, which two Places are about 80 *Leagues* diſtance, there are VVinds which blow only in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, call'd by the *Spaniards Popogaios*. They blow Night and Day without intermiſſion, ſometimes 3 or 4 Days or a VVeek together. They are very brisk VVinds, but not violent: I have been in one of them when we

went

went from *Caldera* Bay, bound to *Realeja* mentioned in my Voyage round the World, Chap. 5. Pag. 118. which blew at *North*.

In the *East Indies* on the Coast of *Coromandel*, there are Winds call'd by the *Portuguise Terrenos*, because they blow from the *Land*. These are not those *Land-Winds* that I have already treated of; for these blow only in *June*, *July* and *Aug*. and are in several respects quite contrary to them. For whereas the true *Land-Winds* blow only in the Night, including Evenings and Mornings; on the contrary, these blow 3 or 4 Days without intermission; nay, sometimes a Week or 10 Days together: and as the true Nocturnal *Land-winds* are very cold, on the contrary these are the hottest of all Winds I ever heard of: They come with hot Blooms, such as I have mentioned in my *Voyage round the Word*, Chap. 20. Pag. 530. These *Winds* are at *West*, and they blow only in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*, which is the *West Monsoon-Season*, tho' the proper *Monsoon* then on this Coast is S. W. When these hot Winds come the better sort of People at *Fort St. George* keep close: They also shut up their Windows and Doors to keep them out; and I have heard Gentlemen that lived there say, that when they have been thus shut up within Doors, they have been sensible when the Wind shifted by the Change they have felt in their Bodies. And notwithstanding that these Winds are so hot, yet the Inhabitants don't sweat while they last, for their Skins are hard and rough, as if they had been parched by the Fire, especially their Faces and Hands, yet does it not make them sick. The Sands which are raised by these Winds are a great annoyance to those whose business lyes abroad, and who can't keep their Houses. For many times they wheel about and raise the *Sands* so thick, that it flies like smoak in Peoples Eyes; and the *Ships* also

that

that lie in the road at that time have their Decks covered with this *Sand*.

On the Coaſt of *Malabar* they have of theſe ſorts of VVinds alſo, but not at the ſame time of the Year. For as theſe on the Coaſt of *Coromandel* blow in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, when the *Weſt Monſoon* Reigns; on the contrary on the *Malabar* Coaſt, they blow in the Months of *December*, *January* and *February*, when the Eaſt or North Eaſt *Monſoon* blows: for then the Eaſterly VVind, which is then the true *Monſoon* comes over from the *Land* of this Coaſt; This being the *Weſt-ſide*, as the Coaſt of *Coromandel* is the *Eaſt-ſide* of this long *Eaſt Indian* Promontory.

The *Perſian* Gulph is as remarkable for theſe hot VVinds as either of the former; they come there in the Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt* in the *Weſt Monſoon* time; and the heat there by all Accounts does by far exceed that on the other two Coaſts.

The European Merchants that are employed in the Ports within the King of *Perſia* his Dominions, do leave their Coaſt, Habitations and Buſineſs there, during theſe hot Months, and ſpend their time at *Iſpahan* till the Air is more agreeable to their Bodies; but their *Servants* muſt indure it. And if any *Ships* are there, then the *Seamen* alſo muſt do as well as they can. 'Tis reported the Commanders do keep Bathing-Troughs full of VVater to lye and wallow in, and hide their Bodies from the noiſom hot Blooms. I was never in any of theſe hot *Winds*, for I went from *Fort St. George* before they came on the Coaſt.

On the Coaſt of *Guinea* there are a particular ſort of Land-winds, which are very remarkable; not for their Heat, as thoſe laſt-mentioned, but for their exceeding Cold and Searching Nature. They are called *Harmatans*. I have had an Account of them from ſeveral who have Traded to *Guinea*; but more eſpecially from a very Senſible and Experienced Gentleman, Mr. *Greenhill*, Commiſſioner of His Majeſties Navy at *Portſmouth*; who upon my Requeſt, was pleaſed to ſend me the following Account: which the Reader cannot have better than in his own Words. Where, together with the *Harmatans*, he gives an Account alſo of all the Winds on that Coaſt.

Mr. *Greenhill's* Letter.

SIR,

I Have been very ill ſince my return Home with the Gout; ſo that I have not been capable of anſwering your Expectation: But being a little better recovered, I ſhall make as good a return to your Enquiry of the Harmatans *on the Coaſt of* Guinea, *as my Circumſtances will permit. The uſual Time of their blowing is between the latter part of* December, *and the beginning of* February; *before and beyond which Seaſons, they never exceed. They are of ſo very cold, ſharp and piercing a Nature, that the Seams of the Floors of our Chambers and the Sides and Decks of our Ships (as far as they are above Water) will open ſo wide, as that with facility you may put a Caulking Iron a conſiderable way into them; in which condition they continue ſo long as the* Harmatan *blows, (which is ſometimes two or three, and very rarely five Days, which is the very utmoſt I ever obſerved or heard of) and when they are gone, they cloſe again and are as tight, as if it never had been. The Natives themſelves and all Perſons who inhabit*

thoſe parts (during that ſhort Seaſon) to prevent their pernicious Effects, are obliged to confine themſelves within Doors; where they endeavour their own ſecurity, by rendring their Habitations as cloſe and impenetrable as poſſible: Neither will they once ſtir abroad, unleſs induced thereto by a more than ordinary Occaſion. It is as deſtructive to the Cattle alſo; whoſe ſafe Guard conſiſts in their Proprietors Care, who againſt this Seaſon ought to provide ſome ſuch like place for them: Otherwiſe they muſt expect but a pittiful Account when the Seaſon is over; for it moſt certainly deſtroys them, and that in a very ſhort time.

This I accidentally experimented by expoſing a couple of Goats to the Aſperity thereof; which in four hours ſpace or thereabouts, were depriv'd of Life. Nay, we our ſelves (unleſs aſſiſted by the like Conveniency, and the benefit of ſome ſweet Oyls to correct the Air) cannot fetch our Breath ſo freely as at other times; but are almoſt ſuffocated with too frequent and Acid Reſpirations. They generally blow between the E. and E. N. E. to the Northward of which they never exceed, being the moſt ſettled and ſteddy (but freſh) Gale, I ever obſerv'd; coming without Thunder, Lightning or Rain; but cloſe gloomy Weather; the Sun not ſhining all the time: And when they expire, the Trade-wind (which conſtantly blows on that Coaſt at W. S. W. and S. W.) returns with the accuſtomary ſeaſonableneſs of Weather.

The Coaſt of Africa *from* Cape Palmas *to* Cape Formoſa, *lies E. and E. by N. and near thoſe Points the Land-Breezes blow on that Coaſt, which commonly begin about ſeven in the Evening, and continue all Night, till near that time the next Morning: During which interval, we are troubled with ſtinking Fogs and Miſts off Shore, which by return of the Sea-Breezes upon the oppoſite Points are all driven away;*

and

and we have the benefit of them, in a curious fresh Gale, till about 5 *in the Afternoon.*

And here let me Note it for a general Observation, That in these and all other Places within the Tropicks (as far as ever I took notice) the Wind is drawn by the Land. For if an Island or Head-Land, were inclining to a circular Form, the Sea and Land-Breezes fall in Diametrically opposite to that part where you are. So that if you are on the South side, the Sea-Breez shall be at South, and the Land-Breez (when it comes in its Season) at North.

In getting on the Coast, we endeavour to fall in with Cape Mount *or* Cape Miserada, *which is about* 18 *Leagues to the E. S. Eastward thereof; and after that we double* Cape Palmas *(whence as aforesaid, the Land trends away E. by N.) the Current near the shore sets upon that Point down into the* Bite. *But in getting off, we as much attempt (if possible) to lay hold of* St. Thomas; *and thence to run to the Southward of the* Line, *perhaps* 3 *or* 4 *Degrees; for the further Southerly we go, the stronger we find the Gales, and more beneficial for getting off the* African *Coast; but those who keep to the Northward thereof, generally meet with more Calms; and consequently longer Voyages ensue. In or about those Latitudes we continue, till we are got between* 25 *and* 30 *Degrees to the Westward of* Cape Lopez de Gonsalvo, *and then we cross again to go either for* England *or the* West Indies. *But by the way let me observe to you, that when once we are to the Westward of the said* Cape, *and in South Latitude, the* Current *sets Northerly, and the Wind to* 20 *Degrees of Latitude, is at E. S. E. as (to the like number of Degrees) on the North side of the Line it blows at E. N. E. Neither did I ever observe any Mutation of the Currents, unless in the Tornado-Season, when during their blowing, they commonly set to Wind-ward; tho' perhaps the Moon upon Full and Change, may*

have the like influence there, as in other Places; but I never took any particular notice thereof.

The ſaid Tornadoes *uſually come in the beginning of* Apr. *and ſeldom relinquiſh the* Gold Coaſt *till* July *commences, and with frequent viſits make us ſenſible of their Qualities. We have ſometimes three or four in a day; but then their continuance is but ſhort; perhaps not above two hours, and the ſtrength or fury (it may be) about a quarter or half an Hour; but accompanied with prodigious* Thunder, Lightning *and* Rain; *and the violence of the Wind ſo extraordinary, as that it has ſometimes rolled up the Lead wherewith the Houſes are cover'd, as cloſe and compactly, as poſſible it could be done by the Art of Man. The Name implys a variety of Winds: But the ſtrength of them is generally at S. E. and by Ships that are bound off the Coaſt, they are made uſe of to get to Windward.*

I ſhall conclude with that moſt worthy Obſervation of the Seaſon wherein the Rains begin, which on the Gold Coaſt *is about the* 10th *of* April: *And this may be generally remarked, from* 15 *d. N. to* 15 *d. South Latitude, that they follow the Sun within* 5 *or* 6 *d. And ſo proceed with him till he has touched the* Tropick, *and returns to the like Station again. This I ſhall illuſtrate by the following Example,* Viz. *Cape* Corſo *Caſtle lies in* 4 *d.* 55 *North. About the* 10th *of* April *the Sun has near* 12 *degrees N. Declination. At that time the Rains begin, and continue with the Inhabitants of that Place, until he has performed his Courſe to the greateſt obliquity from off the Equator, and returned to the like Poſition South. The ſame I ſuppoſe may be obſerv'd, and underſtood of other places within the* Tropicks.

The

The Variation *(of which in the Year* 1680. *I made frequent Observations) was* 2 *d.* 14 *m. Westerly: And it generally* flows *at the aforesaid place* S.S.E *and* N. N. W. *upon the* Full *and* Change. *The Water rising upon* Spring Tides *about* 6 *or* 7 *Foot up and down. I remain,*

SIR,

Your humble Servant,

Henry Greenhill.

From His Majesties Yard, near *Portsmouth*, the 5th *June* 1698.

Upon my Receipt of this from the Gentleman aforesaid, I wrote to him again, to have his Opinion about what I have said concerning the particular Longitude, in which 'tis best to rose the Line, in going from *Guinea* to the *West Indies*: And so much of his Answer as concerns this Matter was in these Words.

Mr. Greenhill's *second Letter.*

SIR,

I *Do not dissent from Crossing the* Line *at* 35 *or* 36 *d. Longitude, Westward of* Cape Lopes, *and it may as well be done at* 30. *provided the Breezes continue fresh. But if we have but little Winds, we generally run on the South side of the* Line *till we reach the distance West: and then Crossing we steer away West North West and West by North for* Barbadoes.

And this you may observe, (as I have already hinted to you, that the further we keep to the South-

ward of the Line, *the freſher and conſequently more advantageous the Breezes are.*

I remain,

SIR,

Your obliged Friend,
And moſt humble Servant,

Henry Greenhill.

And here I judge it will not be unacceptable to the Reader to inſert two other Letters from an Experienced Captain of a Ship, becauſe they have a general Relation to the Subject I am now upon, as well as to the Coaſt of *Guinea* in particular.

Part of two Letters from Captain John Covant *of* Portbury, *to a Gentleman in* London.

LETTER I.

Honoured Sir,

I *Have ſent Mr.* Dampier's *Book, which you were pleaſed to ſend me, to Captain* S——— *I have gone through it, and find it very well worth my time, being very delightſome, and I believe true.*

I have made ſome Remarks on it, as having found the like of what he aſſerts, in other places. As p. 65. *mention is made of the* Sucking-Fiſh, *or* Remora (*as Mr.* Dampier *calls it.*) *Theſe are mighty plenty on the Coaſt of* Angola *and at* Madagaſcar, *and between* Cape Lopes de Gonſalvas *and the River* Gabon. *They are ſhaped as he deſcribes them.*

As to what he ſaith p. 73. *I have found the Indians in the Gulph of* Florida, *offering falſe* Ambergriece *to ſale, and particularly in* Lat. 25 *d. where in the Year* 1693. *ſeveral of our Men were cheated with it.*

What

What Mr. Dampier *saith of the Lazineſs of the People of* Mindanao, p. 326. *the very same may be said of the People of* Loango *on the Coast of* Guinea *exactly.*

Their manner of Worship, mentioned p. 338. *is the very same with what I have seen at* Algier, *on the Coast of* Barbary.

The Nocturnal Dancings used by the Hottantotts *at the* Cape of Good Hope *every Full and New Moon,* p. 541. *are also practised by the Inhabitants of* Loango, Molinbo *and* Cabendo.

I shall give you the trouble of a small Relation of a Passage to Loango *in the Year* 1693. *When we came so far to the* Southward *as* 2 *d.* 40 *m. N. Lat. and* 8 *d.* 25 *m. Longi.* Westward *from the* Meridian *of* Lundy, *it being* 31*st of* March *we had small Wind at S. S. W. and S. W. with showers of Rain. There we met with prodigious shoals of Fish, consisting chiefly of* Albicores *and* Bonetoes. *There were also great numbers of Sharks; some* 10 *or* 12 *Foot long. For diversion we catch'd above an* 100 *of them at times. The other Fish we took as we had occasion fresh and fresh: and one day we caught a Barrel of them with empty Hooks. These shoals of Fish kept us Company till we were under the Equator in Long.* 4 *d.* 3 *m. Eastward of the* Meridian *of* Lundy. *This was* April 27. *we had the Winds at S. E. and S. E. by E. fresh Gales and clear Weather; but a mighty Leeward Current. At the Fishes parting with us that day, I caught an* Albicore *that weighed* 75 l. *It is a mighty strong Fish, so that the Fishing-Craft must be very strong to take them.*

The City *of* Loango *I find to lye in Lat.* 4 *d.* 30 *m. S. and Longi.* 18 *d.* 8 *m. Eastward from the* Meridian *of* Lundy: *from whence I took my departure, bound for* Jamaica, Oct. 7. 1693.

When we find the Winds South, *S. by W. and S. S. W. fresh Gales; veerable to S. W. and back to* South, *we*

stand off to the Westward with Larboard Tacks on Board, till we get 14 *d. Long. to the Westward of* Loango. *And there we find the Winds veerable from S. S. E. to S. E. fresh Gales. When we get* 34 *d. to the Westward of* Loango, *we are then* 16 *d. Westward from the* Meridian *of* Lundy : *And there we find the Winds veerable from S. E. by E. to E. by S. and East; and so they continue blowing fresh as we still run to the Westward between the Lat. of* 3 *and* 4 *d. South, till we make the Island* Fernando de Noronho, *which I find to lye in Lat.* 3 *d.* 54 *m.* 30 *s. South. And by the Experience of two Voyages have found its Longi.* 40 *d.* 59 *m. Westward from* Loango, *and* 22 *d.* 51 *m. from the* Meridian *of* Lundy. *This Island appears with a very high Pyramid. And when we come close to it, the Pyramid looks like a large Cathedral. On the N. W. side is a small Bay to anchor in. But Ships must come pretty near the shore, because it is deep Water. Here is plenty of Fish. And on the Island is some fresh Water, and low shrubs of Trees. We could see no living Creature on it but Dogs. It was formerly inhabited by the* Portuguese; *but the Dutch having then War with them, took it, and carried the* Portuguese *all away. The Body of the Island I judge to be about* 4 *Miles long, lying N. E. and S. W. near on the North side are some Rocks, pretty high above Water; and many Birds, as* Sea-Gulls *and* Man-of-War-Birds (*which are something like our* Kites *in* England) *I find the Current sets strong to the N. W. The variation very little. From thence I steered N. W. with fresh Gales S. E. and at E. S. E. in order to cross the Equator, and designing to make the Island* Tobago: *Which by my Run from the aforesaid Island, I find to lye in Lat.* 11 *d.* 33 *m. North. Longi. Westward of* Fernando, 28 *d.* 19 *m.* $\frac{2}{10}$. *The* Meridian *distance from* Fernando 1721 *Miles* $\frac{6}{10}$. *And by my reckoning or Journal* Tobago *is West from the* Meridian *of the Isle of* Lundy 51 *d.* 10 *m.* $\frac{2}{10}$.

In

In this Passage between the said Islands we find strange Rippling and Cockling Seas, ready to leap in upon the Ships Deck; which makes us think the Current to be strong: And it seems to be occasioned by the great River on the main Land; which is not far from us in this Passage. Tobago *is an high Island with a brave sandy Bay on the S. W. side, where the Dutch had formerly a great Fort, till molested by the English in the last Dutch War. From this Island I shaped my Course for* Jamaica, *and found the N. E. Corner to lye in Lat.* 18 *d. North; and in Longi. West from* Tobago 13 *d. The* Meridian *distance from* Tobago *is* 749 *Miles VVest. In our passage we saw no Land or Island, till we made the N. E. end of* Jamaica: *which lyeth in Longi. VVest from the* Meridian *of* Lundy 64 *d.* 10 *m. and VVest from the City of* Loango 82 *d.* 18 *m. I shall only add that I am of Opinion that the* Gallopagos *Islands do lye a great deal further to the VVestward than our* Hydrographers *do place them, according as Mr.* Dampier *hints*, p. 100 *of his* Voyage round the World. *I am,*

SIR,

Portbury, Octob. 20. 1698.

Your most humble Servant,

John Covant.

Part of a second *Letter* from Captain *Covant*; dated from *Bristol, Decemb.* 10. 1697.

LETTER II.

SIR,

YOurs of the 6th Instant came to my Hands, with the enclosed Queries, *which I shall endeavour to answer in part, as far as my memory will assist me, being now from home, and at a distance from my Journals,* &c.

Answers

Anſwers *to the* Queries.

1. *The Common* Trade-Winds *on the Coaſt of* Angola, *blow from the S. VV. to South, till about* 12 *d. Long. from the* Meridian *of the Iſle of* Lundy.

2. *I have found them always in the ſame Quarter, and not ſubject to ſhift in all the time I have uſed this Coaſt; except that at a ſmall diſtance off the ſhore, they are ſometimes a Point more to the VVeſtward.*

3. *The* Dry Seaſon *on this Coaſt I obſerved to be from the latter end of* April *to* September; *tho' ſometimes intermix'd with ſome pleaſant ſhowers of* Rain. *I cannot be ſo punctual as to the time of the* Wet Seaſons.

4. *The true* Sea-Breez *I have commonly found here to be from W. S. W. to VV. by S. if it be fair Weather: and the* Land Breez *is at E. by N. But if a* Tornado *happens, it cauſes the* Winds *to ſhift all round the Compaſs, and at laſt it ſettles at S. VV. which is the former true* Trade Wind.

I am yours

John Covant.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of Storms.

Storms leſs frequent, but more fierce between the Tropicks. Preſages of their coming. Of Norths, the Times and Places where they blow: Signs of their approach: N. Banks. A Chocolatta North. A North beneficial to Ships going from Campeachy *to* Jamaica. *A very uncommon way of wearing a Ship in a North. Of Souths, the Times and Places where they Blow. A Deſcription of a South at* Jamaica, *and at the Bay of* Campeachy: *Much Fiſh kill'd by that Storm. Of Hurricanes. A Deſcription of a terrible one at* Antegoe, *where abundance of Fiſh and Sea Fowles were deſtroyed by it. The difference between North Banks, and the Clouds before an Hurricane: the latter adorned with radiant Colours. Tuffoons in the* Eaſt-Indies *the ſame with Hurricanes in the* Weſt. *Of Monſoons in the* Eaſt-Indies. *A Storm, called by the* Portugueſe, *the* Elephanta, *which is the violenteſt Monſoon of that Seaſon.*

STorms within the Tropicks are generally known to us by ſome Name or other, to diſtinguiſh them from other common Winds: and though Storms are not ſo frequent there, as they are in Latitudes nearer the Poles; yet are they nevertheleſs expected yearly in their proper Months; and when they do come, they blow exceeding fierce, though

though indeed ſome years they do not come at all, or at leaſt do not blow with that fierceneſs as at other times. And as theſe Winds are commonly very fierce, ſo are they but of a ſhort continuance, in compariſon with Storms that we meet with in higher Latitudes.

In the *Weſt Indies* there are three ſorts, *viz. Norths*, *Souths*, and *Hurricanes*: In the *Eaſt-Indies* there are only two ſorts, *viz. Monſoones* and *Tuffoones*.

All theſe ſorts of violent Storms, except the *Norths*, are expected near one time of the year: and this is taken notice of by thoſe that have been in any of them; that they give certain Preſages of their being at hand, ſeveral hours before they come.

Norths are violent Winds, that frequently blow in the *Bay* of *Mexico* from *October* till *March*: They are chiefly expected near the full or change of the Moon, all that time of the year, but they are moſt violent in *December* and *January*. Theſe Winds are not confined to the *Bay* of *Mexico* only, but there they are moſt frequent, and rage with the greateſt Violence. They blow on the North ſide of *Cuba* very fierce too, and in the Gulph of *Florida*; as alſo about *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica*, &c. and in the Channel between *Jamaica* and *Portabel*; and in all the Weſt Indian Sea between the Iſlands and the Main, as high as the Iſland *Trinidado*. But from *Jamaica* Eaſtward, except on the North ſide of the Iſland *Hiſpaniola*, they blow no harder than a pretty briſk Sea Wind. They are here at W. N. W. or N. W. though in the *Bay* of *Mexico* they blow ſtrongeſt at N. N. W. and this is the Seaſon of Weſterly Winds in theſe Eaſt parts of the *Weſt-Indies*, as I have before noted in the third Chapter of this Diſcourſe. I ſhall be moſt particular of them that blow in the *Bay* of *Mexico*, and what Signs they give us before hand.

Commonly

Commonly before a North the Weather is very ſerene and fair, the Sky clear; and but little Wind; and that too veering from its proper Point, or the common Trade Wind of the Coaſt: and breathing gently at S. at S. W. and Weſt a Day or two before the North comes. The Sea alſo gives notice of a Storm, by an extraordinary and long Ebb. For a Day or two before a North, there will be hardly any diſcernable Flood, but a conſtant ebbing of the Sea. And the Sea Fowls alſo before a Storm, do commonly hover over the Land, which they do not at other times uſe to do, in ſuch great flights and numbers. All theſe Signs concurring, may give any Man notice of an approaching Storm, but the greateſt and moſt remarkable Sign of a North, is a very black Cloud in the N. W. riſing above the Horizon to about 10 or 12 degrees: the upper edge of the Cloud appears very even and ſmooth, and when once the upper part of the Cloud is 6, 8, 10 or 12 degrees high, there it remains in that even form parallel to the Horizon without any motion; and this ſometimes 2 or 3 Days before the Storm comes: At other times not above 12 or 14 hours, but never leſs.

This Cloud lying ſo near the Horizon, is not ſeen but in the Mornings or Evenings, at leaſt it does not appear ſo black as then; this is called by Engliſh Seamen a *North Bank*, and when ever we ſee ſuch a Cloud in that part of the World, and in the Months before mentioned, we certainly provide for a Storm; and though ſometimes it may happen that ſuch a Cloud may appear ſeveral Mornings and Evenings, and we may not feel the effects of it, or but very little; yet we always provide againſt it; for a North never comes without ſuch a foreboding Cloud. But if the VVinds alſo whiffle about to the South, with fair flattering VVeather, it never fails. VVhile the VVind remains at S. S. W. or any thing to the South of the Weſt it blows very faint; but when

when once it comes to the North of the Weſt, it begins to be brisk and veers about preſently to the North Weſt, where it blows hard; yet does it not ſtay there long before it veers to the N. N. W. and there it blows ſtrongeſt and longeſt. Sometimes it continues 24 or even 48 hours, and ſometimes longer. When the Wind firſt comes to the N. W. if the black Cloud riſes and comes away, it may chance to give but one flurry, like that of a Tornado; and then the Sky grows clear again; and either the Wind continues at N. W. blowing only a brisk Gale, which the *Jamaica* Seamen call a *Chocolate North*, or elſe it veers about again to the Eaſt, and ſettles there. But if when the Wind comes to the N. W. the Cloud ſtill remains ſettled, the Wind then continues blowing very fierce, even ſo long as the black Bank continues near the Horizon. It is commonly pretty dry and clear, but ſometimes much Rain falls with a North: and tho' the Clouds which bring Rain, come from the N. W. & N.N.W. yet the black Bank near the Horizon ſeems not to move till the Heart of the Storm is broke. When the Wind ſtarts from the N. N. VV. to the N. 'tis a ſign that the violence of the Storm is paſt, eſpecially if it veers to the Eaſt of the North; for then it ſoon flys about to the Eaſt, and there ſettles at its uſual Point and brings fair VVeather: But if it goes back from the N. to the N. VV. it will laſt a day or two longer, as fierce as before; and not without a great deal of Rain.

VVhen our *Jamaica* Logwood-ſhips are coming loaden out of the Bay of *Campeachy* in the North Seaſon, they are glad to have a North. For a good North will bring them almoſt to *Jamaica*; neither have any of our Veſſels miſcarried in one of theſe Storms that I did ever hear of, though ſometimes much ſhattered; but the Spaniards do commonly ſuffer by them, and there is ſeldom a Year but one

or

or more of them are caſt away in the Bay of *Campeachy* in this Seaſon: for they don't work their ſhips as we do ours. They always bring their ſhips too under a Foreſail and Mizan, but never under a Mainſail and Mizan, nor yet under the Mizan alone; but we generally bring to under Mainſail and Mizan; and if the VVind grows too fierce we bring her under a Mizan only; and if we cannot maintain that, then we balaſt our Mizan: which is by riffing and taking up great part of the Sail. If after all this, the VVinds and Seas are too high for us, then we put before it, but not before we have tryed our utmoſt, eſpecially if we are near a Lee-ſhore. On the contrary, the Spaniards in the *Weſt Indies*, (as I ſaid before) lye under a Foreſail and Mizan: But this muſt needs be an extraordinary ſtrain to a Ship, eſpecially if ſhe be long. Indeed there is this convenience in it, when they are minded to put away before it, 'tis but halling up the Mizan, and the Foreſail veers the Ship preſently: and I judge it is for that Reaſon they do it. For when the Wind comes on ſo fierce that they can no longer keep on a Wind, they put right afore it, and ſo continue till the Storm ceaſeth, or the Land takes them up (*i. e.* till they are run aſhore.) I knew two Spaniards did ſo, while I was in the Bay. One was a Kings ſhip, called the *Piſcadore*. She run aſhore on a ſandy Bay, a Mile to the Weſtward of the River *Tobaſco*. The other was come within 4 or 5 Leagues of the ſhore, and the ſtorm ceaſing, ſhe eſcaped ſhipwreck, but was taken by Captain *Hewet*, Commander of a Privateer, who was then in the Bay. Her Mainmaſt and Mizan were cut down in the ſtorm. Both theſe Ships came from *La Vera Cruz*, and were in the North ſide of the Bay when firſt the ſtorms took them. And tho' we don't uſe this method, yet we find means to wear our ſhips as well as they; for if after the Mizan is hall'd up

and

and furled, if then the ſhip will not wear, we muſt do it with ſome Headſail, which yet ſometimes puts us to our ſhifts. As I was once in a very violent ſtorm, ſailing from *Virginia*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, we ſcudded before the Wind and Sea ſome time, with only our bare Poles; and the ſhip by the miſtake of him that con'd, broched too, and lay in the Trough of the Sea; which then went ſo high that every Wave threatned to overwhelm us. And indeed if any one of them had broke in upon our Deck, it might have foundred us. The Maſter whoſe fault this was, rav'd like a mad Man, & called for an Axe to cut the Mizan Shrouds, & turn the Mizan Maſt over Board: which indeed might have been an Expedient to bring her to her courſe again. Cap. *Davis* was then Quarter-maſter and a more experienced Seaman than the Maſter. He bid him hold his hand a little in hoes to bring her ſome other way to her courſe: The Captain alſo was of his Mind. Now our Main-yard and Fore-yard were lowered down a Port laſt, as we call it, that is down pretty nigh the Deck, and the Wind blew ſo fierce that we did not dare to looſe any Head-ſail, for they muſt have blown away if we had, neither could all the Men in the ſhip have furled them again; therefore we had no hopes of doing it that way. I was at this time on the Deck with ſome others of our Men; and among the reſt one Mr. *John Smallbone*, who was the main Inſtrument at that time of ſaving us all. Come! ſaid he to me, let us go a little way up the Fore-ſhrouds, it may be that may make the Ship wear; for I have been doing it before now. He never tarried for an Anſwer, but run forward preſently, and I followed him. We went up the Shrouds Half-maſt up, and there we ſpread abroad the Flaps of our Coaſts, and preſently the Ship wore. I think we did not ſtay there above 3 Minutes before we grain'd our Point and came down again,

gain, but in this time the Wind was got into our Mainſail, and had blown it looſe; and tho' the Main-yard was down a Port-laſt and our Men were got on the Yard as many as could lye one by another, beſides the Deck full of Men, and all ſtriving to furl that Sail, yet could we not do it, but were forced to cut it all along by the Head-rope, and ſo let it fall down on the Deck.

Having largely treated of Norths, I ſhall next give ſome account of Souths.

South Winds are alſo very violent Winds. I have not heard any thing of theſe ſorts of Storms, but at *Jamaica* or by *Jamaica* Sailers. The time when they blow at *Jamaica* is about *June*, *July* or *Auguſt*, Months that Norths never blow in. The greateſt ſtreſs of Wind in theſe ſtorms is at South, from whence its probable they are named *Souths*. In what they differ from the *Hurricanes* that rage among the *Carribee Iſlands*, I know not, unleſs in this, that they are more Conſtant to one Point of the Compaſs, or that they come ſooner in the Year than *Hurricanes* do; but thoſe Storms call'd *Hurricanes*, had never been known at *Jamaica* when I was there. Yet ſince I have heard that they have felt the fury of them ſeveral times. But I was at *Jamaica* when there happened a violent South. It made great havock in the Woods; and blew down many great Trees; but there was no great damage done by it. *Port Royal* was in great danger then of being waſhed away, for the Sea made a breach clear through the Town; and if the violence of the Weather had continued but a few hours longer, many of the Houſes had been waſhed away: For the Point of Land on which that Town ſtands, is Sand; which began to waſh away apace: but the Storm ceaſing, there was no further damage. This was in *July* or *Auguſt* in the Year 1674.

I was afterwards in the Bay of *Campeachy*, when we had a much more violent Storm than this, called alſo by the Logwood-Cutters a *South*. It happened ſome time in *June*, 1676.

I was then cutting Logwood in the Weſtern Creek of the Weſt Lagune. Two days before this ſtorm began, the Wind whiffled about to the South, and back again to the Eaſt, and blew very faintly. The Weather alſo was very fair, and the Men-of-War-Birds came hovering over the Land in great numbers; which is very unuſual for them to do. This made ſome of our Logwood-Cutters ſay, that we ſhould have ſome Ships come hither in a ſhort time; for they believed it was a certain token of the arrival of Ships, when theſe Birds came thus hovering over the Land. And ſome of them ſaid they had lived at *Barbadoes*, where it was generally taken notice of: and that as many of theſe Birds as they ſaw hovering over the Town, ſo many ſhips there were coming thither. And according to that Rule they fooliſhly gueſt that here were a great many Ships coming hither at that time: Though 'tis impoſſible that they could imagine there could be the hundredth part of the Ships arrive, that they ſaw Birds fly over their Heads. But that which I did moſt admire was, to ſee the Water keep ebbing for two Days together, without any flood, till the Creek, where we lived, was almoſt dry. There was commonly at low Water 7 or 8 foot Water; but now not above 3, even in the middle of the Creek.

About 4 a Clock the 2d day after this unuſual Ebb, the Sky looked very black, & the Wind ſprung up freſh at S.E. and increaſing. In leſs than 2 hours time it blew down all our Huts, but one; and that with much labour we propt up with Poſts, and with Ropes caſt over the Ridge, and faſtning both ends to ſtumps of Trees, we ſecured the Roof from flying away. In it we huddled altogether till the ſtorm ceaſed. It

rained

rained very hard the greateſt part of the ſtorm, and about two hours after the Wind firſt ſprang up, the Waters flowed very faſt in. The next Morning it was as high as the Banks of the Creek: which was higher than I had ever ſeen it before.

The Flood ſtill increaſed, and run faſter up the Creek than ever I ſaw it do in the greateſt Spring-Tide; which was ſomewhat ſtrange, becauſe the Wind was at South, which is right off the ſhore on this Coaſt. Neither did the Rain any thing abate, and by 10 a Clock in the Morning the Banks of the Creek were all overflown. About 12 at Noon we brought our Canoa to the ſide of our Hut, and faſtned it to the ſtump of a Tree that ſtood by it; that being the only refuge that we could now expect; for the Land a little way within the Banks of the Creek is much lower than where we were: So that there was no walking through the Woods becauſe of the Water. Beſides, the Trees were torn up by the Roots, and tumbled down ſo ſtrangely a-croſs each other, that it was almoſt impoſſible to paſs through them.

The ſtorm continued all this Day and the Night following till 10 a Clock: then it began to abate, and by 2 in the Morning it was quite calm.

This ſtorm made very ſtrange work in the Woods by tearing up the Trees by the Roots: The ſhips alſo riding at *Triſt* and at *One-Buſh-Key*, felt the fury of it to their ſorrow; for of four that were riding at *One-Buſh-Key*, three were driven away from their Anchors, one of which was blown into the Woods of *Beef-Iſland*. And of the four ſhips that were at *Triſt*, three alſo were driven from their Anchors, one of which was caſt up about 20 Paces beyond high Water-Mark on the *Iſland* of *Triſt*. The other two were driven off to Sea; and one of them was never heard of ſince.

The poor Fiſh alſo ſuffered extreamly by this ſtorm, for we ſaw multitudes of them either caſt on the ſhore, or floating dead on the Lagunes. Yet this ſtorm did not reach 30 Leagues to Wind-ward of *Triſt*, for Captain *Vally* of *Jamaica*, went hence but 3 days before the ſtorm began, and was not paſt 30 Leagues off when we had it ſo fierce, yet he felt none of it: But only ſaw very black diſmal Clouds to the Weſtward, as he reported at his return from *Jamaica* to *Triſt* 4 Months after.

I ſhall ſpeak next of *Hurricanes*.

Theſe are violent ſtorms, raging chiefly among the *Caribee Iſlands*; though, by Relation, *Jamaica* has of late been much annoyed by them; but it has been ſince the time of my being there. They are expected in *July*, *Auguſt* or *September*.

Theſe ſtorms alſo as well as the Norths or Souths, give ſome ſigns of their approach before they come on. I have not been in any one of them my ſelf, but have made enquiry of many Men that have, and they all agree that either they are preceded by flattering unuſual ſmall Winds and very fair Weather, or by a great glut of Rain, or elſe by both Rains and Calms together.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of one that gave ſuch warning. It happened at *Antego* in *Auguſt* 1681. I had the Relation of it from Mr. *John Smallbone*, before-mentioned, who was Gunner of a Ship of 120 Tuns and 10 Guns, Commanded by Capt. *Gadbury*.

Before this ſtorm it rained two days exceſſively, then it held up two or three days more: but the Sky was clouded and appear'd to be much troubled, yet but little Wind. The Planters by this, were certain of a Hurricane, and warned the Ship-Commanders to provide for it, eſpecially Capt. *Gadbury*; who had careen'd his ſhip in *Muskito Cove* in *St. John's Harbour*, but a little before, and by this warning given him by the Planters, had gotten his Goods on Board

Board again, which though all he had, yet was but about half his lading of Sugar, Moloſſoes and Rum. He alſo moored his ſhip as ſecure as he could, with all his Cables and Anchors, beſides ſome Cables which he had made faſt aſhore to great Trees. And about 7 a Clock that evening that the ſtorm came, he dreading it, went aſhore with all his Men, and retired into a poor Planters Houſe about half a Mile from the ſhore. By that time he and his Men were arrived at the Houſe, which was before 8 a Clock; the Wind came on very fierce at N. E. and veering about to the N. and N. VV. ſettled there, bringing with it very violent Rains. Thus it continued about 4 hours, and then fell flat calm, and the Rain ceaſed.

In this Calm he ſent 3 or 4 of his Men down to the *Cove* to ſee what condition the ſhip was in, and they found her driven aſhore dry on the Sand, lying on one ſide, with the Head of her Maſt ſticking into the Sand; after they had walked round her and view'd her a while, they returned again to the Capt. to give him an Account of the Diſaſter, and made as much haſte as they could, becauſe the Wind began to blow hard at S. VV. and it blew ſo violently before they recovered the Houſe, that the Boughs of the Trees whipt them ſufficiently before they got thither; and it rained as hard as before. The little Houſe could ſcarce ſhelter them from the wet; for there was little beſide the VValls ſtanding: For the firſt Northerly Guſt blew away great part of the Ridg and moſt of the Thatch. Yet there they ſtayed till the next Morning, and then coming to the Ship found her almoſt upright; but all the Goods that were in the Hold were waſh'd out, and the Sugar was waſh'd out of the Cask. Some of the Rum they found; a Cask in one place and a Cask in another: ſome on the ſhore, and ſome half a Mile in the VVoods; and ſome ſtaved againſt the Trees and leeked out; for it ſeems there had been a violent Motion in the Sea, as well

as in the Air. For in the beginning of the Night when the N. E. Guſt raged, the Sea ebb'd ſo prodigiouſly, or elſe was driven off the ſhore by the violence of the VVind ſo far, that ſome ſhips riding in the Harbour in 3 or 4 Fathom VVater, were a-ground; and lay ſo till the S. VV. Guſt came, and then the Sea came rowling in again with ſuch prodigious fury, that it not only ſet them a-float, but dash'd many of them on the ſhore. One of them was carried up a great way into the Woods: another was ſtrangely hurl'd on two Rocks that ſtood cloſe by one another; with her head reſting on one Rock, and her ſtern on the other: And thus ſhe lay like a Bridge between the two Rocks, about 10 or 11 Foot above the Sea, even in the higheſt Tides; for the Tides do uſually riſe here but little, not above 2 or 3 Foot, but in theſe Hurricanes it always ebbs and flows again prodigiouſly.

It was not the Ships only that felt the fury of this ſtorm, but the whole Iſland ſuffered by it; for the Houſes were blown down, the Trees tore up by the Roots, or had their Heads and Limbs ſadly ſhattered, neither was there any Leaves, Herbs or green Thing left on the Iſland, but all look'd like Winter. Inſomuch that a ſhip coming thither a little after, that uſed that Trade, could ſcarce believe it to be the ſame Iſland. Neither did the fury of this ſtorm light only here, for *Nevis* and *St. Chriſtophers* had their ſhares alſo; but *Mountſurat* felt little of it, tho' not above a Fortnight after there happened another ſtorm, as violent as this, and raged extreamly there, but did little damage at *Nevis* and *St. Chriſtophers*. *Antego* had a great ſhare of this too. Capt. *Gadbury's* ſhip, that lay a-ground before it came, was by it hurled over to the oppoſite part of the Harbour, aud there thrown dry on the Sand.

The day after the ſtorm, the ſhore was ſtrew'd with fiſh of divers ſorts, as well great as ſmall; ſuch

ſuch as Porpoiſes, Sharks, *&c.* and abundance of Sea-Fowls alſo were deſtroyed by it.

I would not have any Man think that theſe Hurricanes, or any other Storms, do always give warning of their coming exactly alike: For there may be ſome difference in thoſe ſigns, though all of them be plain enough if well obſerved. Beſides ſometimes they are duplicated, ſometimes only ſingle ſigns, and ſometimes the ſigns may be more viſible and plain than at other times: when by ſome accidental cauſe thoſe ſigns may be leſs viſible by Reaſon of ſome high Hill or Mountain that may be interpos'd between you and the Horizon, eſpecially if any Hill lyes N. E. from you, which is the Quarter that Hurricanes do commonly riſe in.

The Clouds that precede a Hurricane are different from the North Banks in this, that whereas the Clouds preceding Norths are uniform and regular, of an exact blackneſs even from the Horizon to the upper edg of it, and that as ſtreight and even as a Line ſtretched out. On the contrary, the Hurricane-Clouds tower up their Heads, preſſing forwards as if they all ſtrove for precedency; yet ſo linked one within another, that all move alike. Beſides, the edges of theſe Clouds are guilded with various and affrighting Colours, the very edg of all ſeems to be of a pale fire colour, next that of a dull yallow, and nearer the Body of the Cloud of a Copper Colour and the Body of the Cloud which is very thick appears extraordinary Black: and altogether it looks very terrible and amazing even beyond expreſſion. Though I have never been in any Hurricane in the *Weſt Indies*, yet I have ſeen the very Image of them in the *Eaſt Indies*, & the effects have been the very ſame; and for my part I know no difference between a Hurricane among the Carribee Iſlands in the *Weſt Indies*, and a Tuffoon on the Coaſt of *China* in the

East Indies, but only the Name: And I am apt to believe that both Words have one signification, which is a *violent Storm*.

I have given a large Account of one of these in my *Voyage round the World*: Chapter XV. Page 414. That gave warning by flattering Weather before hand, and a very dismal Cloud, set out with such colours as I have before described, rising in the N. E. from whence the violence of the first Gust came, which was wonderful fierce and accompanied with extraordinary hard Rain; then it afterwards fell calm about an hour, and then the Wind came about at S. W. and blew as fierce as it did before at N. E. which is much like the Hurricane before-mentioned at *Antego*, but of a longer continuance than that: Besides, in both places they blow at one time of the Year, which is in *July*, *August* or *September*; and commonly near the Full or Change of the Moon.

Another thing that we must also take notice of is, that both Places are North of the Equator, though not exactly in one Latitude.

But of these Tuffoons I shall say no more now, having described them particularly in my Voyage to *Tonquin*, Chap. II. Pag. 36.

The Monsoons in the *East Indies* are the next to be treated of; by which I do not mean the Coasting Trade-wind, so called, which I have already described in Page 21. of this Discourse; for tho' [*Monsoon*] is a general word for the Wind there, distinguished by East or West, according to the Points from whence they blow; yet it sometimes also signifies a *Storm*, as I now take it. And it is easie to be understood, when it is used in reference to the Trade-wind, or when spoken of a Storm; for if applyed to a Storm, 'tis express'd by some Epethite going before: As Violent, Terrible, &c.

rible, *&c.* without any distinction of East or West, which is commonly used in speaking of the Trade-Wind.

These Monsoons or Storms on the Coast of *Coromandel* are expected either about *April* or *September*, which are accounted the two shifting Months. For in these two Months the Winds begin to shift and turn from that Point, on which they have blown several Months before, to the contrary Points of the Compass; as from East to West, or the contrary: but commonly this shift is attended with a turbulent Sky, which ends in a violent storm of Wind, or excessive Rains, or both: And this is called also the breaking up of the Monsoon. It was in one of these that I past from *Nicobar* Island to *Sumatra*, mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XVIII. Page 496. This was the *April* Monsoon.

The *Septemb.* Monsoons are generally more violent than these last: yet by the Account I have lately had from *Fort* St. *George*, they have suffered very much by one of the *April* Monsoons (if it may be so called) for it came before its usual time, even before it could be expected.

As for the *September* Monsoons, though the time of the Year is so well known, and the warnings of their approach almost certain; yet our *East India* Merchants have had very considerable losses there; for the stress of the Winds blows right in upon the shore, and often hurries the ships from their Anchors, and tosses them in a moment on the sandy Bay.

Indeed the want of a secure Place to Ride in, is the greatest Inconvenience of that Factory, a Place doubtless designed by the English from its Original to be the Center of the Trade of these Parts. For all our Factories, and the Trade in general, East from Cape *Comorin*, are now subordinate to this.

The

The Dutch had once a place of Conſequence, called *Pallacat* on this Coaſt, about 20 Leagues to the North of it; but they withdrew moſt of their Families and Effects from thence in the Year 1691. mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, Chap. XX. Page 522. And it is very probable that theſe raging Winds might be one cauſe of this their deſerting it: whatever was the Motive of ſettling here; for they have ſecure Harbours, and Roads enough in *India*, which we to our great diſadvantage very much want.

But to return to the Monſoons.

Theſe (as I have told you) blow fierceſt in *September*, and, as I have been informed, blow on ſeveral Points of the Compaſs.

The ſtormy Monſoons on the *Mallabar* Coaſt differ from theſe on the Coaſt of *Coromandel*, in that they are more common, and laſt even from *April* to *September*, which is as long as the common Weſt Monſoon laſts, though not ſo frequent and laſting in the beginning of the Monſoon, as towards the latter end.

The Months of *July* and *Auguſt* afford very bad Weather, for then there is hardly any intermiſſion, but a continued troubled Sky full of black Clouds which pour down exceſſive Rains, and often very fierce Winds. But towards the breaking up of the Monſoon, they have one very terrible Storm called by the *Portugueſe* the *Eliphanta*, which concludes the bad Weather. For after that they put to Sea without fear of any more Storms that Seaſon.

Theſe violent Winds blow directly in upon the ſhore; and they damn up the Harbours on this Coaſt, eſpecially that of *Goa*, ſo that no Ships can go in or come out then; but after the violent Winds are paſt, the Channel opens again, and ſo continues till the next Seaſon.

This

This Relation I had from a very ingenious Gentleman who was at *Goa* during the bad Weather.

I ſhall only take notice that theſe Storms are alſo at the ſame time of the Year, when the Hurricanes Souths are in the *VVeſt Indies*, and the Tuffoons on the Coaſts of *China*, *Tunqueen*, *Cochinchina* and *Cambodia* in the Eaſtern Parts of the *Eaſt Indies*, and that all theſe places are to the North of the Equator.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Seaſons of the Year.

The Wet and Dry Seaſons on the North ſide of the Equator; and on the South of it. Places famous for much dry Weather; as part of Peru, *and* Africa. *A Compariſon between thoſe Coaſts. Of raining Coaſts; as* Guinea. *Why* Guinea *more ſubject to Rains than the oppoſite Coaſt of* Brazil. *The time of Sugar-making. Of the Seaſons at* Suranam. *Bays more ſubject to Rain than Head-Lands. Several inſtances of this, as at* Campeachy, Panama, Tunqueen, Bengala, *&c. Mountains more ſubject to Rains than Low Lands; An inſtance of this at* Jamaica. *The Iſle of* Pines *near* Cuba, *a wet Place. So is alſo* Gorgonia *in the South Seas. The manner how Tornadoes ariſe.*

AS Summer and Winter are the two moſt different Seaſons in our Climate; ſo the Dry and the Wet are within the torrid Zone; and are always oppoſite to each other. They are often called by Europians *VVinter* and *Summer*, but more generally, *Dry* and *VVet*.

Theſe Seaſons on each ſide of the Equator, are as different as the Seaſons of Summer and Winter are in temperate Climates, or near each Pole. For as 'tis Summer near the North Pole, when 'tis Winter near the South Pole, and the contrary: ſo when 'tis fair and dry

dry Weather North of the Equator, 'tis bluſtering and rainy Weather South of it, and the contrary; except within a few degrees of the Line, and that in ſome places only.

There is alſo this difference between the Torrid and Temperate Zones, either North or South of the Equator; that when it is fair and dry Weather in the one, it is Winter in the other: and when it is wet in the one, it is Summer in the other. I ſpeak now of Places lying on the ſame ſide of the Equator: For as the Sun when it paſſes the Equinox, and draws towards either of the Tropicks, begins to warm their reſpective Poles, and by how much the nearer he approaches, by ſo much is the Air without the Tropicks clear, dry and hot. On the contrary, within the Torrid Zone (though on the ſame ſide of the Line) the farther the Sun is off, the dryer is the Weather. And as the Sun comes nearer, the ſky grows more cloudy and the Weather more moiſt: for the Rains follow the Sun, and begin on either ſide of the Equator, within a little while after the Sun has croſt the Equinox, and ſo continue till after his return back again.

The wet Seaſon on the North ſide of the Equator in the torrid Zone, begins in *April* or *May*, and ſo continues till *September* or *October*.

The dry Weather comes in *November* or *December*, and continues till *April* or *May*.

In South Latitudes the Weather changes at the ſame times, but with this difference, that the dry Months in South Latitude, are wet Months in North Latitude, and the contrary, as I have ſaid before. Yet neither doe the wet or dry Seaſons ſet in or go out exactly at one time, in all Years; neither are all places ſubject to wet or dry VVeather alike. For in ſome places it rains leſs than in others; and conſequently there is more dry VVeather. But generally

Places

Places that lye under the Line, or near it, have their greatest Rains in *March* and *September*.

Head-Lands or Coasts that lye most exposed to the Trade-winds have commonly the best share of dry Weather. On the contrary, deep Bays or bendings of the Land, especially such as lye near the Line, are most subject to Rains. Yet even among Bays or Bendings, there is a great deal of difference in the Weather as to dry or wet; for the VVeather, as well as the Winds seem to be much influenced by accidental Causes; and those Causes themselves, whatever they are, seem to be subject to great variation.

But to proceed with Matter of Fact; I shall begin with the dryest Coasts; and first with that of *Peru*, from 3 d. South to 30 d. South. There it never Rains, neither at Sea for a good distance off shore, as for 250 or 300 Leagues; no nor on the shore for a considerable way within Land; though exactly how far I know not; yet there are small Mists, sometimes in a Morning for two or three Hours; but seldom continuing after 10 a Clock; and there are Dews also in the Night.

This Coast lyes N. and S. it has the Sea open to the VVest, and a chain of very high Mountains running a long shore on the East, & the VVinds constantly Southerly, as I said before in the second Chapter of VVinds.

In which Head I have made a Comparison as well of the VVinds on the Coast of *Africa* in the same Latitude, as of the lying of the Coasts. Only there is this difference, that the coasting Trade-winds on the American side do blow further from the Land than those on the African side. VVhich difference may probably arise from the disproportion of the Mountains that are in the two Continents; for 'tis known that the *Andes* in *America* are some of the highest Mountains in the VVorld, but whether there

are

are any on the Continent of *Africa* in those Latitudes so high, I know not. I have not heard of any, at least n one such are visible to Seamen.

I come now to speak of the Weather on the African Coast, which though 'tis not so dry as the Coast of *Peru*, yet is it the next to it. The Weather there is very dry from *March* till *October*, which is the dry Season.

The rainy Season, which is from *October* till *March*, is moderate, without that excess that is in most other Places in those Latitudes; so that the wettest Season can only be called so from some gentle showers of Rain.

There are some Tornadoes, but not so many as are in any other Places both of the *East* or *West Indies*, the *Peruvian Coast* excepted. And if the height of the *Andes* are the cause that the true East Breez does not take place in the Pacifick Sea, within 200 Leagues distance from the shore, when yet the Trade blows within 40 Leagues of the African Coast; that Coast may perhaps be supposed to want such high Mountains. And if those American Mountains do stop the VVinds from their Career, why may they not as well break the Clouds before they reach near the shore, and be the cause of the dry VVeather there? And seeing both Coasts do lye alike, and the VVind is alike; why should not the VVeather be the same; were it not for the disproportion between the Mountains of these Coasts? For the East side of those Mountains are supplied with Rain enough, as may be known by the great Rivers that disembogue from thence into the Atlantick Sea; whereas the Rivers on the South Sea-Coast are but very few and small; some of which do wholly dry away for a good part of the Year; But yet they constantly break out again in their Seasons, when the Rains in the Country do come, which always fall on

the VVest

VVeſt ſide of thoſe Mountains, and this is about *February.*

As I have ſpoken before of dry Coaſts, ſo now I ſhall ſpeak of rainy ones. I ſhall begin with the Coaſt of *Guinea*, from Cape *Lopos*, which lies one degree South, taking in the Bite or Bending of the Land, and all the Coaſt VVeſt from thence, as far as Cape *Palmas*.

This is a very wet Coaſt, ſubject to violent Tornadoes and exceſſive Rains, eſpecially in *July* and *Auguſt*: In thoſe Months there is ſcarce any fair Day. This Coaſt lies all of it very near the Equator, and no where above 6 or 7 degrees diſtance; ſo that from its nearneſs to the Equator only, we might probably conjecture that it is a rainy Coaſt; for moſt places lying near the Line are very ſubject to Rains: yet ſome more than others; and *Guinea* may be reckoned among the wetteſt Places in the World. There may be Places where the Rains continue longer, but none are more violent while they laſt.

And as its nearneſs to the Line may be a great cauſe of its moiſture; ſo by its ſituation alſo one would gueſs that it ſhould be ſubject to a great deal of Rain; becauſe there is a great Bite or Bending in of the Land, a little to the North of the Line; and from thence the Land ſtretcheth Weſt parallel with the Line. And theſe Circumſtances ſingly taken, according to my obſervations do ſeldom fail, but more eſpecially where they both meet. Yet there may be other cauſes that may hinder thoſe Effects, or at leaſt ſerve to allay the violence of them, as they do on ſome other Coaſts. I ſhall only inſtance in the oppoſite Coaſt of *America* between the North Cape, which lies North of the Equator, and Cape *Blanco* on *Brazil*, in South Latitude. Now this Land lyes much after the Form of the Coaſt of *Guinea*, with this difference, that one Coaſt lies in South

South Lat. the other lies North of the Equator, both of these Promontories lay paralel with the Equator, & there's not much difference in their distance from it; but that which makes the difference is, that one juts out Westward the other Eastward; and so one is the very Westermost Land of the Continent of *Africa*, the other is the Eastermost Land of the Continent of *America*: The one has only an eddy Wind, which seems to me to be the Effect of two contrary Winds: The other Coast lies open to the Trade, and never wants a Breez. And the former is troubled with Tornadoes and violent Rains during the wet Season, which is *May*, *June*, *July*, *August* and *September*: but the extreamest wet Months are *July* and *August*; when it rains in a manner continually. *April* and *October* also sometimes are wet Months.

The other Coast on the American Continent, which lyes open to the E. and N. E. or S. E. and which enjoys the freer Trade-Wind, is less subject to Rain; only as it lyes near the Line, it has its part, but not to excess, nor in any comparison with *Guinea*. And as the Line is to the N. of it, so its wet Months are from *October* till *April*, and the dry Season from *April* to *October*. And these Seasons reach even to 6 or 7 degrees North of the Line: which I do not know to be so in any other part of the World again. Indeed Cape *Lopes* in *Guinea*, is in one degree South, yet participates of the same Weather that the rest of *Guinea* has, which lies to the North of the Line.

Now the Reason why Europeans do account the dry Season Summer, and the wet Season Winter; is because the dry Season is their Harvest time, especially in our Plantations, where we chiefly make Sugar; for then the Canes are as yellow as Gold. They have then indeed less juce, but that little there is, is very sweet. Whereas in the wet Season, tho'

the Canes are ripe, and come to their Maturity; yet do they not yield such quantities of Sugar, neither is it so good, though the pains in boiling it be also greater. Therefore in Northern Climates, as all our Plantations are in, they commonly begin to work about making of Sugar at *Christmas*; after the dry Season has brought the Canes to a good perfection. But in South Climates, as on the Coast of *Brazil*, they begin to work in *July*. Some Places there are in North Latitudes also near the Line, where the Weather bears time with the Seasons in South Lat. as at *Suranam*, which tho' it is in North Latitude, yet are the Seasons there the same as in South Latitudes; but I know not such another instance any where. And though the dry Season is the time to gather in the Canes, and the wet Season to plant; yet are they not so limited as to make use only of these Seasons for either; but do it chiefly for their best convenience; for they may plant at any time of the Year, and that with good success: especially after a moderate shower of Rain, which often happens even in the dry Seasons.

But I must proceed.

I have said before that Bays have greater Quantities of Rain than Head-Lands.

The Bay of *Campeachy* is a good Instance of this; for the Rains are very great there, especially in the Months of *July* and *August*. On the contrary, the Coast from Cape *Catoch*, to Cape *Condecedo*, which lies more exposed to the Trade, has not near the Rains as the Bay of *Campeachy* hath.

The Bay of *Honduras* also is very wet, and all that bending Coast from Cape *Gratia de Dios*, even to *Carthagena*. But on the Coast of *Carraccos*, and about Cape *La Vela*, where the Breezes are more brisk, the Weather is more moderate. Whereas in those little Bays between, there is still a difference: For in the Bay of *Mericaya*, which lies a little to the

the East of Cape *La Vela*, there is much more Rain than at or near the Cape.

The Bay of *Panama* also will furnish us with a proof of this, by its immoderate Rains; especially the South side of it, even from the Gulph of St. *Michael*, to Cape St. *Francis*; the Rains there are from *April* till *November*; but in *June*, *July* and *August*, they are most violent.

There are many small Bays also West from the Bay of *Panama*, which have their shares of these wet Seasons, as the Gulph of *Dulce*, *Caldera* Bay, *Amapala*, &c. but to the West of that, where the Coast runs more plain and even, there are not such wet Seasons; yet many times very violent Tornadoes.

The *East Indies* also has many Bays that are subject to very violent Rains, as the Bay of *Tonqueen*, that of *Siam*, the bottom and the East side of the Bay of *Bengall*. But on the Coast of *Coromandel*, which is the West side of that Bay, the Weather is more moderate: that being an even, plain, low Coast. But on the Coast of *Mallabar*, which is on the West side of that Promontory, the Land is high and mountainous, & there are violent Rains. Indeed the West sides of any Continents are wetter than the East sides, the Coast of *Peru* and *Africa* only excepted; in the former of which the dryness may be occasioned (as is said before) by the height of the *Andes*. And 'tis probable that the violence of the Rains near those Mountains falls chiefly on the *East* sides of them, and seldom reaches to their Tops: which yet if the Rains do they may there be broke in pieces, and reach no further. For, among other Observations, I have taken notice that Mountains are supplied with more Rains than low Lands. I mean the low Land bordering on the Sea. As for instance, the South side of *Jamaica* beginning at *Leganea*, and from thence away to the Westward, as far as Black River, including all the plain Land and Savannahs

about *St. Jago de la Vega*, *Old Harbour* and *Withywood* Savannahs. This is a plain level Country for many Miles lying near East and West, having the Sea on the South, and bounded with Mountains on the North.

Those Mountains are commonly supplied with Rain before the low Lands. I have known the Rains to have begun there three Weeks before any has fallen in the plain Country, bordering on the Sea; yet every day I have observed very black Clouds over the Mountains and have heard it thunder there. And those very Clouds have seemed by their Motion to draw towards the Sea, but have been check'd in their Course, and have either returned towards the Mountains again or else have spent themselves before they came from thence, and so have vanished away again to the great grief of the Planters, whose Plantations and Cattle have sufferd for want of a little Moisture. Nay, these Tornadoes have been so nigh that the Sea Breez has dyed away and we have had the Wind fresh out of the Clouds, yet they have vanished, and yielded no Rain to the low parch'd Lands.

And I think that the want of seasonable Showrs is one of the greatest Inconveniencies that this part of the Country suffers, for I have known in some very dry Years, that the Grass in the Savannahs has been burned and withered for want of Rain, and the Cattle have perished thereby for want of Food. The Plantations also have suffered very much by it, but such dry Seasons have not been known on the North side of the Island where the Mountains are bordering on the Sea, or at least but a little distance off it. For there they are supplied with seasonable Showers almost all the Year, and even in the dry time it self, near the Full and Change of the Moon. But in the wet Season, the Rains are more violent, which is their Inconvenience.

As

As for the Valleys in the Country, they are not subject to such Droughts as the plain Land by the Sea, at least I have not observed it my self, nor have I heard it mentioned by others.

The Isle of *Pines* near *Cuba* is so noted a place for Rain that the Spaniards inhabiting near it on *Cuba*, say that it rains more or less every day in the Year, at one place or another. It is generally spoken also & believ'd by Privateers, for it has been oft visited by them. I have been there my self, but cannot confirm that report. However, it is well known to be a very wet and rainy place.

It is but a small Island of about 9 or 10 Leagues long and 3 or 4 broad; and in the midst is a high pecked Mountain, which is commonly clouded; and the Privateers say that this Hill draws all the Clouds to it; for if there is not another Cloud to be seen any where else, yet this Hill is seldom or never clear.

Gorgonia in the *South Seas* also has the same report. It is much smaller than *Pines*. I have mentioned it in my *Voyage round the World*. Chap. VII. Page 172.

This Isle lies about 4 Leagues from the Main: but the Isle of *Pines* not above 2, and is a great deal bigger than it. The Main against *Gorgonia* is very low Land; but *Cuba* near *Pines* is pretty high, and the Mountain of *Pines* is much bigger and higher than the Hill of *Gorgonia*, which yet is of a good height, so that it may be seen 16 or 18 Leagues off; And tho' I cannot say that it rains every day there, yet I know that it rains very much and extraordinary hard.

I have been at this Isle three times; and always found it very rainy, and the Rains very violent. I remember when we touch'd there in our return from Captain *Sharp*, we boiled a Kettle of Chocolate before we clean'd our Bark; and having every Man

his Callabash full, we began to sup it off, standing all the time in the Rain; but I am confident not a Man among us all did clear his Dish, for it rained so fast and such great drops into our Callabashes, that after we had sup'd off as much Chocolate and Rain-Water together as sufficed us, our Callabashes were still above half full; and I heard some of the Men swear that they could not sup it up so fast as it rained in; at last I grew tir'd with what I had left, and threw it away: and most of the rest did so likewise.

As Clouds do usually hover over Hills and Mountains, so do they also keep near the Land. I have mentioned something of this in my *Voyage round the World*. Chap. X. Page 283. where I have said, that in making Land we commonly find it Cloudy over the Land, tho' 'tis clear every where beside: And this may still confirm what I have said in the foregoing Discourse, that Hills are commonly clouded; for High Land is the first discerned by us, and that, as I said before, is commonly clouded. But now I shall speak how we find the Clouds, when we are but a little way from Land, either coasting along the shore, or at an Anchor by it. I hope the Reader will not imagine that I am going to prove that it never Rains at Sea, or but very little there; for the contrary is known to every Body, and I have already said in this Discourse of Winds in my first Chapter, That there are very frequent Tornadoes in several Seas especially near the Equator, and more particularly in the Atlantick Sea. Other Seas are not so much troubled with them; neither is the Atlantick so to the North or South of the Line: especially at any considerable distance from the shore, but yet 'tis very probable however, that the Sea has not so great a portion of Tornadoes as the Land hath. For when we are near the shore within the torrid Zone, we often see it rain on the Land, and perceive it to be very

very cloudy there, when it is fair at Sea and scarce a Cloud to be seen that way. And though we have the Wind from the shore,& the Clouds seeming to be drawing off, yet they often wheel about again to the Land, as if they were Magnetically drawn that way: Sometimes indeed they do come off a little; but then they usually either return again or else insensibly vanish; and that's the Reason that Seamen when they are sailing near the shore and see a Tornado coming off, they don't much mind it, but cry, *the Land will devour it:* But however, sometimes they fly off to Sea; And 'tis very rare that Tornadoes arise from thence; for they generally rise first over the Land, and that in a very strange manner; for even from a very small Cloud arising over the top of a Hill, I have often seen it increase to such a bulk, that I have known it rain for 2 or 3 days successively. This I have observed both in the *East* and *West Indies*, and in the *South* and *North Seas*. And 'tis impossible for me to forget how oft I have been disturbed by such small Clouds that appeared in the Night. 'Tis usual with Seamen in those parts to sleep on the Deck; especially for Privateers; among whom I made these Observations. In Privateers, especially when we are at an Anchor, the Deck is spread with Mats to lye on each Night. Every Man has one, some two; and this with a Pillow for the Head and a Rug for a Covering, is all the Bedding that is necessary for Men of that Employ.

I have many times spread my Lodging, when the Evening has promised well, yet have been forced to withdraw before Day; and yet it was not a little Rain that would affright me then; neither at its first coming could I have thought that such a small Cloud could afford so much Rain: And oftentimes both my self and others have been so deceived by the appearance of so small a Cloud, that thinking the Rain would soon be over, we have lain till we were

dropping wet, and then have been forced to move at last. But to proceed.

I have constantly observed, that in the wet Season we had more Rain in the Night than in the day; for though it was fair in the Day, yet we seldom escaped having a Tornado or two in the Night. If we had one in the Day, it rose and came away presently, and it may be we had an Hours Rain, more or less; but when it came in the Night, though there was little appearance of Rain, yet we should have it 3 or 4 Hours together; but this has commonly been nigh the shore; and we have seen thick Clouds over the Land and much Thunder and Lightning, and to our appearance, there was more Rain there than we had; and probably out farther off at Sea, there might be still less: for it was commonly pretty clear that way.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Tides and Currents.

The difference between Tides and Currents. No place in the Ocean without Tides. Where the Tides are greateſt, and where ſmalleſt. Of the Tides in the Harbour and Lagunes of Triſt ; *in the Bay of* Campeachy. *Of thoſe between the Capes of* Virginia. *The Tides in the Gulph of St.* Michael ; *and the River of* Guiaquil, *in the South Sea. A miſtaken Opinion of a Subterranean Communication between the North and South Seas, under the Iſthmus of* Darien. *Of the Tides at the* Gallapagos *Iſlands* ; *at* Guam, *one of the* Ladrones ; *About* Panama ; *In the Gulph of* Dulce *and* Necoya *River* ; *on the Coaſt of* Peru ; *in the* Weſt Indies ; *and at* Tonqueen ; *where, and at* New Holland, *they are very irregular. A gueſs at the Reaſon of ſo great an irregularity. Of the Tides between the* Cape of Good Hope *and the* Red Sea. *Of Currents. They are influenced by the Trade-Wind. Inſtances of them at* Berbadoes, *&c. at* Cape La Vela ; *and* Gratia de Dios. Cape Roman. *Iſle* Trinidado ; Surinam ; Cape Blanco ; *between* Africa *and* Brazil. *Of* Counter Currents. *Of Currents in the Bay of* Campeachy ; *and of* Mexico ; *in the Gulph of* Florida. *Of the* Cacuſes. *No ſtrange thing for*

for the ſurface of the Water to run Counter to its lower Parts. Of the Currents on the Coaſt *of* Angola; *Eaſtward of the* Cape of Good Hope: *On the Coaſt of* India, *North of the* Line: *And in the* South Sea.

HAving treated of the *Winds* and *Seaſons of the Year* in the torrid Zone, I now come to ſpeak of the *Tides and Currents* there. And by the way Note. That,

By *Tides* I mean Flowings and Ebbings of the Sea, on or off from any Coaſt. Which property of the Sea ſeems to be Univerſal; though not regularly alike on all Coaſts, neither as to Time nor the height of the Water.

By *Currents* I mean another Motion of the Sea, which is different from Tides in ſeveral Reſpects; both as to its Duration, and alſo as to its Courſe.

Tides may be compar'd to the *Sea* & *Land-Breezes*, in reſpect to their keeping near the ſhore; though indeed they alternately flow and ebb twice in 24 Hours. Contrarily the Sea-Breezes blow on the ſhore by Day, and the Land-Winds off from it in the Night; yet they keep this Courſe as duly in a manner as the Tides do. Neither are the Tides nor thoſe Breezes far from the Land.

Currents may be compar'd to the *Coaſting Trade-Winds*, as keeping at ſome farther diſtance from the ſhore, as the Trade-winds do; and 'tis probable they are much influenced by them.

'Tis a general belief, eſpecially among Seamen, That the Tides are governed by the Moon: That their Increaſe and Decreaſe, as well as their diurnal Motions, are influenced by that Planet; though ſometimes accidental Cauſes in the Winds may hinder the true regularity thereof.

We

We are taught, as the firſt Rudiments of Navigation, to ſhift our Tides; *i. e.* to know the time of full Sea in any Place; which indeed is very neceſſary to be known by all Engliſh Sailers, becauſe the Tides are more regular in our Channel, than in other parts of the World.

But my ſubject being to ſpeak of the Tides within or near the Tropick, I leave thoſe in places nearer *England*, to be diſcourſed on by Coaſters, who are the only knowing Men in this Myſtery: They having by experience gained more knowledge in it than others; and that is always the beſt Maſter.

I have not been on any Coaſt in the World, but where the Tides have ebb'd and flow'd, either more or leſs; and this I have commonly obſerved, that the greateſt Indraughts of Rivers or Lagunes, have commonly the ſtrongeſt Tides. Contrarily ſuch Coaſts as are leaſt ſupplied with Rivers or Lakes have the weakeſt Tides; at leaſt they are not ſo perceptible. Where there are great Indraughts either of Rivers or Lagunes, and thoſe Rivers or Lagunes are wide, though the Tide runs very ſtrong into the Mouths of ſuch Rivers or Lagunes, yet it does not flow ſo high, as in ſuch Places where the Rivers or Lakes are bounded in a narrow Room, though the Tides do run of an equal ſtrength at the Mouths or Entrances of either. Neither do the Tides flow ſo much on or about Iſlands remote from the Main Land, as they do on the Coaſts of it.

I ſhall firſt give ſome Inſtances of theſe general Obſervations, and then proceed to Particulars.

The Places that I ſhall mention ſhall be ſuch as I have been in my ſelf, and where I have made the Obſervations before-mentioned; I ſhall begin with the Lagune of *Triſt*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*.

This Place is very remarkable, in that it has two Mouths of a conſiderable bigneſs; the one is about a Mile and half Wide, and about two Mile through,

before

before you come to a Lagune, which is ſeven or eight Leagues long and three wide. The other Mouth is 7 Leagues from it, and is about 2 Miles and half, or 3 Miles wide, and about 2 Miles long, before it opens into the Lagune. Beſides, farther within Land there are 3 or 4 more Lagunes leſs than the former.

The Tides that flow or ebb in all the Lagunes paſs in or out at the two Mouths before-mentioned, which makes them run very ſwift, inſomuch that the Spaniards have named that Great Lagune *Laguna Termina*, or, the Lake of Tides; becauſe the Tides are ſo very ſtrong in thoſe two Mouths. Yet, though the Tides do run ſo ſwift at the Mouths of the Lagune, they do not riſe in height proportionable to that ſwiftneſs; for the greateſt Tides here do not riſe and fall above 6 or 7 Foot, except forced by extraordinary Cauſes, as Storms, or the like: Of which I have ſpoken before.

I could alſo inſtance in the Channel, between the 2 Capes of *Virginia*, where the Tides do run very ſwift; yet the Floods and Ebbs are not proportionable to the ſwiftneſs of the Tide between the Capes. There are not indeed ſuch Lagunes as at *Triſt*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*; but there are many wide Rivers, and abundance of ſmaller Creeks. Beſides, in ſome places there is low Land, which is over-flown by the Tides; ſo that all the Water that runs in with ſuch ſwiftneſs within the Capes is inſenſibly ſwallowed up there.

Theſe are inſtances of ſtrong Tides, occaſioned by great Indraughts; yet where there is but little riſing and falling of the Water in compariſon with the ſtrength of the Tides at the Mouths of thoſe Indraughts. I ſhall next give ſome Inſtances of the great Indraughts, where the Tides flow and ebb much more more than in the former Places; though the Tide at the Mouths of thoſe Indraughts does not run ſwifter than in thoſe Places before-mentioned.

I

I ſhall only mention two Rivers in the South Sea, that I have taken notice of in my *Voyage round the World*, (*viz.*) the Gulph of *St. Michael*; and the River of *Guiaquill*.

In the Gulph of *St. Michael* there are many large Rivers, which all diſembogue into a Lagune of 2 or 3 Leagues wide. This Lagune is barricadoed from the Sea with ſome ſmall low Mangrovy Iſlands, and between them are Creeks and Channels, through which the Tides make their daily paſſes into the Lagune; and from thence into the Rivers, and ſo back again; many times over-flowing the ſaid Iſlands, and leaving the tops of the lower Trees above Water.

The Rivers that run into this Lagune are pretty narrow and bounded on each ſide with ſteep Banks, as high as the Floods uſe to riſe, and but very little higher. For at High-water, and on a Spring-tide, the Water is almoſt, or altogether even with the Land.

The Lagune at the Mouth of the Rivers is but ſmall, neither is there any other way for the Water to force it ſelf into, beſide the Lagune and Rivers; and therefore the Tides do riſe and fall here 18 or 20 Foot.

The River of *Guiaquil*, in this reſpect, is much the ſame with the Gulph of *St. Michael*; but the Lagunes near it are larger. Here the Tide riſes and falls 16 Foot perpendicular.

I don't know of any other ſuch Places in all the South Seas; yet there are other large Rivers on the Coaſt, between theſe Places; but none ſo remarkable for high Tides. The great Tides in the Gulph of *St. Michael* have doubtleſs been the occaſion of that Opinion, which ſome hold, that there's a Subterreanean Communication between the North and the South Seas; and that the Iſhmus of *Darien* is like an Arched Bridge, under which the Tides make their conſtant Courſes, as duly as they do under *London-Bridge*.

Bridge. And more to confirm this Opinion ſome have ſaid, that there are continual and ſtrange Noiſes made by thoſe Subterranean Fluxes and Refluxes; and that they are heard by the Inhabitants of the Iſthmus; and alſo that Ships ſailing in the Bay of *Panama* are toſs'd to and fro at a prodigious rate: Sometimes (ſay they) they are by the boiling of the Water, daſh'd againſt Iſlands; and in a moment left dry there, or ſtaved in pieces; at othertimes they are drawen or ſuck'd up, as 'twere, in a Whirl-Pool and ready to be carried under Ground into the North Seas, with all Sails ſtanding. They have ſaid alſo, that when the Tide flows, eſpecially on a Spring, the Iſlands in the Bay are all over-flown; nay, and even the Country for a great way together: and then nothing is to be ſeen, but the tops of Trees. But if this were ſo, 'tis much that I and thoſe that I was with, ſhould not have heard or ſeen ſomething of it: For I paſs'd the Iſthmus twice, and was 23 days in the laſt Trip that I made over it; but yet did I never hear of any Noiſes under Ground there. I ſailed alſo in the South Seas (taking in both times that I was there) near 3 Years: & ſeveral Months of it, I was in the Bay of *Panama*. And after I went away thoſe of our Crew that remained there, ſpent a great deal more time in that Bay. Yet did they never meet with ſuch ſtrange Whirl-Pooles, but found as pleaſant ſailing there, as any where in the World. Neither did I ever hear any of the Spaniards or Indians make mention of any ſuch thing in all my Converſe with them; which certainly they would have done, if they had ever experienced it; had it been only to terrifie us, and ſcare us away from their Coaſts.

I remember indeed our Country-man Mr. *Gage*, gives ſome hints of theſe ſtrange Currents in this Bay, in his Book, called, *A New Survey of the* Weſt Indies, from P. 538 to 440. but I am afraid he took moſt

moſt of it upon truſt from others; or elſe he was Sea-ſick all that little Voyage: for he gives a very imperfect and lame Account of that Buſineſs, as if he underſtood not what he wrote. I ſhould dislike his whole Book for that one ſtories ſake, if I did not know that he has written candidly upon other Matters; but I think I have ſaid enough of this: To proceed then,

As to the great Tides, which are reported to be in theſe Seas, I have given inſtances of them, but they are not ſo great as is reported; neither do they ebb and flow ſo much any where as in the Gulph of *St. Michael* only: where indeed they flow over thoſe ſmall low Mangrove Iſlands, at the Mouth of the Lagune, and leave only the tops of the low Trees above Water; for thoſe Iſlands are very low, neither do they afford any high Trees. But however, the Iſlands at the Mouth of the Gulph, before you come to theſe low ones, are near over-flown; yet are they very ſmall and low, in compariſon with other Iſlands in the Bay of *Panama*. Aud indeed ſhould the Iſlands in that Bay be over-flown, the City of *Panama* would ſoon be many Yards under Water. But ſo far is this from being true, that the *Pearl Iſlands* which are very flat and low, are yet never over-flown. For there the Tide riſeth and falls not above 10 or 11 Foot on a Spring, at the Southermoſt end of them, which is almoſt oppoſite to the Gulph of *St. Michael*, and not above 12 or 14 Leagues diſtant from it. And yet there it flows more than it does at or near *Panama*, or any other Place in the Bay (except juſt at the Mouths of Rivers) by 2 or 3 Foot. Therefore all that report is wholly groundleſs.

But to go on.

I have alſo obſerved, that Iſlands lying far off at Sea, have ſeldom ſuch high Tides as thoſe that are near the Main, or as any Places on the Main it ſelf;

as

as for example, at the *Gallapagos Islands*, which lye about 100 Leagues from the Main; The Tides don't rise and fall above a Foot and half, or two Foot, which is less than they do on the Coast of the Main. For on most Places of the Main it rises and falls 2 or 3 Foot, more or less, according as the Coast is more or less exposed to Indraughts or Rivers.

Guam, one of the *Ladrone* Islands, is also another instance of this. There the Tide riseth not above 2 or 3 Foot at most. In the Bay of *Panama* the Tides do keep a more constant and regular Course than on other Places on the Coasts of *Peru* and *Mexico*, it was for that reason I called them Currents in some Places (mentioned in my *Voyage round the World*, as particularly near *Guatulca*, on the *Mexican Continent*, in Chap. IX. Page 238.) but it was truly a Tide (which there I called a Current) and it sets to the Eastward as the ebb doth to the West. The Tides there do rise and fall about 5 Foot, as they do on most parts of that Coast.

At *Ria Leja* they rise and fall about 8 or 9 Foot.

At *Amapala* they also rise and fall about 8 or 9 foot, and the Flood there runs to the East, and the Ebb to the West.

In the Gulph of *Dulce* and *Neicoya* River, they rise to 10 or 11 Foot; but on the Coast of *Peru* they don't rise so high, especially on all the Coast, between Cape *St. Francis* and the River *Guiaquil*; there the Flood runs to the South, and the Ebb to the North.

At the Island *Plata* the Tide rises and falls 3 or 4 Foot; but from Cape *Blanco*, in about 3 d. South, to 30 d. South, the Tides are smaller; there they rise and fall not above a Foot and a half or 2 Foot. The Flood on this Coast sets to the South and the Ebb to the North.

In

In all my Cruſings among the Privateers, I took notice of the riſings of the Tides; becauſe by knowing it, I always knew where we might beſt hall aſhore and clean our ſhips: which is alſo greatly obſerved by all Privateers.

In moſt Places of the *Weſt Indies*, the Tide flows but little over what it does in our Channel.

In the *Eaſt Indies* alſo the Tides are but ſmall on moſt Coaſts, neither are they ſo regular as with us.

The moſt irregular Tides that I did ever meet with, are at *Tonqueen* in about 20d. North Latitude, and on the Coaſt of *New Holland*, in about 17 d. South. In both theſe places, the neap Tides are ſcarce diſcernable. Thoſe of *Tonqueen* are deſcribed at large by Mr. *Davenport*, who was imployed by Mr. *James* when he was chief of the Engliſh Factors there, to obſerve them: And the whole Diſcourſe is publiſhed in *The Philoſophical Tranſactions of the Royal Society*: whither I refer you.

At *New Holland* I had two Months time to obſerve the Tides. There the Flood runs E. by N. and the Ebb W. by S. And they riſe and fall about five Fathom.

In all the Springs that we lay here, the higheſt were 3 Days after the Full or Change, and that without any perceptible Cauſe in the Winds or Weather. I muſt confeſs we were ſtartled at it; and though ſome of us had obſerved it in the Springs, that happened while we lay on the Sand to clean our Ship, (as I have mentioned in my former Volume, Entituled, *A New Voyage round the World*. Ch. XVI.

Page 471.) yet in that Spring that we deſigned to hall off, in order to be gone from thence, we did all take more particular notice of it than in the preceding Springs; for many had not taken notice of it before: And therefore the Major part of the Company, ſuppoſing that it was a miſtake in us who made thoſe former Obſervations, expected to hall off the Ship the third Tide after the Change; but our Ship did not float then, nor the next Tide neither; which put them all into an amazment, and a great Conſternation too: For many thought we ſhould never have got her off at all, but by digging away the Sand; and ſo clearing a Paſſage for her into the Sea. But the ſixth Tide cleared all thoſe doubts; for the Tide then roſe ſo high, as to float her quite up; when being all of us ready to work, we hall'd her off; and yet the next Tide was higher than that; by which we were now all throughly ſatisfied, that the Tides here do not keep the ſame time as they do in *England*.

This I muſt alſo obſerve, That here was no River, nor Lagune, nor any other Indraught on the Land near us, that might occaſion theſe great Tides; tho' 'tis very probable that the great Bending between *New Holland* and *New Guinea*, may have both Rivers and Lagunes, which may cauſe theſe great Tides; or elſe there may be a Paſſage of the Sea between both Places; as it is laid down in ſome Draughts: Or if neither of theſe, there may be at leaſt a large and deep Sound.

This is the more probable, becauſe of the extraordinary Flood that ſets to the Eaſt-ward in all that Sea, between *New Holland*, and the Iſlands lying North of it; which we moſt ſenſibly perceived, when we were near *New Holland*: And ſuch a Tide as this muſt of neceſſity have a greater Indraught than barely a River or Lagune; and 'tis the more likely

likely ſtill, that this Tide ſhould have a Paſſage through between *New Holland* and *New Guinea*, or at leaſt a deep Sound there; becauſe it keeps along by the Main, and doth not run in among the Iſlands to the North of it. And beſides, the Northermoſt Promontory of *New Holland* ſhoots down almoſt to the Line, which ſeems to be a Barrier to it on that ſide; therefore it may in reaſon be ſuppoſed to have its Paſſage ſome other way; but of this gueſs, I have ſaid enough.

In the Streights of *Malacca* the Flood ſets to the Eaſt, and the Ebb to the Weſt.

I have found the Tides at *Malacca* Town, to riſe and fall about ſix Foot on a Spring. I had the Experience of two Spring-Tides, when I was Captain *Minchins* Mate, as is before-mentioned in my Voyage from *Achin* to *Malacca*.

On the Eaſt-ſide of the African Coaſt, between the *Cape of Good Hope* and the *Red-Sea*; the Tide keeps its conſtant Courſe. The Flood runs to the South-ward; the Ebb to the North-ward. And at a Spring-tide in the Rivers on that Coaſt, the Tide riſes and falls ſix Foot, eſpecially in the River of *Natal*, in Lat. 30 d. South.

I have this Relation from Capt. *Rogers*, who is a very ingenious Perſon, and well experienced on that Coaſt; and is now gone Commander of a ſmall Veſſel thither to Trade.

Having already largely treated of Tides, I come now to ſpeak ſomewhat of Currents.

CUrrents and Tides differ many ways; for Tides run forward, and back again, twice every 24 Hours: on the contrary, Currents run a Day, a Week, nay, ſometimes more, one way; and then it may be, run another way.

In ſome particular Places they run ſix Months one way, and ſix Months another.

In other Places they conſtantly run one way only a day or two, about Full Moon, and then they run ſtrong againſt the former Courſe; and after that, return the ſame way again.

In ſome Places they run conſtantly one way, and never ſhift at all.

The force of Tides is generally felt near the ſhore; whereas Currents are at a remote diſtance; neither are the Effects of them ſenſibly decerned by the riſing or falling away of the Water, as thoſe of the Tides are; for theſe commonly ſet along ſhore.

'Tis generally obſerved by Seamen, that in all Places where Trade-winds blow, the Current is influenced by them, and moves the ſame way with the Winds; but 'tis not with a like ſwiftneſs in all Places; neither is it always ſo diſcernable by us in the wide Ocean, as it is near to ſome Coaſt; and yet it is not ſo diſcernable neither, very near any Coaſt, except at Capes and Promontories, that ſhoot far forth out into the Sea; and about Iſlands alſo the Effects of them are felt more or leſs, as they lye in the way of the Trade Winds.

I ſhall inſtance *Barbadoes* for one, and all the Carribbes may as well be included.

The

The greater Iſlands as *Hiſpaniola*, *Jamaica* and *Cuba* have only ſome particular Capes or Head-Lands, expoſed to Currents, as Cape *Tiberoon* on *Hiſpaniola*, *Point Pedro*, and the N. E. Point of *Jamaica*, *Cape de Cruz*, *Cape Corientes*, and *Cape Antonios* on *Cuba*: But of all the Iſlands in the *Weſt Indies* there are none more ſenſible of Currents than *Corriſao* & *Aruba*, nor any Capes on the Continent ſo remarkable for Currents as *Cape Roman*, which ſhoots out againſt the Sea, betweenthoſe two Places, as alſo *Cape Coquibaco* and *Cape La Vela* to Leeward, all three on the ſame Head-Land: which ſhoots forth far, without any other Land on the Coaſt.

There is no ſuch Head-Land till you come to *Cape Gratia de Dios*, which is about 260 Leagues to Leeward. Indeed to the Eaſt-ward there is Land that trends out almoſt ſo far, within 150 Leagues of it: (*Viz.*) The Iſland *Trinidado* and the Land againſt it; and there alſo are great Currents. But I ſhall firſt ſpeak of the Currents between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*.

The Currents at *Cape La Vela* do ſeldom ſhift, therefore Ships that ply to Wind-ward to get about it, do not ply near the ſhore, but ſtand off to Sea, till they come in ſight of *Hiſpaniola*, and then back again, till within about 6 or 8 Leagues of the Cape, but not nearer. But in the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon, which is from *October* till *March*, Ships often meet Weſterly Winds that laſt two or three Days, with which they may run to the Eaſtward, without any trouble.

Between *Cape La Vela* and *Cape Gratia de Dios*, the Currents are much different from what they are againſt the Cape: and this ſeems to proceed from the make of the Land; for the ſhore between the

two Capes, runs into the Southward, making a great Bay: And this Bay affords more varieties of Winds and Currents, than any one part of the *Weſt Indies* beſides.

Here, in the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon, the Current ſets to the Weſtwards conſtantly; but ſometimes ſtronger than at other times. At about four Leagues off ſhore, you find it, and ſo it continues till you are 20, —— 25, —— or 30 Leagues off. Beyond that you meet with an Eaſterly Wind; and if there is any Current it runs alſo to the Weſtward: therefore Ships that are bound to the Weſtward, muſt run off to Sea Thirty or Forty Leagues to get a Wind, or elſe if they have but a little way to go, they muſt ply cloſe under the ſhore, that ſo they may Anchor when they pleaſe: Otherwiſe they will be carried away to the Eaſtward, Fourteen or Sixteen Leagues in a Nights time; and that too, though they have a faint Eaſterly Wind, as frequently they meet with, though 'tis the Weſterly Wind-Seaſon.

To the Eaſt of *Cape Roman*, as high as the Iſland *Trinidado*, you meet only a ſoaking faint Current, ſetting to the Weſtward, except only near ſuch places as ſhoot out fartheſt into the Sea, as about the *Teſtegos*, which are ſmall Iſlands lying to Wind-ward of the Iſland *Margarita*. Between thoſe Iſlands and the Main, you meet with a pretty ſtrong Current: therefore it is hard getting to the Eaſt-ward there; but on all the Coaſt, between *Cape Roman* and the Head-Land, ſhooting out towards the *Teſtegos*, you may ply up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From thence, till you come as high as the Eaſt-end of *Trinidado Iſle*, you meet with an extraordinary ſtrong Current. From

From the East-end of *Trinidado*, till you come to *Surinam*, though you meet an Easterly Current, yet 'tis possible to beat it up with the Land and Sea-Breezes.

From *Surianam* also to *Cape Blanco*, you may turn it up, though to be sure you'l meet with Currents setting to the West; except near the Full of the Moon; and then on all the Coasts before-mentioned, we commonly meet with Currents, setting to the Eastward; at least then it slackens and stands still, if it doth not run to the East-ward. But when you are come as far to the East as *Cape Blanco*, on the North of *Brazil*, you meet with a Current always against you; and so from thence Southerly, as far as Cape *St. Augustine*.

There is no dealing with this Promontory; for it shoots out so far into the Sea, and thereby lies so exposed to the Sea-Breezes and the Currents, that soak down between *Africa* and *Brazil*, that it is quite contrary to reason to think there should not always be a strong Current setting to the N. W.

I have before hinted, That in all places where the Trade blows, we find a Current setting with the Wind, which is not so perceptible in the wide Sea as nearer the Shores; yet even there the force of the Winds constantly blowing one way, may and probably does move the surface of the Water along with it.

From hence it may be inferred, that the Southerly Winds on the Coast of *Africa*, and the true Trade between it and *Brazil*, gently move the surface of the Sea with it, and the Trade being mostly at S. E. drives the Sea to the Northward, slanting in on the Coast of *Brazil*; which, being there stop'd

by the Land, bends its Course Northerly towards *Cape St. Augustine*: And after it has doubled that great Promontory, it falls away more gently towards the Coast of *Suranam*; and from thence towards the *West Indies*. For after it has doubled that Promontory, it has more room to spread it self, and thereby becomes weaker in motion, being agitated by the Trade-winds, which to the North of the Line, we find commonly blowing at E. N. E. and this still bears the Sea slanting down along the Coast to the Westward. And probably 'tis for this Reason, that we find the Current setting strongest near those Head-Lands before-mentioned. Whereas at *Barbadoes*, and other of the Caribee Islands, we find only a soaking Current, such as seems to arise only from the constancy of the Trade-winds blowing there, and not from an original Current, from the South part of the Atlantick: which, as I said before, doubles about *Cape St. Augustine*, and so Coasts along pretty nigh the shore.

The Currents about the Island *Trinidado*, and at *Curriſao* and *Aruba*, as also between them and *Cape Roman* seem to indicate as much. The Currents also between *Cape Roman*, and *Cape La Vela* indicate the same.

From *Cape La Vela* the Currents set still to the Westward, towards *Cape Gratia de Dios*; but in a direct Line, and not borrowing or slanting in towards the shore. For, as I said before, it is a large Bay, and Currents commonly set from one Head-Land to another; so that Bays have seldom any: or if they have, they are only Counter Currents. And these Counter Currents too do set from one Point to another, without interfering with the little Bays between. And 'tis also very probable that these Counter Currents, such as we meet with in this Bay,

in

in their Seaſons, after they have ſurrounded the Bay, and are got as far to the Eaſt as *Cape La Vela*, wheel off there, and turn about again with the Stream to the Weſtward, like an Eddy in a River.

From *Cape Gratia de Dios* the Current ſets away N. W. towards *Cape Catoch*, and ſo paſſes away to the Northward, between Cape *Catoch* on *Jucatan*, and Cape *Antonio* on *Cuba*.

In the Channel between thoſe two Capes, we commonly find a ſtrong Current ſetting to the Northward: And here I have found them extraordinary ſtrong.

On the North ſide of *Jucatan*, as you paſs into the Bay of *Campeachy*, you meet with a ſmall ſoaking Current to the Weſtward, even down to the bottom of the Bay of *Mexico*; but on the North ſide of the Bay of *Mexico* the Current ſets to the Eaſtward: And 'tis probable that is the reaſon, that the Spaniards, coming from *La Vera Cruz*, keep that ſhore aboard. And 'tis as probable, that the Current, which ſets to Leeward, on all the Coaſt from Cape *St. Auguſtine* to Cape *Catoch*, never enters the Bay of *Mexico*; but bends ſtill to the Northward, till 'tis check'd by the *Florida* ſhore; and then wheels about to the Eaſt, till it comes nearer the Gulphs Mouth, and there joyning with the ſoaking Current that draws down on the North ſides of *Hiſpaniola* and *Cuba*, paſſes altogether with great ſtrength through the Gulph of *Florida*, which is the moſt remarkable Gulph in the World for its Currents; becauſe it always ſets very ſtrong to the North. Yet near the ſhores on each ſide this Gulph, there are Tides, eſpecially on the *Florida* ſhore; and Ships may paſs which way they pleaſe, if they are acquainted.

It has formerly been accounted very dangerous to meet with a North in this Gulph; and for that Reaſon our *Jamaica* Ships to avoid them, have rather choſen

choſen to go to the Eaſtward, and paſs through the *Cacuſes* in the Seaſon that the Norths do blow. The *Cacuſes* are Sands that lye off the N. W. end of *Hiſpaniola*. Thoſe that went from *Port Royal* in *Jamaica* had good reaſon for this; for if a North took them at their going out, it would help them forward in their way, which, ſhould they have been going towards the Gulph, it would obſtruct them. Then beſides, if a North take a Ship in the Gulph, the Wind blowing againſt the Current makes an extraordinary Sea, and ſo thick come the Waves one after another that a ſhip can't poſſibly live in it; yet of late they go through at all times of the Year, and if a North takes them in the Gulph, they put away right before the Wind & Sea, with a ſmall head Sail; yet the Current is then as ſtrong or ſtronger than at other times; and forces them back, ſtern formoſt againſt both Wind and Sea: For tho' the ſurface of the Sea is raiſed in Waves and driven violently with the Winds to the Southward, yet the Current underneath runs ſtill to the Northward; neither is it any ſtrange thing to ſee two different Currents at one place and time, the ſuperficial Water running one way, and that underneath running a quite contrary: For ſometimes at an Anchor, I have ſeen the Cable carryed thus by two different Streams, the under part having been doubled one way, and the upper part the contrary. But 'tis certain, in all other parts of the World, the Current ſhifts at certain times of the Year; As in the *Eaſt Indies* they run from Eaſt to Weſt one part of the Year, and from Weſt to Eaſt the other part: Or as in the *Weſt Indies* and *Guinea*, where they ſhift only near a Full Moon. This is meant of parts of the Sea near any Coaſt; yet there are ſtrong Currents in the wide Ocean alſo, ſetting contrary to the Rules before-going: I mean againſt the Trade; but 'tis not common.

On the Coaſt of *Guinea* the Current ſets Eaſt, except

except at or near a Full Moon; but to the South of the Line from *Loango*, to 25 or 30 d. the Current sets with the Wind from S. to N. except near the Full.

To the Eastward of the *Cape of Good Hope*, from 30 d. South, to 24 d. South, the Currents from *May* till *Oct.* set E.N.E. and the Winds then are at W.S.W. or S. W. but from *Oct.* till *May*, when the Winds are between the E. N. E. and E. S. E. the Currents run to the West. These Currents are thus found from 5 or 6 Leagues off the shore to about 50. Within 5 Leagues off the shore you have the Tide, and not a Current; and being past 50 Leagues off shore, the Current either ceaseth quite or is imperceptible.

On the Coast of *India*, North of the Line, the Current sets with the Monsoon, but does not shift altogether so soon, sometimes not by 3 Weeks or more, and then never shifts again till after the Moonsoon is settled in the contrary way. As for Example, the West Monsoon sets in the middle of *April*, but the Current does not shift till the beginning of *May*: So when the East Monsoon sets in about the middle of *September*, the Current does not shift till *October*.

In the South Seas on the Coast of *Peru*, the Current sets from South to North, even from 30 d. to the Line, and to 3 or 4 d. North of it.

At the *Gallapagos Islands* we found a soaking Current, not very strong, but so strong that a ship could get very little by turning; and 'tis probable that nearer the Main, they are stronger because of the constant Southerly Winds.

The most remarkable Places for Currents in the South Seas; are, Cape *St. Francis*, Cape *Passao*, Cape *St. Laurence* and Cape *Blanco*. This last has commonly very strong Currents setting to the N. W. which hinders ships mightily; and the more because it is a very windy place; so that many times ships are not able to carry their Top-sails; and then it is but bad plying to Wind-ward against a Current. I had

had not so much Experience of the Mexican Coast, because we commonly kept within the Verge of the Tides. But on the Coast of *Guatamala*, in the Lat. of 12 d. 50 m. and 13 d. we had a Current setting S. W. and it is probable that here also the Current sets with the Winds. For, as it is before noted, the Currents on all Coasts sets as the coasting Trade does.

And thus have I finished what my own Experience, or Relations from my Friends, have furnished me with on this useful Subject of *Winds*, *Tides*, *Currents*, &c. which I humbly offer, not as a compleat and perfect Accouut, but as a rude and imperfect Beginning or Specimen of what may better be done by abler Hands hereafter. And I hope this may be useful so far as to give a few hints to direct the more accurate Observations of others.

The following Paper, containing a short Description of a part of Africk *that is not well known to* Europeans, *I thought would not be unacceptable to the curious Reader. I have therefore annexed it, as I received it from my ingenious Friend Capt.* Rogers, *who is lately gone to that Place: and hath been there several times before.*

THE Country of *Natal* takes up about 3 d. and half of Lat. from N. to S. lying between the lat. of 31 d. 30 m. South and 28 S. 'Tis bounded on the S. by a Country inhabited by a small Nation of Savage People, called by our English *Wild-bush-Men*; that live in Caves and in holes of Rocks, and have no other Houses, but such as are formed by Nature; They are of a low stature, tauny colour'd, with crisped Hair; They are accounted very cruel to their Enemies. Their Weapons are Bows and poisoned Arrows. These People have for their Neighbours on the S. the *Hottantots*. *Dellagoa* is a Navigable River in Lat. 28 S. that bounds *Natal* on the N. The Inhabitants of this River have a Commerce with the *Portugueſe* of *Mozambique*, who oft visit them in small Barks, and trade there for Elephants Teeth; of which they have great plenty. Some English too have lately been there to purchase Teeth, particularly Capt. *Freak*, just mentioned in my former Volume, Ch. 23. P. 510. who after he had been in the River

River of *Dellagoa*, and purchaſed 8 or 10 Tun of Teeth, loſt his Ship on a Rock near *Madagaſcar*. The Country of *Natal* lies open to the Indian Sea on the Eaſt, but how far back it runs to the Weſtward is not yet known.

That part of the Country which reſpects the Sea is plain Champion and Woody; but within Land it appears more uneven, by Reaſon of many Hills which riſe in unequal Heights above each other. Yet is it interlaced with pleaſant Valleys and large Plains, and 'tis checker'd with Natural Groves and Savannahs. Neither is there any want of Water; for every Hill affords little Brooks, which glide down ſeveral ways; ſome of which, after ſeveral turnings and windings, meet by degrees and make up the River of *Natal*, which diſchargeth it ſelf into the Eaſt Indian Ocean in the lat. of 30 d. South. There it opens pretty wide, and is deep enough for ſmall Veſſels. But at the Mouth of the River is a Bar which has not above 10 or 11 foot Water on it in a Spring-Tide; Though within there is Water enough. This River is the principal of the Country of *Natal*, and has been lately frequented by ſome of our Engliſh Ships: particularly by a ſmall Veſſel that Capt. Rogers, formerly mentioned, commanded.

There are alſo other Streams and Rivers, which bend their Courſes Northerly, eſpecially one of a conſiderable bigneſs about a 100 Mile within Land, and which runs due North.

The Woods are compoſed of divers ſorts of Trees; many of which are very good Timber, and fit for any uſes, they being tall and large. The Savannahs alſo are cloathed with kindly thick Graſs.

The Land-Animals of this Country are Lyons, Tigers, Elephants, Buffaloes, Bullocks, Deer, Hogs, Conies, *&c.* Here are alſo abundance of Sea-Horſes.

Buffaloes and Bullocks only are kept tame, but the reſt are all wild.

Elephants are ſo plenty here that they feed together in great Troops; 1000 or 1500 in a Company; Mornings and Evenings they are ſeen grazing in the Savannahs, but in the heat of the day, they retire into the Woods, and they are very peaceable if not moleſted.

Deer are very numerous here alſo. They feed quietly in the Savannahs among the tame Cattle, for they are ſeldom diſturbed by the Natives.

Here are Fowls of divers ſorts, ſome ſuch as we have in *England*, *viz.* Duck and Teal, both tame and wild: and plenty of Cocks and Hens. Beſides abundance of will Birds, wholly unknown to us.

Here are a ſort of large Fowls as big as a Peacock, which have many fine coloured Feathers. They are very rare and ſhy.

There

There are others like Curlews, but bigger. The flesh of these is black, yet sweet and wholesom Meat.

The Sea and Rivers also do abound in Fish of divers sorts, yet the Natives do but seldom endeavour to take any, except Tortoises; and that is chiefly when they come ashore in the Night to lay their Eggs. Though they have also another very odd way, which they sometimes make use of to catch Turtle or Tortoises. They take a living sucking Fish or *Remora*, and fastning a couple of strings to it, (one at the head and the other at the tail.) they let the sucking Fish down into the Water on the Turtle Ground, among the half-grown or young Turtle: and when they find that the Fish hath fastned himself to the back of a Turtle, as he will soon do, they then draw him and the Turtle up together. This way of Fishing (as I have heard) is also used at *Madagascar*.

The Natives of this Country are but of a middle Stature, yet have very good Limbs: The Colour of their Skins is black: their Hair crisped: they are oval visaged: their Noses neither flat nor high, but very well proportioned: their Teeth are white, and their Aspect is altogether graceful.

They are nimble People, but very lazy: which probably is for want of Commerce. Their chief Employment is Husbandry. They have a great many Bulls and Cows, which they carefully look after; for every Man knows his own, though they run all promiscuously together in their Savannahs; yet they have Pens near their own Houses, where they make them gentle, and bring them to the Pail. They also plant Corn and fence in their Fields to keep out all Cattle as well tame as wild. They have *Guinea Corn*, which is their Bread; and a small sort of Grain no bigger than Mustard-seed, with which they make their drink.

Here are no Arts nor Trades profess'd among them, but every one makes for himself such necessaries, as Need or Ornament requires, the Men keeping to their Employment and the Women to theirs.

The Men build Houses, Hunt, Plant, and do what is to be done abroad. And the Women milk the Cows, dress the Victuals, *&c.* and manage all Matters within Doors. Their Houses are not great nor richly furnished; but they are made close and well thatched, that neither Winds nor Weather can hurt them.

They wear but few Cloaths and those extraordinary mean. The Men go in a manner naked, their common Garb being only a square piece of Cloath made with Silk Grass or *Moho Rind*, and wrought in form of a short Apron. At the upper corners it has two straps to tye round their Wastes; and the lower end being finely fringed with the same, hangs down to their Knees.

They

They have Caps made with Beef Tallow of about 9 or 10 Inches high. They are a great while a making these Caps: for the Tallow must be made very pure, before 'tis fit for this use. Besides they lay on but a little at a time and mixt it finely among the Hair; and so it never afterwards comes off their heads. When they go a Hunting, which is but seldom, they pare off 3 or 4 Inches from the top of it, that so it may fit the snugger, but the next day they begin to build it up again; and so they every day till 'tis of a decent and fashionable height.

It would be a most ridiculous thing for a Man here to be seen without a Tallow Cap. But Boys are not suffered to wear any, till they come to Maturity; and then they begin to build upon their Heads. The Women have only short Petticoates which reach from the VVaste to the Knee. VVhen it Rains they cover their Bodies with a simple Cows-hide, thrown over their Shoulders like a Blanket.

The common Subsistence of these People is Bread made of *Guinea* Corn, Beef, Fish, Milk, Ducks, Hens, Eggs, *&c.* They also drink Milk often to quench their Thirst: and this sometimes when it is sweet, but commonly they let it be sower first.

Besides Milk, which is the common Drink, they make a better sort of the same Grain before-mentioned, purposely to be merry with. And when they meet on such occasions, the Men make themselves extraordinary fine, with Feathers stuck into their Caps very thick. They make use of the long Feathers of Cocks Tails, and none else.

Besides their Head Ornaments they wear a piece of Cow-hide, made like a Tail, and 'tis fastned behind them as a Tail, reaching from their VVaste to the Ground. This piece of Hide is about 6 Inches broad, and each side of it is adorned with little Iron Rings of their own making.

VVhen they are thus attired, their Heads a little intoxicated and the Musick playing, they'l skip about merrily, and shake their Tails to some purpose; but are very innocent in their Mirth.

Every Man may have as many VVives as he can purchase and maintain: And without buying here are none to be had; neither is there any other Commodity to be bought or sold but VVomen.

Young Virgins are disposed of by their Fathers, Brothers or neareſt Male Relations. The price is according to the Beauty of the Damsel.

They have no Money in this Country, but give Cows in exchange for VVives: And therefore he is the richest Man that has most Daughters or Sisters; for to be sure he will get Cattle enough.

They

They make merry when they take their VVives; but the Bride cries all her VVedding-day. They live together in ſmall Villages, and the oldeſt Man governs the reſt; for all that live together in one Village are a kin, and therefore willingly ſubmit to his Government.

They are very juſt and extraordinary civil to Strangers; This was remarkably experienced by two Engliſh Seamen that lived among them 5 Years; their Ship was caſt away on the Coaſt, and the reſt of their Conſorts marched to the River of *Delagoa*; but they ſtayed here till Captain *Rogers* accidentally came hither and took them away with him: They had gained the Language of the Country: And the Natives freely gave them VVives and Cows too. They were beloved by all the People; and ſo much reverenced that their VVords were taken as Laws. And when they came away, many of the Boys cryed becauſe they would not take them with them.

FINIS.

A General INDEX

To both Volumes of

DAMPIER'S VOYAGES.

Note, that in this *Index* the ſeveral Parts of the Work are thus diſtinguiſh'd.

O. refers to *Voyage round the World*; or Vol. I.

S. to the *Supplement* of the *Voyage round the World*; or Vol. II Part 1.

C. to the *Campeachy* Voayges; or Vol. II. Part 2.

W. to the Diſcourſe of the *Winds*, &c. or Vol. II. Part 3.

Any *Figure* that has not one of theſe *Capital Letters* immediately prefix'd, is to be taken as referring to that which goes neareſt before it.

d. ſignifies *Deſcribes*, whether wholly, or in part.

Note alſo, That the Sheet K. Vol. II. Part 1. having ſeveral Pages falſe mark'd, the Reader is deſired to correct them; the *Index* referring not to the falſe figures, but thoſe which ought to have been there.

A.

Acapulco, its remarkable Land *d.* O. 244. the T. Port and Caſtle *d.* 244, 6, 7. its Trade and Courſe of it, C. 125. O. 244, 5, 6. 277.

Acapulco-Ship, its Courſe, O. 245, 6. 255. 260. 283. 290, 1. 351. 387, 8, 9. and why, 280. aim'd at by the Privateers, 244. 255, 7. 389. but miſt, 260. 303. 384. like to be loſt on a Shole, 303. 384. taken by *Cavendiſh*, 260.

Accomptants, bad and good, S. 137.

Achar's, Pickles, what and where, O. 391. S. 129.

Achin, Kingdom, *d.* S. 120, &c. its Rains and Floods, 148, 9. and Winds, W. 39. the Road, and Iſlands, and Channel lying off it, S. 121, 2, 3. O. 476. the Soil and Vegetables, S. 123. 126.

181. O. 392. Animals, S. 127, 8. O. 321. *Malayan* Inhabitants, *d.* S. 128, 9. their features, habit, &c. *ib.* Arts and Trades, 130, 1. Proe's, O. 475; and Coire-Cables, 295. their Coins, Sums and Weights, S. 131, 2. Mahometan Learning and Religion, O. 490. 343. S, 137. 8. 148. 180. Laws and Punishments, 138, 9. 140. Government by a *Queen* and *Oromkey's*, 141. her Election 142, 3. a War upon it, 143, 4, 5, 8. the *Oromkey's* have the real power, S. 141, 2, 3. the Commons most Slaves, and how, 141. City of *Achin*, and Buildings, 129. Merchant-strangers there. 129, 132, 4, 5, 6. 146. *Guzurat*-Brokers, 135. *Siammers*. O. 504 *China* Camp, *Chinese* and their Trade there, S. 136. 7. 8. O. 420. Price of Nutmegs there, S. 152. Plenty of Gold, O. 510. 152. and Gold Mines, *d.* S. 133, 4.

F d' Acosta's Imprisonment, and why, C. 96, 7.

Adds, Tools, where us'd, O. 332. S. 181.

Æthiopick Sea, what so call'd by the A; Pref. Vol. 2. See *Atlantick*, *Indian*.

Africa, its Coasting-Trade-W. W. 12. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 103 not so broad a course as the *Peruvian*, and why? 78, 79. its Breezes (S and L. W. 24. 29. 50, &c. its West Coast where and when Dry, 78, 9. 83. Tides on its East Coast, 99. and Currents, 107. and Ambergrieſe, O. 74. and Seals, 90. See *Angola*, *C. Blanco*, *Guinea*, R. *Sherboro*, *C. Verd. Harmatan's*. Hippopotamus.

Aguala-wood, what and whence, S. 8.

Ague, the A. taken with one, O. 255. where frequent, 334.

Air good, where and when, O. 63. 108. 186. 218. 297. 321. 542, 4, 8. S. 31. bad, where and when, O. 153. 186. 221. 297, 8. S. 180. bad where there are Gold Mines, O. 153, 195. Sulphureous, when, 131. Sick men die coming from Sea to Land-Air, 113.

Albicore, Fish, where, W. 55.

Alcrane's, Island, *d.* their Bushes, Rats, and Birds, C. 24, 5, 6. 45. Seals, O. 90.

Alforee's, *Mindanian's*, *d.* O. 325. their Wars, 325. 337. 444.

Algatrane, a sort of Tar, *d.* O. 134.

Algatross, a Bird, where, O. 531.

Algatrojs, a Rock, *d.* O. 242.

Alligator, *d.* C. 33. 74. 5, 6, 7, 8. 81, 2. where found, 75, 6. O. 256. their flesh and Eggs musky, C. 75. yet eaten, *ib.* O. 274. but seldom. C. 75. their Musk-Cods, *ib.* good for Dropsies, O. 256. Dogs coveted by them, and fearful of them, C. 76. an *Irish* man indanger'd by one. 77. (see *Dampier* also) the *Campeachy* ones less fierce than some are said to be, 82. and in general than the Crocodile, 76. how they and the Crocodile differ, 75, 6.

Almanack of *Mexico*, a Receipt in it, O. 256. of *Tonquin* and *China*, S. 60.

Almond-

Almond-milk, where us'd, S. 148.
Alms of *Missionaries* make and keep up their Profelites, S. 96.
Lignum Aloes, whence, S. 8.
C. *Alta Vela*, its Winds, W. 35.
Altars of Idols, where and what, O. 396. 412. S. 43.
Alvarado R, T. Fort, Fishery, Trade, and Commodities, *d.* C. 43. 123, 4, 6, 8. 130. taken by Privateers, 124, 8. its fine Parrots, 128, 9.
Amapalla Gulph, *d.* O. 121, 2, 4, 5, 8. its Tides, W. 96. Towns, O. 122, 3, 6.
Amapalla, J. *d.* O. 122, 4, 5, 8.
Ambergrieſe, where found, O. 72, 3, 4. 477. where a profitable Trade to be driven for it, 480, 1. a large piece of it, *d.* 73, 4. found above High-water-mark, *ib.* and with Beetles in it, *ib.* Counterfeit, where and what, 72, 3. 477. W. 54.
America, its Breezes, W. 35. and Savannahs, O. 87. its diſtance from *Aſia* reckon'd too great, 288. from *Africa* too little, 289. Plantains, how eſteem'd there, and where found, 313, 4, 5. Plantains and Bonano's us'd there as Bread, S. 23. Blood-wood and Stock wood, its natural growth, C. 57. Tobacco of the *Philippines* probably from thence, O. 333. its Savages leſs ſo than reported, 485. deſirous of Trade, S. 116. paint themſelves, O. 537. and wear skins naſtily, 539. ſee *Atlantick* Sea, *South* Sea.
North *America*, Seals there, O. 90. and where none, *ib.* ſee *California*, *New-England*, Weſt-*Indies*, *Iſthmus*, *Mexico*, *Virginia*.
South *America*, its Weſt Courſe generally rocky, O. 90. its Fiſh and Seals, *ib.* its Rock-fiſh, 91. and Snappers, *ib.* its Coaſting Trade wind broader than the *African* in the ſame Latitude, and why, W. 78, 9. where the Coaſt makes like that of *Guinea*, and what the effects of it, 80, 1. Blooms or hot Blaſts there, O. 529. ſee *Andes*, *Brazil*, *Chili*, *T. del Fuego*, Weſt *Indies*, *Peru*.
Amoy (*Anhay*) in *China*, its Trade great, O. 417. and free, 418.
Anatta (Otta) a Dye, where and what, O. 226, 7. C. 7. 113. how us'd by *Indians*, *ib.* more valuable than *Indico*, O. 227, 8. price of it, 227. an advantage in it ſlipt, 227, 8.
Anchorings, where and what, O. 45, 8. 55, 7. 77, 8. 81, 4. 91, 6. 100, 9. 110, 3, 9. 125, 8. 132 3, 4, 6. 144, 5, 6, 9. 151, 2. 163, 4, 9. 172, 3, 5, 7, 8. 188. 196, 8, 9. 202, 4, 7, 8. 212, 3. 232, 3 8, 9. 242, 7, 8, 9. 250, 4, 7, 9. 262, 6, 7. 275, 6, 7. 291. 309. 346, 7, 8. 378. 9. 382, 4, 5, 9. 399. 401, 6. 417. 421, 2, 3, 4, 5. 436. 448. 454, 8. 463. 475, 8. S. 4. 9. 10. 12. 13. 123. 154, 7, 9. 171, 4. C. 16. 18. 19. 23, 6, 9. 30, 2. 44, 5. 50, 1. 101. 118. 125. W. 24. 34. 56. good on Shoal Coaſts, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. bad on bold Coaſts, or where Cliffs and Rocks, *ib.* See, Harbours, Roads.
Anchovy, a pickled Fiſh like it, where, S. 27.
Andeman's, Iſlands, O. 476.

Andes, Ms. of *Chili*, *Peru* (*Sierra Nuveada des Andes*) the higheſt in the world, O. 94, 5. cauſe deep Sea's, 423. and the greateſt breach in the True General Trade-w. W. 78, 9. and catch the Rains, 83.

St. *Andrea's*, I. its Cedars, O. 29. no proviſion there, 31.

Port *Angels*, *d.* O. 239.

Angola, its Coaſt, *d.* W. 27. and Winds, 12. 13. 14. 38. 58. ſucking-fiſh there, 54.

Anhay, ſee *Amoy*.

Animals, ſee Beaſts, Birds, Fiſh, Inſects.

St. *Anns* in *Campeachy*, C. 120.

C. St. *Anns* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 16. 38. Coaſt, 8.

Anniſeed, where, S. 6. a Berry call'd ſo by the *Dutch*, 63. who ſteep it in their Arack, 64.

Ants of ſeveral ſorts, *d.* their Neſts, Travelling, Labour, Oeconomy, &c. C. 60, 1, 4, 5. Ants-Eggs, where and why eſteem'd, *ib.*

White Ants, or Wood Lice, where, S. 127.

Ant-Bears, *d.* C. 59, 60, 1.

Ante, or Mountain-Cow, where found, and *d.* C. 102, 3, 4.

Antego harraſs'd by the *Caribbee* Indians, C. 6. its Currents, VV. 101, 105. a Hurricane there, *d.* 68, 9, 72. another, 70.

Anthropophagi or Man-Eaters, ſee Canibals.

C. *Antonio* in *Cuba*, C. 9. 28, 9. its Currents, VV. 101, 5.

Anvil, what us'd inſtead of it, O. 332.

Apples, where, O. 532.

Pine-Apples, fruit, ſee Pine.

Arabick, where us'd in prayers, &c. O. 331. and ſtudied, S. 137.

Aracan, *China* Earthen ware a Commodity there, S. 63.

Arack, what and where, O. 371. 420. *S.* 53. 78. 167. drank with Hens blood, 83. a Drug like Anniſe infus'd in it, 63, 4. and Snakes and Scorpions, 167.

Arek-tree and Nut (miſcall'd *Betle*) *d.* O. 318, 9. where and how us'd 311, 8, 9. 328. 336. 355, 9. 457. S. 54.

Punta *Arena*, O. 149.

Arica Bay, Calms, VV. 14. *Arica* Town, O. *Intr.* iv. v.

Pulo Arii, *d.* S. 158, 9.

Arms, Silver Hoops worn on them, where, O. 365.

Arms kept neat, S. 70, 1. ſee VVeapons.

Armour of Buffalo's hide, *d.* O. 432.

Armada (*Spaniſh*) its Arrival at *Portobel*, O. 171, 9. 180. its general Courſe, 179. 180, 4, 5.

Armadillo (animal) *d.* C. 59. 61, 2.

Arrows headed with Flint, O. 85, 6. poiſon'd, VV. 108.

Art of *Indians*, ſee *Indians*.

Arts Liberal, what and where ſtudied, S. 59, 60.

——Mechanick, ſee Artificers,

Artificers, O. 331, 2. S. 60 &c. 136. 181.
Aruba, J. *d.* O. 47. its Currents, VV. 101, 4. water there breeding worms in the body, C. 90.
Ascension, J. deep Sea about it, O. 393. laying and breeding place for Turtle, 107. 393. VV. 4, 5. but no food for them there, O. 393.
Ash, J. (*Vacca*) a Ship like to be lost there, O. Intr. II.
Asia, reckon'd too broad, and too far to the East, O. 288, 9. see *China*, *Indies* (East) *Persia*.
Asses, where, O. 74. see Mules. Asses Skins how grain'd in *Turkey*, C. 7. VVild Ass finely strip'd, O. 533.
Atlantick Sea, what so call'd by the *A.* see *Vol.* 2. *Preface* reckon'd too broad, O. 289. its True Trade-winds, VV. 3, 5, 11. O. 549, 550. Calms and Tornado's on the East side of it, VV. 6. and near the Line, 86. where least, and what winds at the Line, and why, 7, 8. Shy Turtle, O. 449.
Aves, I. *d.* O. 49, 50. *D'Etres* shipwreck there, *ib.*
C. *St. Augustin* of *Brazil*, why hard to double, VV. 9. 103, 4, 5.
C. *St. Augustin* of *Florida*, its Pearl-Oysters, O. 173.
C. *St. Augustin* of *Madagascar*, the *Cygnet* sunk there, O. 511.
Avogato-pear, *d.* O. 203.
Terra Australis, *incognita*, Discoveries how to be made there, O. 351, 2. an Island of it (as suppos'd) seen by Captain *Davis*, *ib.* see N. *Holland*.
The Author, see *Dampier*.
Axes, what and where us'd, O. 332. much valu'd by Indians, O. 483, 6. C. 41. 119. see Hatchet.
Aynam, I. its Situation, S. 8. 20, 1. and Pearl-Oysters, O. 178. the *Chinese* Inhabitants and their Jonks, S. 8, 9.
Azimuth-Compasses, most us'd by *English*, O. 533.

B.

Bacalas, see Rock-fish.
Bahama I. Ambergrise there, O. 74.
Bahar, what, S. 132.
Balachaun, a Pickle, *d.* S. 27, 8. 30.
Balderas, see *Valderas*.
Baldivia, O. 83, 192.
Bamboe's, and Hollow Bamboes, where and how us'd, O. 16. 299. 330, 5, 6. 367. 398. 480. 490. S. 71, 9. 180. Bambo-*Achar* or Pickle, O. 391. *Bamboing*, what, S. 80. *Bambo*, a Measure so call'd, S. 135.
Bancal, a weight, S. 132.
Bancalis, its Pepper-trade, S. 182. aw'd by the *Dutch*, 111, 4, 5, 7, 8.
Bancouli, see *Bencouli*.

Banda I. its Nutmegs, O. 447. Cloves near it, 317.
Banditti, maim'd, and arch, S. 138, 9.
Bang (*Ganga*) intoxicating, S. 136.
North Bank (a Cloud) see North.
Fishing-Banks, C. 21, 2. of Oysters, 17. 28.
Sand-Bank high, *d.* C. 123, 4.
Banks about Villages, where, S. 44.
Bantam, its Breezes, VV. 39. and Pepper, whence, S. 182. *Petties* there, what, 132. Theft how punish'd, 139. reverence done to the King, 142, 3.
Bao or *Boutan*, Kingdom, where, S. 61. its Commodities and Trade, 164.
Barbadoes ravag'd by *Caribbe-Indians*, O. 485. C. 5. Course thither from *Jamaica*, VV. 40. from *Guinea*, 10. 53. its Currents, 100, 4.
Barbecu, what and where, O. 20. S. 90. C. 12. 89.
Sancta Barbara, Harbour, O. 45.
Bark-Logs for Fishing, O. 134. *d.* 141, 3, 5. 153, 4. for carrying goods, *d.* 141, 2. where us'd, *ib.* and for what, 143. 214. for single men, and where us'd, 143. 189. *d.* W. 38. see *Catamarans*.
Barks, see Shipping.
Bark for Tanning, O. 54.
Barlaventa Fleet, its progress, *d.* C. 125, 6. ineffectual, S. 117.
Barly at the C. of Good-Hope, O. 532.
Bashee-Drink, O. 422. *d.* 431, 4, 5.
Bashee, or the Five Islands, O. 385. *d.* 420, 1, 2, 5, 6. 431, 6. its Product, 426, 7, 8, 9. 430, 4, 5, 6. Houses and T. on Precipices, 428, 9. Boats, 429. Inhabitants, their Habit, 427. Food, 426, 9. 430 3. Employments, 429, 433. Trade, Government, &c. 431, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7. Oeconomicks and Manners, 432, 3, 4. see *Bullawan*. see *Goat* I. *Grafton* I. *Monmouth* I. *Orange* I. and
Bishee I. properly so call'd, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 8. 431, 6.
Baskets of *Palmets*, O. 150.
Bastinadoing, what and where, O. 357. see Bamboing, Punishments.
Batavia, its Trade, &c. O. 317. 445. S. 12. 63. Course to *Malacca*, 109.
Bathing in Rivers, where much us'd, and why, O. 330. S. 148.
Bats, great, *d.* and where found, O. 321. 381.
I. of *Bats*, *d.* O. 330, 1, 2.
Batsha, its Pilots, S. 11. 29.
C. *Bayedore*, its VVinds, VV. 15.
Bay's, how caus'd, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. have most Rain, VV. 78, 80, 1, 2, 3. and Heat, S. 32. Sea-Breezes scarce there, *ib.* VV. 28. 38. but good Land-Br. 34. seldom any but Counter-Currents, 104.
Beacons set on Shoals, O. 450.
Beads valu'd by *Indians*, O. 13. 23, 4. C. 119.

Ant-Bears, see Ant.

Beards of the *Chinese*, O. 407. where none, 464. of Tortoise-shell, 32.

Beasts, where none, O. 31. none of prey, 320. track of one at N. *Holland*, 463. in the VVoods of *Nicobar*, 483. Venemous one like a Guano, 321. 392. see Alligators, *d. Ante* (Mountain-Cow,) *d. Ant*-Bears, *d.* Armadillo's, *d.* Beeves, Buffalo's, Cats, Conies, Crocodiles, *d.* Deer, Dogs. Elephants, Goats, Guano, *d. Hippopotamus* (River-horse, or Sea-horse) *d.* Hogs, Horses, Jaccals, Lions, Lizards, Mice, Monkies, Pecary, Porcupines, Possums (O-possum) Racoons (Indian Conies) Rats, Sheep, Sloths, *d.* Squashes, *d.* Squirrels, Tigers, Tiger-Cats, *d.* Land-Tortoise, *d.* VVarree. Beaver-hats, old, a Commodity, C. 120.

Beef, how cut and order'd, C. 81. *S.* 30. *Irish*, a Commodity, O. 48. see Beeves.

Bees, a large and small sort, *d.* C. 112. their Honey and Trunk-hives, *ib.* see Honey, VVax.

Beetles found in Ambergrise, O. 73.

Beeves, in the VV. *Indies*, whence, C. 98. impatient of thirst, 77. where, O. 44, 6, 8. 62. 75. 115. 124, 8. 157. 176. 186. 211, 8. 221, 3. 239. 240. 250, 8, 9. 260, 4, 5, 9. 320. 364, 9. 378, 9. 382, 7. 406. 419. 540, 6. *S.* 25. 30. 127. 163. 181. VV. 34. smelt off at Sea, *ib.* bad where, *S.* 31. eaten raw, 30. sing'd like Hogs, *ib.* Hides how dreft, C. 88. Beeve-hunting, *d.* C. 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. in a Canoa, 81. dangerous, 99. 120. see Hocksing.

Beef-I. *d.* C. 50, 1, 3. 77. 88. 92 to 101. 120. VV. 34. 67. fugitive *Indians* there, *d.* C. 94, 5, 6.

Begging people, O. 327, 8. 358, 9. 365, 9. 370. 433. *S.* 13.

Bells, where made, *S.* 60. 101. Mufical, struck upon, O. 342. with claws, worshipt, 411, 2.

Bellows, a particular sort, *d.* O. 332. 429.

Benches for Rowing, moveable, O. 480, 1.

Bencouli, *d. S.* 179 &c sickly, 112, 180. bad VVater, O. 524. yet a good Spring there, 525. Product and Native *Malayans*. *S.* 180, 1. Idolatrous sacrifice there, O. 397, *S.* 59. The Fort, *d.* *S.* 180, 3 ill govern'd. O. 518. 519. 520. *S.* 183, 4. the A. Gunner of it, O. 512. 518. *S.* 183. its Trade, O. 420. *S.* 63. 110, 1. 182.

Bengal Bay, low Shores, O. 425. its VVinds, *S.* 179. VV. 20, 1. Commodities, *S.* 145. 173. Butter, *d.* 146. a Venemous Beast there, O. 321.

Bengal-Channel by *Achin*, *S.* 122.

Bermudas, I. dangerous Coasts, O. 405. Cedars, 29. Palmeto-works, 150. Ambergrise, 74.

Berries us'd in Drink, see Arack, Bashee-Drink.

Betle-tree a leaf, *d.* (miscall'd Arek) O. 319. *S.* 24. how us'd, 54. whence, 8. 25. blacks the Teeth, 128. see Arek. Chinam.

Bill-

Bill-birds, *d.* C. 65, 9.

Birds(and Fowls)where none, O. 31. 282. many or few as there is Grain, 426. at Sea, a ſign of Land near, 282. 531. kill'd by a Hurricane, VV. 71. ſmall, of ſeveral ſorts, O. 321. 406. 426. S. 26. ſee Algatroſs, *d.* Bats, large, *d.* Bill-birds, *d.* Black ſmall Birds, *d.* Blackbirds, or chattering Crows, *d.* Boobies, *d.* Cockrecoo's, Cormotants, *d.* Corroſo's, *d.* Crab-catchers, *d.* Crockadores, *d.* Carrion-Crows, *d.* Curlews, *d.* Ducks, VVild-Duck and Mallard, *d.* Egg-birds, *d.* *Fiſhing* Hawks, *d.* Flamingoes, *d.* Geeſe, Sea-*Gulls*, Herons, *d.* Humming-birds, *d.* Maccawes. *Man* of VVar-bird, *d.* Mango-Volucres, *d.* *Natal*-bird, *d.* Noddies, *d.* Parrakites. Parrots, *d.* Partridges. Pelicans, *d.* Penguins, *d.* Poultry (Dunghill-fowl, Cocks and Hens) *d.* Quams, *d.* Subtle-Jacks, *d.* Teal. *Tropick*-birds, *d.* Turkies. Turtle-Doves.

Black ſmall Bird, *d.* O. 97.

Black bird, a ſort, call'd Chattering-Crows, *d.* C. 65, 6.

C. *Blanco* of *Africa*, its Sands blown off to Sea, VV. 15.

C. *Blanco* of *Brazil*, its Coaſt, *d.* VV. 80, 1. VVeather, *ib.* VVinds, 7. Currents, 103.

C. *Blanco* of *Mexico*, *d.* O. 111, 2. its *Popogaio's*, VV. 46.

C. *Blanco* of *Peru*, lies N. of the Pacifick-Sea, O. 153. *d.* 138, 9. 147. why hard to double, W. 33. 40. its Tides, 96. and Currents, 107.

I. *Blanco*, *d.* O. 57, 8. its large Green-Turtle, 105.

Blew Mountain in *Jamaica*, C. 8.

Blewfields R. *d.* O. 33. its Manatee and Indians, *ib.* their ſtone-hatchets, *ib.* 85.

Blewfields in *Jamaica*, C. 38. W. 46. its Lance-wood, O. 118.

Blood-wood, *d.* O. 115. C. 57, 8. ſee Cam-wood.

Blooms or Hot-Blaſts, where, O. 529. W. 47.

Boats, what, where, and how us'd, O. 2. 292, 8, 9. *d.* 429. *d.* 480. 492. W. 31. S. 8. 13. 14. 45, 8. none, where, O. 464, 8. ſee Canoa's, Oars, Proes, Tholes, Shipping.

Bob-wood, O. 35.

R. *des Bocca's*, d. C. 118, 9. 120.

Bocca del Drago, its Manatee, O. 33. and Savages, 486.

Bocca-Toro, its ſite, and Careening, O. 38. Green Turtle, *ib.* 105. Manatee, 33. Vinello's, plenty, 235. Savages, 38. 486.

Bodies of people, ſee Complexion, Countenance, Features, Hair, Limbs, Shape, Stature.

Bonairy (*Bonayre*) I. *d.* its Road, People, Product, O. 48. Salt-pond, 49. Water breeding Leg-worms, C. 90. how its *Indians* get Fire, O. 466.

Bonano's, a ſort of Plantains, *d.* O. 316. drink made of them, *ib.* where found, O. 175. 183, 7. 198. 311. 426. 546. S. 23. 124. 163. 181. C. 5. ſee Plantains, Plantations.

Boneto's, Fiſh, where, O. 321.

Bonzies, Heathen Prieſts, O. 396.
Boobies, *d.* O. 49. where found, 52. 97. 132, 146. (their Eggs) 159. 282. 473. C. 23, 4, 5, 6. 45. 69. courſe food, 146.
Boots limber, O. 419. of Guts, and eaten, 538.
Borneo, I. a Letter from Engliſh there, O. 370. 504. low Anchoring Coaſts, 425. *Malayan* ſpoken there, 394, 5.
Boua, or Pageant King of *Tonquin*, his Palace, &c. S. 48. 66, 7, 8.
Boutan Kingdom by *China*, ſee *Bao*.
Bouton I. and Kingdom, and City, *d.* O. 453, 4. its Product, 455, King and People, *d.* 454, 5, 6, 7, 8. inſlave and ſell the Inlanders. 456. Boy with double rows of Teeth, 457, 8. ſhy Turtle, 453 ſee *Callaſuſung*.
Bows and Arrows, where us'd, S. 72. W. 108.
Boxes, lacker'd for *Chinam*, S. 54, 5. leathern for Cartages, 70.
Brazil, approach'd in *E. India* Voyages, O. 531. Courſe thither, W. 9. its Winds, 13. 18. 19. 24. Coaſt and Weather, *d.* 80, 1. Currents, 103. ſee C. St. *Auguſtin*. *C. Blanco*.
Bread, fine Cakes of it, O. 418, 9. Plantains, &c. where us'd as bread, O. 12. where not, S. 23. none of any ſort, where, O. 464, 8. ſee Corn, Fruits, Roots: ſee Melory, Sago, and
Bread-fruit and tree, *d.* where, and how made, O. 296, 7.
Breeches, where and what, O. 326. 408. 419. 456. S. 129. C. 114.
Breezes, ſee among Winds.
Bremes, where, O. 321.
Brewers ſtreights, *a.* S. 109. 110.
Bricks dried in the Sun, O. 139. 140. Brick, where us'd, *ib.* 411. S. 45, 8.
Brokers of *Guzurat*, *d.* 134, 5, 7.
Brooms of Palmeto Leaves, O. 150.
Buccaniers, ſee Privateers.
Hiſt. of *Buccaniers* refer'd to, O. Intr. III. IV. 60. 252. 272.
Buffadore, Rock and Spout, *d.* O. 232, 3.
Buff-Jacket, a Plantain-Pudding, O. 314.
Buffalo's, where, O. 320. 359. 365. 378. 387. 406. 410. 458. S. 25. 30. 127, 9. 181. draw the Plow and tread out Rice, O. 410, 1. their Hides bought, 431. Coat-Armour thereof, 432. Butter of their Milk, *d.* S. 146.
Buggaſſes, who, S. 108.
Bullawan, a name for Gold, where, O. 431. 513. a Metal like Gold, ſo call'd, where and what, 426, 7. 431, 4, 9. Mines of it, 426. and Ear-rings, 427. 431, 2, 9. how burniſh'd, 427, 8. 439.
Bumkins, Water-Veſſels, O. 2.
Burrs, troubleſome, where, C. 48.
Burton-wood, *d.* O. 101. where found, *ib.* C. 23. 48. 57. makes good Coals, *ib.*
Burying, alive, where and why, O. 432. ſee Funeral.

Buſhes (Shrubs) C. 44. a prickly ſort, 54. ſee Burton. Dildo
One *Buſh*-Key, *d.* C. 17. 50, 1, 2. 92. 77. W. 67.
Wild-*Buſh*-men, *d.* and where, W. 108.
Butchers, *Chineſe*, at *Malacca*, S. 162.
Butter (of Buffalo's Milk and Lard, *d.*) S. 146. where little made, O. 115.
Buttons, preſented at *Siam*, S. 108.

C.

CAbbage-tree and fruit, *d.* O. 165, 6, 7. 318. where found, 166. C. 102, 9. S. 124.
Cabbinets (Combs, &c.) what Tortoiſe-ſhell us'd for them, O. 103. ſee Lacquer-ware.
Cables, ſee *Coire*; and of *Rattans*.
Cacao-tree and fruit, *d.* kinds, Husbandry of it, and where found, O. 59. 60, 1, 2. 152. C. 7. 102. 110, 1, 2, 9. Trade of it, O. 64. 152. 245. C. 110, 9. goes for Money where, O. 62. C. 119. 120. carriage of it, 119. 121, 2. White-Cacao (*Spuma*) what, and where, C. 111. ſee Chocoatte.
Cachao City and Prov. S. 13. 15. 16. 19. 20. 21. *d.* 45, &c. 57. 61. 73, 7. 86, 7, 9. 90, 6, 9. 100, 1.
Cacuſes (*Caycos*) what and where, W. 106.
Caihooca, *d.* C. 122. its Vinello's, 123. O. 235.
Caimanes, both Alligators and Crocodiles call'd ſo, C. 75.
I. *Caimanes*, Great, *d.* C. 30. its Crocodiles, *ib.* Breeding-place for Green Turtle, O. 107.
I. *Caimanes*, Little, *d.* C. 9. 30.
Calabaſhes and Gourd-ſhells, their uſe, O. 153. 293. 434. C. 115. W. 86.
Caldera, Bay, *d.* O. 112. its diſtanee from the L. of *Nicaragua*, 113. and Trade with it, 115. its Lance-wood, 118. its *Popogaio's*, W. 46, 7. Rains and Tornado's, 83.
California, not known to be an Iſland, O. 272. its W. Coaſt only known to the Spaniards, *ib.* its Lake or Sea why purpoſely unknown by them, *ib.* Coaſt low towards *Guatimala*, 425. Communication with *Mexico* by Boats, 244. 264. Pearl-Fiſhery and Trade, 173. 244. 264. Trade Wind, 245. its *Indians* Enemies to the *Spaniards*, 264. 272. a Root eaten by them, 275.
Callabar, Old, W. 9. 10. 14.
Callaſuſung, *d.* O. 454, 7, 8. ſee *Bouton*, I.
Callico's, Chints, &c. where and how a Commodity, O. 245. 333. 379. S. 61. 134.
Calms, a preſage of ſtorms, O. 413. 451. W. 61, 6, 8, 9: 72. Calm between S. and L. Breezes, VV. 27. 41. C. 21. Calms where and when uſual, VV. 6. 8. 9. 11. 14. 20, 3, 5, 7. met by the A. O. 2. 79. 82. 120. 135. 400. 413, 5. 448. 451. S. 154. C. 20, 1.

Cambodia, Kingdom, VVomen proſtituted there, O. 395. its Idols, 397. Product and Trade, 399. 400, 1. S. 105. a profitable one to be had there, 3. and how, 102, 3. Coaſt and Point, O. 399. Iſlands lying off it, 389. 390. ſee P. *Condore*. P. *Uby*. River, *d.* S. 105, 6, 7. Pirates routed thence, *ib.*

Cam-chain, and Cam-quit, Oranges, *d.* S. 23, 4.

Campeachy (*Campeache*) Bay and Countrey, Coaſt, Lagunes, Rivers, Towns, &c. *d.* O. 87. 424. C. 16, 7. 41 to 53, 5, 6, 8. 79. 83, 6. 92, 3, 4. 101, 7, 8. 110, 1, 7 to 122. its Bounds, 16. 42. 123. VV. 32. 4. Soil, C. 42, 56, 8, 9. VVeather, S. 32. VV. 82. C. 55. Land-floods, S. 35. C. 55. 80, 1, 2. 91, 2, 3. 108, 9. 122. VV. 67. Storms, 65, 7. C. 80, 1, 2. Fiſh kill'd by them, O. 524. VV. 68. VVinds, 15. 32, 4, 5. Tides, 92. its Vegetables, O. 59. 62. 101. 123. 152. 156. 203. 235. 263. C. 43, 6, 8, 9. 50, 6, 7, 8. 79. 85. 94, 5. 102. 7, 9. 111, 2, 3. ſee Logwood, Mangroves, Beaſts, Inſects, 44. 50, 2, 3. *d.* 59 to 64. 74. to 78. 80, 4. 96, 8. *d.* 102, 7, 9. 111 to 115, 8, 121. O. 87. Beef-hunting, 81, &c. 97, &c. Birds, *d.* 650 to 71. 114, 8, 9. Fiſh, 17. 44. 70. *d.* 71, 2, 3. 109. O. 33. 90. 105. Commodities, Manufactures, and Trade, O. 62. C. 17, 8. 42, 3, 6, 7, 8. 50, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7. 80, 8. 96, 7, 8. 110 to 115, 8, 9. 120, 1, 2. 125, 6. Ship-worms, O. 363. Carriers there, 119. 121, 2. Privateers, 43, 5, 6, 7. 50, 1, 3, 4. make Slaves of the *Indian* Inhabitants, 43. Theſe inſulted by the *Spaniards*, 42. 113. and even their Negro's, 116. yet the Villagers live comfortably, O. 124. C. 112, 3. 5. till no more Land than barely for their ſubſiſtence, 119. moſt of the Towns conſiſt of them, 110. their food and drink, 43. *d.* 113. Cloathing, 46. 114. Government, Employment, Marriages, Churches, Manners, 112, 3, 4, 5, 6. 42, 3, 7. ſee Logwood-cutters, Spaniards, (for particular places) the Map, C. 1.

Campeachy-T. Fort, Buildings, Trade, and *Spaniards*, C. 12, 9. 20. 42, 3, 4. *d.* 45, 6. 113. taken by Privateers, 45, 6. 96. 110. Log-wood call'd thence *Palo de Campeachy*, 46, 7.

Camphire, whence, S. 128.

Cam-wood, for Dying Red, O. 78. C. 58.

Canales, I. *d.* O. 213.

Caneo, I. O. 215.

Canes, how us'd, S. 29. for walking, where, 178. and how growing, O. 380. a Commodity, where, S. 167. 178. ſee Bambo's, Rattans.

Canibals, whether any in the VVorld? O. 485. Stories of them refuted, *ib.* Inhabitants of the Iſles of *Canibals* (*Caribbe's*) Trade with *Europeans*, *ib.* hurt done by them, but why, 485, 6.

Canoa's, what, where and how us'd, O. 2. 35. 515. S. 4. 118. how made, O. 214, 5. by wild *Indians*, 85. floating full of water, C. 12. hunting in Canoa's, where and how, C. 81. ſee Boats made with Outlayers, *d.* O. 480, 1. 492, 5, 6, 9. ſee Pro's.

beſt Canoa's made of Cedar, 29. few Canoa's, where, 117.
Cantarras I. *d.* O. 213.
Canton, City and Prov. of *China*, its great Trade, O. 405, 6. Houſes, 410. *China*-ware made of a Clay there, 409. Courſe from *Manilla* thither, 405. Tea call'd there, *Chau*, 410. ſee *China*, *St. Johns*, I. *Macao*.
Pulo *Canton*, its *Chochinchineſe*, S. 6.
R. *Capalita*, of O. 233.
Capes, are drieſt, VV. 78. have moſt Sea-Breezes, 28. and break them, 38. have ſeldom Land-Br. 33, 5, 7.
Cape R. that of C. *Gratia Dios* ſo call'd, O. 128. Privateers *go up it into* the *S.* Sea, 129. it Cataracts, *ib.*
Caps, what and where, O. 418, 9. S. 42. 129. of Tallow, VV. 111.
Caraccos Coaſt, its ſingular make, and product, *d.* W. 37. O. 58, 9. 203. 423, 4. its Boundary and Trade, 63, 4. its Cacao (beſt of any) *d.* 59 to 62. C. 112. never blighted, O. 62. Fiſh, 249. Winds, W. 15. 37. dry and ſcabby. O. 63. Weather, *ib.* W. 82. the *Barlaventa*-Fleet ſails by it yearly, C. 126. Low Coaſt thence to *Santta Martha*, O 424, 5. *Caraccos* City and Countrey, *d.* O. 62, 3, 4.
Careening and cleaning, places fit for it, &c. O. 33, 8. 46. 52, 5. 97. 110. 121. 138. 147. 169. 171, 6. 249. 272, 6. 362. 380. 395, 7. 436. 443. 469. 481. C. 120. W. 68. 97. where and why to be done often, O. 363.
Caribbe, why call'd *Lee-ward* Iſlands, W. 15. Winds there, *ib.* 41. Hurricanes there, *d.* 65, 7 to 71. Indico there growing, O. 227. ſee *Antego*, *Barbados*, *Santta Lucia*, *Tabago*, *St. Vincent*.
Caribbe-Indians of the Continent, their Roving at Sea, at *Santta Lucia*, &c. C. 4. 5. 6. leſs Savage than thought to be, O. 485, 6.
Carpenters R. its Cacao, O. 59. a rich T. there, 28, 9.
Carriers, in *America*, O. 185. 249. 250. 269. *d.* C. 119. 120, 1, 2.
Carrion-Crows, black, white, and King-carrion-crows, *d.* C. 65, 7, 8. 82. not kill'd, where and why, *ib.*
Cartagena Coaſt, low, O. 424. wet, W. 42. its VVeſterly VVinds, O. 44. and Breezes, VV. 40. ſee *Cartagena*-Breeze. its Product, O. 203. 213, Fiſh, C. 13. Trade, O. 45. Correſpondence with *Lima* by Land, 180, 4. Courſe of the *Armada* and *Barlaventa*-Fleet there, 185. C. 126. A fair City, open to the Sea, O. 41.
Cartagena-Breeze, *d.* VV. 44, 5, 6. a Prater ſo call'd, *ib.*
Carving, the *Chineſe* curious at it, O. 409.
Caſh (a Coin) of *Tonquin*, S. 60. 131. value of it, 72. 88. of *China*, *ib.* of *Achin*, 131, 2.
Caſica (*Cacique*) the chief of an *Indian* Village, O. 124, 8. C. 112.
Point *Caſivina*, *d.* O. 122.
Caſſavy Root common in the VV. *Indies*, C. 73.
Catamarans, Bark-Logs, what and where, O. 143.
Cataracts, where, O. 129.

Cats, where, O. 122. S. 25. eaten, 30, 1.
Tigre-Cat, see Tigre.
Cat-fish, *d.* O. 148, 9. venemous fins, and where found, 129, 262, 4. S. 171. C. 109.
C. *Catoch* in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 9. 10. 28, 3. 45, 7. its VVinds, VV. 32. VVeather, 82. Currents, 105. Logwood, 10, 57. Fish, 12, 13.
Cattel, where, O. 218. 231. 406. 416. kill'd by VVinds, VV. 50.
Catty, a weight, S. 132. [See Beeves.
Caput-Cavalli Hill, *d.* O. 266.
Cavallies, Fish, where, O. 321. S. 128. C. 71.
Sir *T. Cavendish*, his taking the *Acapulco*-Ship, O. 260. his Course over the *S.* Sea, 280.
Cedars, where and what, O. 29. 275. best for Canoa's, 29.
Celebes, I. *d.* O. 446, 7, 8. low Anchoring Coasts, 425. Inlets, Bays and Lakes, 447. Islands and Sholes near it, 447, 8. 450, 1. see I. *Bouton*. Beacons set on the Shoals, 450. Tornado's and Spouts, 450, 1. vast Trees, 448, 9. 450. wild Vine good for Ulcers, 449. Shy Turtle and vast Cockles, *ib.* Land-crab found by Sir *Fr. Drake* on an Island near it, 473. see *Macasser*.
Centipee, a venemous VVorm, *d.* O. 320, 1. where found, *ib.* S. 25. *C.* 64.
Centiquipaque (falsly *Santa Pecaque*) *d.* O. 268, 9. pillag'd, 270, 1, its Silver-Mines, 269.
Ceylon, I. its Cinamon, O. 447.
Chagre R. goods sent down it, O. 26, 7. 185.
Chairs, none us'd, where, O. 329.
Chambongo T. and H. *d.* O. 378.
Chametly, Isles near C. *Corientes*, *d.* 257.
Chametly Isles near the *Trop.* of *Cancer*, *d.* O. 262, 3, 4.
Champa, Kingdom, its Trade and Commodities, O. 400. likelihood of a good Trade there, S. 3. Means of it, 102, 3. Idolatrous Inhabitants, O. 400. their character, 401. their Arms, Vessels, and skill in Shipping, 400, 1.
Pulo *Champello de la Mar*, S. 6, 7.
Pulo *Champello de la Terra*, S. 7.
Champeton R. and T. *d.* C. 47, 8.
Chandy, Point, O. 147.
Channels, what and where, O. 38. 48. 55, 7. 82. 97. 110, 9. 124, 5. 130. 146. 151. 169. 175, 6, 7. 188. 193, 4. 206. 213, 5. 242, 6. 262. 346. 378, 9. 390. 406. 436. 459. 460. S. 9. 10. 11. 109. 110. 122. 158. C. 23, 9. 30. 50. 123. W. 91, 2, 3. *English* Channel, great Tides, 97. and most Regular, 91, 7.
Chau, Tea where so call'd, O. 409. S. 31. 41. see Tea.
Chaubuck, a Punishment, *S.* 138.
Cheapo T. in the *Isthmus*, attempted by Privateers, O. 180, 3. 202, 5. *Cheapo* R. 21, 3. 202, 5. *d.* 204, 5.
Cheapo in *Mexico* (*Chiapa*) its Cochineel, O. 229. Mountains, C. 100, 8, 119.

Checapeqne R. *d.* C. 118.
Cheese, where, O. 250. where little of it made, 115.
Chepelio, I. *d.* O. 202.
Chequetan, *d.* O. 249.
Cherburg, see *Sherboro.*
Children, how Educated and Employ'd, O. 7. 8. 330, 1. 432,3. Dutiful to Parents, 432. civil to Strangers, 433. W. 112. held out to move Strangers Bounty, O. 433. sold by Parents, S. 37, 8, 50. and gam'd away, 42. a witty and active one of *Mosteſa*, O. 249. 250, 1.
Chick-weed, where, C. 23.
Chili, its High Land, O. 94, 5. 423. see *Andes.* No Rains, *ib.* nor Rivers of note, *ib.* nor any perennial, but caus'd by Rains within Land, 95, 6. *ib.* S. 35. W. 79. 80. its quiet Sea, O. 94. deep, and why, 423. its Rock-fish, 91. See *Peru.* See *Baldivia*, John *Fernando's* I. *Guaſco*, *Coquimbo*, and
Chiloe J. its Timber, a Commodity, O. 140.
Chins of People, short, where, O. 32.
China, its S. Borders, S. 18. 20. 1. 64, 6. low Anchoring Coast, O. 425. S. 10. its Winds, W. 17. 23. and Storms, 71, 5. See Tuffoons. Good Stages thither, O. 394. S. 103. *Chineſe* subject to the *Tartars*, O. 406. 7. 417. 421. who force them to cut their Hair, 407. which they dote upon, *ib.* S. 42. and Rebel upon it, O. 407. 421. and flee their Country, S. 7. 42. of these, Pirates, where, 106, 7. *Manilla* threatned by the *Chineſe*, O. 331. their Jonks, where, and what, 396. 401. 417. S. 16. *d.* O. 401. 412, 3. parted like Well-boats, 412. their Sails at and Masts, 412, 3. Custom of Measuring strange Ships, O. 354. Wrecks at J. Prata, 405, 6. Their Merchants and Trade, how, and where, 308. 383,7,8. 417. S. 8. 10. 15. 16. 36. 65. 134, 6, 7, 8. 162. bent upon it, 15, 136, 7. 162. Cash or Coin, 88. *China Camp* or Fair, where, and what, 136, 7, 8. Accomptants, where, O. 360. Mechanicks, S. 136. 167. Manufactures and Employments, *&c.* O. 408, 9. *China Dishes*, &c. made of what, *ib.* a Commodity, where, S. 63. their Chop-sticks, 84. Drinks, see *Tea*, *Sam-shu*, *Hoc-shu.* Fans and Umbrello's, O. 407, 8. their Personages, *d.* Hair of Head and Beard, small Eyes, and Habit, 406, 7, 8. 426. Ingeny, 409, 10. Customs, 407, 8, 9. are sober, S. 137. but love Gaming unmeasurably, 42. 136. 162. O. 409, 10. and hang themselves when all is lost, *ib.* their Religion, hideous Idols, *&c.* 396, 7. 411, 12. S. 59. Renegado where, 138. *Chineſe* Language how spoken, O. 43 and written, S. 59. 60. the *Fokien* Dialect of it, the Court Tongue at *Tonquin*, 59. the Womens tying their Hair, O. 407. little Feet and Shoes, 408. *China* Gold, see Gold. *China* Silk, see Silk. See Amoy, Aynam, Canton, *Fokien*, St. *John's* I. *Macao*, Yuniam.
China, Root, where found, O. 409. S. 63.

Chinam, and Chinam-Box, *d.* S. 54, 5.
Chinchanchee, T. C. 14.
Chirapee Bay, *d.* Bad for Ships, O. 144.
Chocolatte, O. 2. 250. W. 85. why much dried by the *Spaniards*, O. 60. See Cacoa, *Spuma.*
Chocolatta-North (a VVind) *d.* VV. 60. C. 39.
Chop or Pass requisite at *Tonquin*, S. 16.
Choua, or Governing King of *Tonquin*, see *Tonquin.*
Christianity, state of it in *Tonquin*, &c. S. 95, 6, 7. Obstacles to it, *ib.*
Monte Christo, *d.* O. 136.
Chuche, I. *d.* O. 211.
Chucquebul, T. *d.* C. 51. taken by Privateers, *ib.*
Churches, where, and what, and how adorned, O. 42. 122, 3. 135, 9. 140, 1. 152. 179. 188. 218. 223. 233. 242. 266, 9. 387. C. 51. 110, 1. 115. 127. S. 160. Busines transacted there, and Pastimes, O. 127. C. 115.
Cinamon, whence, O. 447.
Circumcision, where and how used, O. 339. See Mahometanism. Solemnities at it, 339. 340, 1, 2. 369. 370.
Citrons, where, S. 124.
Clam, a sort of Oyster, *d.* O. 176, 7.
St. Clara I. *d.* O. 147.
Cloaths, worn neat and tight, O. 454. fine, give a Reputation, where, 361, 2. none from abroad, where, 431. Old, a Commodity, where, 13, 72, 6. 489. C. 120. where little or none worn, see Naked. Of Skins, where used, 464. 538, 9. VVhat Cloaths, and where worn, 327. 407, 8. 419. 427. S. 42, 3. 129. C. 46 115. see Armour, Breeches, Caps, Coats, Frocks, Hats, Jackets, Ornaments, Petticoats, Sash, Scarf, Shoes, Slippers, Stockins, Turbans.
Cloth, long, O. 327. Cotton, 427. S. 42. C. 46. 114. Plantain, *d.* O. 315. Coco, *d.* 224, 5. 327. 427. *Indian*, S. 61, 5. Cloth (Linnen and VVoolen) what and where a Commodity, O. 74. 115. 142, 3. 152, 4, 245. 333. S. 42. 65. 129. 134. C. 110. 120. see Callico's, Muslin's, Silks.
Clouds, how a sign of Land near, O. 283. hover about it, 282. about Mountains, VV. 79. 83, 4, 5, 6. their motion when *Spouts* come, O. 451. how they presage the Monsoons shifting, 490. and Storms, 322. 413, 5. See *North* banks, Hurricanes, Tuffoons. looking dismally, VV. 71.
Cloves, where, 311. 447. 512. store to be had, 317. 350. 447. how they grow, 316. trick to swell them, 318.
Clove-Bark, where, O. 316. 350. 511.
Coals, of what VVood best to harden Steel, C. 50, 7.
Coasts, no where of a continued height, O. 423. high and low cause what Seas and Anchoring, 422, 3, 4, 5. how they make Bays

Bays, 423, see Bays. Convenience of bold Coasts, 424. remarkable, see *Caracco's*, *Chili*, *Mexico*, *Peru*, see Marks at Sea. the VVest-Coast, what so call'd, 476.

Coats short, O. 419. Coat-Armour of Buff; see Armour.

Cochinchina, Islands off it, S. 9. has Tuffoons, VV. 75. Shipwreck'd-men detain'd there, S. 7. *Chinese* Refugees there, *ib.* VVomen Prostitues, O. 395. its Tea, 409. and Pepper, S. 181. VVars with *Tonquin*, 21. 67. 72. once under it, 67. *Cochinchinese* of Pulo *Canton*, 6. of Pulo *Condore*, and what they bring thence, O. 395. S. 8. their Boats, *ib.* this a fit place to introduce a Trade with *Cochinchina* O. 394. probably a good one, S. 3. further means of it, 102, 3.

Cochineel, *Tree*, *Fruit*, Insect, where found, and management of it, O. 124. 225, 228, 9.

Cockles, where, O. 153. few 465. vast ones, 449.

Cock, white, requir'd as a Fee for a strange Cure, C. 91. Cock-fighting, where us'd, S. 184. Cocks and Hens (Dunghil Fowl) See Poultry.

Cockreco's, Birds, *d.* C. 65, 9.

Coco-Trees and Nuts, where, O. 76, 7. 111, 187. 291, 4, 5. 311. 378. 454, 7. 472, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9. 480, 8. S. 4. 23, 4. 124. 181. *d.* 291 to 296. 318. usefullness of this Tree, 295. of the Sap, 293. 4. 479. 480, 6, 8. See Toddy, Arack. of the VVater or Milk of the Nuts, 292, 474, of the Nuts, 292, 4. 474, 6, 7, 8. 537, 8. of the Shell, 294. 490. of the Husk, 294, 5. see *Coire*. how neglected in the *W. Indies*, *ib.* the *Guam*-Nuts, 295, 6. those of *Sumatra*, 296. of an Island drown'd every Tide, 474. floating at Sea, *ib.* Groves at *Nicobar*, 478, 9. what Soil and Air best for them, 295, 6. where a Commodity, S. 151, 2.

Cocos, I. in the S. Sea, *d.* O. 111. 131. why mist by the A, W. 15. *Cocos* I. in the *E. Indies*, *d.* O. 470, 2.

Coco-plum, Bush and Fruit, *d.* and where found, C. 49. 107.

Cod-Pepper, see *Guinea*-Pepper.

Coins, see *Cash*, *Fanam*, *Mess*, *Petti*.

Coire-cables of Coco-nut Husks, O. 294, 5. of Strings hanging from a Tree, 295. 460.

East-Coker in *Sommersetshire*, its Variety of Soil, S. 123, 4. the Author born and bred there, *ib.* C. 2. 3.

Colan, its Water, and *Indian* Fishermen, O. 141.

Colanche, R. O. 134.

Coldest Winds what, O. 529. 530. see *Harmatans*.

Colima, T. and rich Valley, O. 251, 2, 3. its Volcan always burning, *ib.* its Cacoa, *ib.* 60.

Colorado Sholes, *d.* C. 29. 39.

Colour of Face and Skin, Natural, see Complexion; by Pigments, O. 514. 538. see Dammer, *Jeoly*. Colours, see Dyes.

Comana, in vain attempted by Privateers, O. 63. The *Barlaventa* Fleet touches there, C. 126. Commo-

Commodities, *Spaniſh*, *American*, *E. Indian*, how mutually exchanged, O. 244, 5, 6. Commodities what, and where, ſee Cacao and Chocalatte, Corn and Flower, Drugs, Dyes, Pieces of Eight, Fruits, Gold, Hides, Iron in Bars and wrought, Lack, Leather, Marmalade, Moloſſo's, Negro's, Oil, Pitch, Quick ſilver, Silver, Soap, Spice, Tallow, Tea, Timber, Tin, Wine. See Manufactures.

C. Comerin, its Winds, W. 20.

Company, *E. India*, ſee *Dutch*, *Engliſh*.

Compaſs (ſee Azimuth) Winds flying round it, W. 58. ſee Tornado's.

Complexion of People, Coal-black, face and body, O. 464. dark Copper-Colour, 7. 32. 170. 297. S. 128. 181. C. 31. 115. *Indians* generally ſo, *ib.* O. 297. very dark, 427, 537. VV. 110. Aſhy, O. 407. dark Tawny, 395. C. 115. W. 108. light Tawny or Yellow, O. 326. 454. S. 40. the VVomen of a brighter Yellow than the Men, O. 326. 454.

Compoſtella in *Mexico*, *d.* O. 269. its Gold and Silver Mines, 266, 9. its Merchants, and Silver refin'd there, *ib.*

Comrade, who ſo call'd at *Mindanao*, O. 327, 8. 358. 365. ſee *Pagally*.

Conception R. O. 22. a Wood there dying like Logwood, C. 58.

Conch-ſhells ſaid to make *China*-Ware, O. 409.

C. *Condecedo*, *d.* C. 10, 1, 2, 4. 6. 42. its Winds, W. 32, 4. 43, 4. and VVeather, 82.

Pulo *Condore*, its Commodious Scituation, O. 394. Courſe by it, *S.* 6. the Harbour, Channel, Trees, Fruits, Tar, and Animals, *d*, 385, 9. to 394. *Cochinchineſe* Inhabitants, 394, 8. their Perſons, 395. VVomen Proſtitutes, *ib.* Trade, *ib.* S. 8. Language, O. 394. Religion, 396. an old Pilot there, 398. 400.

Congo, R. O. 7. 15. *d.* 193.

Conies, where, VV. 109. *Indian* Coneys, ſee Racoons.

Cookery, what and where, O. 79. 294. 313, 4. 329. 357, 9. 429. 430. 473, 4. 488, 9. 490. S. 27, 8. 30, 1. 129. C. 18.

Coolecan R. (*Cullacan*) O. 264. A rich T. by it trading for Pearl, *ib.*

Cooting or engendring time of Turtle, ſee Turtle.

Copper-rings, a Commodity, where, C. 119.

C. *Coquibocoa*, its Currents, VV. 101.

Coquimbo, whence its Timber, O. 140.

Coral-bank, where, O. 50.

Cordage, what and where, O. 223. 294, 5.

Cordial, of Snakes and Scorpions, where us'd, S. 53.

C. *Corrientes* in *Mexico*, its VVinds, and how and when to be made, O. 245. 257. *d.* 256 to 261. its Longitude 256.

C. *Corrientes* in *Peru*, *d.* O. 174.

C. *Corrientes* of *Cuba*, C. 9. 29. 30, 1. its Currents VV. 101.
C. *Corrientes* of *Africa*, its VVinds, VV. 19.
Cormorants, *d.* and where, C. 69. 71.
Corn, where, O. 75. 99. 114. 253. See Barley, *Guinea*-Corn, Maiz, Millet, Rice, VVheat.
Corn Iſlands, and their *Indians*, *d.* O. 31, 2.
Coromandel, its low Anchoring Coaſts, O. 425. VVinds, VV. 48. Storms, 73, 4. VVeather, 83. Famines, and Sale of VVives and Children, S. 37, 8. 50. 130. ſee *Catamarans*. See *Cunnimere*, Fort St. *George*, *Pallacat*, *Ponticherri*, *Trangambar*.
Coronada Mount, or *Crown*-land, *d.* O. 256.
Corpus Sant, a Meteor, and what a ſign of, O. 414, 5.
Corroſo, a Bird, where, O. 39. C. 65. 118. *d.* C. 67. Bones poiſonous, *ib.*
C. *Corſo*, its Rains, VV. 52. Variation and Tides, 53.
Corunna (the *Groin*) bad Beef there, why, S. 31.
Coſta Rica, its Cacao, O. 59.
Cotton Shrub, Cotton and Cloath, where, O. 165. 384. 426, 7. S. 42. C. 46. 115. where a Commodity, S. 145.
Cotton-tree (vaſt and ſoft) where found, and its kinds, *d.* O. 85. 164, 5. its Down of little uſe, *ib.*
Capt. *Covant*'s Letters to the A. VV. 54, 7.
Countenance of People, where ſtern and hard-favoured, O. 7. 44. 170. 297. 464. Graceful, 326. 470, 8. S. 128. See Face, Feature.
Courſes ſteer'd, or to be ſteer'd, what, where and why, O. 4. 77, 8, 9. 119. 135, 8, 9. 147. 167. 171. 184, 5. 193. 201. 211. 245. 281, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9. 351, 2. 378, 9. 421. 439, 440, 2, 3, 6, 8. 450, 1, 3, 8, 9. 460, 1, 2. 527. 531. 549. S. 6. 10. 109. C. 28, 9. 30, 1. 125, 6. VV. 7. 8. 18. 23, 5. 33, 9. 40. 51, 3, 5, 6. 101, 2, 5, 6.
Courtiers all Learned, how and where, S. 39.
Courts of Judicature, where none, S. 80.
Cows, ſee Beeves.
Mountain-Cow, ſee *Ante*.
Sea Cows, ſee Manatee.
Cozumel I. C. 9. 29.
Crabs, (Sea) where, S. 27. C. 70.
Crabs (Land) where, O. 473. S. 27. *d.* C. 32, 3. when poiſonous, 32.
Crabcatchers, Birds, where, S. 26. *d.* C. 69. 70.
Craw-fiſh, where, S. 27. 128.
Crawls, what and where, O. 168, 9. C. 33. 98. ſee Hogs.
Creeks, how caus'd, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. ſee Harbours.
Creſſets, what and where us'd, O. 337. 400, 1. S. 140. 176.
Criole's, who ſo call'd, O. 68.

Crockadore, Bird like a Parrot, where, O. 458.

Crocodiles, where, C. 30, 3. 74, 5. *d.* and how they differ from Alligators, 74, 5, 6. and their Eggs, 75. their boldneſs, 33. 76. greedy of Dogs, and terrible to them, *ib.*

Carrion-Crows, ſee Carrion. Chattering-Crows, ſee Black-Birds.

La *Vera Cruz* (and St. *John d' Ulloa*) C. 45. 120, 1. *d.* 124, 5. Courſe thence, VV. 105. its Communication and Trade, C. 120, 1, 5. O. 180, 5. 244. 261. 277. taken by Privateers, C. 126. Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 104. Old *Vera Cruz*, *d.* C. 127.

C. *de Cruz* in *Cuba*, its Currents, W. 101.

Venta de Cruzes, O. 185.

Cuba I. C. 9. 29. 30, 1, 3, 4. its Savannahs, O. 87. its Beeves and Hog-Crawls, 168. C. 33. 98. Commodities, O. 45. 227. Weather, W. 85. Currents, 105. ſee C. *Antonio*, C. *de Cruz*, C. *Corrientes*, I. of Pines, and

S. Keys of *Cuba*, C. 31. *d.* W. 36. Winds, *ib.* ſtor'd with Fiſh and fleſh, C. 37. O. 33. 106, 7.

Cubebs, where, S. 138.

Cudda (*Queda*) good Trade, O. 495. Uſe of Oil there, 537.

Cunnimere, an Engliſh Factory in *Coromandel*, O. 509.

Cups of Coco-Nut, O. 294. ſee Calabaſh.

Cure, of Amputations, 138, 9. of Leg-worms, a ſtrange one, C. 90, 1. of Diſeaſes, ſee Alligators Cods, Bathing, *Cam-chain*, Herbs, Mangaſtan, Sago, Sands hot, Vine-wild.

Curlews, great and ſmall, *d.* C. 69. 70.

Curraſao, or *Queriſao*, a *Dutch* I. O. 45. *d.* 46. W. 40. its Currents, 101, 4. deſir'd but miſt by the French, O. 47. 50.

Currents, their kinds, courſes, &c. *d.* W. 100 to 108. ſoaking and Counter-Currents, what, 104. influenc'd by Trade-Winds, 90. 100, 3. ſtrengthen'd by a contrary Wind, O. 401. forward or retard the Log, 290. how they differ from Tides, W. 90. 100. what and where, 4. 20. 32, 3. 51, 5, 6, 7. O. 57. 139. 290. 401, 5. 462. 494. S. 156. C. 26, 9.

Curtana's, what and where us'd, O. 400. S. 70. 80.

Cuſtoms, O. 327. ſee Arts and Artificers, Begging, Children, Cloaths, Cookery, Cure, Dancing, Drink, Entertainments, Feaſts, Fighting, Fiſhing, Food, Funeral, Gaming, Government, Hunting, Houſes, Husbandry, Learning, Manners, Marriage, Ornaments, Religion, Shipping, Singing, Slaves, Trades, VVaſhing, Women, VVriting.

D.

Dammer a ſort of Pitch and Pigment, where, O. 514.

Dampier, his Education, and firſt Voyages to *France*, *Newfoundland*, and *Bantam*, and back to *England*, C. 1. 2. 3. S. 123, 4. W. 4. 5. to *Jamaica*, C. 4. 7. 8. and *Campeachy*, 9 to 17. he

returns, 19. is in danger of the *Spaniards*, 20. 34, 5. of ſhip-wreck, 22, 3, 6. and ſtarving at Sea, 36, 7, 8. but recovers *Jamaica*. 38, 9. His ſecond Voyage to *Campeachy*, and cutting of Log-wood, 41. 82, 3, 7, 8, 9. 91. 128. 130, 1. his danger from a Snake, 63. Alligators, 82. 100. a Leg-worm (ſtrangely cur'd) 89. 90, 1, loſing in the VVoods, 83, 4, 5. a violent Storm and Flood, 91, 2, 3. VV. 66, 7. and return to *Jamaica* and *England*, C. 131, 2. He goes again to *Jamaica*, *ib.* O. *Intr.* I. II. croſſes the *Iſthmus* of *America*, ranges in the *S.* Sea, and returns, III. IV. 11 to 24. care of his Journal, 16. hardſhips, 14, 6, 8. 23, 7. cruiſes about the VV. *Indies*, 26, &c. goes to *Virginia*, 65. ſets out again, 66, 9. great Storm, 70. VV. 64. touches at *C. Verd* Iſles, *ib.* R. *Sherboro*, 78. re-enters the *S.* Sea, 83. his Traverſes there, and dangers, (ſee Privateers) *ib.* to 279. Sickneſs, 255. and Cure, 276. 282. Hazardous Voyage croſs the *S.* Sea, 279. 281, 3, 4. he arrives at *Guam*, 284. the *Philippines*, 306. *Mindanao*, 309. P. *Condore*, 389. Coaſt of *China*, 406. (a *Typho*, 413, 4, 5, 6. S. 35, 6,) the *Piſcadores*, 416, 7. *Baſhee*-Iſles, 421. I. *Bouton*, 453. *N. Holland*, 462. he plots to leave the Privateers, 402. 440. 470, 2, 4, 6. is left to ſhift at *Nicobar* I. 481, 2, 3. puts to Sea in an open Boat, 486, 7. 490. his Danger, Fatigue, and ſad Reflections, 492, &c. long Sickneſs upon it, 501. S. 2. 3. 90. 101. 111, 9. 147, 8. 177. arrival at *Achin*, O. 502. and harſh Phyſick, 503. He goes to *Malacca* and *Tonquin*, 505. S. 2. 3. 8. 11, 2, 6. 90, 4, 9. 100. Occurrences, 90 to 101. returns, 101, 3, 4, 5. to *Malacca*, 110. and *Achin*, 119. goes again to *Malacca*, 154, 9. and back to *Achin*, 177. dangers, 92. 145, 6, 7, 8. O. 526, 7. He goes to Fort St. *George*, 505. 511. S. 178, 9. and (with *Jeoly*) to *Bencouli*, *ib.* O. 505. 512. to C. *Good Hope*, 520, 1, 8. St. *Hellena*, 544. and *England*, 550.

Dancing and Singing, what and where, O. 127, 337. *d.* 361, 7. (when none, 359. 360, 1.) C. 115. VV. 111. in the Night, O. 127. 459. at N. and F. Moon. 541. I. Thackers, O. 361, 2. Dancing VVomen, *&c. d.* 340. 1, 2. S. 146.

Danes of St. *Thomas*, I. O. 46. of *Trangambar*, 505. S. 130. 154, 7, 8.

Darien Iſthmus, ſee Iſthmus.

Darien R. *d.* O. 40. *Spaniards* there, 41. its Savages, their Trunks and poiſonous Arrows, *ib.* Enemies to the *Iſthmus Indians*, *ib.* Manatee there, 33. 41. and *Ante*, C. 103. Trade-VVinds and Tornadoes to the VV. of it, VV. 18.

Davenport's Account of the Tides of *Tonquin*, referr'd to VV. 97.

Capt. *Davis*'s Diſcovery, O. 352.

Davis's Streight, ſee *N. Weſt* Paſſages.

A Day loſt or got in compaſſing the VVorld, O. 376, 7.

Debtors, how uſed at *Tonquin*, S. 78, 9.

Declination, care to be had of it in compaſſing the VVorld, O. 377, 8.

Decoys

Decoys of Hogs, where, O. 168.
Deer, where, O. 9. 39. 212. 320. 347, 8. 369. S. 25. 127. 181. C. 32. 52, 9. 108. VV. 109.
A *Degree* of the *Eq.* how much, O. 288, 9. 290.
Degrees taken, and Examinations for them, where, S. 60.
Dellagoa R. *d.* its Negro's and Elephants Teeth, VV. 108, 9. 112.
Desarts Isles, *Desarcusses*, Seals there, O. 90. See *des Arena's*.
Devil, where fear'd, and how call'd, O. 9.
Dews at Night where it never rains, VV. 78.
Monte-Diabolo in *Jamaica*, C. 8.
Diamond-point, *d.* O. 499. S. 121. 154, 6. 177.
Dice made of Sea-Lions Teeth, O. 90.
Dildo-bushes, where, O. 81. *d.* 101.
Dilly R. *d.* and its Pirates, S. 156, 7.
Pulo *Dinding*, *Dutch* Fort, *&c.* S. 164. *d.* 171 to 177.
Gratia Dios, *Nombre de Dios*; see *Gratia*, *Nombre*.
Directions for sailing, see Course.
Discoveries (see *Davis*'s) what and how to be made, O. 272. 3, 4. 351, 2.
Diseases, see Ague, Dropsie, Feavour, Flux, Gripes, Head-ach, Leprosy, Scurvy, Small-pox, VVorms. Itching in the *Anus*, see Penguin-fruit.
Dishes of Coco-nut-shell, O. 294.
Ditches and Drains, what and where, S. 26. 38. 44, 5.
Dogs where, O. 122. S. 25. C. 67. 76. VV. 56. where none, O. 369. where eaten, S. 30, 1. coveted by Alligators and Crocodiles, and fearful of them, C. 76. not suffer'd to eat what bones, 67. *English* one where valued, O. 302.
Dog-fish, where, C. 12. 35.
Domea R. and Bar (a branch of *Tonquin*-R.) and T. *d.* S. 10, 6, 9. 21, 9. 90.
Doves of three or four sorts, where, S. 128. see Turtle-Doves, Pigeons.
Doughboys or Dumplins, C. 18.
Dragon-tree, and Gum (*Tragacanth*) *d.* and where, O. 463.
Sir *Fr. Drake*'s Bowels where buried, O. 39. I. *Plata* nam'd from him, 132. his taking *Guatulco*, 233. Course over the *S.* Sea, 280. Land-Crab found by him at an Isle near *Celebes*, 473.
Draughts or Carts Erroneous, see Mistakes.
Drift-wood, what, and where, O. 230.
Drink long abstain'd from, yet Urine voided, O. 282. Water the common Drink of Indians, 431. where Corn-drink of Maiz (Posole) O. 12. *d.* C. 43. 113. with Honey, *ib.* Rice-drink, O. 368, 9. *Samshu*, 419. of Wheat, see *Hocshu*. Of Millet, W. 110, 1. of Sugar-Canes and a Berry, see *Bashee*-drink. Water sweeten'd and spic'd, O. 359. Pine-drink, a Canoa of it, 10.

Plantain-drink, 314, 5. Bonano-drink, 316. Milk, four, W. 111. see *Tire*. See Arack, Toddy, Tea, Water, VVine. Drinking to one another, where us'd, 434. set and hard, 10. 369. 419. W. 111. see Drunken.

Dropsies, where frequent and mortal, and how cur'd, O. 255, 6. 276.

Drugs, where a Commodity, O. 152. where several, S. 61, 3. 126. see Aguala-wood, *d.* Alligators-Cords, *d.* Aloes, Ambergrise, *d.* Annise, *d.* Arek-nut, *d.* Bang, *d.* Betle, *d.* Cambodia (Gumbooge) Camphire, China-Roots, Cubebs, Gum-Dragon, *d.* Galinga, Lack, *d.* Musk, *d.* Rhubarb, Sago, *d.* Sarsaparilla, Scorpions, Tea, Vine wild, *d.* Vinello's, *d.* see Dyes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Spice.

Drums us'd, C. 115. heard in the night, O. 458. where a Terrour, 469.

Drunken men lost at Sea, O. 51.

Dry, see Season, Weather.

Ducks, tame, where, O. 321, 9. 406. 533. 545. S. 25. 30. 128. 163. 181. W. 109. 111. C. 69. Duck-houses, S. 25, 6. Wild-Ducks, where, S. 26. (caught with Nets, *ib.*) 30. W. 109. Duck and Mallard, their kinds, *d.* C. 69. 70.

Dulce, Gulph, O. 215. its Weather, W. 83. Tides, 96.

Dunghill fowl (Cocks and Hens) see Poultry.

Durian tree and fruit, *d.* and where, O. 319. 320. S. 124. 181.

Dutch, and *Dutch East-India* Company, diligent, S. 174. 182. Sea-men thievish and close, 318. their tricks to swell Cloves, *ib.* Jealous of the *English*, 331. Possessions and Trade in the W. *Indies*, 45, 6, 7, 8. 63, 4. C. 90. 126. see *Aruba*, *Bonairy*, *Currasao*, *Tabago*. In the *E. Indies*, O. 318. 333. 456. S. 145, 8. Vessels bought and new fitted, 5. 110, 1. they engross the Spice-Trade, O. 316. 350. S. 164, 6. destroy the Spice, O. 316, 7. inslave or awe the people, 316. 331. 366. S. 115, 6, 8. 164, 5. with Guard-ships, 163, 4. 173, 4. therefore hated and dreaded, O. 316. 331. 350, 9. 366. 456. S. 117. Free Merchants of them excluded the Spice-Islands by the Company, O. 317. yet allow'd to Trade where the Company not, *ib.* S. 135, 6. other Spice-Islands yet free, O. 350. 513. Their Factory and Trade at *Tonquin*, S. 10, 1, 2, 3, 6. 264. 1. (their house, *d*) 49. 51, 2. 61, 3, 4, 5. intrigue with Women-Brokers, 51. Places got by them, 162. W. 56. O. 545. and lost again, *ib.* narrowly mist by them, S. 182, 3. *Dutch* Ship surpriz'd, O 51, 2. eaten with Worms, 362. see *Batavia*, P. *Dinding*, C. Good *Hope*, *Macasser*, *Spice-Islands*.

Dyes, what and where, S. 61, 4. poisonous us'd for dying the Teeth black, 41. see Anatta or Otta, *d.* Blood-wood, *d.* (or Red-wood of *Nicoya*, or *Nicaragua*-wood) Cam-wood, Cochineel, *d.* Indico, *d.* Logwood, *d.* *Sappan*-wood, *d.* Silvester, *d.* Stock-fish-wood, *d.* The Skin dy'd or stain'd by *Indians*, O. 538. see *Dammer*, Painting.

Ears

E.

EArs bor'd with wood in them, O. 32. Ear-rings, 427. 514.
Earth yielding Salt-petre, where, C. 11. see Soil.
Earthen-ware, what and where, O. 250. S. 61, 3. C. 115. see China-ware, Jars.
Eating, how, O. 329. 430. a Probation for Souldiers, S. 61.
Ebb, long, a presage of a Storm, W. 66. 70. see Tide.
Eels, where, S. 128.
Eggs, found, eaten, traded for, O. 14. 22. 54. 76. 500. S. 30. W. 111. of Boobies and Penguins eaten, O. 159. of Estriges, 464. 533. of Land-Crabs, C. 33. of Alligators (musky) 79. of Crocodiles, *ib.* Ants-Eggs, see Ants. See Birds.
Egg-birds, *d.* and where, O. 54. C. 23, 4, 6.
Pieces of *Eight* traded with, how and where, O. 245.
Elephants, where and what, and how order'd, S. 22, 5. 47. 69. 73, 142, 4, 6.
Elephant-Idols, where, S. 56, 7. 91.
Elephant-Mountain, at *Tonquin*, 11. 19.
Elephanta, a Storm, *d.* W. 74, 5.
Empaling where us'd, S. 140.
Employments, what and where, O. 395. see Artificers, Fishing, Trades.
England, *English* Channel, most Regular Tides, W. 91. great, 97. see E. *Coker*.
English, Possessions, and Trade in the *W. Indies*, O. 64. 227. 485. C. 4. 5. 98. 126. see *Caribbe*-Islands, *Jamaica*, Logwood-Cutters, Privateers. In *Africa*, O. 78. see *Guinea*, *Sancta Hellena*, *Natal*. In the *E. Indies*, Factories and Trade, and *English E. India* Company, S. 101, 2, 3, 8, 9. O. 355, 8. 401. 476. 509. 512. ill managed where, S. 101, 2, 3. 183, 4. 146, 8. at *Tonquin*, 10, 1, 2, 3, 6. 41. (their house, *d.*) 48, 9. 61, 3, 5. 86 to 90. 101, 5. at *Achin*, O. 502, 3, 4, 5. S. 130. 145. (present to the Queen, 145, 6.) &c. at *Malacca* by stealth, 111. 166. able men to be imployed in Factories, 102. Trade to be improv'd, S. 102. how and where, *ib.* 103. O. 64. 316, 7. 331. C. 131. where desir'd to settle, O. 316, 7. 331. 349. 359. 438, 9. W. 112. and Trade, S. 5. welcome to it, 135. well spoken of, O. 455, 6. thought less incroaching than the *Dutch* or *Spaniards*, 331. 359. once traded to *Formosa*, 421. how they got *Bencouli*, S. 182, 3. and *Sancta Hellena*, O. 545. *English* Women there, *d.* 548. Exploits under the K. of *Siam*, S. 105. 6, 7. reward, 108. some Massacred there, others leave it, 150, 1, 2, 3. War with *Siam*, O. 504. and with the *Mogul*, S. 146. 178. *English* summon'd to Fort St. *George*, 153. Renegado's, 138. *English* at *Borneo*, O. 370. 504. See *Bencouli*, *Cunnimere*, Fort St. *George*, *Indrapore*-*English* Sea-men scarce and valuable in the

the *E. Indies*, S. 112. careleſs of their health, W. 42. ſerve the *Mogul*, O. 507. uſe *Azimuth*-Compaſſes, 531. ſeldom touch at the C. Good *Hope*; and their Courſe to double it, *ib.* ſee *Barbado's*, Courſe, *Guinea*, *Jamaica*, *India*.

Entertainments, how and where made, O. 328. 355, 9. 434 to 439. 457. 486. S. 53, 4, 5. 78. C. 113. W. 110, 1. enjoyn'd as a Mulct to end Quarrels, S. 78. ſee, under Manners good, Hoſpitable.

Equator or *Equinoctial*, (the *Line*) not ſo hot as near the *Tropicks*, and why, S. 32, 3. what Winds and Weather there, and near it, *ib.* O. 2. 100, 8. 110. 549. W. 6. 7. 8. 9. 11. 53, 4. 80, 2. why S. VVinds there, 6. 7. when and where beſt to croſs it, VV. 5. 6. 51, 3, 6. and how to be done, 6. 7. 9. from St. *Hellena*, O. 549. *Eſcondedo* R. and Port, C. 48.

Eſtantions or Beef-farms, ſee Beeves where.

Eſtapa in the *S.* Sea, *d.* and its Muſcles, O. 250.

Eſtapo in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 110, 1. in vain attempted, *ib.* Count *d' Eſtre's* Expedition, VV. 46. O. 47. Shipwreck, *ib.* 50, 1.

Eſtridges, (Oſtridges) and their Eggs (eaten) where, O. 464. 533.

Ethicks, (Moral Philoſophy) ſtudied at *Tonquin*, S. 60.

Eunuchs, where the almoſt only preferr'd, S. 69. 81, 2. and why, 85. their qualities, 83, 4, 5. Voluntary Eunuchs, 81, 2.

Europe, plenty of Seals in the N. of it, O. 90. ſee *Gallicia*, *England*.

Europeans, lik'd by the VVomen, where, O. 327. Children born of them in the *W. Indies*, call'd *Crioles*, 68. Priſoners ſent to *Mexico*, C. 54. ſee *Danes*, *Dutch*, *Engliſh*, *French*, *Portugueſe*, *Spaniards*.

Eyes (ſee ſight) ſmall, O. 32. 170. 395. 407. 427. meanly proportion'd, 297. black, 32. 395. 478. 537. S. 128. hazel, 426, 7.

Eye-brows, hanging over the Eyes, O. 32. thick, 426. great, 464. 537. VVomen with none, 479.

Eye-lids, half clos'd to avoid Flies, O. 464.

F.

FAces, where people of Round, O. 32. 426. Oval, 325, 537. S. 40. (Negro-make) VV. 110 flattiſh, O. 537. S. 40. long, O. 7. 44. 170. 297. 395. 407. 464. 478. S. 128. full, O. 32. thin, 170. VVomen rounder Viſag'd than Men, where, 326. well featur'd, *ib.* ſee Complexion, Countenance, Features.

Factory, what Men beſt for ſettling one, O. 352, 3. S. 102, 3.

Conſtant Falcon's power at *Siam*, S. 95. 108, 9. 110. 152.

Famines, where and how occaſion'd, S. 37, 8. 130.

Fanam, of *Coromandel*, how much, O. 508.

Fans of Palmeto-leaves, to blow the Fire, O. 150, 1.

Feaſts, at VVeddings, O. 334. at a Circumciſion, 339. 342. Idolatrous, 397. Annual, 53, 5. Funeral, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. ſee Entertainments.

Feathers wore in Caps, O. 418, 9. W. 111.

Features, see Chin, Eyes, Face, Fore-head. Limbs, Lips, Mouth, Nose, Shape. People of not one graceful Feature, O. 464.

Feet, small, O. 32. Womens, very, and why, and what the consequence, 327. 408. going bare-foot, O. 32. 326. 408. 456. S. 43.

I. *John Fernando*, *d.* O. 87, 8. 423. discovery of it. 88. its stocking with Goats, *ib.* fertility, 87, 6. fish, 89. 90, 1. strength, *ib.* Herbage, 92. a black Fowl there, 97. History of a *Moskito*-man left there, 84, 5, 6.

I. *Fernando de Noronho*, *d.* W. 56, 7.

Fetisseros, or Negro-Priests, S. 83.

Feavours, Men taken with them, O. 79. where frequent, 153. 297. 334. a malignant one, 224. 230. what bad for them, S. 23. good, *ib.*

Fighting, manner of it, where, O. 337, 8. where none, 516. short and hasty, S. 74. fighting to death, a punishment, 141. *Indians* loth to fight in the Rain, 176. Mock-fight, O. 339. 340. see Cock-fighting.

Fir-tree, where and how us'd, S. 62, 4.

Fire, how got by *Indians*, O. 466. of what wood, strong, C. 50, 7. Fires seen in the night, where, O. 459. 382. a *Spanish* signal, *ib.* and Privateers, 252. Laws and Provision against Fires, S. 45, 6, 7. and Punishment, 79.

Fish and Fisher-men, what and where, O. 2. 9. 110. 134. 141, 9. 159. 181. 241, 2, 3. 257. 276. 283. 297. 321. 348. 358. 395, 7, 9. 400. 429. 448. 463. 474. 480, 5, 9. 514, 5. 533. S. 6. 8. 11. 20, 1, 7, 8, 9. 30. 43. 64. 89. 128. 130, 1. 142. 162, 3. 175, 6. 181. C. 12, 3, 5. 21, 2, 5, 6. 31, 4. 71, 2, 3. 124, 7. W. 110, 1. see Boneto, Breme, Cat-fish, *d.* Cavally, Dog-fish, Eel, Flying-fish, Gar-fish, *d.* *Jew*-fish, *d.* Limpit, Sea-Lion, *d.* Manatee, *d.* *Spanish* Mackril, *d.* Mud-fish, Mullet, Nurse, *d.* Parricoota, *d.* Porpus, Ray (Sting, Rasp, Whip Ray) *d.* Remora or Sucking-fish, *d.* Rock-fish (Grooper, *Baccalao*) *d.* Shark, Snapper, *d.* Snook, *d.* Sword-fish, *d.* Tarpom, *d.* Tenpounder, Turtle, *d.* Old-Wives. see Shell-fish. where none, O. 31. 282. 381. scarce, 117. 302. 429. 463, 9. most on Rocky Coasts, 90. 264. 283. Fish and Shoals where a sign of Land near, *ib.* Fish unwholesome from their food, where, 103, 4. kill'd by Storms and Floods, O. 524. W. 68. 70, 1. Wild *Indians* love fish, O. 514. and Privateers always seek for it, 117, 8. where the main subsistence, and how caught, 465, 6. way of Fishing at *Tonquin*, and Fish-ponds, S. 26, 7, 8. 9. 48. Fishing Instruments, and how us'd, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10 *d.* 35, 6, 7. 395, 7. S. 27, 8. 9 130, 1. C. 13. see Harpoons Hooks and Lines, Nets, Pegs. see Manatee, Turtle, *Moskito* men, Strikers. none found, 283. Fishing Towns, C. 43. 124, 7. and Banks, 17. 21, 2, 8. Pearl-fishing, see Pearl. Salt-fish, where, 124, 8. O. 269. Pickled Fish, 303. C. 124. a small sort less than a Herring, O. 533. like Anchovy, S. 27. Composition,

ſition, 28. ſee *Balachaun*, *Nuke-mum*, Soy. Fiſh eaten raw, with Goats maw dreſt, O. 430.

Fiſhers I. by *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 10.

Fiſhing-Hawks, Birds, where, C. 69. *d.* 71.

The *Five Iſlands*, ſee *Baſhee* Iſlands.

Flags us'd, where, S. 76. with Devices, O. 455.

Flamingo, where, *d.* O. 70, 1, 2. its Tongue, and ſingular Neſt, 71.

Fleet, Plate, from *Lima*, and its Courſe, O. 171, 7, 9. 184, 5. 207. Sailing Orders, 200, 1. ſtrength, 207. fight, 209. *Mexican* Fleet, ſee *Armada*, *Barlaventa*, *Flota*.

Fleſh eaten raw, S. 30. how dreſt, ſee Cookery.

Flies troubleſome, where, O. 464. ſee Moskitos or Gnats.

Flint-heads to Arrows, ſee Arrows.

Floats in the Sea, ſee Bark-logs.

Flood, Flowing water, ſee Tide.

Floods, Land, how, when and where, O. 16, 7. 20. 96. 195. 322. 360. C. 80, 1, 2. 91, 2, 3. 108, 9. 122. S. 34, 5. ſtated in the *Torrid Zone*, and whence, *ib.* cauſe of *Nile's*, *ib.* Rivers made by them only, *ib.* and Harveſt depending on them, 37, 8, 9. Mole to keep them off, *d.* 49. and Banks, 44. Havock made by them, 49. 50. C. 92, 3. W. 67, 8, &c. Water then unwholeſome, O. 524. Houſes ſtanding as in Ponds, 329. 360. S. 180.

Floors, how laid, covered, &c. O. 151. 328, 9. 330. 411. 457.

Florida, Gulph, its Storms, W. 60. Currents, 105. Courſe thro' it, 18, 9. 24. 40. of the *Barlaventa*-Fleet, C. 126. its Ambergrieſe, VV. 54. O. 73. *Indians* leſs ſavage than reported, 485.

Flower, a Commodity, where found, O. 99. 142, 3, 5. 172. 194, 6. 223. 249. 250. 260. 418, 9. ſee Corn.

Fluxes, where ordinary, O. 153. 334. S. 148. how caught, VV. 42. and cur'd, O. 311, 6. 330. S. 125. 137. 148. ſee *Dampier's* long illneſs.

Flying-fiſh, where, O. 80.

Flying-Proes, *d.* and where, S. 131.

Fogs and Miſts, where and when, O. 94, 5. 153. 322, 3. VV. 50, 1. chiefly in fair weather, 41. turn to wind, 40. 51. none in *Peru*, O. 186.

Fogo I. of the *C. Verds*, *d.* its Volcan and Fire, O. 77. Ambergrieſe, 73.

Fokien, Prov. of *China*, its Shipping and Trade, O. 417, 8. its Dialect the Court Language at *Tonquin*, S. 59.

Food, what and where, O. 8. 9. 14. 39. 329. 357. 464, 5, 6. 473, 4. 540. S. 22. 30, 1. 55. 129. C. 33. 59. 61, 2, 3, 7, 9. 70, 2, 5. 113. VV. 110, 1. ſee Beaſts, Birds, Cookery, Corn, Flower, Fruits, Inſects, Roots, Poiſon.

Fore-heads, people of high, O. 407, low, 32. 426. round, 464. C. 115. flat, *ib.* O. 325. (VVomens) 326, 7.

I. *Formosa*, *d.* past and present State, *English* excluded, &c. O. 421.

C. *Formosa* in *Africa*, its Fogs and Breezes, W. 50, 1.

Fortifications and Forts, what and where, O. 46. 63. 119. 141, 4. 179. 217. 221. 242, 6, 7. 300. 331, 7, 8, 9. 378, 9. 387, 8. 416, 7. 447. 454. 518, 9. 522. 533. 546. S. 106, 7. (of Trees) 145. *d.* 160, 5. *d.* 173, 4, 5, 6, 9. 180, 1, 3. C. 8. 14. 31. 45. 110. 124, 8, 9. VV. 57. Places advantageous to be Fortified, O. 91. 119. 120. 394.

Fourty-legs, insect, see *Centipees*.

Fowl, see Birds.

C. *St. Francisco*, *d.* O. 131. 162. its Rains, VV. 83. Tides, 96. Currents, 107.

French, Factory at *Tonquin*, S. 15. and Missionaries, 93 to 99. their Interest at *Siam*, 108, 9. dismiss'd thence, 112. 153. fight before F. *St. George*, O. 522, 3. Refugees, where, 532. 547. Civility to the A. 52. bad Husbands of the *W. India* Cattel, C. 98. one kill'd by a Bullock, 120. see *D'Estrees*, *Petit-Guavres*, Privateers.

Fresh-water Lagune in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 94. see VVater.

Friers, see Priests.

Friday, the *Mahometan* Sabbath, O. 338. 377. the same day at *Mindanao*, as in *Europe*, *ib.*

Frocks, what and where worn, *d.* O. 327. 408. *d.* C. 114. fold, 119.

Frogs eaten, where, S. 25, 7. 31. 55.

Fruits which Birds have peck'd, wholesome, O. 39. but few Birds where Fruits and Roots only, and no Grain, 426. what juice unripe fruits have in both *India's*, 222. A small shell-fruit and bush, *d.* C. 94. 120. one like a Sloe, S. 125. Fruits growing wild, O. 258. none in *N. Holland*, 464. see Annise-berry or fruit, Apple, Arek-nut, *d.* Avogato-pear, *d.* Betle leaf, see Trees, Bonano, *d.* Bread-fruit, *d.* Cacao, *d.* Cam-chain, *d.* Cam-quit, *d.* Citron, *d.* Coco, *d.* Coco-plum, *d.* Durian, *d.* Grape-tree of *Campeachy*, *d.* of P. *Condore*, *d.* Guava, *d.* Hog-plum, *d.* Jaca, *d.* Lichea, *d.* Lime, *d.* Maccaw, Mammee, *d.* wild Mammee, *d.* Mammee-sappota, *d.* Manchineel, *d.* Mangastan, *d.* Mango, *d.* Melon, (Musk, and VVater-melon) *d.* Melory, *d.* Mulberry, *d.* Orange, *d.* Penguin, *d.* Pine-Apple, Plantain, *d.* Pomegranate, Prickle-pear, *d.* Pumkin, Pumplenose, Sapadillo, *d.* Star-Apple, *d.* Vinello, *d.* see Spice.

Funeral Feast, *d.* S. 52. 91, 2. Goods buried with the dead, O. 517.

G.

Gabon R. Remora or Sucking-fish near it, VV. 54.

Gage's Survey of the *W. Indies* noted, VV. 94, 5.

Gallapago's Isles, *d.* O. 99. 100, 1, 9. 110. laid in Charts too near

near *America*, O. 100. W. 57. Trade-wind brisk thence to *Guam*, 11. Current there, 107. Weather, O. 108. Soil, 109. the Trees, Guano's, Turtle (Land and Sea) and Turtle-grass and feed, 101, 2, 3, 6, 7, 9. their Turtle found at Plata, 160. A good Stage, whither, 352.

Galleons (Spanish) see *Armada*, *Barlaventa-Fleet*, *Flota*.

Gallera, I. *d.* O. 174, 5.

Gallicia in *Spain*, its Course and Seas, O. 423. hot Blooms there, 530. its bad Beef, and why, S. 31. see *Corunna*.

Gallingal, where, S. 63.

Gallo, I. Timber thence, O. 3. 140. Rains there, *ib.* good Anchorage, 163, 4. *d.* 169.

Galliwasp, a poisonous Insect, *d.* C. 64.

Gallies and Gally-house, what and where, S. 76, 7. see Boats, Proe's.

Gaming, where much us'd, S. 42. Wives and Children gam'd away, *ib.* see *Chinese*, *Tonquinese*.

Ganga, see *Bang*.

Garachina, point, *d.* O. 174. 193. misnam'd in Maps, *ib.* strong Flood there, 4. 5. its Oysters, 177.

Gardens, where and what, O. 118. 221. 296. *d.* 534, 5. S. 44, 5. 160.

Garlick, where and how us'd, S. 129.

Garr-fish, *d.* C. 71, 2. the Snout dangerous, *ib.*

Garrisons at *Tonquin* without Forts, S. 72, 4. See Forts.

R. *de la Gartos*, *d.* C. 12, 3. 21.

Geese, where, O. 546. S. 26.

Gentou's, who and where, O. 507, 8.

F. *St. George* or *Maderas*, Course thither, its fine Prospect, &c. S. 178, 9. its Breezes, VV. 39. sleeping there in the open Air, why, 41, 2. its Terreno's, 47. and stormy Monsoons, 37. it wants a good Road, *ib.* A Fight before it, *d.* O. 522, 3. Idolatrous Procession there, 397. *Lascars*, thence, S. 51. its Mango's, O. 391, 2. *Hoc-shu* sold there, 420. Trade for *Manilla* Tobacco, 307. 333.

P. *George's* I. O. 276. see *Maria's* Isles.

Giddiness caus'd by what, O. 319. and *Dilirium*, S. 126.

Gilded-Rings a Commodity, where, C. 119. see Bullawan, Gold.

Gilolo I. its low Coasts, O. 425. 447. Clove-Islands near it, *ib.* see *Ternate* and *Tidore*.

Ginger, where, S. 63.

Glass-Jewels, and Looking-Glasses valued by *Indians*, C. 119. O. 23, 4.

Globe of the Earth, its Circuit, O. 288, 9. 290. Breadth of its Oceans and Continents misreckon'd, *ib.* A day lost by the A. in compassing it, 376, 7. daily increase of Suns Declination to be allow'd for, 377, 8.

Goa, almost all that remains to the *Portuguese* in *India*, S. 162.

ſtormy Monſoons there, W. 74, 5. *Goa*-Arack, what, O. 293.

Goats, where, O. 48. 56. 70, 4, 5, 6, 7. 84, 6, 7, 8. 132, 7. 320. 387. 406. 416. 419. 422, 6. 435, 6. 458. 532. 545. S. 25. 30. 127. W. 50. kill'd by Winds, *ib.* not kill'd by the Owners, O. 429. yet their Skins and Maws eaten, *ib.* 430. Skins dreſt, a Commodity, where, 142, 3. 214.

Goat-I. of the *Baſhees*, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5.

Gold, traded for, O. 169. 170, 1. 333. S. 61, 4. 129. 151, 2. taken by weight and little coin'd where, 132. of *China* and *Japan*, S. 61, 4. Rate of it, what and where, 61. 132. O. 356. Gold Mines, Mountains and Rivers, and Gold gather'd, where, 41. 124. 153, 8, 9. 163. 171, 5, 8. 193, 4, 5. 211. 260, 1, 6, 9. 273. 307, 8. 310. 333. 350, 1. 387. 513. S. 22. 61, 4. 127, 9. 133, 4. and perhaps, O. 426 &c. ſee *Bullawan*. how gather'd, 153. 195. Lumps of it, and ſo Dug, where, *ib.* S. 133, 4. *Indians* and their Padres inrich'd by it, O. 124. 195. 308. Gold-Countreys all unhealthy, 153. S. 133, 4. Rings, &c. worn, O. 365. 514. ſee *Bullawan*. Gold-Image, and Gilded *Pagoda*, S. 152. Gold-ſmiths, working, where, 130, 1. O. 331, 2.

Gold-Coaſt of *Guinea*, Trials there by Bitter Waters, S. 83. its Weather, Tides, and Variation, W. 52, 3. ſee C. *Corſo*.

Golden I. of the *Samballo's*, its Turtle, O. 182. Breezes, L. W. 36.

Golden-Mountain in *Sumatra*, *d.* O. 199. S. 121. 133.

Pulo *Gomez*, *d.* S. 122, 3. 142.

Gong, what and where us'd, O. 338. S. 69. 75, 7.

Gongo, a puniſhing Inſtrument, *d.* S. 79.

C. *Lopez de Gonſalvo*, ſee C. *Lopez*.

C. of *Good Hope*, ſee *Hope*.

Capt. *Goodlad's* Trading in the E. *India* and to *China*, O. 308. 349.

Gorgonia, I. *d.* O. 172. very wet, why, W. 85, 6.

Government, where Arbitrary (damping Induſtry) O. 326. 334, 5. (at *Tonquin* the *Choua* and Pageant *Boua*) S. 42. 66, 8, &c. (at *Achin*, under *Oromkeys*, and a Pageant Queen) 141. where no Form of it, but domeſtick only, O. 432. 465. 479. W. 112. ſee Mandarin, Prince, Puniſhment, Shabander.

Grafton-I. of the *Baſhees*, *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9. 436.

Grain, ſee Corn. Small, in *Africa*, ſee Millet.

Gramadael, an Herb, O. 111.

R. *Grande*, rapid, O. 42. its Mouth, 43.

R. *Grande de Darien*, ſee *Darien*, R.

Grapes, where and what, O. 532. Grape-tree of P. *Condore*, *d.* O. 392. of *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 49. makes ſtrong Coals, *ib.*

Graſs, what and where, O. 54, 6, 7. 87. 112, 3. 121. 132. 218. 231. 240. 265. 347. 406. 416. 426. 463. 532. S. 24. C. 48. 58. 94. 108. 119. W. 109. ſet on fire to burn Enemies, 265. to manure Ground, C. 58. none in deep Seas, O. 393. Silk-graſs, where and how us'd, W. 110.

C. *Gratia Dios*, its Trade-w. VV. 17. weather, 82. Currents, 101, 2, 4, 5. its River, see Cape-R.
Greasing the Body, where us'd, O. 537.
Capt. *Greenhills* Letters to the A. VV. 49. 53.
Gripes, where frequent, O. 153. 334.
Grooper, see Rock-fish.
Groves, what and where, O, 62. 258. S. 24. 44. C. 6. 107. see VVoods. Idol-Grove, where, O. 411.
Guam (*Guahon*) I. of the *Ladrones*, its Tides, VV. 96. brisk Trade-w. thither, 11. O. 285, 6. its Distance from *Mexico*, variously reckon'd, and how found, 279. 280, 2, 3, 5 to 8. 290. what from *Mindanao*, 288. 306. the Stage of the Acapulco-ship, going out, 245. 283. 290, 1. *Guam, d.* 290, &c. its fruits, 291. fish and *Indians*, 297. their Proe's, *d.* 298, 9. 300. Hogs, 302. Fort and *Spaniards*, 300, &c. Time reckon'd there as in *Europe*, 377.
Guanchaquo, Port to *Truxillo*, O. 98.
Guano, *d.* and where, O. 57. 101. 177. 212. 263. 320. 392. C. 50, 9. 63. 96. 118. Venemous Beast like it, O. 321. 392.
Guards of Princes, what and where, O. 335. 455, 7. S. 69. 82.
Guard-ships (*Dutch*) where and why kept, 163, 4. 173, 4.
C. *Gardafuer* (*de Guardafuy*) its winds and weather, VV. 20.
Guasco, whence its Timber, O. 140.
Guasickwalp (*Guazacoalco*) R. *d.* C. 121, 2, 3.
Guatimala City and Volcan, *d.* O. 225. 230. product, 225, 7, 9. Coast high, 425. low thence to *California*, *ib.* Current, VV. 108.
Guatulco (Aguatulco) Port, *d.* its Baffadore, O. 232, 3, 9. its Tides, 238. VV. 96. T. here once, taken by Sir. *Fr. Drake*, O. 233.
Guava, *d.* and where, O. 222. 258. 311. S. 23, 4. 124. 181. C. 94. 107, 8.
Petit-Guavre (*French Tortuga*) O. 30, 1. 45. 54, 5. 192. C. 53. VV. 46.
Guaxaca, its Cochineel, O. 329.
Guiaquil or VVyakil, Bay, R. and T. *d.* O. 147, 9. 150, 1, 2, 6. in vain attempted, 153, &c. when taken, 157. Port to *Quito*, 152. its Commodities, *ib.* 60. 96. 140. 152. Rains, 140. unhealthy, 153.
La Guiare, (*Porto de Guayra*) *d.* O. 63. 185. C. 126.
Guinea, Coast, *d.* VV. 8. 14. 80, 1. why divided into Lee- and VVindward, 15. low and good Anchoring, O. 425. spout there, *d.* 452, 3. VVinds. VVeather and Course thither and thence, &c. VV. 3. 4. 7. 8. 9. 10, 2, 3, 5, 6, 8. 24. 5, 7. 38. 51, 2, 3, 5, 6. 80. its Harmatans, *d.* 49. Currents, what, 51. and when they shift, 106, 7. Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 105. Hippopotamus, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6. Palm-wine, O. 78. 248. Plantains, 315. its Negro's Coal-black, 464. grease themselves, 537. Trade for Slaves, 510. VVomen, (even the King's) prostituted, 395, 6. see C. *St. Ann*, old *Callabar*, R. *Gabon*, *Gold-Coast*, *Leango*, C. *Lopez de Gonsalvo*, C. *Mount*,

Mount or *Miſerada*, C. *Palmas*, *Sherboro* R. and *Bite* of *Guinea*, *d.* winds and weather, VV. 8. 16, 8. Current, 51.
Guinea-Corn, where, O. 48. VV. 110, 1.
Guinea- or Cod-pepper, Sauce and Pickle of it, O. 296. C. 124.
Guinea-worms, where, a diſeaſe, and how cur'd, C. 89. 90, 1.
Sea-Gulls, where, VV. 56.
Gum, ſee *Cambodia*, Dragon, Lack.
Gums cleans'd, by what, O. 319.
Guns, great and ſmall, where and what, O. 329. 331. 343. S. 69. 70. a Commodity, 65. C. 41. when diſcharg'd, O. 343, 9. 354. turning on a Swivel, 400. reſts and Covering, S. 71, 3. Sticks, O. 118. Gun-powder, made where and how, S. 70. 97. 8, 9. ſee Forts.
Guts eaten, where, O. 538. See Maws.
Guzurats, Brokers at *Achin*, S. 129. 134, 5, 7.

H.

R. *de la Hacha*. *d.* O. 43. its Stock-fiſh-wood, C. 58. the Galleons touch there, O. 185. and *Barlaventa*-Fleet, C. 126.
Hair of the head, where black, O. 7. 32. 44. 170. 297, 325, 6. 395. 407. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. 128. Lank or ſtreight, O. 7. 325, 6. 395. 427. 464. 478. S. 40. Long, O. 297. 326. 407. 464. S. 40. 128. Thick, O. 427. S. 40. Short, curl'd or criſp'd, O. 464. 537. W. 108. 110. ſhortned to the Ears, O. 427. 438. *Chineſe* faſhion of it, 407. S. 15. and fondneſs for it, 32. ſee *Chineſe*. Moſt cut off, or ſhav'd, ſee *Tartars*. Cut off to prevent Feavours, O. 186. how tied by Women, 326. 407. C. 114. ſtuck with ſhells, O. 538. with Tallow and Feathers, W. 111. ſhewn, to expreſs a Multitude, O. 514. Of the Beard, ſee Beard. Of the Brows, ſee Eye-brows. Horſe-hair red worn in Caps, 419.
Half-moon-Proes, *d.* where, S. 5.
Hallover in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 120.
Halpo, *d.* C. 111, 9.
Hammocks of *Indians*, C. 65. 115.
Haniago, its Shrimp-trade, C. 127, 8.
Harbours, what and where, O. 46. 50, 6. 76. 99. 111, 8, 9. 120, 5. 151, 2. 176. 185. 193, 8. 215, 7. 221. 232, 3, 9. 243, to 7, 9. 254, 6. 321. 378. 383, 5, 7, 8. 390, 4. 417. 421. 454, 8. 533, 5. S. 173. C. 42, 3, 4, 8. 125, 6, 7. W. 35. 74. on what Coaſts beſt, O. 309. and how made, 422, 3, 4, 5.
Harmatans, VVinds, *d.* VV. 49. 50.
Harpoons or Fiſgigs, O. 2. 7. 8. 9. 10. *d.* 35, 6, 7. C. 13.
Harveſt in the Torrid-Zone is in the Dry ſeaſon, VV. 81. Two in a year, S. 25. depends on the Annual Rains and Floods, 37, 8. ſee Rice.
Hats, what and where, made, O. 150. worn, C. 114. S. 43. a Commodity, O. 76. 115. C. 110. 120.

Hatchets,

Hatchets, what and where, S. 131, 181. a Commodity, where, C. 41. 119. Stone-hatchets, *d.* and where, O. 85. 466. see Axe.
Havanna in *Cuba*, its Plantains, O. 313. touch'd at, 185. C. 126.
Havens, see Harbours.
Hautboys us'd in Churches, C. 115.
Heads. people of Little, O. 325. Great, 464. us'd to be bare, 407. 427. S. 43. a punishment, 79. see Caps, Hair, Hats, Turbans, Head-ach, frequent, where, O. 153.
Healthy places and Unhealthy, O. 153. 297, 8. see Air, Diseases. wet season, unhealthy, 297, 8. VVet places to people of Dry, 186.
Hean T. Province, Trade, &c. *d.* S, 14, 5, 6, 9. 20, 1, 5 49. 93. Passage-boat to *Cachao*, 99. 100.
Heat, what and where, S. 32, 3, 4. 149. how *Indians* live in Hot Climates, O. 542.
Hedges, what and where, O. 296. 534. S. 45.
Sancta Hellena, I. a baiting-place, VV. 4. healthy but poor, S. 111, 2. deep Sea, and high Coast, O. 423. *d.* 544, 5. its change of Masters, Product, Inhabitants, *English* VVomen, &c. 545, 6, 7, 8.
Point *Sancta Hellena*, and Village, *d.* O. 133, 4. its Product, 159.
Hemp, where, O. 218, 9. 223.
Hens, (Dunghill fowl) see Poultry.
Herbs, where, O. 532. Sallade, S. 12. 22, 3, 30. 45. 126. Medicinal, O. 92. 334. S. 22, 3. 126. devour'd by Locusts, O. 430. see Bur, Gramadael, Grass, Moss, Purslain, Thistles.
Herons, *d.* and where, C. 69. 70. S. 26.
Hides, how dress't, C. 88. a Commodity, 110. O. 115. 152. worn, VV. 111. see Skins, Leather, Bark.
Hilanoons, *Mindanaians*, their Proe's, Mines, &c. O. 325. 383.
Hills ragged, O. 251. see Mark, Mountain, Soil and
Hina-hill, *d.* C. 44.
Hippopotamus, River, or Sea-horse, of *Loango*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6. of of *Natal*. *d.* 104, 6. 7. VV. 109. of C. Good *Hope*, *d.* C. 103, 4.
Hispaniola, its Storms, VV. 44, 5. 60. Currents, 101. Savannahs, O. 87. Anatta and Indico, 227. Orange-groves, C. 6. divided between *French* and *Spaniards*, O. 192. see C. Alta Vela, *Petit-Guavres*.
Hives for Bees, what and where, C. 112.
Hocksing of Beeves, *d.* and where, C. 96, 7, 8. Hocksing-Iron, *d.* 97.
Hoc-*shu*. its Jars, &c. where sold, O. 419. 420. S. 137.
Hoe's, a Commodity, where, C. 119. see Plantations.
Hogs, what and where, O. 9. 62. 76. 141. 166, 7, 8. 176. 186. 200. 240. 302. 320, 343, 4. 379. 382, 7. 392, 7. 406 410, 1, 9. 426. 435, 6, 7. 480, 9. 532. 545, 6. S. 25. 123, 7. 181. C. 30, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7. 98. 128. (eating filthy, *ib.*) VV. 109. food for them, O. 166. and Decoys of them, 168. the VV. Indies how stock'd with

with them, C. 98. not kill'd, nor the Guts medled with, where, O. 429. eaten raw, S. 30. Hog-farms, see Crauls. China-hogs, *d.* O. 436. much meazled, *ib.* how abhorred by *Mahometans*, 343, 4. 490. 515. see Pecary, Warree.

Hog-Isle, *d.* O. 475. others near it, *ib.*

Hog-plum-tree a fruit, *d.* and where, O. 123.

New-Holland, reckon'd too far to the E. O. 289. and to the N. 462. its Lat. to be kept, by what Ships, 289. how to be coasted, 351. Discoveries to be made, 352. Dangerous Shoal near it, 461, 2. Coast, *d.* 462, 3. Tides, 462, 9. W. 99. Manatee and Turtle, shy, O. 33. 449. 463, 4. Vegetables and Animals, 462. 3. troublesome Flies, 464. The sorry Inhabitants, *d.* 464, &c. 485. subsistence, 465. weapons, 466. fear of Strangers, 467. disesteem, of Cloaths, &c. 468. awkardness at work, greediness, incuriosity, *ib.* fear of Guns, 469. greasing themselves, 537. penury, 464, 5, 6. 485. greater than the *Hottentots*, 464.

Honduras, Bay, low Coast thence to *Santta Martha*, O. 424. wet, 230. Breezes, W. 34. Hawks-bill Turtle, O. 104. and Green, 105. Ambergrise found, 73. *China*-Roots, 409. Mountain-Cow, C. 103. Logwood and Logwood-cutting, 10. 53. O. 449. 450. first Trading of *English* there, 227.

Honey, where, O. 78. 371. C. 112, 3. see Bees.

Hooks and Lines, fishing, S. 28. 131. C. 12. 31, 4.

Hoops, or Wrist-bands of Silver, O. 365. of Gold, 514.

C. of *Good Hope*, season of doubling it, O. 527. and course to do it, 531. cold Winds there, why, 529. 530. Trade-winds, W. 19. Breezes, 24. not the neareſt way to the Eastern *Indies*, O. 331. touching there, 531. signs of being near it, *ib.* Coast and Prospect, 530, 1. Table-land and Harbour, *ib.* 535. Dutch Settlements and French Refugees, 531, 2. Product, 532, 3. Dutch Fort, T. and Garden, *d.* 533, 4, 5. Provision and Taxes, *ib. Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 103, 4. Negro's, see *Hottentots*.

Horizon, Clouds there, how and of what a sign, see Clouds. The Dawn high or low, presages such Winds, O. 498.

Horns of Spiders, Pickers for Teeth, and Tobacco-pipes, C. 64.

Horses, where, O. 48. 115. 253, 4, 5, 8, 9. 265, 9. 270, 1. 320, 387. 532. S. 25. 47. *d.* 69. 127. 134. C. 52, 9. 102. None, O. 223. eaten, 259. S. 30, 1. Horse-Idols, 56, 7. 91. O. 396.

Horse-hoof, a Shell-fish, *d.* C. 44, 5.

Hospital, where, O. 221.

Hottentots, or *Hodmadods*, of *Monomatapa*, *d.* O. 536 to 542. their Make and Habit, 537, 8. Houses, 464. 539. food, bartering, and way of Living, 464. 540, 1, 2. Dancing at N. and Full Moon, 541. W. 55. their Neighbours, 108, &c.

Houses, what and where, O. 139. 140. 300. 322, 8, 9. 330, 5, 6, 7. 365. 387. 410. 417. 428. 457. 479. 539. S. 12, 3. 43, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. 93, 4. C. 115. 127. 110. None, O. 464, 5, 7. W. 108. Duck-houses,

S. 25, 6. Galley-houſes, *d.* 77. ſee Floors, Poſts, Roofs, Walls, Windows, Houſhold-ſtuff, S. 43. 93. 129. 131. W. 110.

Hudſons Bay, not beſt way to ſeek a N. W. Paſſage, O. 273.

Humming-Bird, *d.* C. 65, 6.

Hunting, where and how, O. 364, 6, 7, 8, 9. C. 33, 4, 5. (in a Canoa, *d.*) 81, 3, 4, 5, 6. W. 110, 1. little, S. 25. ſee Beeves, Deer, Hogs.

Hurricans, what and where, W. 60, 5. *d.* 68, 9. 70, 1, 2. Clouds preſaging them, *d.* 71.

Husband-men, and Husbandry, where and what, O. 269. 416. S. 130. 182. W. 110. by burning of Graſs, C. 58. of Cattel, 98. ſee Harveſt, Plantations, Plowing, Rice.

J.

Jaca (Jack) tree and fruit, *d.* and where, O. 320. S. 124. 181

Jaccals, where, O. 240.

Jackets, what and where, O. 427. S. 43. C. 114.

Subtle-Jacks, Birds, *d.* and their Neſts, C. 65, 8, 9.

St. *Jago*, I. of the C. *Verds*, *d.* O. 76, 7.

St. *Jago* R. in *Mexico*, *d.* O. 267, 8. the T. 270.

St. *Jago* R. in *Peru*, *d.* O. 163, 4.

Jamaica, Coaſts, *d.* W. 31, 2, 5, 6. 83, 4, 101. Savannahs and Mountains, 83, 4. O. 87. C. 7. 8. 98. its Breezes, 28 to 32. 45. Weather, 83, 4. Storms, 60, 5, 8. Currents, 101. Courſe to or from it, 18, 9. 39. 40. 62. 106. beſt Boats, 31. Trading about it, C. 8. 9. Salt-petre Earth, 7. 8. Cattle whence and how manag'd, 98. and what it owes to the *Spaniards*, *ib.* O. 60. 203, 4. 224. Centipee's, 320. Vegetables, Trade, &c. 60, 4. 118. 123. 203, 4. 222, 6, 7, 8. 296. 314. 409. C. 7. 8. 9. neglected, O. 204. 227. Fiſh, 33. 104. 249. Nets for Turtle, *d.* 395. where taken, W. 36. price of Slaves, 184. ſleeping in open Air, W. 41, 2. *French* Squadron there, 46. ſee *Blewfields*, *Blew* Mountain, Monte *Diabolo*, *Legamy*, Point *Negril*, Point *Pedro*, *Port-Royal*.

Jamby, its Pepper, S. 182.

Japan, ſtore of good Tea there, O. 409. Soy thence, S. 28. its Gold pure, 61. 127. Lacquer-ware, 61. 151. Camphire refin'd there, 126. Trade thither, what, 15. rich, and how to be ſetled, 102, 3. 117. O. 394. Monſoons, W. 21.

Jars, *d.* O, 196, 7. 419. 420. 434, 5. S. 98, 9. 105. 146.

Java, I. high Coaſt, O. 425. an I. off it, *d.* 472, 3. anointing us'd there, 537. Maiming, S. 139. Trade, 5. Pepper, 182. engroſt by the *Dutch*, 116. Fruit like a Sloe, 125. *Malayan* ſpoken there, O. 394. Counter-winds in Streights to the E. of it, 351. Streights of *Sunda*, 394. ſee *Bantam*, *Batavia*.

Idolatry, ſee Altars, Feaſts, Groves, Images, Incenſe, Lamps, Paper, Proceſſions, Sacrifices, Temples, Torches, and

Idols, where and what, O. 396, 7. 400. 411, 2. S. 56, 7, 8. 152.

Jeoly

Jeoly the Painted Prince, &c. O. 350. 511, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7. 529. 549.
Jew-fiſh, *d.* and where, O. 249. 259. 277. ſalted, 277, 9.
Jibore (*Ibor*) R. and Kingdom, *d.* S. 4. its Half-Moon-Proes, *d.* and Trade, 5. 158. 164. *Malayan* Natives, 128.
Images, ſee V. *Mary*, Saints.
Incenſe, where us'd in Sacrifice, S. 58.
Indies and *Indians*, General Obſervations of them, O. 222. 244, 5, 6. 296. 433, 4. 466. 514. 542. S. 46. 116, 7. 128. 176. C. 6. W. 41, 2. 74.
Eaſt-*India*, Coaſts, O. 425. Product, 174. 315. 387. 391. 518. *Indians*, *E.* Habit, Uſages, State, &c. 295, 6, 7. 309. 328. 348. 380, 3, 7. 391, 4, 5. 433, 4. 455, 6, 9. 537. S. 13. 24. 37, 8. 40, 2. 64. 112. 129. 130. 142, 3. 153. 164.
Eaſt-Indian Ocean, its breadth, O. 289. diſcovered by Sea, 530. S. 161. how to be further diſcover'd, O. 331, 2. Courſe to and from, 531. 549. W 3. 7. 8. 18, 9. 22, 3, 4, 5. Baiting-places, 4. O. 527. 531. Winds and Weather, 306. W. 3. 4. 7. 11, 7, 9. 20 to 7. 39. 47, 8. Storms, 60. Tides, 97. Currents, 107. Fiſh O. 90. 105. 174. 449. ſee *Aracan*, *Bao* or *Boutan*, *Baſhee* Iſlands, *Bengal*, *Bouton*, I. *Cambodia*, *Champa*, *Celebes*, *Ceylon*, *China*, *Cochinchina*, P. Condore, *Coromandel*, *Formoſa*, *Japan*, *Java*, *Ladrones*, *Malabar*, *Malacca* and *Malayan*, *Meangis*, *Nicobar*, *Omba*, *Pentare*, *Pegu*, *Philippine* Iſles, *Piſcadores*, Pracel, *Prata*, *Siam*, Spice-Iſlands, Sumatra, Timor, Tonquin, P. *Uby*. E. *India Voyage* (*Glanius*'s) noted, S. 125.
Weſt-Indies, Courſe to or from it, W. 9. 18. 24, 5. 39. 40. 53. VVinds and VVeather, 17, 24, 7. 102. Seaſon of Sugar-making, 81, 2. Storms, 60. O. 451. Tides, VV. 97. Currents, 101, 2, 4, 5, 6. Change there, O. 58. Productions, 34. 87. 91. 101, 2, 3, 4. 204. 213. 222, 7. 313, 4, 5. 320. 426. 453, 4. S. 24. C. 89. *Indians*, VV. their Habit, Stage, Management, Uſages, &c. O. 7, &c. 12, 3, 8, 9. 20, 1, 3, 4. 31, 2, 8. 41, 3, 4. 113, 4. 123, 4, 7, 8. 134. 141. 4, 5, 8, 9. 153, 4, 7. 163, 7, 8, 9. 170. 181, 2, 3, 4. 191, 4, 5, 8. 218. 229. 233, 4, 5. 249. 250, 1, 7, 8, 9. 264, 5, 6. 272, 3. 309. 484, 5, 6. 538, 9. C. 31. 42, 3, 6. 94, 5. 110 to 124, 7, 8. 131. ſee *America*, *Atlantick* Sea. See *St. Andreas*, *Aruba*, *Aves*, *Blanca*, *Bocca del Drago*, *Bocca-Toro*, *Bonairy*, *Campeachy*, *Caraccos*, *Caribbe*, *Cartagena*, *Comana*, *Coquibocoa*, *Corn*, I. *Cuba*, *Curraſao* (*Queriſao*) *Darien*, *Grande* R. *Guiare*, (*Guayra*) *Florida*, R. *la Hacha*, *Hiſpaniola*, *Honduras*, *Jamaica*, *Iſthmus*, *Jucatan*, *Maracaybo*, *Margarita*, *Santta Martha*, *Mexico* Gulph, *Moskito's*, *Nicaragua*, *Pearl-Iſles*, *Madre de Popa*, *Coſta Rica*, *Porto Rico*, *Providence*, C *Roman*, *Sambalo's*, *Scuda*, *Tortuga*, *Trinidada*, C. *la Vela*, *Venezuela*, *Verina*.
Indian-Corn, ſee Maiz.
Indico, *d.* where, and how made, O. 225, 6. (price of it) 227.
Indrapore in *Sumatra*, O. 511, 2, 3. its Pepper, S. 182.

Indraught-Land, what the *Dutch* call ſo, O. 289.

Inſects, a poiſonous one, *d.* O. 321. ſee Ants, Bees, Beetles, Centipees, Cochinecl, Land-Crabs, Flie's, Frogs, Galliwaſps, Guano's, Lizards, Locuſts, Maggots, Moskito's or Gnats, Scorpions, Snakes, Soldiers, Spiders, Toads, Wood-Lice or White-Ants.

Inſtrument-Caſes, coverings for them, C. 73.

St. *Johns* I. by *China*, *d.* its Animals, Rice, Inhabitants, Houſes, Husbandry, O. 406 to 410. Bell Idoll and Temple, 411,2. Shipping, 412, 3.

St. *John* I. of the *Philippine's*, *d.* O. 306, 8, 9. 384. 442, 3.

Capt. *Johnſon* s Murder, S. 110, &c.

Jonks, of Aynam, *d.* S. 8. 9. of the *Chineſe*, 136. ſee *Chineſe*.

Iriſh Beef, a Commodity, O. 53. Men, 388. C. 77, 8.

Iron, how wrought by the *Moskito's*, O. 48, 5. where none, 464, 6. wild *Indians* have not the uſe of it, 85. its value among them, and how and where a Commodity, 12, 3, 8. 23. 356. 360, 3. 371. 431, 4, 5, 8, 9. S. 167. O. 110, 9. underſtood & wrought where, O. 429. 432. Iron Rings made, W. 111. ſee Axes, Guns, Hatchets, Hocking-Iron, Hoes, Knives, Macheats, Needles, Saws, Sciſſars, Wedges.

Iſlands, ranges of them have beſt Land-Breezes, W. 34, 6. remote from the Continent have ſmall Tides, 91, 5, 6. Iſlands *Anonymous*, in the B. of *Panama*, O. 175, 6, 7, 8. 188. 198. of Spice, 317. ſee Spice. near *Sebo*, with Canes, *d.* 379. 380. The *Five-Iſlands*, ſee *Baſhee*.

Iſpahan, Merchants ſpend the Hot Seaſon there, W. 48.

Iſthmus of *America* or *Darien*, its Breezes on the N. W. 29. Cedars, O. 29. Mountain Cow, C. 103. its *Indians*, O. 12, 3, 4, 5, 8. to 24. 40. 182. Enemies to thoſe of the R. *Darien*, 41. a Receipt of theirs, 449. Intercourſe with the *Engliſh*, and how began, 22. 180 to 4. 261. and Privateers croſſing the *Iſthmus*, *Intr.* III. 11, to 24 191, 6, 7. ſhorteſt Paſſage, 23. Soil, 18. Croſſes, *ib.* Main Ridge, 22. for particular places, *d.* ſee the Map, O. 1.

Jucatan (*Yucatan*) Coaſts, Rivers, Towns, &c. *d.* C. 9 to 16, 21, 2. and VVinds, VV. 32, 3. VVeather, 82. Currents, 105. Look-outs, C. 13, 4, 5. Soil, 14, 5. Salt-petre, 11. Salt-ponds, 14. Trade, 10, 1. Vegetables, 10, 1, 2, 4, 6. 57. Fowl and Deer, 15. Indians Watchmen, 13, 4. Fiſhermen, Fiſh, Fiſhing-Banks and Towns, 12, 3, 4, 5. go in ſunk Canoas, 12. Spaniards, 11, 5. Privateers there, 11, 2, 5. For particular places, *d.* ſee the Map, C. 1.

Port St. *Julian*, its Oyſters, O. 177.

Juſtice, by agreement, O. 432. corrupt, S. 78. amicable, *ib.* no Courts of it, Appeal, nor Delay, 80. Juſt Sea-men, 117.

K.

KEYS or Iſlands, ſee of *Cuba*, *Quibo*.

Keyhooca, ſee *Caihooca*.

Kings, see Princes. *Kings-Islands*, see *Pearl-Islands*.
Kittimpungo, the *Hippopotamus* so call'd, C. 105.
Knives, a Commodity, C.41.119. valued by *Indians*, O.13.23

L.

LAck, (Lacque) for *Japaning*, what, and where, S. 22, 4, 5. *d.* 61,2. 105. a Commodity, *ib.* O. 400. Lacker-ware, what. and where made, 409. S. 24. 41. 54. 60. *d.* 61, 2. 71, 4.
Ladders, how and where us'd, O. 151.428,9. see *Gongo*.
Ladles made of Coco-nut shell, O. 294.
Ladrone Isles, Situation and Winds, O.297,8,9.300. see *Guam*
Lagunes or Salt-water Lakes, O. 241, 2. 262,4. most fish' 241, 3. 264, 5. and L. Breezes, W. 34, 5, 6. and Tides, 91, 2, 3. see *Termina*.
Lamps burning, before Idols, O. 396, 7. 412.
Lances, where us'd, O. 117. 337. 400. 432, 466, 7, 9. S. 72, 6. 113. 176. Lance-wood, *d.* where found, and uses of it, O. 118.
Land, how known to be nigh, see Clouds. See Bays, Capes, Coasts, Marks, Mountains, Rocks, Soil. Landing, bad, O. 75.231, 2, 9. 247. 251,3,4. 262,4, 7. 422,3,4,5. C. 107. 118. 123. good, 48. O. 133. 169. 233. 258. 264. 422, 3,4,5. Land discover'd by Capt. *Davis*, 352.
Languages, what and where spoken, O. 330, 1. 431. see *Arabick*, *Chinese*, *Malayan*, *Meangian*, *Philippine*, *Spanish*, *Tonquinese*. Words of several, see Words.
Laos, Kingdom, S. 18. 21.
Lascar's, poor E. *Indian* Sea-men, S. 112.
Latitudes, by *Observation*, O.82,3.110. 281,5,6,7. 421. 453 474. 494. by Reckoning, erroneous, 288,9.290. the A. in 60. S. Lat. 83.
Lavelia, *d.* O. 176. 211. Commodities, 186. *Lima* Fleet shelter there, 200, 1, 8.
Raja Laut, who, 336. his Character, Family, Expeditions, &c. 336, 7,8,9. 344. 356, 7. 366,7,8. Intercourse between him and the *English*, 316. 349. 353,4,6,7,8,9. 361,2,4,6,7,8,9. 370. 444, 5,6.
Laws, studied, S. 38. strict, 138. see Fire, Government, Justice, Punishment.
Lead, a Commodity, where, O. 360, 3. 435. S. 65.
Learning, what and where, O. 330, 1. S. 59. 60. 81. 137.
Leather, see Goats-skins.
Leeward Islands, the *Caribbe*, why call'd so, W. 15. see *Guinea*.
Legs, how swath'd, and why, O. 32. how broken, S. 77. clog'd, 78. people going bare-leg'd, 43. O. 326. 480. 456. sitting cross-leg'd, 329.
Legamy, *Leganea*, in *Jamaica*, W. 36. 83.
Lempa R. Boundary of the Spanish Trade, &c. O. 225.
Leon, O. 213. Port, 215. see *Realeja*. Creek, 217. City

and Countrey, *d.* 218. taken, 217, 8. and burnt, 219.
Leprosy, where and what, O. 297. 334. S. 14. 68. Antidote, 53, 4.
Letters, *Spanish*, intercepted, O. 171. 180. 200, 1. *English*, 355, 6. 370. Communicated to the Author, C. 103, 6. W. 49. 53, 4, 7.
Leyden, Skin of an *Hippopotamus* there, C. 103, 4.
Libby tree, and its Sago, *d.* and where, O. 110, 1.
Lice, *Negro's* and *Indians* subject to them, O, 538, 9. Wood-lice, S. 127.
Lichea tree and fruit, S. 23. *d.* 24.
Lightning frightful, O. 131. 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 145. W. 52. 88. see Thunder, Tornadoe's. A Light in Storms, see *Corpus Sant.*
Lignum Aloës, and *Aguala* wood, where, S. 8.
Lima, its Trade, Fleet, Course to and fro, &c. O. 136, 8. 142, 3. 171, 9. 180, 4, 5. 200, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. W. 40. Ship and Cargo to and from *Acapulco*, O. 243 to 7.
Limbs, people of good, W. 110. O. 7. 170. 478. strong and large, 32. 297. long, 464. clean, S. 40. C. 115. small, 325, 7. 464. (and thin bodies) 537. see Feet, Heads, Legs. See Shape, Stature.
Lime or Plaistering on Walls, where, O. 140. made, *ib.* 398. other use of it, *ib.*
Lime, chew'd, O. 318, 9. S. 54, 5. see Arek, Betle, Chinam.
Lime-tree and fruit, C. 94. S. 23. *d.* 24. 43. 124. *d.* 181. O. 258. 291, 6. hedges of it, *ib.* Lime-juice, *ib.* 313.
Limpits, *d.* and where, O. 64. 176. 393.
Linchanche, T. and Look-out, C. 14.
Lines for Fishing, see Hooks.
The *Line*, see *Equator.*
Lions, where, W. 109.
Sea-Lions, *d.* and where, O. 90, 1. 547.
Lion-Lizard, *d.* C. 50.
Lips, full and thick, where, O. 32. 537. thin and red, 325. S. 128. how died so, O. 319. well proportion'd and graceful, S. 40. with Tortoise-shell hanging in them, O. 32. made scabby by a Wind, 63.
Liver, how affected by Poison, O. 398.
Lizards, where, O. 320. 392. S. 127. 181. C. 50, 9. Lion-Liz, *d.* 50.
Loango, Coast and City, W. 55. Course to and from it, *ib.* 56, 7. Current, 107. its *Hippopotamus*, *d.* C. 104, 5, 6.
I. *Lobos de la Mar*, *d.* O. 96, 7. its Provision, *ib.* 146. 159.
I. *Lobos de la Terra*, O. 96. *d.* 145, 6. its Birds and Eggs, 159.
Locusts, *d.* and where, and how eaten, O. 430. *d.* S. 26, 7, 30.
The *Log* forwarded or retarded by Currents, O. 290.
Logwood, how it grows, C. 56, 7. and where, 10. 47. 51, 3, 7. 79. 83. 94. none, 44. how order'd, 17, 8. 57. 80. makes good Coals,

Coals, 57. Tree like it, where, 58. ſee Blood-wood, Cam-wood, *Sappan*-wood. Its Trade and Rates, VV. 40. C. 17,8.46,7. 82,3,7. 8,9. 80, 1, 2. (profitable to *England*) 131. Logwood-Cutters, where and who, way of Living, VVorking, Trade, &c. O. Intr. II. 449. 450. C. 10, 2, 7, 8. 41. 3, 5 to 8. 51 to 4. 65, 80 to 3, 5 to 9. 91, 5, 6. 128, 9.

Loggerhead Key, in *Campeachy*, C. 10.

Capt. *Longs* Shipwreck, C. 27, 8.

Longitudes, computed, O. 28. 256. 285, 6, 8. 472. amiſs, 288, 9. 290. 377.

Look-outs, or VVatch kept, where, O. 28. 63. 149, 150, 4. C. 13, 4, 5.

C. *Lopez de Gonſalvo*, wet, VV. 80, 1. VVinds, 16. 51, 3. fiſh, 54.

Port of *Martin Lopez*, O. 125.

C. St. *Lorenzo*, (St. *Laurence*,) O. 7. 135. *d.* (miſcall'd in Maps) 193. its Current, VV. 107. no Land-Breezes, 33.

C. St. *Lucas* in *California*, O. 245. 272, 5. ſee *California*.

I. *Santta Lucia*, ravag'd by the *Caribbe-Indians*, C. 4. 5. O. 485.

Luconia, I. Spaniſh Trade, &c. *d.* O. 307. 383, 4, 7. Proſpect, 385. VVinds, 383, 9. Gold, 387. Iron, 431. *Indians*, 383, 4, 7. ſee *Acapulco*-Ship, *Manilla*, Pangaſanam. Iſlands N. of it, 442.

M.

Macao in *China*, free Port, Government, &c. *d.* O. 418. S. 107.

Macaſſer in *Celebes*, *d.* O. 447. Slave-Trade, 456. *Buggaſſes*, S. 108.

Macaw tree and berry, where, O. 20. C. 109.

Maccaw Bird, where, S. 128.

Macheats or Long-knives, where valued, O. 13. C. 41. 119.

Spaniſh Mackril, *d.* C. 71, 2.

Madagaſcar I. (St. *Laurenee*) its Land-Tortoiſe, O. 102. quarrelling Negro's, and ſale of them, 501. Shipwrecks, 511. W. 109. Winds, 19. Sucking-fiſh, 54. us'd for catching other fiſh, 110.

Maderaſs, its fine Proſpect, S. 179. ſee *F. St. George*.

Magellan kill'd at *Luconia*, O. 307.

Str. of *Magellan*, O. 80, 4. Seals there, 90.

Maggots in Fruit, O. 123.

Maguella Valley, *d.* O. 251.

Maho tree and bark, Cordage of it, O. 37. and Cloth, W. 110.

Mahometaniſm, where and how, O. 325. 331, 8. 454. 490. S. 4. 128. 137, 8. 180, 1. W. 55. ſee Circumciſion, Hogs, Moſque, Prayers, Ramdam, Sabbath, Waſhings.

Le Mair's Streights, *d.* O. 81, 2.

Maiz or *Indian*-Corn, where, O. 12, 9. 48. 59. 122, 3. 141, 151, 9. 167. 176. 240, 4. 259. 260, 5, 6, 8, 9. 270, 1, 9. 281, 2. C. 113, 9. 128. none, O. 426. 433. the Grain of the W. *Indies*, and

and ſupport of Birds there, 426. where a Commodity, 134. Cakes and Drink of it, *d.* C. 43. 113, 4.

Malabar, Famines there, and ſelling Children, S. 37, 8. 50. beſt Pepper, 182. its Storms, W. 48. 74. Weather, 83.

Malabrigo, O. 201.

Malacca, Streights, a great Thorough-fair, O. 394. 401. S. 3. 4. dangerous for Iſlands and Sholes, O. 439. S. 4. 5. 108, 9. 170, 1. its Winds, O. 351. W. 20, 1. Tides, 99. *Dutch* Guard-Ships there, S. 163, 4, 5. 173, 4. Cat-fiſh, 171. O. 149. ſee P. *Arii*, *Brewers* Streights, P. *Dinding*, P. *Nuttee*, P. *Oro*, *Sincapore* Streights, P. *Timaon*, P. *Verero*. See *Sumatra*, and

Malacca Coaſt and Prom. S. 4. low, 158, 9. 170, 1. its fruits, &c. 163. 181, 2. uſe of Oil, O. 537. ſee *Jihore*, P. *Parſalore*, *Queda*, and

Malacca Town, touch'd at, S. 4. 158. 163, 4. Harbour, 165, 170. Tides, W. 99. Pilots, S. 4. Forts, change of Maſters, Markets, Trade, &c. *d.* 111, 5. 159 to 168. 174. O. 400. Sloops, *d.* S. 5. 110, 1. ſee *Dutch*, its Tongue, O. 394. ſee

Malayan Language, how and where ſpoken, O. 330. (the *Lingua Franca* of the Eaſt) 394, 5. 444. 484. 513, 4, 5. S. 128. 132. 171. a ſmooth Tongue, 59. where learnt for Trade, &c. O. 395, 8. 513, 5. not, S. 59. where the Vulgar Tongue, O. 394. 454. 513, 5. S. 128. 181. the *Baſhean* unlike it, O. 431. and *Nicobarian*, 479. yet a few words of it, *ib.* 482. ſee

Malayans (of *Malacca*, *Sumatra*, &c.) their Veſſels full of men, O. 401, 2. their Arms, 401. S. 176. 184. fight not in the Rain, 176. bold and deſperate, O. 400, 1. S. 108. 114. 165. 171, 3, 5, 6, 7 181. haughty, 128. Treacherous, 113. 181. O. 402. Frays with them, 400, 1. 518, 9. S. 110 to 115. 175, 6, 184. their *Raja's* abus'd, *ib.* love Trade, 117. 165, 6, 7. civiliz'd by it, but aw'd by the *Dutch*, 115, 7, 8. 163, 4, 5. 173, 4, 5. 181. ſee *Dutch*, *Indians*. Their Employments, 181, 2. love Opium, 166. and Cock-fighting, 184. have Houſes on Poſts, 180. ſee Houſes, Floors.

Maldive Iſles, Coco-Cordage there, O. 294, 5.

Mammee-tree and fruit, *d.* and where, O. 187, 8. 101. 110. 187. 202.

VVild Mammee, *d.* O. 202.

Mammee-ſappota, *d.* and where, O. 203, 4.

Man of VVar, Bird, *d.* and where, O. 49. 132. 473. C. 23, 4. (their Policy) 5, 6. 45. 69. 109.

Man of VVar *Lagune*, in *Campeachy*, C. 92, 3, 4. 101.

Manatee, *d.* and where, O. 2. 9. *d.* 33, 4, 5, (how taken) 6, 7. 41. (ſmall) 381. (ſhy) 463, 9. 547. C. 73. 109. 128. thongs of the skin, 35. quick of hearing, 37. but not of ſight 454. Manatee-graſs, *d.* 34. C. 109. a ſmaller freſh-water Manatee, *d. ib.* the *Mindanaian* leſs than the VV. *Indian*, O. 321. ſee *Moskito's*.

Manchineel, tree and fruit poiſonous, *d.* and where, O. 39. 40. C. 32, 3.

Mandarins

Mandarins or Nobility of *Tonquin*, their Power, State, Manners, &c. S. 16. 29. 42. 50, 1, 2. (91, 2.) 58. 69, 76. 80. Eunuchs, 81, 2, 3, 4, 5. 96. Of *Achin*, see *Oromkey's*.

Mangera I. and T. *d.* O. 122, 5.

Mangaſtan tree and fruit, *d.* and where, S. 124, 5. 181.

Mango tree and fruit, *d.* and where, O. 391, 2. S. 23. 124. 163. 181. Mango-Achar or Pickle, O. 303. 391

Mango-volucre, Bird, where and what, O. 531.

Mangrove trees and their kinds, (white, black, red.) and Mangrove-land, *d.* and where, O. 52. *d.* 54, 5. 112. 119. 150, 1, 5, 6. 194. 217. 221. 264. S. 124. C. 11, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8. 30, 1, 2. 49. 51, 2, 3, 6. 94. 107. 118. W. 35. 93, 5. Oyſters growing to their Roots, C. 17.

Manilla T. Harbour, Shipping there, and Trade, *d.* O. 245, 6. 331, 2, 3. 383, 7, 8. (P. *Condore*, a good Stage to it, ſee *Guam*) 394. 405, 6. C. 121, 2, 5. ſee *Acapulco* Ship. Proſpect of the Coaſt, *Manilla* threatned by the *Chineſe*, O. 331. their Factors there and Gaming, 410. an *Iriſh* man ſettled there, 388. ſee *Spaniards*. *Manilla*. Tobacco, ſee Tobacco.

Manners of People, *Moral* Qualities, &c. what and where,—*Good*,—Brisk and Couragious, O. 8. 44. 400. S. 50. Patient, O. 432, 3. C. 116. Obedient, *ib.* S. 42. O. 454. Quiet and Peaceable, and Chearful, &c. 433. (ſaid to be, 477. not, S. 95.) C. 115, 6. Juſt and true, O. 433, 5. (ſaid to be 477. not, S. 95.) S. 166. ſee Juſtice, Puniſhment. Contented in Poverty, C. 116. O. 123. begging modeſtly, 433. Cleanly, neat and tight, *ib.* 454. Laborious and Diligent, S. 41, 2. 174. 181. Good-Natur'd, 128. Affable, Courteous and Civil, O. 297. 395. 434, 5. 486. 490. S. 50. 181. Hoſpitable, Civil to Strangers, and eaſily acquainted with them, O. 12. 19. 20, 1. 78. 326, 7, 8. 400. 433, to 9. 482, 6. 490. S. 84. 128. W. 112. Natural Affection, O. 250. 432.—*Bad*,—Lazy and Idle, Proud and Haughty, Ambitious, Inſolent, O. 326. S. 30. 128. 138. W. 55. 110. ſullen or ſtubborn, O. 8. 44. Implacable and Cruel, 326. S. 83. W. 108. Revengeful, O. 8. 326. 358. 374. (ſee Poiſoning) S. 181. Sly and Treacherous, *ib.* O. 38. 362, 4. 370. (ſee R. *Laut*) 401, 2. Oppreſſive, S. 85. falſe and perverſe, ſaid to be, 95. contrary to O. 477. Thieviſh, *ib.* S. 50. 128. 138, 9. O. 76. 318. 326. 356. Overreaching, 365, 9. 370. VVheedling and Diſſembling, 358, 9. 362, 7. Begging, 327, 8. 365, 9. 370. (but modeſtly) 433. Lowſpirited, S. 42. Gaming, *ib.* ſee Gaming. Naſty in Diet, ſee Cookery; in Habit, O. 537, 8, 9. Drinking hard, 10. 369. 433. VVanton and Pimps, S. 85. Proſtituting of VVomen, ſee VVomen. Unnatural, ſee Parents, Children, VVives.—*Mixt*—Melancholy and thoughtful, O. 127 C. 116. Injurious, O. 9. 11. 46, 7, 8, 9. ſubtle, S. 60. 138, 9. in awe of Princes ſeverity, O. 326. Fierce, bold and Savage, O. 38. 41. 167. 401, 2. leſs than reported,

ported, 484, 5, 6. eaſily amus'd, 484. Loving Trade, ſee *Indians*, *Malayans*. Fearful of *Europeans*, and ſoon frighted, 309. 435. 467, 9. 488. not liking the ſame Houſe with Strangers, 482, 6. nor to drink after them, 501. ſee *Mahometans*. Allowing them a general Converſation with their Women, 327, 8. 367, 8. yet jealous, 367. 374. loving to be viſited, S. 84. living in Common, O. 465. from hand to mouth, *ib.* 3 6. ignorant of working, 468. *Natural* Qualities, ſee Qualifications.

Manta, *d.* O. 135. touch'd at by *Panama* Ships, *ib.*

Manufactures, ſee Callico's, Cloth, Earthen-ware, Lacker-ware, Fans, Leather, Moloſſo's, Muſlins, Palmeto-works, Pitch, Salt, Silks, Soap, Stockings, Sugar, VVine. See Commodities.

Maracaybo, Gulph, its Breezes. VV. 3. VVeather, 82, 3. The Galleons and *Barlaventa*-Fleet touch there, O. 185. C. 126.

Marble Rocks, where, S. 19. 20.

Margarita, I. its Currents, VV. 102. Pearl-Oyſters, O. 173. The *Armada* and *Barlaventa*-Fleet touch there, 185. C. 126.

Maria's Iſles *d.* O. 274, 5, 6.

Maria I. of the *Ladrones*, ſee *Guam*.

Sancta Maria R. T. and Gold Mines, *d.* O. 158, 9. 175. 193, 4, 5. taken by Privateers, *Intr.* III. quitted to them, 191, 5.

V. *Mary*'s Image, a celebrated one, O. 42. one taken 99. ſee Saints.

Marks and Makings of Land off at Sea, O. 42. 59. 77. 82. 94, 5. 111, 2, 8, 9. 120, 2. 131, 3, 6. 147. 172, 4. 216. 225. 230, 1, 2, 3, 9. 242, 4, 8. 251, 2, 5, 6, 7. 261, 2, 3, 6, 7. 275, 9. 291. 309. 379. 382, 4, 5, 9. 390. 416. 447, 8. 454, 9. 460. 530, 1. S. 9. 10, 1. 121. 158, 9. 179. 180. C. 16. VV. 56. 85.

Markets and Proviſion, what and where, S. 30. 129. 136. 162, 3.

Marmalade, a Commodity, where, O. 44. 99. 174.

Port *Marquis*, *d.* O. 247.

Marriages, early, C. 114, 5. Feaſts, O. 334. VV. 111, 2.

Sancta Martha, and its High-land, *d.* O. 42. low Coaſts to the E. and VV. 424. Rains, 44. Breezes and Courſe, VV. 40. Stock-fiſh wood, C. 58. the Galleons and *Barlaventa*-Fleet touch there. 126. O. 185.

St. Martin's High-land, *d.* C. 16. 42. 123. Breezes, VV. 34. 43.

Don Maſcarin's I. or *Engliſh Forreſt*, its Land-Tortoiſe, O. 102.

Masking us'd in Churches, where, O. 127. C. 115.

Maſſaclan, *d.* O. 265.

Maſts of Ships, O. 394. 412, 3. S. 64. 171, 2. ſee Timber, Trees.

Mathematicks, learnt, where, S. 60.

Matique Gulph, O. 225, 7.

Maws of Goats eaten, how and where, O. 429. 430.

Maxentelbo, Rock, *d.* O. 267.

Mayo I. of the *C. Verd's*, *d.* and its Governour trepan'd, O. 75.

Meangis Iſles, O. 347. Commodities, 350. 512, 3, 4. the Inhabitants, their Painting, Ornaments, Food, &c. 514, 5, 6, 7. ſee *Jeoly*.

Mechanicks, S. 41. 60. 130, 6. 181. see Artificers.
Melinde Bay, Calms there, VV. 20.
Melons, where, O. 222. S. 23. Musk-Melons, 124. O. 302. 311. VVater-Melons, 134. 302. 311. 418. 420. S. 124. 163.
Melory tree, fruit, and Bread, O. 478. 480, 8, 9. 490.
Men, see Bodies, Customs, Government, Manners, Ornaments, Religion, VVomen.
Merchants at *Tonquin*, S. 39. 51. 65. *Achin*, 122, 3. 134, 5. *Malacca*, 162, 4. Free, who so call'd, O. 317. S. 135, 6.
Merga in *Siam*, a Massacre of the *English* there, S. 151.
Merida in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 14. 113.
Meschasipi R. Breezes near it, VV. 34.
Mess, a Gold Coin, what and where, O. 504. S. 132.
Mexico Kingdom, and VV. Coast of it, where low, O. 425. its Trade-winds, VV. 12. 25. Breezes, 38. VVeather, 83. Currents, 108. small Green Turtle, O. 107. Oysters, 177. fishing, 243. little Shipping or Trade at Sea, 243, 4. 251. 267. most within Land, and by Land-Carriage, 260, 1. 277. Silver, 269. People thin at the Coast, and poor, 250, 1, 5, 7, 8. 261. see *Indians* VV. Rich and pleasant parts of it, see *Colima*, *Guatimala*, *Valderas*. For other places, *d.* see the *Map*, O. 24. and
New *Mexico*, mutinous *Indians*, and rich Mines conceal'd, O. 272, 3. C. 54. *Spanish* Trade, how far, O. 225. see the *Map*, 24.
Mexico, Bay, and its Coast, Trade-winds, VV. 15. Breezes, 34. 40. Storms, *d.* 60 to 5. Currents, 105. Oyster-bank near it, C. 28. its Main Port, 125. Course of its *Plate* and *Barlaventa*-Fleet, *ib.* O. 180. see *Alvarado*, *La Vera Cruz*, *Guaxaca*, *Haniago*, *Meschasipi*, *Panuk*, *Sacrificios*, *Tompeque*. See *Campeachy*, *Jucatan*, *Florida*. its *Indians* no great Friends to the *Spaniards*, C. 122.
Mexico City, Passengers and Ports to it, O. 185. 244, 5. 255. Salted Shrimps a Commodity there, C. 127, 8.
Mice, where, C. 63.
St. Michaels, Gulph, O. 5. *d.* 193. VVeather, VV. 83. Tides, 93, 5.
St. Michaels Mount, and T. *d.* O. 122, 3.
Milk sour (*Tire*) for Fluxes, S. 148. (of Almonds, *ib.*) drank ordinarily, where, VV. 111.
Mindanao, *d.* Coasts, Towns, Rivers, Harbours, Soil, &c. O. 309. 310. 346, 7, 8, 9. 357, 8. 362, 7. 9. 378, 9. 384. VVeather and VVinds, 321, 2, 3. 346, 7, 8. 353, 4, 7. 360. 370. VV. 39. Floods, O. 360. City, R. and Houses on Posts, &c. 328, 9. 330. 346, 8, 9. 357, 8. 360, 2, 5. 479. S. 180. Plenty, O. 305. Vegetables 310, 1. 315, 6. 320. 347, 8. 511. Animals, 33. 320, 1. 346, 7, 8. 358. 364, 5, 8, 9. 378, 9. 381. 515. Ship-worms, 362, 3. Arts, Manufactures and Utensils, 315. 327. 331, 2. 360. 515. S. 131. 181. Shipping and Trade, O. 325. 332 to 6. 354, 6. 360, 3. seemingly desir'd with the *English*, 349. 359. *Spaniards* hated, *Dutch* fear'd,

fear'd, *ib.* 331. once had a Commerce with *Manilla Spaniards*, 305. subject to them, 331. Advantage of settling at *Mindanao*, and way thither, 349. 350, 1, 2. Opportunity the A. had for it, 316, 7. 331. 349. 350 2, 3. *Mindanaians* (see *Alforees*, *Hilanoons*, *Sologues*) and *Mindanaians* peculiarly so call'd, *d.* their Persons, Cloaths, Qualities, &c. 324 to 8. 334 to 8. 340, 1, 2, 6, 8. 356 to 9. 361, 2, 4 to 9. 370, 4, 8. S. 129. Eating and Entertainments, O. 311, 9. 329. 355 to 9. 365, 8, 9. what Betle best liked, S. 24. Marriages and Diseases, O. 334. Weapons and way of Fighting, 337, 8, 9. Sports, Ornaments, Musick and Dancing Women, *ib.* to 342. 361. Comrades and Pagallies, 327, 8. 358, 9. 364, 5. 373. Wives and Concubines, 328. 334 to 8. 360, 7, 8. 374. Languages and Learning, 327. 330, 1. 431. Religion, Mosques, 338. Circumcision, *&c.* 337, 9. 340, 1, 2, 3. 369. 370. Ramdam, 343. 359. 361. Washings and Hogs hated, 330. 343, 4. some Baptiz'd. 516. Government and Sultan, *d.* his Person, Qualities, &c. 326. 331, 4, 5. Wives and Children, 325. 335, 6. 341, 2, 9. 353. Brother, see R. *Laut.* Wars, 325. 337. 444. State, S. 143. Presents, *&c.* O. 354, 5, 7. Punishments, 356, 7. 367. *English* Letters at *Mindanao*, 349. 355, 6. 370. Seamen revelling, 373. See Comrade and Pagally. See *Chambongo*. Islands near, 331. 346. 443. See *Meangis*.

Mindora I. O. 307. *d.* 382. Streights, 384.

Mines, See Silver, Gold, Bullawan; where none, C. 122.

Mishlaw of Plantains, what and where, O. 314.

Missionaries and Missions in the *E. Indies*, O. 477. S. 93 to 7, 9.

Mists and Fogs, where, O. 94, 5. W. 50, 1. where no Rain, 78.

Mistakes or Errours, *Geographical*, &c. as to Point *Garachina*, and C. St. *Lorenzo*, O. 193. the breadth of the Oceans and great Continents, 288, 9. 290. Sun's Declination, 377, 8. *Mindanao* City and Harbour, 309. 310. N. *Holland* Coast and Shole near it, 461, 2. *Gallapago's*, 100. W. 57. 96. *Isthmus* of *America*, 93, 4, 5. Tides in the South Sea, *ib.* Trade-Winds, 15. Cold Land Breezes, 42. Omissions in Sea-charts, O. 382. 443. Defects, 416. 444. 454. As to the Clove Countries, 447. *Jeoly*, 517. *Du-Quesne's* Fight, 522. Cold at the *Cape of good Hope* and S. Wind, 529. Manatee at St. *Hellena*, 547. Canibals, 484, 5, 6. Mangastan, S. 125. *Malayan* at *Tonquin*, 59. in confounding Alligator and Crocodile, C. 74, 5, 6. Mountain-Cow and Hippopotamus, 102 to 7. Arek and Betle, S. 54. as to Cedars never being Worm-eaten, O. 29. the *Acapulco*-Trade, O. 246.

Mogul, *English* serve him, O. 507, 9. War with him, S. 146, 7, 8.

Mole to keep off Floods, *d.* and where, S. 49.

Molinbo, *Cabenbo*, &c. Negro's dance at N. and F. Moon, W. 55.

Moloso's, where, O. 186.

Monaſtery, *Spaniſh*, where, O. 42. of Nuns, 124.
Money brought from *Japan*, S. 15. of *Achin*, 132. Trade hindred through want of it, 41, 2. 51. where none, W. 111. Cacao goes inſtead of it, O. 62. C. 120. Money-Changers, Women, S. 60. 130, 1. 142. ſee Coin, pieces of *Eight*.
Monkeys, eaten and where found, O. 14. 20, 1. 39. (black and little) 172, 3. 212. 320. S. 124. (*d.* and their tricks) C. 59. 60.
Monmouth I. *d.* O. 385. 422, 5, 6, 8, 9. 436.
Monſoons, ſee among Winds.
Moon, influencing Tides, where, W. 90, 7, 8. Currents, 100, 3, 6, 7. not, 51, 2. Trade-winds, 18, 9. Storms, 60. 72. S. 36. Lunar year, 53. Eclipſe, 147. Dancing at N. and Full, O. 541. W. 55. 111. Half-moon Proes, *d.* and where, S. 5.
Moors, who in *E. India*, O. 507, 8, 9. S. 146. 158. 162.
Moro de Porcos, *d.* O. 211.
Moroon d where and when men ſaid to be, C. 84.
Villa de Moſ, taken, C. 109. 150. *d.* and Trade, 110, 1, 9.
Moskito (*Moſquito*) *Indians*, their Qualifications, Country, Habit of Body, way of Living, Ingeny, *&c.* *d.* O. 7. 8. 9. 10, 1. 85. Dextrous ſtriking of Fiſh, and management of Canoas, 1. 2. 35, 6, 7. 160. 234. 277. 453. C. 13. 109. Hiſt. of one left at *J. Fernando's*, O. 84, 5, 6. love *Engliſh* and *Engliſh* Names, 86, 7. breed up I. *Gret*, 181.
Moskito's or Gnats, where, O. 356, 7. C. 80. 120. —— Cove, W. 68.
Moſques, where, O. 338. S. 129. *d.* 130, 7.
Moſs, Turtle feeding on it, O. 104. long on Trees, 132.
Mould, ſee Soil.
Mountains interrupt the Atmoſphere, W. 78, 9. gather Clouds and Rain. 83, 4, 5, 6. Burning, ſee Volcans. Yielding Gold, ſee *Bullawan*, Gold. Mountains what and where, O. 22. 42. 59. 94, 5. 118, 9. 131, 6. 153. 162. 174. 216. 224. 231, 9. 242. 251, 2, 6. 262. 310. 347. 378. 380, 2, 4, 5, 7. 442, 7. 460. 531, 3. 545, 6. S. 11, 9. 20, 2. 164. 121, 3. 133. C. 7. 8. 32, 8. 101, 8. 111, 9, 123. W. 78. 83, 4, 5. See
Blew Mountain, and *Monte Diabolo*, in *Jamaica*, C. 8. and
The *Mount* in *Jucatan*, *d.* C. 10, 1, 6. 22. and
C. *Mount* or *Miſerada* in *Guinea*, its Winds, W. 14, 5. 51.
Mountain-Cow, ſee *Ante*.
Mountſerat, I. Storm there, W. 70.
Mouths, people of large and wide, O. 325. 464. middle ſiz'd, 427. little, 395. (yet pretty full) C. 115.
Mozambique, Ambergrieſe, O. 74. Trade, W. 108.
Mud-fiſh, where, S. 128.
Muger-Key, or *Womens* I. C. 8. 9.
Mullatto's and *Moſteſo's*, who & where, O. 186. 249. 250, 1. C. 122.
Mulberry tree and fruit, what, where, and how us'd, S. 23, 4.

Mules, where, O. 99. 249. 250. 277. C. 122.
Mullets, where, O. 321. S. 128. C. 71.
Munjack, Pitch, *d.* where, and its use, C. 130.
Muscles, where, O. 153. 173, 4, 7. 393. (scarce) 465.
Musick, where us'd, W. 111. see Bells, Drums, Gongs, Hautboys, Pipes, Strumstrums. That of the *W. Indians* doleful, O. 127.
Musk, where a Commodity, S. 61. whence and how got, 64. Musk-kernels, Musky flesh and Eggs of the Alligator, C. 75. O. 256.
Muslins, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. see Cloth.

N.

NAil of the left Thumb kept long, where, O. 326.
Naked, People going so, all but a Cloath about the middle, a Sash, or short Petticoat, O. 11. 31, 2. 40. 427. 479. 516. or Thong with Grass or Leaves, 464, 5. or Apron of Silk-grass Cloath, W. 110.
Sir I. *Narborough* misinformed, in what, O. 246.
Nassau I. *d.* and an I. of Coco-trees near it, O. 475.
Nata, *d.* O. 176. 211.
Natal VVinds, VV. 19. Tides, 99. R. and Country, Product, *Negro's*, &c. *d.* 108, *&c.* R. and Hippopotamus, *d.* C. 104, 6, 7.
Natural Philosophy learnt, where, S. 60.
Needles, a Commodity, where, C. 119.
Negro's, where and what, O. 175. 195. 200. 534. see N. Hollanders, *Hottentots*, *Natal*, VVild-bush Men; a Bark full of them, 154. taken, 158. advantage might have been made of them, 158, 9. Trade for them, C. 90. O. 46, 7. 154. VVars and sale of one another, 510. *Spanish*, arm'd, 64. 270. incourag'd in domineering over the *Indians*, C. 116. Subject to Leg-worms, 90. Negro's Hair and *Guinea* Negro's Coal-black, O. 464. Trial by bitter VVaters, S. 83. those of *Sherboro* R. Hospitable, O. 78.
Nellegree Hills in *Bengal*, S. 145.
Nets for Fishing what and where, O. 395. S. 28, 9. 130. I. C. 12, 3.
Nevis, I. a Hurricane there, VV. 70.
New Year, see Year; new Moon, see Moon; new *Holland*, &c. see *Holland*. See
New England Indians, exploit of some of them, C. 131.
Newfoundland, a cold Country, C. 2. its Trade profitable to *England*, 131. Penguins, O. 97. High Coasts and deep Seas, 423.
Ngean, Prov. of *Tonquin*, S. 21. lusty Men and good Eaters, 71.
Nicaragua, L. Trade by it, and its VVood, O. 115. See Blood-wood.
Nicobar,

Nicobar Iſles, *d.* O. 476. Commodities and different Characters of the Inhabitants, 477. with S. 94, 5. Ambergrieſe, True and Counterfeit, O. 72, 3. 477. 481, 2. Canoas, 480, 1. See *Nicobar* I. properly ſo call'd, *d.* O. 477, 8. its Fruits, Animals, Plantations, 478, 9. 480. See Melory. The Inhabitants, their Habit, Language, Houſes, way of Life, Diſpoſition, *&c.* 478, 9. 482, 6, 8, 9. 490. Proes or Canoa's, *d.* 480, 1, 6, 7, 8, 9. 492.

Night, then moſt Rain in the VVet Seaſon, VV. 88. Singing and Dancing then uſual, where, O. 127. 459. 541. Fires then ſeen, 382. 459. Drum heard, 458.

Nigril Point in *Jamaica*, C. 38, 9.

Noddy, Bird, *d.* O. 53.

Nombre de Dios, now a Ruine, O. 58.

Fernando de Noronho's, I. *d.* VV. 56.

Norths, Storms; and North-Banks, Clouds preſaging them, *d.* VV. 60, 1, 2. 71. 105, 6. C. 21. *Chocolatta*-North, 39. *d.* VV. 60.

North-Seas, ſtore of Seals, O. 90. *North-Sea*, See *Atlantick.*

North-Weſt and *North-Eaſt* Paſſages, how to be tried, O. 273, 4.

Noſes, where People of ſhort and low, O. 32. 325, 6. 427. thick, 32. and flat, *ib.* 326. 537. high or Aquiline, 44. 297. 395. 407. large, 407. ſmall, 170. 326. mean bigneſs and well proportioned, 395. 478, S. 40. 128. C. 115. VV. 110.

Nuke mum a Pickle, what and where, C. 28. 30.

Nurſe, Fiſh, *d.* and where, C. 25. 35.

Nutmegs, where, O. 316. 447. 513. a Commodity, and Price, S. 152. VVild or Baſtard Nutmegs, without ſmell or taſte, O. 391, 2. Pulo *Nuttee*, VVater and Proviſions, S. 4.

O.

OAkam for calking Ships, O. 295.

Oaks, the only ones ſeen by the Author, in the Torrid Zone, C. 53.

Oarrha, *d.* O. 255.

Oars, what, where, and how us'd, O. 429. 490. S 5. 13, 4. 75. beſt Looms or Handles, of what wood, O. 54. 118.

Oath of Allegiance, where and how taken, S. 82, 3.

Obſervations taken of the Sun, O. 82. 281. ſee Latitudes by Ob.

Offerings to Idols, fleſh, O. 411. burnt ſticks, 412. ſee Paper.

Oil, a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 196. 214. of Coco-nuts, how made, 294. where us'd (and Palm-Oil) for anointing the Body, 537, 8. Train-Oil of Seals, where to be had, 90. C. 26, 7, 8. of Sea-Turtle, O. 109. 110. 395, (and of Porpuſſes) S. 6. 8. ſweet Oils us'd againſt Harmatans, VV. 50.

Old VVives, fish, where, S. 128.
Oleta R. *d.* O. 267.
Omba, I. *d.* and Isles and Sholes near it, O. 459.
One bush Key, see Bush.
Onions, where, S. 23. 127.
Opium, a valuable Commodity, where, S. 154. 165, 6.
Oranges, what and where, O. 258. 291. 311. (*Cam-chain* and *Cam-quit*) S. 23, 4. 45. 90, 2. 124. 163. 181. C. 6. 94.
Orange I. *d.* O. 385. 421, 2, 9.
Ornament, of Dancing Women, O. 340. Princesses, 342. of several people, 32. 326, 7. 407, 8. 418, 9. 427. 456. 464. 479. 514, 5. 537, 8. S. 40, 1. C. 114. W. 111.
Pulo *Oro*, S. 5.
Oromkeys of *Achin*, O. 500. S. 141, 2, 3. 4.
Ostridges, see Estriges.
Oteque I. *d.* O. 200.
Otta, see Anatta.
Oven made in Sand, O. 275. a fence from Fire, S. 45, 6.
Out-cry of Fish at *Malacca*, manner of it, S. 163.
Outlagers of Boats, what, O. 299. 480. how serviceable, 487. 492, 5, 7. see Proes.
Oysters, Oyster-banks, and Pearl-Oysters, what and where, O. 43. 153. 173, 4, 6, 7. S. 9. 89. 163. C. 17. 28.

P.

Pacheca I. O. *d.* 175. 196, 9. 206.
Pacifick Sea, what properly so, O. 94. and how made so, W. 78, 9. 83. Dews and Mists tho' no Rain, 78. O. 94. and great Waves, *ib.* healthy Coast, 153.
Paddles, how and where us'd, O. 299. W. 38, 9.
Padres, see Priests (*Spanish.*)
Pagally, what and where, O. 327, 8. 358. 364, 5. 377. S. 52.
Pageants, O. 340, 1. Pageant Princes, see *Boua*, Q. of *Achin.*
Pagoda's Idol Temples, what and where, S. 56, 7. 90, 1, 2. 152.
Pagoda, Coin, how much, O. 509.
Paita, see *Payta.*
Painters, where, S. 60. 136. O. 409. Painting the Body, where and how, 514. 537. the Teeth black, S. 41.
Palaces, *d.* S. 47, 8. 130. see Houses.
Palankin, of the Sultan of *Mindanao*, O. 341.
Palimbam in *Sumatra*, its Pepper-Trade, O. 401.
Pallacat in *Coromandel*, O. 522. why deserted, W. 74.
Palm-Tree, and Dwarf-Palm or Palme to Royal, *d.* O. 248. 318. and thatch, 328. *d.* S. 46, 7. C. 79. 115.
Palm-wine, O. 78. whence, 248.
Palm-Oil, where used for anointing the Body, O. 537.

Palma-*Mariæ*, *d.* and where, O. 212, 3.
Palmeto, and works and Thatch of it, *d.* and where, O. 150, 1. 300. 328. 335. 412. 479. S. 46, 7. C. 11. 49. 79. 114, 5. 127.
C. *Palmas*, Coast and Winds, W. 16. 38. 50, 1. Weather, 80.
R. *Palmas*, C. 120.
Palo de Campeche, Logwood, why so call'd, C. 47.
Panama Bay, its Coast, O. 186. low, 34. 425. Bounds, 164. Rivers, 178. Ship-worms, 363. Rains, Air, &c. 186. W. 83. Winds, 17, 9. 34, 5. 40. O. 186. Tides, W. 95, 6. Islands, 95. *d.* O. 174, 5. 193, 9. 200, 2, 6. 211. see the Map, O. 1.
Panama City, *d.* O. 178, 9, 186. its strength, 205. whence its provision, 176. its Commerce with *Portobel*, 179. 184, 5. Course towards *Lima*, 4. 135. 167. and from *Lima* thither, 200, 1. Old *Panama* burnt, 178.
Panay, a *Spanish* Island unfrequented, O. 382. Fires in the night, *ib.*
Pangasanam (*Pongassinay*) of *Luconia*, *d.* O. 383.
Pangasinam in *Sumatra*, its Pepper, S. 182.
Pan-tile, see Roofs.
Panuk, R. and City, *d.* C. 127.
Paper what and where made, S. 60, 1. burnt in Sacrifice to Idols, 58, 9. O. 396.
Parades in *Spanish* Towns, O. 219. 269. 387. C. 46.
Parakites, where, O. 321. 392. 426. 458. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65.
Parents, play away Children, where, S. 42. sell them, 37, 8, 9. 50. their Daughters to Husbands, *ib.* see Children.
Pulo *Parselor*, *d.* S. 158, 9.
Parracota, Fish, *d.* (sometimes poisonous) C. 71, 2.
Parrots, where and what, O. 39. 321. 392. S. 26. 128. 181. C. 65. 118. (a fine sort, *d.*) 128, 9.
Partriges, where, S. 26.
C. *Passao*, *d.* O. 162. No L. Breezes, W. 33. its Currents, 107.
Passage-Fort in *Jamaica*, Salt-Earth, C. 18. Breezes, W. 36.
Passages North-West and North East, how to be attempted, O. 273, 4.
Passange-Jonca, O. 499. 500, 1, 2. S. 118. 133, 4.
Pastla R. see *Coolecan*.
Pastures, where, O. 218. 231. S. 14. 21. see Savannahs.
Patagonia, a Stage to *East India*. Arrow-heads of Flint, O. 85, 6.
Pate Bay, great Calms there, W. 20.
Pattache, a *Spanish* Galleon, its Course, O. 185.
Pavillions to sleep in, a Commodity, C. 41. necessary, 80.
Paving of Streets, S. 47. see Floors.
St. *Paul's* I. O. 175, 206.

Paunches of Goats, how dreſſed and eaten, O. 429. 430.
Pea's where growing, O. 532.
Peacock, a Bird like it, where and what, W. 109.
Pears, where growing, O. 532.
Pearl, Pearl-Oyſters and Fiſhery, where and what, O. 43. 173, 4, 5. 244. 264. S. 8. 89. Mother of Pearl, where good, O. 173.
Pearl-Iſlands by *Tonquin*, S. 11.
Pearl-Iſlands in the *W. Indies*, ſee *Corn-Iſlands*.
Pearl-Iſlands, or *Kings-Iſlands* by *Panama*, O. 171. *d.* 175, 6, 7, 8. W. 95. ſee the Map, O. 1.
Santa Pecaque, ſee *Centiquipaque*.
Pecary, where, O. 9. 12, 8. 39. 169. C. 59. 96.
Pecul, how much, S. 132.
Pedro Point in *Jamaica*, hard to double, W. 32. Currents, 101.
Pegu, its Achar, O. 391. VVomen Proſtituted there, 395. Shipwrack'd Men kept there, S. 8. its Jars, 98. low Coaſt, rich *Pagoda* and Image, and Commodities Imported, 151, 2.
Pelicans, *d.* and where, C. 69. 70, 1. S. 26.
Penguin, Bird, *d.* and where, O. 97. 146. (Eggs) 159.
Penguin Fruit, yellow and red, *d.* and where, O. 263. C. 94.
Pentare, I. *d.* and Smoaks and Fires ſeen on it, O. 459.
People all leſs Savage than thought to be, O. 484, 5, 6. Country populous and poor, S. 40, 1. ſee Poor, Manners, Cuſtoms, *&c.*
Pepper, where growing, and Trade, S. 8. 65. 116, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7. 127. 158. 164, 6. 178. 180, 1. *d.* 182, 4. O. 400. heats Water in Ships holds, 525. Meat ſeaſoned with it, S. 129. *Guinea* or Cod-pepper, Sawce, *d.* O. 296. 313. Fiſh-pickle, C. 124. *Indian*-pepper where, O. 10.
Periago's, ſee Canoa's.
Perica I. Road for *Panama* Shipping, O. 184. *d.* 186.
Perewinkles, Shell-fiſh, where, O. 174. ſcarce, 465.
Perſia, Winds, W. 20. hot, 48. O. 504, 5. Pearl-Oyſters, 174.
Peru, Coaſt, Soil, Winds and Weather, O. 94, 5, 6. 140, 1, 3. W. 12, 3, 4. 33, 8. 78, 9. 83. Tides, 96. Currents, 107. Rivers not perennial, 79. 80. S. 35. O. 95, 6. how far dry, and whence their Timber, 140. Cacao and Woollen whence, 152. *E. India* Commodities whence, 245. its Silver, ſee Pieces of *Eight*, *Potoſi*. Buildings, ſee Churches, Houſes. Rock-fiſh, 91. ſee *Andes*, *Chili*, *Pacifick* Sea, *Gallapago*'s Iſles. For particular Places, ſee the Globe-Map, O. Title; and the Map, O. 24.
Petaplan Hill, *d.* O. 248.
St. Peter St. Paul, R. *d.* C. 94. 101, 7, 8.

Petit Guavre, see *Guavre*.

Petticoat an acceptable present to an *Indian*, O. 13. of several Nations, *d.* 327. 447. 479. C. 114.

Petties, *Bantam* Coin, S. 132.

Peuns, who and where, O. 507, 8.

Philippine Islands, *d.* O. 306, 7, 8. *Spanish* Isles, *ib.* and Trade there, 185. (see *Acapulco*-Ship, *Manilla*,) how managed, 244, 5, 6. Smuggling, 307. Gold there, *ib.* 308. 350, 1. how named, 431. 513. *Malayan* learnt there, 395. People anoint themselves, 537. Course thence, W. 25. Anonymous I. by *Sebo*, and its Canes, *d.* 379. 380. other Isles, 382, 4. see *Bashee* Isles, *Bat* I. St. *Johns*, I. *Luconia*, *Meangis* Isles, *Mindanao*, *Mindora*, *Panay*, *Sebo*.

Philosophy, Natural and Moral, where studied, S. 60.

Phrensy, Laughing, *&c.* caused by a Plant, S 126.

Pickers for Teeth and Tobacco of Spiders Teeth, C. 64.

Pickles, see Achar, Pepper-Sawce. Pickled Fish, what and where, O. 303. 533. S. 27, 8. 30. C. 124, 7.

Pictures in Houses. O. 140. S. 94. of Saints in Churches, C. 115. painted like *Indians*, *ib.* O. 123. where a Commodity, C. 119. see Painting, Images, Idols.

Pies Pond in *Beef-Island* in *Campeachy*, C. 77.

Pigeons, where, O. 39. 177. 276. 321. 392. S. 128. 181. C. 65. *d.* 66. see Doves, Turtle-doves.

Pillory, what and where, S. 78, 9.

Pilots, where to be taken in, S. 4. 11. O. 149. 155. where unacquainted, 163. 224, 5.

Pilot-Book, a *Spanish* Manuscript, quoted, O. 163. 198. 232, 9. 240. 251, 3, 5. 267. 272. 425. see *Preface*, Vol. II.

Pine-Trees, where, O. 198. see

Pinas Port, O. 198. and

I. of *Pines* by *Cuba*, *d.* C. 30, to 7. Beasts, Fish, Hunting, *ib.* 75. 98. Mangroves, 32. Violences of the *Spanish* Garrison there, 31. Land Tortoise, O. 102. Wet Weather, W. 85.

Pine-apple, Fruit where, O. 10. 291. 418. 420, 6. S. 125. 163. 181. C. 5. Pine-drink, O. 10.

Wild Pine, Shrub, *d.* and its keeping Water, C. 56.

Pipes, *Musical*, where used, C. 115. see Hautboys.

Pirates, *Chinese*, routed, S. 106, 7. *Malayans*, 157. 165. falsly supposed, 87, 8, 9. see Privateers, *Buggasses*.

Piscadore Isles, Harbour, T. Fort, *Tartar* Garrison and Shipping, O. 416, 7. Fruits, *&c.* 418. Liquors and Jars, 419. Cloaths, 418, 9.

Pisco, its Wine, O. 196.

Pitch what and where, O. 223. 394. (see Tar) 398. (how ordered for coating Ships, *ib.*) 509. S. 8. Munjack, *d.* C. 130.

Pinra, *d.* O. 143, 4.

Planets, their Motions where ſtudied, S. 60.
Plank not ſawn but ſplit, O. 332. ſee Timber.
Plantains, where, O. 9. 12, 9. 20, 1. 59. (ſet to ſhelter Cacao) 62. 74, 5, 7, 8. 122, 3. 141. 167, 8. 175. 183, 7. 198, 9. 200, 2, 6. 253. 311, 3, 4, 5, 6. 426. 455. 480. 546 S. 4. 23. 124. 163. 181. C. 5. 9. 112. Tree and Fruit, *d.* O. 311, to 6. how raiſed, 311, 2. in what Soil, 313. where valued, 313, 4, 5. how eaten, 313, 4. 426. Plantain-drink, 314, 5. Cloth, and where worn, *ib.* 327. 427. A peculiar ſort at *Mindanao*, with Seeds good for Fluxes, 315, 6. ſee Bonano's.
Plantations, what and where, O. 9. 12, 4, 5, 8, 9. 22. 114. 175. 348. 429. 432, 3. 546. S 130. of Cacao, O. 60, 1, 2. Coco-nuts, 479. 480. Maiz, 123. C. 112, 3 Cotton, 114. ſee of Plantains, Tobacco, Yams, Sugar-Canes. When the Harveſt in theſe Plantations, W. 81, 2. ſuffering for want of Rain, 84. where managed by Women, O. 9. 429. 432, 3. Plantations where uſually begun with Plantains, 313.
Plata I. O. *Intr.* IV. V. *d.* 132, 3. Tides, VV. 69.
Plate of *Mexico*, C. 125. ſee Silver. Plate-Fleet, ſee *Lima*, *Armada*, *Barlaventa*-Fleet.
Plow and Plowing, how and where, O. 410.
Plum-Trees and Fruit, ſee Coco-plum, Hog-plum.
Poiſonous, Dye or Paint, S. 41. Food, ſee Manchaneel, Paracooda. Bones, ſee Corroſo. Fins, ſee Cat-fiſh. Poiſoning what and where uſed, O. 326. 374. how the Liver affected with it, 398. Darts poiſoned, 41. Arrows, VV. 108.
Poles for ſeveral uſes, S. 26, 9. 47.
Polar, VVinds cold, O. 530. *S. Pole*, VVinds thence, 544.
Polygamy, where, O. 334. (the Sultan) 455. S. 50. VV. 111.
Pomgranates, where and what, O. 532, 4. S. 124. ſee Mangaſtan.
Ponds, Medicinal Herbs floating on them, S. 22, 3. Duck-ponds, 26. Fiſh-ponds, 27, 9. 48. 55.
Pone-tree, *d.* and its uſe, S. 24. 62, 4.
Pontcherri, *French* Fort, taken by the *Dutch*, O. 522.
Pontique Point, *d.* O. 258. 261.
Poor people thro' want of Trade, O. 334. 395. S. 39. 41, 2. 51. and with it, 64, 5. begging, 14. thieviſh, 50. ſell Wives and Children, 37, 8, 9.
Madre, or *Nueſtra Sennora*, *de Popa*, rich Monaſtery, O. 42.
Popgaio's, *Mexican* Breezes, *d.* VV. 46, 7.
Porcelan, *China* VVare, made where and of what, O. 409.
Mer de Porces, *d.* O. 211.
Porcupines, where, C. 59. 62. S. 127. eaten 128.

Pork, how eaten and young Piggs, S. 30, 1. 92. abhorred, ſee Hogs.

Porpuſſes, and Oil of them, S. 6. killed by a Storm, VV. 71.

Porta Nova in *Coromandel*, O. 388.

Portobel, low Coaſts on each ſide, O. 424. VVinds and Tornado's, 44. Breezes and Courſe, VV. 40. ſtormy Norths, 60. unwholeſom Turtle to the Eaſt of it, O. 103. Plantains there, 313. Commerce with *Panama*, 27. 184, 5. Goods taken, and Air ſickly, *ib.* *Barlaventa*-Fleet touches there, C. 126.

Portorico Iſland, Trade, O. 227. Hog-Crauls, C. 98. touch'd at, 126.

Port-Royal in *Campeachy*, Harbour and Iſland, *d.* C. 48. 51. a vaſt green Turtle there, *d.* O. 105, 6.

Port-Royal in *Jamaica*, its Turtle, whence, O. 106. W. 36. indangered by a Storm, 65. otherwiſe uſeful, 107.

Ports, ſee Harbours. Free, O. 418.

Portugal, high Coaſts and deep Seas, O. 423. *Portugueſe* of *Cape Verd* Iſles poor, 70, 2, 4, 5. Trade and Shipping, where, 307. 383, 7, 8. 460. S. 145. VV. 108. ſee *Goa*, *Macao*. places loſt by them, 400. 545. (and why) S. 161, 2. VV. 56. Diſcoveries of the *E. Indies* by Sea, O. 530. S. 161. their Courſe to *Brazil*, VV. 9. Portugueſe words where ſpoken, O. 479.

Poſole (poor Soul) an Indian Drink, *d.* C. 43. 113.

Poſſum (Opoſſum) Beaſt, where, C. 59. 96.

Poſts, Houſes built on them, how and where, O. 151. 328, 9. 454, 7. 479. S. 129. 145, 6. 180.

Potato's, where, O. 9. 12, 4, 8, 9. 46, 8. 75. 141. 151. 311. 426. 433, 5, 7. 454. 458. the Leaves devoured by Locuſts, 430. where no Potato's, 480. 464, 6.

Potoſi, its Silver inferiour to the *Mexican*, O. 269.

Potters, where, S. 60. ſee Earthen VVare, Jars.

Poultrey, (Dunghil Fowl, Cocks and Hens) where, O. 122. 240. 321. (how kept) 329. 406. 426. 464. (like ours) 480, 9. 509. 533. 546. S. 25. 30. 163. 184. (Cock-fighting, *ib.*) C. 118. 128. VV. 111. a wild ſort, *d.* O. 392, 3.

Powder (Gun) a Commodity, where, C. 41. ill-corn'd, and made by every one for his own uſe, S. 70. 99. how by the Author, 97, 8, 9.

Small-Pox, ſee ſmall.

Pracel Sholes, dangerous, O. 389. 405. S. 7. 9. 105.

Prata, I. and dangerous Rocks, *d.* O. 405, 6.

Prawns, where, S. 27.

Prayers, how and where made, O. 338. 343. S. 57, 8.

Precipices, Towns built on them, O. 425, 8, 9.

Preſents expected, O. 328, 9. what and where made, 354, 5. 301, 2, 3, 4. 354, 5. 418, 9. 420. 457, 8. 500, S. 108.

Prices of Goods, what and where, O. 227. 333. 356. 365. 427. 487, 9. S. 61. 132, 4, 5. 152. C. 47.

Prieſts, *Spaniſh Padre's* among *Indians*, O. 44. 123,5,6,7. 131. 300, 1, 3, 4, 8. 383,7. C. 112, 4. power and wealth, O. 124. 308. C. 114, 5. learn the Languages of the *Indians*, *ib.* ſee Miſſionaries. Heathen Prieſts, where and what, O. 396. S. 52,7,8. 83.

Princes, Eaſtern, their State, &c. S. 142,3. (abus'd, 184.) O. 329. 335,6,7. 340,1,2. 354,5. Devices in Flags, 455. ſee *Mindanaian* and *Bouton* Sultans, R. *Laut*, *Tonquineſe* ruling King or *Choua*, Government, Guards, Preſents, Soldiers, VVomen. Painted Pr. ſee *Jeoly*. Pageant Princes (without real power) ſee *Bnua*, and Q. of *Achin*. A Prince of a Spice-I. invites the *Engliſh* to Trade, 350. 366. 444, 6.

Privateers, *Buccaneers*, always ſeek for Fiſh, O. 117,8. and take *Moskito*-men with them, 1. 2. ſoon mutinous if in want, 146. venturous, 242. Signals to find each other, 252. their knowledge of the *W. India* Coaſts, 27. Queries put to Priſoners, 27, 8. Commiſſions taken from *Petit-Guavres*, *ib.* 39. 68. 192. burn Veſſels they take, and ſave the Nails, C. 47. Manage Canoas well, 119. ſleep on Deck, VV. 87. obſerve Tides much, 9. Their Ravages in *Yucatan*, *Campeachy*, *New Spain*, and B. of *Mexico*, C. 12, 5. 33. 47. 53, 4. 95, 8. 109. 110, 1. 121, 2, 4, 6. Cruiſings among the *W. India* Coaſts and Iſlands, O. 26 to 66. Revelling, 50. Exploits, &c. 50, 6, 8. 63, 8, 9. Repulſe, 63. *French*, Ordinary Seamen, 30. Their Entring the *S. Sea's* by the Cape-R. 129. by croſſing the *Iſthmus* (and Return) *Intr.* III. 7. 11 to 24. 191, 6, 7. and firſt occaſion of it, 180, 1, 2, 3. entring by Sea, 83, 4. Cruiſing, Occurrences, &c. in the *S. Sea*, 93 to 278. ſeveral particulars relating to them, 116, 7. 153 to 8. 171. 187, 8, 9. 191, 6, 7. 202, 5, 8, 9. 213. 5, 9. 220, 1, 3. 4. 241, 2, 3, 7. 254, 5, 8, 9. 260, 1, 6, 7, 8. 270, 1, 7, 8. In the *E. Indies*, 358, 9. 364, 5. 371, 2, 3, 4, 6. 439. 479. 481, 2. 506 to 511. ſee Pirates.

Proceſſion at a Circumciſion, O. 340, 1, 2. of Idolaters, 397.

Proe's, what and where, their make, Outlayers, &c. *d.* O. 298, 9. 300. *d.* 335, 6. 397. 448. 455, 8. 475, 7. 480 *d.* S. 5. *d.* 131. Proe-bottoms built upon, 111. ſee Boats, Outlayers, Paddles.

Propheſie or preſage of the ſtirs in *America*, O. 180, 1.

Proſpects pleaſant, O. 42. 58, 9. 87. 111, 2. 135. 152, 7. 163. 177, 8, 9. 186, 7. 202. 231, 3. 251, 2, 3, 8. 309. 384. 417. 478. 530, 1. S. 14. 24. 179. C. 109. VV. 109.

Proſtituting of VVomen, ſee VVomen.

Providence I. C. 57. by whom ſetled, O. 33.

Puebla Nova attempted, O. *Intr.* III. taken, 213.

Pulo ſignifies Iſland, O. 389. ſee *Condore*, *Uby*, &c.

Pumice-ſtones, where and whence, O. 230.

Pumkins, where, O. 311. 426. S. 23. 45. 181.

Pumps (*Spaniſh*) for Ships, how made, O. 443, 4.

Pumple-Noſe, fruit, *d.* S. 124, 5. 163.

Puna I. T. and Pilots, *d.* O. 149. Oyſters, 177.

Punishments, what and where us'd, O. 356, 7. 367. 432. S. 77 to 81, 3. 138, 9. 140.
Purification. City, *d*. O. 257.
Purslain wild, and benefit of it, where, S. 22.

Q.

Qualifications of People, Docil and Apprehensive, Ingenious, of good natural Wit, Active, Dexterous, *&c.* O. 78. 9. 10. 35, 6, 7, 8. 298. 300. 326. 400, 1. 429. S. 41, 2. 181. VV. 110. see Artificers, Mechanicks, Proes, Jonks, *&c.* Learning, Customs, *&c.*
Qualities of People, see Manners.
Quam, a Bird, *d*. and where, O. 19. 39. C. 65. *d*. 66, 7. 85.
Quantung, Province of *China*, see *Canton*.
Queda, *Cudda*, Oil used, O. 537. Trade, 501. S. 173, 8.
Queen of *Achin*, her Election, State, *&c.* S. 141. to 8.
Queriſao, see *Curraſao*.
Du Queſne's Voyage, a Fight related in it, O. 522, 3.
Quibo (*Cobaya*) I. and its other Keys or Islands, O. *Intr.* IV. *d*. 212, 3. 5. *Cantarras* I. 213. see *Canales* I. Rancheria I. and,
Quicaro, I. *d*. O. 212, 5.
Quick-Silver, whence, and a Commodity, O. 245.
Quinam, Metropolis of *Cochinchina*, S. 7.
Quinces, where growing, O. 532.
Quito, its Cloth a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 152. City and Gold Mines, *d*. 152, 3. Rains, sickly Air, and rich Rivers, 164, 9.

R

Raccoons, or *Indian* Conies, and Rats, O. 172, 276. C. 6. 32.
Rack, see Arack.
Rafts, see Bark-Logs.
Ra[illegible], a Commodity, where, O. 489.
Raja's, Princes, abus'd, S. 184, see *R. Laut*.
Rain, what, when and where met by the Author, *&c.* O. 4. 14, 6, to 21. 79. 83. 199. 360. 414, 5. 438. 459. 461. W. 55. where and when much usual, O. 44. 108. 153. 167. 173. 195. 230. 322. 360. S. 34, 6. 149. C. 33. 79. W. 19. 52. 62, 8, 9. 72, 8. 80, 2, to 6. pleasant, 58. Season of Rains in particular Places, when and how, O. 186. 207. 297. 321, 2, 3. 360. 394. S. 34. 148, 9. 180, 1. W. 52. see Season, Weather. Bays most subject to Rain, 78. 80, 2, 3. and Mountains, 83, 4, 5, 6. much from a small Cloud, 87, 8. hurt done

done by them, S. 37, 8. Floods caused, see Floods. Rivers made by them, 35. O. 95, 6. whose overflow fattens the Land, S. 37, 8. Rain where a sign of Land nigh, O. 283. No Rain, where, 94. 139. 140. 186. and why, W. 78, 9.

Ramdam, or *Mahometan Lent*, how kept, O. 343, 359, 361.

Rancheria, its Pearl-Fishery, *&c. d.* O. 43, 4.

Rancheria I. in the *S. Sea*, *d.* O. 212.

Rashbouts, who and where, O. 507, 8.

Rates of Goods, see Price.

Rattan-Canes, use, O. 496. S. 46. Rattan-Cables, *d.* 167.

Rats, many, where, C. 23. 45. in Ships, O. 279.

Raw Fish eaten, O. 430. Flesh, S. 30.

Realeja, *Ria Lexa*, Port to *Leon* City, O. 215. the Harbour and Island, *d.* 118 to 121. the T. *d.* taken and burnt, 119. 221, 3. bad Air, 221, 4. 230, 6.

Recreations, S. 53. see Gaming.

Red Sea, Ambergrise, O. 74. Pirates fond of cruising there, 439. when bad going thither, 510. Weather and Winds, W. 20, 4. Tide, 99.

Red-wood, see *Blood*-w. *Cam*-w. *Log*-wood.

Reeds, Hats made of them, where, S. 43.

Refugees, *French*, where, O. 532. 547.

Religious Belief, Prayers, *&c.* where, S. 56, 7, 8. O. 338. none visible, 432. 466. 479. 541. state of it in the E. S. 95, 6, 7. see Christianity, Idolatry, *Mahometanism*, and

Renegado's, *Chinese* and *English*, S. 138.

Revolution at *Siam*, S. 151, 2, 3.

Rhubarb, whence, S. 63.

Ria Lexa, see *Realeja*.

Rice, where growing, and a Commodity, O. 78. 175. 291, 7. 303. 329. 333. 353. 384. 397, 9. 400. S. 14. 21, 2, 4, 5. 30. 64. 87, 8. 105. 130, 4, 5, 6. 145. 151. 183, 6. 181, 2. in wet Soil, 25. O. 297. 406. 410. S. 25. yet hurt by much Rain, 37. depends on the Rains, where, 37, 8. dear bought, 50. Harvest, when and how ordered, 25. O. 353. trod out with Buffalo's, 410, 1. how dress'd and eaten, see Cookery; with Tamarinds, good for sick People, 526. the Grain and main Sustenance of the *E. Indians*, 399. 426. S. 22. 30, 8. 50, 5, 126. 148. where none, O. 426. 433. 480. 464, 6. Rice-Drink, see Drink.

Mr. *Ringrose*, kill'd, O. 271, 2. referred to, see H. of *Buccaniers*.

Rings, what and where worn, O. 365. 514, 5. C. 119. VV. 111.

Ripling or Cockling Sea, O. 133. VV. 57. see Sea.

Rivers not perennical, where, O. 95, 6. S. 35. all in the *Torrid Zone* overflow in the wet Season, 34. brackish in the dry Season, O. 258. how us'd for Bathing, 330. S. 180.

S. 180. see Bathing, Washing. Fit for building Ships, O. 114. unfrequented, 163. stor'd with Fish, S. 27. 128. how caught 28, 9. Ripling or Cockling Sea caus'd by Rivers, W. 57. and what Tides, 91. For particular Rivers, see the Maps. Gold Rivers, see Gold. River-Frigats, *d.* and where, S. 16. 74, 5, 6, 7. River-Horse, see *Hippopotamus*.

Roads and Riding for Ships, what and where, O. 48. 55, 6. 8. 63. 74. 97. 125. 144. 151, 2. 164, 9. 170, 9. 184. 204 238, 9. 257. 321. 380. S. 122, 3. 165. C. 17. 108. W. 73. 4. See Anchorings, Harbours.

Roca's Isles, *d.* O. 52, 5.

Sky-Rockets fir'd at *Mindanao*, O. 342.

Rocks, what and where, O. 50, 1, 2, 6. 74. 81. 97. 101, 9. 112, 6. 122. 132, 3, 6, 9. 145, 6. 174. 186. 198. 212. 232, 5, 8, 9. 240. 1, 2, 8. 256, 7. 261, 2, 3, 7. 275. 282, 3. 291. 381, 2. 405. 422, 6. 458. 461, 3. 475. 545, 7. S. 19. 122. 160. 171. C. 23, 5, 6. 47. 124, 5. W. 56. (people dwelling in them, 108.) 109. Rocky Coasts have deep Seas, and where so, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. abound in Fish, 91. 264. see

Rock-fish (Grooper, *Bacalao*) *d.* and where, O. 91. 257.

Rokbo, a Branch of *Tonquin* R. *d.* S. 9. 10, 5, 6, 9. 21.

C. *Roman*, its Currents, W. 101, 2, 4.

Pulo *Rondo*, *d.* S. 122.

Roofs of Buildings, what and where, O. 139. 218. 387. 479. 539. S. 43, 5. 57. 130. C. 45. 115, 8. see Thatch.

Roots, eatable, where little need of them, S. 22. sold, 30. planted, 182. see Cassavy, Onions, Potato's, Yams.

Rosario, R. T. and Gold-Mines, *d.* O. 266.

Rowing, how, see Proes. To the sound of a Gong, in exact cadence, S. 75. without hands, 139. see Oars, Paddles.

Port-Royal, *Porto-Rico*, see *Porto*.

Rudder, a Paddle us'd for it, O. 299. S. 5.

Rum, a Commodity, where, C. 18. 92.

Rushes burnt on Idol-Altars, S. 43. 58.

Rusk, a sort of wheaten Bisket, O. 303.

S.

Sabbath of the *Mahometans*, Friday, O. 338. 377.

Sacrificio I. in the *S. Sea*, *d.* O. 238.

Sacrificio Isles in the G. of *Mexico*, their true Site, C. 124, 5.

Sacrifices to Idols, what and where, O. 396, 7. S. 43. 58, 9.

Saggen, Plantain, and Plantain-Cloth, O. 327.

Sago, where, what, how made, and us'd, O. 310, 1. 329. S. 148.

Sails, and Sail-cloth, *d.* O. 295. 384. 413. S. 13. . . 46. bad, W. 33. Sailing swift, O. 281, 5, 6. 300. in *E. India*, depends on the Monsoons, W. 22, 3, 4. see Course, Shipping.

Saints, painted like *Indians*, O. 123. C. 115. sold, 119, see V. *Mary*.

Saker, of great Guns, where the most valued, S. 65.

Sale or Out-cry at *Malacca*, manner of it, S. 163.

Sal I. of the C. *Verds*, and its Salt, &c. *d.* O. 70, 2.
Rio de Sal, *d.* O. 264.
Salina Harbour and Salt in *Campeachy*, *d.* C. 42, 3. see Salt.
Sallagua T. O. 245. 253. Harbour, *d.* 254.
Salt, and *Salina's* or Salt-ponds, where, O. 49. 56. 70, 5. 110. 240. 3. 265, 9. 430. (making, *d.* and time of kerning, 56.) C. 42, 3. Wells dug in Sand, Salt if deep, where, 50. 118. Salt-water under Fresh, S. 156, 7. O. 42. Salt-Lakes stor'd with Fish, 241, 2, 3. see Lagunes.
Salt-Creek in *Campeachy*, C. 99.
Salt-Petre, imported, S. 65. (us'd) 98. Earth, C. 7. 8.
Sambaloe's Isles, and Point *Samblas*, Rendezvous of Privateers, Vegetables and Animals. O. 22, 3, 6. 39. 40. 101, 3. C. 58. 61. Breezes, W. 36. see *Golden* I.
Pulo *Sambilong*, and their Cat-fish, S. 171.
Sambo, R. *d.* O. 193, 8.
Sam-shu, a sort of Arack, *d.* O. 419.
Sands, hot, a Cure, O. 276. a Punishment, 357. rais'd by Winds, W. 15. 47, 8. Wells, C. 50. 118. Banks, 120. high, 123, 4. see Anchorings, Bays, Sholes, Soil.
Santa Pecaque, see *Centiquipaque*.
Sapodilly, fruit, where, O. 39. *d.* 202, 3. C. 48, 9. 94.
Sarsaparilla, grows in water, and where, O. 152.
Sash worn instead of other Cloaths, O. 479. see Naked.
Savages, misreported, and easily amus'd, O. 484, 5, 6.
Savannahs, Champian, or Pasture, what and where, O. 44. 50. 62. *d.* 87, 8. 112, 4, 5. 121. 150. 205. 211, 8. 231, 2. 240. 250, 3, 8, 9. 264, 5, 9. 347, 8. 369. 384, 7. 406. 442. S. 19. 22. 124. C. 32. 48, 9. 52, 3, 8, 9. (drown'd, 55, 6. 80, 1, 2.) 84, 5, 6. *d.* 94, 102, 7, 8. 120, 1.
Sauces, Pepper-sauce, O. 396. see Achars, Pickle, Cookery.
Sausages of raw Pork eaten, where, S. 30.
Sawyers, and Saws, S. 60. C. 41. O. 357. none, 332.
Scabby Lips caus'd by a Wind, O. 63.
Scales, not us'd, where, O. 434.
Scarf, what and where worn, O. 456. S. 129.
Scholars, where the only Courtiers, S. 59. Schools, O. 330, 1.
Scuchadero, *d.* O. 195.
Sciffars, a Commodity, where, C. 119. O. 23.
Scorpions, O. 320. C. 63. S. 25. an Antidote, 53, 4.
Scuda, I. Sir *Fr. Drake's* Bowels buried there, O. 39.
Scurvey cur'd, O. 92. 548.
Sea, where, high, great, rough, swelling, O. 55. 134. 198. 231, 2, 3, 9. 241, 7. 253. 262, 4, 7. 543, 4. C. 123, 4. increas'd by contrary Winds, W. 106, 7. O. 421. see Tornado's, Storms. No Grass or Weeds in deep Seas, 393. where deep or shallow, and deepening gradually, *ib.* 422, 3, 4, 5. C. 16. 48. Head-Sea, 22. Cockling or Ripling

ling, O. 82. 133. 415. W. 57. ſparkling & working Waves, in Storms, 69. O. 414. always ſmooth, C. 30. long Ebb preſaging Storms, W. 61,6. 70. Change of Colour, O. 80. uſually a ſign of Sholes, or Land near, C. 28. Sea and Wind riſe and fall together, O. 217 At Sea, Land-Breezes fainteſt, W. 31,2,3. ſeweſt Tornado's, 86, 7, 8. Far at Sea, weakeſt Currents, 104. and Birds not ſeen, O. 282. 531. Sea-winds warmeſt, 529. ſee Weather, Winds. Freſh Water taken up at Sea, 42. S. 156. warily, 157. Sea-Marks, ſee Marks, ſee *Atlantick*, *Indian*, *Red Sea*, G. of *Mexico*, and *South-Sea*.

Sea men, good, S. 4. 5. bad, ſee *Spaniards*. Ignorance O. 276. 7,8. 507. VV. 15. Superſtition, 31. loſt by careleſneſs. 41,2. Prover 45. hard ſhip, 48. tricks, O. 318. thieviſh, *ib.* 528,9. juſt, S. 117,8. ſcarce, 112. ſee *Laſcars*.

Sea-Devils, fiſh, *d.* C. 73. Sea-Cow, ſee Manatee. Sea-or River Horſe, ſee *Hippopotamus*. Sea-Lion, ſee Lion. Sea-Dog, ſee Seals *d.* and where (where plenty of fish) O. 8, 90. 146. ſalted. 263,4. 276. 533. C. 25,6. Seal-skin Floats, *d.* VV. 38, 9.

Seaſons of the Year, VVet and Dry, what and where, *d.* VV. 76 to 88. S. 148,9. (divide the Year, as Summer and VVinter) 31,2. *Wet*, when, 34,5. 180. O. 277. 322. C. 55. VV. 52. ſee Rains, Floods. Moſt Rain then at night, 88. incommodious, S. 45. 73. Oyſters then freſh. C. 17. *Dry*, when and where, O. 197. 258. 297. 323. 361. 394. 536. 90. C. 55. VV. 58. the Harveſt-time of Plantations, VV. 81,2. pleaſant, C. 122. VVater how preſerv'd then, 56. 76,7. Rivers brackiſh, O. 258. 277. Seaſon of VVinds, what and where, 38,9. 44. 280. 298. 303,6. 322. 346,7. 353,4,7. 401,5. 413. 437, 9 (and ſign) 490. 544. S. 179. VV. 4. 8. 9. 11,2,3. 22,7. 30,5. 43. 4,0. 101,2. for ſailing, bad, O. 354. 416. 439. 461. 504, 5. 510. 524. for Tornado's, 458. VV. 51. Tuffoons, S. 36. *Norths*, 60. C. 29. *Souths*, VV. 65. Hurricanes, 68. ſtormy Monſoons, 73. Currents, 106,7. croſſing the *Line*, ſee *Equator*, Making Salt, &c. ſee Salt, Sugar. Fiſhing, C. 15. Periodical Seaſons of Travelling kept by Fiſh and Fowl, O. 394. ſee Turtle.

Sebo, I. and one of Canes by it, *d.* O. 379. 380.

Segovia, in *Mexico*, viſited by Privateers, O. 129.

Selam Look-out, C. 13, 4.

Serle (Captain) and *Serles* Key, C. 52.

Serpents, ſee Snakes.

Settlements, Proviſion and Perſons neceſſary for them, O. 352, 3 (and where to be made,) 158,9. 349. 350, 1. 394. S. 101,2,3. ſee Factories, Trade.

Shabander of *Achin*, O. 502. S. 141,2,4,5. of *Malacca*, 163,6,7.

Shackles and VVriſt-bands of Gold, where worn, O 514, 5.

Shallow places, O. 33. 125. 169. ſee Sholes.

Shape of People, where ſtreight, well-made, or ſhap'd, O. 7. 170. 297. 395. 406. 454. 464. 478. C. 115. (and ſlender) S. 181. raw-bon'd, O. 406. ſquat, 426. thin, 537. ſee Limbs.

Sharks, where, O. 65. 79. 110. 472. C. 25. 35. VV. 55. kill'd by Storms, 81. how dreſt to eat, O. 79.

Sheathing of Ships, how neceſſary, O. 360, 2, 3.

Sheep, where, O. 387. 464. 532. 540. (a few for the King) S. 25. their Skins worn, and Guts eaten, C. 538, 9. 540.

Shell-fiſh, where, and what, S. 27. C. 17. O. 449. 540. ſcarce, 455. a ſort red like boil'd Shrimps, 81. ſee Clams, *d.* Cockles, Conchs, Crabs, *d.* Craw-fiſh, Horſe-hoofs, *d.* Muſcles, Oyſters, *d.* Periwinkles, Prawns, Shrimps. Shells ſtuck in the Hair, 538.

Sherboro, *Cherburg* R. near *Sierra Leona*, *Engliſh* Factory and Trade of Cam-wood, O. 78. C. 58.

Ships and Shipping, where built, O 114. whither ſent, ſee Trade. Little us'd where, 117. 243. 267. C. 122. ſuppreſs'd, S. 118. *E. Indian*, what and where, O. 33.. S. 5, 8. 9. 74, 5, 0, 7. 88. 110. 1. Houſes built to attend them, 12, 3. meaſur'd, O. 354. ſee *Champa*, *Chineſe* Jonks, Proe's. *Spaniſh*, ſee *Acapulco*-ſhip, *Armada*, *Barlaventa*-fleet, *Flota*, *Lima*. Eaten with VVorms, ſee ſheathing. Quarter-deck cut down, 380. how made to wear, VV 64. caſt on Land by Storms, C. 92, 3. VV. 67, 9. 73. ſee VVrecks. Seams opening in Harmatans, 49. Hold hot with Pepper, O. 525. ſee Anchoring, Bark-logs, Boats, Cables, Canoa's, Careening, Maſts, Oakam, Oars, Outlagers, Paddles, Pitch, Pumps, Rudder, Sails, Tar, VVell-boat.

Shirts, none worn, S. 43. ſee Cloaths.

Shoes, none worn, O. 326. 408. 456. S. 43. 129. like Slippers, and ſmall ones of *Chineſe* VVomen, O. 408. ſee Feet.

Shooting of Birds, newly learnt, where, S. 26. Shooting-matches, ſolemn, 72. Shot, a Commodity, C. 41.

Shoals and ſhallow places. Bars, Flats, &c. where, O. 75, 8. 119. 133, 6. 144, 7, 9. 164. 193. 212. 242. 253. (a ſign of Land near) 283. 297. 303. 38. (very dangerous) 382, 9. 425. 447, 8. 450, 8, 9. 460, 1. (ill plac'd in Charts) 462. S. 5. 9. 10, 1, 2. 105. 156, 9. 170, 1. C. 28, 9. 35. 123. uſually near low Land, O. 422, 3, 4, 5. diſcover'd by change of Colour in the VVater, 80. Beacons ſet on them, 450. proper to Fiſh on, 297. ſee Fiſhing Banks. See Anchorings.

Shrimps, and Trade of them, S. 27, 8. 128, C. 127, 8.

Shrubs, ſee Buſhes, Fruits, Trees.

Siam Bay, *d.* Iſles and Fiſhermen there, O. 398, 9. 400, 1. 425. VVinds, VV. 21. Courſe, 23. 399. VVeather, 82. *Aguala* wood, S. 8. Kingdom of *Siam*, their Trade at *Tonquin*, 10. 16. at *Achin*, O. 504. VVar with the *Engliſh*, Bells bought for the King, and *Engliſh* in his ſervice, *ib.* S. 101, 2, 3, 5 to 9. Maſſacred at *Merga*, 151. Revolution, and Engliſh from *Siam* City, 152, 3. VVomen proſtitutes, O. 395. Achars, 391.

Sibbel de Wards, *Sebald de Waerdts*) Iſles, *d.* O. 80, 1.

Sick men refreſh'd with Herbs and Fruits, O. 92. 526. 542. S. 23. ſee Diſeaſes, Cures. Sick place, 180. O. 524, 5. ſee Air bad.

Sight, good, O. 8. bad, 464, 5. ſee Eyes.

Signs of VVinds, VVeather, &c. see Clouds, Fogs, Land, Sky, Storms, Sun.

Silks, a Commodity, where, O. 137. 245. 379. S. 15. (and raw Silk,) 61. C. 120. for sowing, 119. Silk-worms, and Silks made, where, O. 409. *S.* 21, 2, 5. *d.* 61. VVorm, 42. (presented) 108. 129. O. 419. *China* silk, 333. 409. *S.* 15. Silk-Countreys poor, 39. Silk-paper, 61. Silk-grass Aprons, VV. 110.

Silabar, O. 401. S. 179. 180. its Pepper, 182.

Silver, Mines, where, O. 260, 1. 9. *European* Prisoners not sent thither, C. 54. out of a VVreck, O. 148. imported, *S.* 61, 5. Buttons, 108. Rings, a Commodity, C. 119. see pieces of *Eight*, Plate-fleet. Quick-silver, see Quick.

Silvester, tree, fruit, dye, *d.* O. 124. 225, 9.

Sincapore Streights, S. 4. 109.

Singing, Songs, what and where, O. 127. 337. 342. 459. 541.

Sisal, Lock out, *d.* C. 14.

Sitting cross-leg'd, where us'd, O. 329.

Situation pleasant, &c. O. 218, see Air, Prospect.

Skins worn, lousy, O. 539. 540. for Instrument-Cases, C. 73. eaten, O. 429. 430. see Asses, Goats, Manatee, Seals, Leather

Sky clear, when, W. 4. 45. black, 66. see Clouds, Weather.

Slaves working, where, O. 266, 9. 534. see Negro's. made Slaves, 184. 456. 510, 1, 5, 6. S. 7. 8. (by Parents and Husbands) 37, 8. (see Children, Wives. the usual Punishment, where) 83. 130. slavish State, 132, 4, 5. *d.* 141, 2.

Slippers, Sandals, worn, O. 408. S. 129.

Sloth, Beast, where, C. 59. *d.* 61.

Small-Pox, where, O. 334.

Smiths (Black, Gold) &c. *d.* O. 331, 2. S. 60. 130, 1, 6. 181.

Smoaks and Fires seen, O. 82. 459. a signal, 252.

Snakes and Serpents, what and where, O. 103. 172. 212. 320, 1. (in houses, &c.) 373. S. 25. (an Antidote) 53, 4. 127. C. 50. 62. (yellow, green, dun) *d.* 62, 3.

Snapper, fish, *d.* and where, O. 91. C. 12. 109.

Snook, fish, *d.* and where. O. 243. C. 12. 71. 124.

Soap, a Commodity, where, O. 142, 3. 214.

Soil, what and where, O. 11, 5, 8. 21, 9. 44. 59. 70, 4, 6. 95, 7. 101, 9. 112. 122. 132, 4, 5, 9. 140, 3. 164. 172, 5. 187. 196. 202. 218. 222, 5. 240. 250, 3, 5, 6. 261. 275, 291, 7. 309. 310. 333. 351. 380, 4. 390. 406. 425, 6. 447. 457. 463. 473, 8. 532. S. 14, 9. 20, 1, 2, 5. (variety of it) 123, 4. 171, 4. 181. C. 11. 23. 50, 8. 94, 5. 102. 111, 3, 9. 122, 3. W. 109. see Savannahs, Rocks, Sands, Trees, Rice.

Soldiers, what and where, S. 60. Exercises, 69, 72. rowing, 75, 7. Arms, 70, 1, 6. trial by eating, and how rais'd, *ib.* Fights and Expeditions, 70, 4. Watch, 77, 8. hir'd, 108. see Guards, Arms, Fighting.

Soldier-Insect, *d.* eaten, but sometimes poisonous, O. 39.

Sologues of *Mindanao*, *d.* O. 325. Proe's and Trade, 379.

Soundings, O. 232, 3. see Anchorings.
La Sounds Key in the *Samballs*, O. 22,3,6.
South Keys or Islands, see of *Cuba*.
South Sea, Bold Shore, and great and deep Seas, O. 423. 34. no Manatee, *ib.* nor Hawks-bill Turtle, 105. its Pearl-Oysters, 173. Jew-fish, 249. Red-wood, C. 58. see Blood-wood. Ant-bears, 61. Oakam, O. 295. see Bark Logs, Cat-fish. Far in it, no Rocks, Fish or Fowl, where, 282. Course acrosse it, see Course. Breadth, under-reckon'd, O. 288. 290. VVinds, VV. 3. 10, 1. 24. 40. VVeather, 78, 9. Tides, 93, 5,6. Currents, 107,8. what part free from Storms and Rain, see *Pacifick Sea*. Better Landing about *Peru* than *Mexico*, see Landing bad. See VVeather, VVinds, Bark-logs, *Chili*, *Peru*, *Panama* Bay, *Mexico*, *California*. Commerce with the *Atlantick* by the Cape-R. O. 129. by the *Isthmus*, see *Isthmus*.
Souths, Storms, where, O. VV. *d.* 65 to 8.
Soy, whence and how made, S. 28.
Spain, presage of the stirs in *America*, O. 180, 1 Cargo thence, C. 125. see
Spaniards, particulars relating to them, in *America*, O. 2.3.4.6. 12, 3,4,8. 27,8. 30,3,8. 41 to 6. 56 to 60,3,8. 75. 83,4,8. 91, 4, 6, 7, c. 100,2. 113 to 7. 120,2, to 8. 131,4,5,6,9. 140. 3,4,7,8,9. 152, 3, 5, to 8. 163,6, to 173,5,7, to 182,4, to 209. 211,3,4,7, to 221.3,5 to 235,9, to 261, 4, to 273,5,7,9. 280,2,3. S. 117. C. 13,9. 20. 34, 5. 42 to 7. 51,2,3,4. 73.90, 5, to 8. 109, to 116. 120, to 7,9. 130, 1. (their sailing) W. 40. 105. (bad Sea-men) 33. 62,3. (O. 190, 1.) at *Guam*, O. 290, 1, 300, &c. at the *Philippines*. 328. 331, 3, 4. 377, 9. 382,3,4,7,8. 515,6. Trade, &c. 184,5. 243 to 6. 333,4. C. 42,3,90. 110,1. 120 to 7. 131. see *Armada*, *Acapulco*-ship, *Barlaventa*-fleet, *Flota*, *Lima*-fleet, Carriers, Commodities, Trade. Fighting, Intelligence, &c. Stratagems, O. 99. 114,7. 120,1. 135,6. 144,7. 188,9. 208,9. 225, 7, 8. 243. 259. 265. 382. Government, Policy, Severity, &c. 43,4. C. 19. 31. 44. 54. 94,5,6. 109. 112,3,4,6. 272,3. O. 43, 4. 331. 359. 372, 3. Superstition, 42. Gaming, 410. Honour, 221,3. C. 96. Buildings, see Churches, Houses, Parades. Ship-Pumps, *d.* O. 443, 4. Husbandry, 235. 313. C. 98. *Spanish* spoken, O. 331. 349. 355. 515, 6.
New Spain, Coasts and places of it, *d.* C. 123, &c.
Spanish Makril, where, C. 71. *d.* 72.
Spears us'd, what and where, S. 72.
Spice, a Commodity, S. 65. O. 245. ingross'd and suppress'd, 316,7. 350. 366. see *Dutch*. Where to be had, *ib.* 317. 350, 1, 3. see Cinamon, Cloves, Clove-bark, *Ginger*, *Nutmegs*, *Pepper*. Spic'd-water, 359. see the
Spice Islands, *Malayan* learnt there, O. 395. Libby-tree and Sago, 311. anointing us'd, 537. Trade monopoliz'd, S. 117. 166. see Spice, *Dutch*. See *Amboina*, *Banda*, *Ceylon*, *Gilolo*, *Meangis*, *Sumatra*, *Ternate*, *Tidore*. See Prince.

Spiders large, and use of their Teeth or Horns, C. 64.
Spittle provok'd by Betle, O. 319.
Spoons of Coco-nut, O. 294. none used, 329. 430.
Sports at *Tonquin*, S. 53. of others, see Dancing, Gaming.
Spouts, *d.* (follow a Calm) and where, O. 451. 2, 3.
Spuma, a white frothing Cacao, *d.* and where, C. 111.
Squashes, Beasts, *d.* and where, C. 59. 96.
Squirrels, where, S. 127. eaten, 128.
Star-apple, *d.* and where, O. 204.
State of *East-Indian* Princes, O. 335. S. 142, 3. see Princes.
States I. *d.* O. 82. 424.
Stature of People, *low*, O. 395. 426. 454. W. 108. *mean*, O. 31, 2. 170. 325. 537. S. 40. C. 115. *tall*, O. 7. 406. 464. 478.
Stealing with the Toe's, S. 138. see Thieves.
Steel, what Coals best to harden it, C. 50, 7.
Sticks burnt on Altars, O. 412. Chop-sticks, *d.* S. 84.
Sting-ray's, Fish, see Rays.
Stocks, an usual Punishment, where, S. 77.
Stock-fish wood, *d.* where, and price, C. 57, 8.
Stockings, a Commodity, C. 120. O. 137. none worn, 326. 408. 456. S. 43. 129. see Legs, Naked.
Stomach, what good for it, O. 319.
Stone Friable, O. 140. scarce, *ib.* none, C. 111. see Rocks, Soil.
Stone-Hatchets, see Hatchets.
Storms, what and where usual, or met by the Author, *&c.* and their Presages, O. 70. 83, 4. 401. 413, 4, 5, 6. 437, 8, 9. 495. *&c.* 504. S. 35, 6. C. 91, 2, 3. 128. *d.* W. 2. 19. 59 to 64. 75. most at the N. and F. Moon, O. 416. see Moon. Turning then dangerous, 414. how effected, W. 64. see Clouds, *Corpus Sant*, *Elephanta*, Hurricanes, Monsoons, stormy Norths, Souths, Spouts, Tornadoes, Tuffoons. None where, O 94. see *Pacifick* Sea.
Strangers, carriage towards them, O. 327, 8. S. 50, 1. 34, 5. see Entertainments, *Comrades* and *Pagallies*, Manners, (good, hospitable, &c.) Women prostitutes.
Straw-hats worn at *Tonquin*, S. 43.
Streets, what and where, O. 387. inaccessible, 428. ill pav'd, S. 47. guarded, 77. hot Tea sold there, 31.
Strumstrum, a Musical Instrument, *d.* O. 127.
Subtle-Jacks, and their Nests, *d.* and where, C. 65, 8, 9.
Sucking-fish or *Remora*, *d.* and where, O. 64, 5. W. 54. us'd for catching Turtle, 110.
Sugar, where a Commodity, O. 45. 142, 3. 196. 214. 269. *S.* 151. C. 18. Canes growing, and Works, O. 22. 46. 78. 143. 199. 218. 223. 409. 429. C. 5. hindred by Salt-Earth, 8. *Season*, W. 80, 1.
Sulphur imported, *S.* 65. (us'd, 68.) smell, O. 131.
Sumatra I. Coasts, O. 425. 472, 3, 6. call'd *Sheba* in an old Map, S. 143. anointing us'd there, 537. *Malayan* spoken, 394. Breezes, W. 39.

W. 39. Commodities and Trade, O. 401. S. 5. 110, 1. (monopoliz'd) 116, 7. (see *Dutch*) 182. see Pepper. See *Achin*, P. *Arii*, *Bancalis*, *Bencouli*, *Diamond*-Point, R. *Dilly*, *Golden*-M. P. *Gomez*, *Hog*-I. *Indrapore*, *Palimbam*, *Pangasinam*, *Passange-Jonca*, P. *Rondo*, *Sillabar*, *Trist*-I. P. *Verero*, P. *Way*, *Malacca* and *Sunda* Streights.

Summasenta R. and T. *d.* C. 51. 102. 131. *Summasenta*-W. or Breeze, 93. *d.* W. 43, 4.

Sun, in what *signs*, what Weather, W. 4. 6. 21, 2. often Clouded about Noon, O. 494. *Halo* round it presages Storms, 495. see Clouds, Sky. Its Amplitude sail'd by, 531. exposing to it, a Punishment, 357. S. 79. see Declination, Latitude by Obs.

Sunda Streights, much us'd, O. 394. Counter-winds, 351.

Superstition, O. 9. 42. 127. 415. 541. W. 31, 2. 104. C. 91. see Idolatry, *Mahometanism.*

Suranam. Seasons there, W. 82. Currents, 104. low Land, and Manatee, O. 33. 425.

Surrat-Merchants at *Achin*, S. 146. *Surrat* Channel, 122.

Swampy and flooded Waters, why unwholsome, O. 524.

Capt. *Swan*, particulars concerning him, O. 137. 278. 280, 1, 2, 3, 4. 302, 3, 6. 340, 1, 2, 8, 9. 350, 3, to 7. 362, 4, 6 to 374. his Murder, 445, 6. Ship, the *Cygnet*, 506, 7. 510, 1.

Swearing, manner of it, where, S. 83.

Sweating in Hot Sands, Cure of a Dropsy, O. 276.

Swimming of one only in a fright, O. 402.

Swines-flesh abhorr'd. see Hogs, *Mahometans.*

Swings at *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 53.

Swivels us'd for Guns, where, O. 400. S. 73.

Swords, what and where us'd, O. 337. (wooden) 466, 9, 5. S. 70, 6. (Back-swords) 184. see Cressets, Curtana's.

Sword-fish, *d.* and where, C. 25. 35.

T.

Tabagilla I. O. 188.

Tabago I. and T. by *Panama*, *d.* O. 187, 8.

Tabago I. of the *Caribbes*, wasted, O. 485. C. 5. *d.* W. 56, 7.

Tabasco R. and I. C. 20. *d.* 131, 7, 8. 117, 8. 121. W. 63.

Table-Mount at the C. G. Hope, *d.* O. 531.

Tacatalpo de Sierra, *d.* C. 111.

Tail of Cows Hide, worn and trimm'd, W. 111. of Cocks, *ib.*

Tale, a summe, what and where, S. 61. 132.

Tallow, a Commodity, O. 152. C. 110. Tallow-Caps, *d.* VV. 111.

Tamarinds, their benefit with Rice, O. 526.

Tangola, I. *d.* O. 232.

Tanning, see Bark, Leather.

Tar, where found or made, and how order'd, (*Algatrane*) O. 223. (Tartree, *d.*) 390, 1, (a Commodity) 4. 5, 7, 8. S. 8.

Tarpom, fish, *d.* and where, C. 12, 3. 71.

Tartars, Trade, inſlaving the *Chineſe*, Habit, *d.* &c. O. 406,7. 417, 8,9. 421. S. 15. 4. 107. ſee *China*.

Tartillo's, Cakes, *d.* and where, C. 43. 113.

Tea, *Chau*, whence, and where, O. 409. S. 31. 41. 53.

Teal, where, S. 26. VV. 109.

Teguantapeque (*Tecoantepeque*) R. and T. *d.* O. 232. C. 121, 2.

Teeth, where *white*, S. 115. W. 111. O. 297. 395. 427. *Black*, yet found, 325. by chewing Betle, 319. S. 128. blacken'd with a Dye, for Beauty, 41,2. Pickers for them of Spiders Teeth, C. 63. Elephants Teeth, plenty, W. 111. ſee Elephants.

Idol-Temples, *Pagoda's*, where and what, O. 396. 411,2. S. 56, 7. 152. *Mahometan*, ſee Moſque; *Chriſtian*, ſee Church.

Tenan, *Tenehoa*, } prov. of *Tonquin*, *d.* S. 20,1. { 87. 68, 9.

Teneriffe, not ſo high as *Santa Martha*, O. 42. ſee *Andes*.

Tenpounders, fiſh, *d.* and where, C. 71. S. 128.

Laguna Termina, or of Tides, C. 51,2. 94. W. 92.

Ternate, I. its Product and Trade, O. 311. 333. 447. ſee *Spice*-I.

Terreno's, hot Winds, *d.* 47,8. Cold ones, ſee *Harmatans*.

Teſtigo'e Iſles and Currents, *d.* W. 102.

Thatching of Houſes, O. 254. C. 79. 127. W. 110. S. 45. moveable, in panes, 46. ſee Palm, Palmeto, Roofs.

Thelupan, *d.* O. 251.

Thieves, where, and what, S. 128, 9. O. 318. 528, 9. and how puniſh'd, 356,7. 432. S. 80, 1. 138,9. 140. 165.

Thiſtles, great, where, O. 133.

St. Thomas, a *Daniſh* I. O. 45, 6. St. *Th.* under the *Line*, W. 51.

Thongs and Tholes for Boats, of Manatee-hide, O. 35.

Thread of what, O. 37. 294, 5. 315. a Commodity, where, C. 119.

Thumb Nail (the left) kept long, where, O. 326.

Thunder and Lightening, where, O. 16. 79. (ſulphureous ſmell) 131. 199. 225. 322. 414. 459. S. 155. 177. W. 52. 88. ſee Lightening, Tornado's.

C. *Tiburon* of *Hiſpaniola*, Oranges, C. 6. 7. Currents, VV. 101.

Tide, what and where, *d.* VV. 90 to 100. W. 44. 50, 1, 3. 66. 70. O. 5. 40, 8. 50. 82. 108. 119. 133. 149. 151. 173, 4. 194, 8. 238, 9. 378, 9. 382. 401. 436. 447. 460, 9. S. 10, 1, 2, 4, 6. 106, 156, 9. 170. C. 50, 1. 108. ſee Currents, Ebb, Moon.

Tidore, I. Product and Trade, O. 311. 333. 447. ſee *Spice*-I.

Tigres, where, VV. 109.

Tigre-Cats, *d.* and where, VV. 109.

Pulo Timaon, *d.* S. 5. 109.

Timber, a Commodity, O. 96. 138. 140. 169. 170. what us'd, and for what, 166,7. 360. ſee Maſts, Trees.

Time, how kept, S. 75, 5. O. 338. ſee Day. Time of Year, ſee Feaſt, Harveſt, Moon, *Ramdam*, Seaſon, Year.

Timor, I. high Coaſt, O. 425. *d.* and Iſles and Sholes near it, and Trade, 459. 460. Tree with ſtrings, *ib.* 295.

Tin, *Gaſh* of it, S. 131,2. ſee *Tutaneg*.

Tire, thick sour Milk eaten, where, S. 148.
Tispo in N. *Spain*, *d.* C. 127.
Toads, where, S. 25.
Tobacco, us'd and Entertaining with it, O. 328. 336. 355, 9. 457. a Commodity, 45. 333. 540. growing, *Verina*, 63. *Manilla* and *Mindanaian*, 304. *d.* and whence, 333, 4.
Tobago; *Tobasco*: see *Tab.*
Toddy and Teddy-Arack, *d.* and where, O. 293, 4. 480, 6, 8.
Tomaco R. and Village, O. 169. 179.
Tompeque. Lagune and Village, C. 43. *d.* 127.
Tondelo R. C. 120. *d.* 121. 131.
Tonqnin, *Tunking*, Stage thither, O. 394. B. of *Tonq.* S. 6. 7. *d.* 8. 9. 104, 5. Isles in it, 9. 10. Tides, W. 97. *Tonquin* Kingdom, its Rise, S. 66, 7. Bounds, 8. 18. and Provinces, 16. *d.* 20, 1, 2. see *Ngean*, *Tenau*, *Tenehoa*. Towns, how seated, 44, 5. see *Cachao*, *Domea*, *Batsha*. Rivers, 15. 20. chief R. see its branches, *Domea*, *Rokbo*. Country, Soil, Prospects, Mountains, Plains, &c. 11, 4, 9. 20, 1, 2. 37, 8, 9. 44, 5. 90. 100, 5 Weather. Floods, Seasons and Harvest, 32, 9. 49. 50, 5. 73. 149, W. 23. 75. 83. Vegetables, C. 58. S. 14. 21. *d.* 22, to 5. 45. 61, 2, 3, 4 90, 2. Animals, 21, 2. *d.* 25, 6, 7. 30, 1. 47. 55. 69. 73. 89. 92. Commodities, 21, 2, 4, 5. 38, 61, 2, 3, (imported) 4, 5. 87, 9. 101. Manufactures, 24, 5, 8. 39. *d.* 60, to 3. Arts and Contrivances, 26, 7, 8. 45, 6, 7, 9. 59. 60, 1, 2, 3. 70, 1, 3, to 7. 82. 90, 6, 7, 8, 9. People numerous and poor, 14. 25. 37 to 42. 50, 1. 64, 5. 96, 9. their Manners and Qualifications, 12. 4. 41, 2. 50, 1, 3, 5. 65, 8. 71, 8. 81 to 5. 90, 2. 9. 100. Language, Writing and Learning, 23. *d.* 59. 60, 7. 81. Buildings and Furniture, Gardens, &c. 43 to 9. 52, 6, 7. 90, 1, 4. Cloaths, Fashions, 41, 2, 3. 72. Customs, 12, 3, 4. 37. 41, 2, 5, 6, 7. 50, to 9. 71, 2, 4, 7, to 85. 90, 1, 2. 100. O. 375. Markets, Food, Cookery, Tea, Entertainments, 409. S. 28. 30, 1. 53, 4, 5. 90, 1, 2, 3. 100. Feasts, Religion, and VVorship, O. 396, 7. S. 53, 5 to 9. 67. 91, 2, 5, 6, 7. Trade, 13, 5. 20. 37. 41, 2, 50, 1. 60, 1, 3, 4, 5. 86, 7. 101, 2, 3. Coin, 60. 72. 82, 8. Shiping and Boats, 14, *6. d.* 74 to 7. Government. Justice, Punishments, 13, 5, 6. 42. 74. *d.* 77 to 83, 5, 8, 9. The two Kings, and their Palaces, 47, 8. 60, 7, 8. see *Boua*. The *Choua* or governing K. his State, &c. 42. 58. 81, 2, 3. his Rise, Character and Family, 66, 7, 8, 9. Exactions, 65. 85, 9. VVealth, Stables, Artillery, Guards, Gallies, 69, to 77. VVars, 21. 67. 72, 6. Officers, see Eunuchs, *Mandarins*. Foreign Merchants, Factories, and Missionaries, 12 to 5. 48, 9. 93 to 103.
Toona, Cochineel tree, so called, O. 229. see Cochineel.
Torches carried in a Heathen Procession, O. 397.
Tornado's, *d.* and where, O. 31. 44. 79. 120. 131. 211, 6, 7. 225. 247. 322. 450, 1, 3, 8. S. 155. C. 21. 55, W. 6. 7. 8. 9. 14, 8. 21, 2, 3, 5, 6. 36. 41, 51, 2. 79. 80, 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8. see Calms, Lightening and Thunder.
Tornato, Timber and Rains there, O. 140.
Tortoise. Land, and its kinds, (*Hecatee*, *Terapen*) *d.* and where, O. 101, 2. C. 32. 59, 109. 118. Tortoise-shell Beards, *d.* O. 32. what best,

beſt, 103, 5. Oil of them, eaten, 109. 110. ſee Turtle.
Salt-*Tortuga* I. *d.* O. 55,6,7. *French Fort.* ſee *Petit Guavre.*
Tower, Funeral, *d.* S. 52. 91,2. Watch, ſee Look-out.
Towns, *Spaniſh* in *America*, how built, ſee Parades, Churches, O. 219. on Precipices, 428,9. *Malayan*, &c. ſee Houſes on Poſts. Tonquineſe in Groves, with Banks and Ditches, S. 14. 44, 5. ſee Mole, Streets. See Forts, Harbours, Proſpect pleaſant.
Toys, a Commodity, where, C. 119. ſee Iron, and
Trade, what and where, O. 22, 7. 43, to 8. 56,9. 62. 115. 152. 179. 188. 227, 8. 244, 5, 6. 261. 277. 307,8. 332, 3, 4. 383, 8. 399. 400,1,5. 417,8. 421. 431,4.5,7,9. 447. 456. 460. 537. S. 5. 9. 13,5. 20,2,4,5. 37. 41,2. 50,1. 60,1,3,4,5. 86,7 101, 2, 3, 5, 110, 1, 3, 5. 127. 130, to 7. 142,5,6,8. 150 to 4, 8. 162 to 7, 9 173, 4, 8. 182,3. C. 10,1, 8. 40,2,6,7,8. 58. 83,9. 92,8. 110, 1, 9. 120,2,4, to 7. 131. W. 73,4. 108,9. to be eſtabliſhed, O. 64. 235. 272, 3. 316, 7. 331. 349. 350. 383. 394. 439 477. 480, 1. S. 3. 5. 7. 102, 3, 5. 182, 3. C. 131. W. 108,9. reſtrain'd, where and how, O. 188. 307, 8. S. 115,7, 8. 164,5,6,7. 173,4. 183,4. Trade civilizes People, O. 325. 434. S. 113,5,6. brings Oppreſſion, *ib.* but thrives by Liberty and Honeſty, 116, 7. 161, 2. Language us'd for it, ſee *Malayan*. See Commodities, Manufactures, Money, Shipping, &c.
Trades and Employments, what and where, O. 331, 2. 395. 409. S. 130,1,5,6. 181.
Trade-wind, True or General, Coaſting, Shifting, Monſoons, ſee among Winds
Train-Oil of Seals, Turtle, Porpuſſes, ſee Oil.
Trangambar, *Danes* and *Moors*, O. 506,7. S. 154,7,8.
Travelling by Land, bad, where, O. 14,5,6,7,9. 20, 3, 7. 235. of Fiſh and Fowl, 393. ſee Turtle.
Treachery, O. 75. C. 6. S. 173. ſee Manners, bad, R. *Laut.*
Treats, ſee Entertainments.
Trees, Shrubs, &c. what and where, O. 11,8. 101. 110, 2. 121. 132,5. 150,1. 162,3,4. 172,5,7. 188. 194,6. 212. 232. 3,5. 247, 255,8. 309. 310. 380,2. 390,7. 406. 416. 426. 443,8. 463. 472, 3, 5, 8. 532. S. 5. 14. 24. 64. 113. 123,4. 181. C. 32. 43. 55,8,9. 94. 102, 7, 8,9. 120,1,3. W. 93,5. 109. torn up by a Storm, 67. O. 322. floating in the Sea, 230. Timber-trees, fit for Shipping, Maſts, Yards, Canoas, &c. 29. 87. 101. 122. 131. 169. 191, 5. 204. 213. 394. S. 24. 64. 113. 123, 4. 181. C. 58,9. 94. 102. W. 95. 109. ſee Plank, Maſts. Yard. See of uſe for Cloth, Cordage, Gun-ſticks, Lances, Oars. Tree with ſtrings, O. 295. 460. a very great one, *d.* 449. 450. Trees for Dying, ſee Dyes: Fruit-trees, ſee Fruit: Spice-trees, ſee Spice. See Aguala, Aloes, Betle, Cabbage-tree, Cedar, Cotton-tree, Cotton-buſh, Dragon, Fir, Lack, Lance-wood, Libby, Palm, *Palma-Mariæ*, Palmeto, Pone, Silveſter, Tar-tree, *Tonda* or Cochineel-tree, Turpentine. See Buſhes, Groves, Woods.
Triangles, Iſles in the G. of *Mexico*, C. 28. 45.

Trinidada I. C. 126. Currents, W. 101, to 4. Turtle, O. 104.
Trift I. Harbour and Lagune in *Campeachy*, C. 13. *d.* 17, 9. 20, 1. 41, 7, to 53, 6. 81. 92, 3, 4. 122, 8. 139. W. 34, 5, 9. 40, 4. 67. Tides, 91, 2.
Trift I. by *Sumatra*, low, *d.* and its Coco-Nuts, &c. *d.* O. 474.
Tropicks, greater Heat there than at the *Line*, S. 32. why, 33. and General Trade-w. ſtronger, W. 5. ſee *Zone*.
Tropick-bird, *d.* and where, O. 53.
Trunks to ſhoot Arrows with, O. 41. for Bee-hives, *d.* C. 112. Elephants-trunks, accounted a choice Diſh, S. 31.
Truxillo, a rich T. O. 98. ſee *Guanchaquo*, *Malabrigo*.
Tuffoons (*Typhones*) *d.* and where, S. 35, 6. W. 60. 71, 2, 5.
Tunquin, *Tunking*, ſee *Tonquin*.
Turbans, where worn, *d.* O. 326. 456. S. 129.
Turkey, Aſſes Skins how grain'd there, C. 73.
Turkeys, where, O. 546. C. 65. 85. 114.
Turmerick, us'd to colour food, where, S. 129.
Turpentine, and Pitch made of it, where, S. 62, 3.
Turtle, Sea-Tortoiſe, what and where, O. 2. 9, 38, 9. 56, 7, 8. 75. *d.* 103, to 110. 133. 146. 159. 160. 181, 2. 215. 276. 321. 378. 393, 7. 449. 453, (very large) 4. 463, 9. S. 5, 6. 27. 181. C. 10, 30, 1. 73. W. 4. 5. 36. 110. live long, O. 108. how and when they *Coot* or couple, *ib.* 160. W. 4. 5. how they Travel and lay, and where, O. 75. (and their Eggs) *d.* 104, to 8. 215. (confirm'd) 393. C. 27. 30, 1. W. 4. 5. their food (Sea-Moſs, Turtle-graſs) 103, 4. *d.* 106. none at their Laying-places, 393. often riſe to breath, *ib.* 108. (and blow hard) 454. how ſtruck or taken, 35. (and Turtle-Irons or Pegs) *d.* 37. 105, 8, 9. ſee *Moskito*-men. where ſhy, 449. 453. 463. their ſight better than hearing, and beſt ſtruck in the night, *ib.* Turtle-Nets, what and where, 395. Suckiug-fiſh ſticking to Turtle, 65. and us'd for taking them, W. 110. Wears to keep them, O. 106. Oil of Sea-Turtle, *ib.* S. 6. Kinds of Turtle; *Trunk*-Turtle, *d.* O. 103. *Loggerhead*-T. *d. ib.* and where, C. 10. *Hawks-Bill*-T. (beſt Tortoiſe-ſhell, fleſh of ſome unwholeſome, their feed, &c.) *d.* and where, O. 103, 4, 5. C. 73. *Green*-T. (largeſt, beſt meat, thin Shell for inlaying, eat Turtle-graſs, &c.) where, O. 38. (beſt of all the W. *Indies*) 58. 103, to 7. (one very large, 105, 6.) 378. 393. S. 5. 6. 181. Baſtard ſort of *Green*-T. *d.* and where, O. 106. 160. and a ſmall ſort, 107. 133. 234. *Land*-Turtle, ſee *Tortoiſe*.
Turtle-Doves, where, O. 39. *d.* 103. 177. 276. 321. 392. S. 26. 128. C. 65. (*white*, *dun*, *ground*) *d.* 66.
Tutaneg, a ſort of Tin, and Trade of it, S. 173, 8.

V.

Vacca, I. ſee *Aſh*.
Valderas (*Balderas*) *d.* O. 258, 9. 261. 277.
Vallenſuella (*Venezuella*) Lagune, *d.* O. 63.
Valleys, rich, &c. ſee Soil.

Variation of the *Needle*, what and where, W. 53, 6. O. 80, 8. 287, 8.
Doubling the C. *G. Hope* by it, 531.
Varnish made of Lack, where, S. 61, 2.
Pulo *Uby*, *d.* and Trade, O. 399. 400. S. 105.
Vegetables, see Bushes, Corn, Drugs, Dyes, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, Trees, Weeds.
C *La Vela*, its Trade-winds, W. 17, 8. Breezes, 34. Currents 101, 4, 5. *Barlaventa*-fleets coasting it, C. 126.
C. *Alta Vela*, its Winds, W. 35.
Venemous Creatures, see Centipee's, Galliwasp (Beast like a) Guano, Snakes. Fruit, Fins, Bones, &c. see Poisonous.
La Vera Cruz, see *Cruz*.
C. *Verd*, VVinds near it, VV. 7. 9. 15, 6.
C. *Verd* Isles, their Product, *Portugueſe*, &c. *d.* O. 70, to 7.
Pulo *Verero*, *d.* S. 157, 8.
Verina, its excellent Tobacco, O. 63.
Vermine of *Negro's* and *Indians*, how bred, O. 538, 9.
Vessels, to hold Liquids, &c. O. 2. 10, 6. 294. 412. 490. C, 115. see Bambo's hollow, Baskets, Bumkins, Cabbinets, Calabash, *Chinam*-box, Cups, Earthen-ware, Jars, Ladles, Spoons. For Navigation, see Boats, Canoa's, Shipping.
Vice, Smiths, none us'd, where, O. 332.
Villages, tax'd to provide Soldiers, where, S. 71. how seated, built, &c. see Towns. See
Victualling-houses or Inns at *Tonquin*, S. 100.
St. *Vincent*, I. of the *Caribbees*, C. 5.
St. *Vincent* I. of the *C. Verd's*, O. 77.
Vines, Vine-yards, where, O. 532, 5. see Grape-tree, Wine.
Wild Vine, its Leaves good for Ulcers, where, O. 449.
Vinello's, Plant and Cods, curing of them, and use, and where to be had, O. 38. 124. *d.* 234, 5. C. 123.
Virginia, its Cedars, O. 29. Ship-worms, 363. Cold N. W. Winds, 530. Tides, W. 92.
Lignum Vitæ, where, O. 57.
Ulcers, Cure for them, O. 449.
St. John d'Ulhoa, Fort, *d.* C. 125. see (*La Vera*) *Cruz*.
Umbrello's, where us'd, O. 407.
Ungee, a Title (probably) at *Tonquin*, S. 81.
Voice, deep in the Throat, where, O. 466, 9.
Volcans, their Eruptions accompanied with Storms, O. 225. throw out Pumice-stones, 230. see
Volcan Vejo, *d.* 118, 9. 216. see *Volcans* of *Colima*, *Fogo*, *Guatimala*, *Leon*.
Voyages, see Course. See *Dampier*, *Drake*, *du Quesne*. *Glanius's* Noted, S. 125. *Tavernier's* Brothers, 59. Utensils, see Adds, Anvil, Bambo's, Barbeu's, Barklogs, Beacons, Bellows, Benches, Bob-Bricks, Broom, Canes, Chairs, Coals, Cordage, Dice, Flags, Hammocks, Hives, Instrument-Cases, Ladders, Pageants, Palankins', Paper, Pavillions, Pickers, ictures, Planks, Plows, Powder, Pumps,

Pumps, Scales, Thongs, Thread, Vices. See Boats, Canoa's, Cloaths, Fishing-Instruments, Iron, Lacker-ware, Musical-Instruments, Ornaments, Palmeto-works, Shipping, Weapons.

Vulgar Errours, see Mistakes.

W.

Wafer, left among the *Isthmus Indians*, O. 15. and his Return from them naked and painted, 40. his Book referr'd to, 24, 151.

Wallesaw, the Devil so call'd by the *Moskito*-men, O. 9.

Walking-Canes, whence, S. 178. 167. see Canes. Cacao-walks, C. 111, 2. *d.* 119. see Cacao (and of Plantains) Plantains, Plantations.

Walls, what and where, O. 140 218. 335. 411. C. 45. 115. 127.

Man of War, Bird, where, W. 66. and *d.* see *Man.*

Sibbel de Wards (*Sebald de Waerdts*) Isles, *d.* O. 80, 1.

Wares, see Earthen, Lacker, Manufactures.

Warner's causing a Breach with the *Caribbee-Indians*, C. 6.

Warree, wild Hog, where, O. 9. 39. 169. C. 59. 95.

Wars among E. *Indians*, O. 325. 337. 444. S. 21. 67, 72, 8. 103, 6, 8. 143, 4, 5, 8. 176. see Fighting.

Washing, for health, pleasure, or Religion, where, O. 322, 9. 330. 343. S. 137. 148. 180.

Watch kept in Streets, *d.* S. 77, 8. on Coasts, see Look-outs.

Water, fresh, for Ships, &c. where, O. 49. 50, 3. 101. 110, to 3. 121. 132, 4, 6. 141. 159. 169. 172, 4, 7. 188. 198, 9. 204. 212, 3, 8. 232, 3, 4. 241, 2 4, 9. 254, 5, 8. 268. 274, 7. 347. 379. 380, 2. 393, 4, 8, 9. 401. 416. 426. 436. 443. 472, 8. 482, 490. 525. S. 4. 5. 123, 4. 156, 7, 8. 164. 171, 4. C. 12. 9. 32, 5. 42, 4. 50, 3. 109. 118. W. 46. 56. 109. where none, O. 49. 50. 81. 97. 141. C. 23, 9. 30. 44, 5. see Rivers. none but by digging Wells in the Sand, O. 463, 7. (Salt, if dug deep) C. 50. 118. Brackish in the Dry Season, O. 258. 277. C. 53. how kept then, 11. 56. 77. 84. where gone then, O. 95, 6. 197. 198. 394, 8. S. 35. taken up fresh at Sea, O. 42. S. 156. to be done cautiously, 157. Jars of it carried on Bark-logs, O. 142, 3. a valuable Commodity, 144, 5. the common Drink of *Indians*, 431. Prisoners confin'd to it, S. 78. swampy and flooded waters unwholesome, O. 524. turning black in the Cask, and heated with the fumes of Pepper, 525. Aluminous or Copperish, where, 53. Water breeding Worms in the Legs, &c. C. 90. and Ship-worms (brackish) O. 363. Spic'd water, 359. Bitter-waters, Trial by them in *Guinea*, S. 83. see

Waves, rolling one way, and Current underneath a contrary, W. 106. see *Sea.*

Bees-wax, a Commodity, and where, O. 333. 356. C. 112.

Pulo Way, O. 499. *d.* S. 121, 2, 3. *Banditti*, 138, 9.

Weapons, what and where us'd, S. 70. 113. 176. W. 108. see Arrows, Bows, Cressets, Curtana's, Guns, Lances, Spears, Swords.

Wears to keep Turtle, where, O. 106. to catch Fish, 465.

Weather, wet, dry, fair, hot, cold, what and where, *d.* profeſſedly, W. 76 to 88. and 2. 4. 6. 7. 8. 19. 20, 1, 2, 7. 30. 40, 1, 5, 7, 8, 9. 50, 2, 5, 8. 66, 8. 74. O. 94, 5. 186. 321, 2, 3. S. 31 to 6. 148, 9. C. 55, 6. ſcatter'd Obſervations or Inſtances of it, O. 2. 4. 11, 2, 4, 6. 21, 2, 7. 31, 9. 44. 79. 81, 3. 94, 5. 108. 111. 131, 2. 162. 173. 207. 212, 5, 6. 225. 230, 2, 3, 8. 242. 251, 5. 261, 7. 274. 281, 3, 5. 297. 306. 347, 8. 360. 378. 389. 399. 400, 5. 413, 5, 6. 420. 437, 8. 459. 472, 3, 5. 493, to 9. 502, 4. 529. 530. 544. S. 16. 62. 90. 109. 177. 180. C. 9. 22. 33. 41. 79. 129. flattering Weather preſaging Storms, W. 68. O. 413. ſee Storms. Moſt ſtormy at N. or F. Moon, 416. ſee Moon. See Rains, Seaſons, Winds.

Wedges, a Commodity, where, C. 41.

Weeds, none in deep Seas, O. 393. ſee Chick-weed, Gramadael, Graſs, Moſs, Purſlain, Thiſtles.

Weights of *Achin*, S. 132.

Wells dug in Sand, where, 463, 7. Salt, if deep, C. 50. 118.

Well-Boat faſhion'd Jonks, *d.* O. 412, 3.

The *Weſt Coaſt*, that of *Sumatra* ſo call'd, O. 476. its Pepper, S. 182. Iſlands lying off it, &c. ſee *Sumatra*.

Weſterly-wind Seaſon, ſee Winds Shifting.

Wheat, where growing, O. 532. Indian, ſee Maiz. See Flower, *Guinea*-Corn.

Whip-Ray, fiſh, two kinds of it, *d.* C. 73. ſee Ray.

White Cacao, or *Spuma*, *d.* C. 111.

White Cock, a fee for a ſtrange Cure, C. 91.

White Lillies, where, C. 89.

Wigeon, Birds, where, S. 26.

Wild-huſh-men, *Negro's*, *d.* and where, W. 108.

Winds *Variable*, ſomewhat without the *Tropicks*, and *Polar*, VV. 23. C. 126. O. 70. 81, 2, 3. 245. 351. 526, 8. 530. 544. *Stated*, in and near the *Torrid Zone*; *Trade*-winds, *d.* VV. 1. 2. 26. 31. 90. 100, 3, 6. *True* or *General* at Sea, *d.* profeſſedly, 2, to 11. occaſional Obſervations, or Inſtances, 32, 45. 55, 6. 81. 103, 4. O. 55, 7. 63. 77, 8. 81. 100. 275. 281, 3, 4, 5. 6. 290, 1, 8. 309. 351. 549. C. 9. 21. 41. 126. —*Coaſting* and *Conſtant*, *d.* profeſſedly, VV. 12, to 6. occaſionally, 25, 8. 50, 8. 78, 9. 90. O. 2. 3. 4. 6. 93, 4. 100. 110, 1, 9. 131, 2, 3, 9. 142, 3, 6. 162, 7. 174. 4. 201, 2. 239. 267. 274, 5. ——*Shifting*, *d.* profeſſedly, VV. 17 to 25. occaſionally, 15. 72. O. 143. 178. 186. 198, 9. 207. 442. 3, 6. *Monſoons*, and their Benefit, &c. *d.* VV. 21, to 5. 107. (ſtormy *Monſoons*, *d.* 72, to 5. O. 322. 402, 4. 494, to 9. ſee Storms) N. E. *Monſoon*, O. 303. *d.* 321, 3. 370, 8, 9. 381, 3, 9. 399. 437. 481, 7, 8. 490. S. 11. 52. 104. 179. S. VV. Monſoon, S. 11. O. 303, 6. *d.* 221, 2 343, 7, 8. 353, 4, 7. 399. 401, 5. 413, 5, 7. 420. 437, 8, 9. 481, 7, 8. 490, 3, to 9. 540, 7. (VVeſterly-wind Seaſon in the *W. Indies*, *d.* VV. 17, 8, 9. 101. 2. O. 38, 9. 44.) Dubious, Irregular, Stormy, &c. 405, 6. 413, 4, 5. 437. 448. 451, 3. 458, 9. 461, 2. 472, 3, 5. 504. S. 4. 36. 155, 7. 159. 170, 7. C. 22, 8, 9. 36, 8. 129. Counter-winds, O. 351. Norths, their

their Seaſon, C. 21, 9. 39. 41,8. ſee Norths, Seaſons, Storms. *Breezes* (Sea and Land) *d.* profeſſedly, VV. 26 to 42. VV. 5. 8. 18. 9. 20,4, 5,7. 50,8. 102,3. O. 2. 6. 119. 130, 8. 186. 201,9. 218. 240. 6,7. 251, 2,7. 262,7. 274. 280. 321. 348. 450,1. 502. 548. S. 12. 32. 106. 149. 156. 170,1,7. 180. C. 22. 30,1,7. 55. Sea-winds, warm, O. 529. 530. Land-winds, cold, *ib.* VV. 41,2. C. 8. ſee cold. whiffling winds preſaging Storms, VV. 61. O. 413. attending Spouts, 451, 2, 3. Tempeſtuous, ſee Storms. Eddy winds from two contrary ones, VV. 81. VVind and Sea riſe and fall together, 531. Scabby winds, 63. ſee *Carthagena*-Br. *Elephanta*, *Harmetans*, *Popogaios*, Terreno's, *Summaſenta*-VV.

VVindows, what and where, S. 43. 172. O. 335.

VVine, made, what and where, O. 74. 532. and a Commodity, 142, 3,5. 170. 194,6. 214. ſee Vines, Palm-wine.

VVives, plurality of them, O. 334. 455. 514. S. 50. 68. VV. 111. where but one, O. 9. 432. bought of their Parents, S. 50. VV. 111. married early, C. 114. proſtituted by their Husbands, O. 395. ſee VVomen proſtitutes. Allowed free Converſation with Strangers, 327,8. 367,8. ſee *Pagillies*. Agreement with their Husbands, 432. influence over them, 13. Employments, 9. 432. VV. 110. of Princes, S 67,8. O. 335. 514. ſold by their Husbands, S. 50. gam'd away, 42. ſee Manners, Marriage, VVomen.

Old-VVives, Fiſh, where, S. 128.

VVomen, reſpect ſhewn them, S. 100. abus'd, 161. negotiating Trade, 51,2. familiar with Strangers, 327. ſee *Pagallies:* civil to them, 12. 433. begging modeſtly, *ib.* Natural Affection, &c. 432, 3. 250. C. 115. Proſtitutes, O. 365. 395. S. 13. 50, 1. Dancing-VVomen, 146. O. 340, 1, 2. ſelling Tea, O. 409. S. 31. Money-changers, 60. 88. 131. 142. all the VVomen Slaves, 146. Perſons, *d.* C. 115. ſee Bodies. Cloaths, 114, 9. O. 32. 427. VV. 111. ſee Cloaths, Ornaments. Love of Finery, O. 13. ſee Wives. With little Feet, 327. 408. and large Calves. 32. ſee Ornaments.

Womens-I. (Key *Muger*) in *Campeachy*, C. 9. 10.

Woods, Wood-lands. Wood for Fewel in Ships, *&c.* where, O. 11, 4, 6. 21. 39. 58. 87. 112. 125. 150. 162, 3, 4. 7. 174, 7, 8. 188. 198. 205. 211, 6, 8. 231, 2, 9. 240, 2, 9. 250, 1, 3, 5, to 8. 263, 9. 275. 291. 309. 335. 347. 378, 9. 380, 2, 4, 5. 393, 9. 402, 6. 421. 442, 3, 8. 454. 463. 472, 8. 480. S. 4. 5. 19. 20, 2, 4. 44. 105. 128. 142. 164. 173, 4. 180, 1. C. 14. 30, 2, 4. (Men loſt in them) 83 to 7. (Ships lodg'd there by Storms, W. 70. C.) 92, 5, 9. 111, 2. VV. 46. 56. 109. none, O. 106. C. 45. ſee Trees. VVood for Dying, C. 57, 8. ſee Dyes. Beſt for Lacker-Ware, S. 61, 2. 4. ſee Lack. Drift-wood, 8. O. 230.

VVood-lice or White Ants, where, S. 127.

VVooders, his Eſcape from the *Spaniards*, C. 19.

Words, Names, Exotick, of *Indians*, *Negroes*, &c. O. 9. 143. 327, S. 359, 389. 391. 409. 419. 431. 469. 478. (479. ſee Language.) 498, 9. 502, 7, 8. 513, 4, 5. 536, 7. S. 23, 8. 31. 56. 81, 3. 32, 8. 132, 8. 171, 3, 9. C. 105.

Working, see Log-wood-cutting. Work-houses unhealthy, S. 62.
World, see Globe.
Worms, in Hides, C. 88. breeding in Mens Legs, &c. 89. *d.* and Cure, 90, 1. Silk-worms, where, S. 25. Ship-worms, where bred, Hurt and Remedy, O. 362, 3.
Worm-seed, a Commodity, S. 61. and whence, 64.
Worship (*Mahometan*) alike in the *E.* and *W. Vest*-I. W. 55. what at *Tonquin*, S. 57, 8. see Idolatry. See Religion, Idolatry, *Mahometanism.*
Wound of Amputations, how cur'd, S. 139. 140.
Wrecks, what and where, O. 50. 134. 148. 405, 6. S. 27, 8. C. 92, 3. W. 63, 9. 70. Ship-wreckt Men kept, where, S. 7. 8.

Y.

YAms, Roots, where, O. 9. 12, 4, 8, 9. 22. 46, 8. 75. 141. 151. 311. 426. 433, 5, 7. 514. 546. S. 22. 93. 126. 181. C. 9. none, O. 480. 464, 6.
Yards of Ships, Timber fit for them, where, O. 394, S. 171, 2.
Year, Seasons of it where distinguish'd into Wet and Dry, W. 2. S. 31, 2. New-year, when it begins, and New-years Feast at *Tonquin*, 53. see Day, Time.
Ylo R. not perennial, O. 95. S. 35.
Yucatan, see *Jucatan.*
Yunam (*Junan*) Province of *China*, its Site and Commodities, S. 64.

Z.

ZEliseo (*Xalisco*) hill, *d.* O. 267.
Zone, *Torrid*, its Seasons best distinguish'd into Wet and Dry, S. 32. W. 2. yet the Weather various, even in the same Latitudes, 77, &c. greatest Heat there, where and why, S. 32, 3. the Cause of Land-Floods there, and *Nile's* overflowing, 34, 5. Rivers made by the Floods only, *ib.* Weather, and Winds there, Storms, Tides and Currents, see the *Scheme*, W. 1. see Equator, Oaks, *Tropicks*, Tropick-Birds.

ERRATA.

Vol. II. Part 1.

p. 3. l. 16. r. has been
4. l. 19. r. Coco-Nuts,
9. l. 17. r. as without.
17. l. 6. r. many years.
39. l. 19. r. the *Pacifick*
79. l. 36. r. bare-headed,
81. l. 12. r. scarce a
84. l. 10. r. *quineſe*
91. l. 32. r. broad at the ground:
95. l. 35. r. page 477.
98. l. 20. for Arek r. Coco.
100. l. 26. of a person
117. l. 11. have of a
l. 27. r. their Forts.
150. *at the bottom*, r. command

Part 2.

p. 12. l. 30. for *night*, r. nigh.
17. l. 14. *blood*, r. flood.
19. 16. r. which is usually, &c.
20. 22. *Tow*, r. in a Tow.
50. 35. *Shoots*, r. Shoals
52. 13. *carried*, r. careen'd
54. 6. r. had not forgot their,
56. 37. *hastily*, r. *happily* (&c.
94. 28. *sometimes*, r. some of
106. l. 6. r. This past
109. l. 19, 20. r. Trees; (here are,
l. 22. r. *S. Seas*;) *viz.* (&c.
110. l. 17. r. Osnabrugs Kentins,
123. 11. *blunt*, r. bluff.

ERRATA.

Part 3.

p. 6. l. 21. r. broaching to
8. l. 15. r. Bays and
48. l. 12. r. comes from over
53. l. 15. r. to crofs the
64. l. 18. r. in hopes
l. 36. for Coafts, r. Coats;
l. 38. r. we gain'd
75. l. 4. r. Hurricanes and

INDEX.

In the Advertifement, p. 1. l. 15. r. Deferib'd,
Courtiers, &c. r. S. 59.
Curlews, &c. *add*, like them, W. 110.
Land, l. 3. r. 123. 4. good.
Languages, r. 431. 479.
Legs, l. 3. r. 329. 502.
Man of War Bird, *add*, W. 66.
Piura for *Pinra*
Poligamy, r. 455. 514. S. 50. 64.
Rivers, r. not perennial

BOOKS *fold by* James Knapton, *at the* Crown *in St.* Paul's *Church-yard.*

A New Voyage Round the World. Deferibing particularly, The *Ifthmus* of *America*, feveral Coafts and Iflands in the *Weft-Indies*, the Ifles of *Cape Verde*, the Paffage by *Terra del Fuego*, the *South Sea* Coafts of *Chili*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*; the Ifle of *Guam* one of the *Ladrones*, *Mindanao*, and other *Philippine* and *Eaft-India* Iflands near *Cambodia*, *China*, *Formofa*, *Luconia*, *Celebes*, &c. *New Holland*, *Sumatra*, *Nicobar* Ifles; the *Cape* of *Good Hope*, and *Santa Hellena* Their Soil, Rivers, Harbours, Plants, Fruits, Animals, and Inhabitants. Their Cuftoms, Religion, Government, Trade, &c. By *William Dampier*. Vol. the Firft. Illuftrated with particular Maps and Draughts. The Fourth Edition Corrected.

A New Voyage and Defeription of the *Ifthmus* of *America*, giving an Account of the Author's Abode there; the *Form* and *Make* of the *Country*, *Coafts*, *Hills*, *Rivers*, &c. *Woods*, *Soil*, *Weather*, &c. *Trees*, *Fruit*, *Beafts*, *Birds*, *Fifh*, &c The *Indian Inhabitants*, their Features, Complexion, *&c.* their Manners, Cuftoms, Employments, Marriages, Feafts, Hunting, Computation, Language, *&c.* With Remarkable *Occurrences* in the *South Sea*, and elfewhere. By *Lionel Wafer*. Illuftrated with feveral Copper Plates.

Difcourfes on the *Publick Revenues*, and on the Trade of *England*. In Two Parts. *Viz.*

I. Of the Ufe of Political Arithmetick, in all Confiderations about the Revenues and Trade.

II. On Credit, and the Means and Methods by which it may be reftored.

III. On the Management of the King's Revenues.

IV. Whether to Farm the Reuenues, may not, in this Juncture be moft for the Publick Service?

V. On the Publick Debts and Engagements. By the Author of *The Eflay on Ways and Means*. Part I. To which is added, A Difcourfe

course upon Improving the Revenue of the State of *Athens*. Written Originally in *Greek*; and now made *English* from the Original, with some Historical Notes; By another Hand.

Discourses on the *Publick Revenues*, and on the Trade of *England*; VVhich more immediately Treat of the Foreign Traffick of this Kingdom. *Viz.* I. That Foreign Trade is beneficial to *England*. II. On the Protection and Care of Trade. III. On the Plantation Trade. IV. On the *East India* Trade. By the Author of *The Essay on Ways and Means*. Part II. To which is added the late *Essay* on the *East-India* Trade. By the same Hand.

An Essay upon the probable Methods of making a *People Gainers* in the Ballance of Trade. Treating of these Heads; *viz.* Of the People of *England*. Or the Land of *England*, and its Product. Of our Payments to the Publick, and in what manner the Ballance of Trade may be thereby affected. That a Country cannot increase in VVealth and Power but by private Men doing their Duty to the Publick, and but by a steady Course of Honesty and VVisdom, in such as are trusted with the Administration of Affairs. By the Author of *The Essay on Ways and Means*.

A Treatise of Morality. In Two Parts. VVritten in *French* by *F. Malbranch*, Author of *The Search after Truth*. And Translated into *English* by *James Shipton*, M. A.

Jacobi Rohaulti Physica. Latinè reddidit, & annotatiunculis quibusdam illustravit *S. Clarke*. A. B. *C. G. C. C.* Accessit index rerum & Phænomenorum præcipuorum.

The Memoirs of Monsieur *Pontis*, who served in the French Armies 56 Years. Translated by *Charles Cotton* Esq; Folio.

Processus Integri in morbis fere omnibus Curandis à Do. Tho. Sydenham Conscripti. 12s.

Dr. *Sydenham*'s Practice of Physick, faithfully translated into English, with large Annotations, Animadversions, and practical Observations on the same. By *W. Salmon*, M. D. 12s.

The Penitent, or Entertainments for *Lent*, written in French by *R. F. N. Causin*, and translated into *English* by Sir *B. B.* Tenth Edition. To which is added several Sculptures.

Wingate's Arithmetick, 8vo.
Latin Common Prayer, 12s.
Idem, in French.
Cambridge Phrases, 8vo.
Baker's Chronicle, fol.
L'Estrange's Æsop, fol.
Tillotson's Sermon, 8vo.
Temple's Essays.
Dreyden's *Virgil*, fol.
——*Juvenal*, 8vo.
——Miscellany Poems.
Oldham's VVorks, 8vo.
Cambridge Concordance, fol.
Duty of Man's VVorks, fol.
Patrick on *Genesis*, *Exodus*, &c. 4to.
Collier's Essays, 8vo.
——View of the Stage, 8vo.
Salmon's Dispensatory, 8vo.
Seneca's Morals, 8vo.
South's Sermons, 3 Vol. 8vo.
Stillingfleet's Sermons, 3 Vol. 8vo.

Mr. Shadwel's *Plays, bound or ſingle,* viz.

1 Sullen Lovers
2 Humoriſt
3 Royal Shepherdeſs
4 Virtuoſo
5 *Pſyche*
6 Libertine
7 *Epſom* VVells
8 *Timon* of *Athens*
9 Miſer
10 True VVidow
11 *Lancaſhire* VVitches
12 Woman Captain
13 Squire of *Alſatia*
14 *Bury* Fair
15 Amorous Biggot
16 Scowrers
17 Volunteers

Alſo theſe, and all other Modern Plays.

Mr. *Anthony*
Abdelazer
Alphonſo K. of *Naples*
Antony and *Cleopatra*
Bellamira
Black Prince at *Tryphon*
Country Wit
Country Wife
Chances
Circe
Cheats
City Politicks
Cambyſes
Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*
Duke and no Duke
Devil of a Wife
Diſtreſſed Innocence
Dame *Dobſon*
Dutch Lover
Don Quixot, 3 part
Double Dealer
Empreſs of *Morocco*
Earl of *Eſſex*
Engliſh Monarch
Engliſh Fryer
Edward the Third
Emperor of the Moon
Engliſh Lawyer
Fond Husband
Feign'd Courtezans
Forc'd Marriage
Greenwich Park
Henry 5 and *Muſtapha*
Heir of *Morocco*
Hamlet
Ibrahim
Iſland Princeſs
Julius Cæſar
Injur'd Lovers
Innocent Uſurper
King and no King
King *Lear*
Love in a Tub
London Cuckolds
Love for Money
Man of Mode
Mulberry Garden
Mackbeth
Madam *Fickle*
Maids Tragedy
Marriage-hater match'd
Maids laſt Prayer
Othello
Old Ratchelor
Oroonoko
Plain Dealer
Philaſter
Regulus
Rehearſal
Richmond Heireſs
Scornful Lady
She would if ſhe could
Siege of *Babilon*
Sir *Solomon Single*
Squire *Oldſap*
Succeſsful Strangers

And all other Plays.

Part 4 (vol 2) p 4
the author born at East Coker
in Somerset

Date Due

BOSTON COLLEGE LIBRARY
UNIVERSITY HEIGHTS
CHESTNUT HILL, MASS.

Books may be kept for two weeks and may be renewed for the same period, unless reserved.

Two cents a day is charged for each book kept overtime.

If you cannot find what you want, ask the Librarian who will be glad to help you.

The borrower is responsible for books drawn on his card and for all fines accruing on the same.